I. Call To Order

II. Roll Call

III. Invocation

IV. Pledges Of Allegiance - United States And Texas

V. 30 Minute Citizen Comment Period

NOTE: The City Council may adjourn into Executive Session to consider any item listed on this agenda if a matter is raised that is appropriate for Executive Session discussion. An announcement will be made of the basis for the Executive Session discussion. The City Council may also publicly discuss any item listed on the agenda for Executive Session.

CONSENT AGENDA

THE FOLLOWING ORDINANCES, RESOLUTIONS AND OTHER ITEMS MAY BE ACTED UPON BY ONE MOTION. NO SEPARATE DISCUSSION OR ACTION ON ANY OF THE ITEMS IS NECESSARY UNLESS DESIRED BY A COUNCIL MEMBER OR A CITIZEN, IN WHICH EVENT THE ITEM SHALL BE CONSIDERED IN ITS NORMAL SEQUENCE AFTER THE ITEMS NOT REQUIRING SEPARATE DISCUSSION HAVE BEEN ACTED UPON BY A SINGLE MOTION.

1. Consider approval, by motion, of the following meeting Minutes:
   A) April 2, 2019 Regular Meeting Minutes

2. Consider approval of Resolution 2019-63R, approving an Interlocal Agreement with Texas State University for Watershed Protection Plan funding; providing for the reimbursement by Texas State University to the City of San Marcos in the sum of $35,000 for the development of best management practices for the Downtown Watershed; authorizing the City Manager to execute this agreement on behalf of the City; and declaring an effective date.

3. Consider approval of Resolution 2019-64R, approving a Change in Services to the contract with MWM Design Group to add Engineering Design Services for the Hills of Hays Drainage Improvements Project in the estimated amount of $232,252 (Phase 2 - Design Services); authorizing the City Manager or his designee to execute the appropriate documents to implement the change in services; and declaring an effective date.
4. Consider approval of Resolution 2019-65R, approving a list of Qualified On-Call Water and Wastewater Engineering Firms for their provision of Professional Consulting Services as needed in connection with current and future Water/Wastewater Capital Improvements Design and Construction Projects; and declaring an effective date.

5. Consider approval of Resolution 2019-66R, approving an Interlocal Agreement with Hays County relating to the City’s participation in the Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear, Explosive Regional Response Team (CBRNE RRT); authorizing the City Manager to execute this agreement on behalf of the City; and declaring an effective date.

6. Consider approval of Resolution 2019-67R, approving the purchase of a CleverScan Manhole Scanner for $73,709.20 from Green Equipment Company through the Texas Local Government Purchasing Cooperative (HGACBuy Contract SC01-18), a Dell Rugged Latitude Tablet for $3,115.53 from Dell EMC through the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts Department of Information Resources (Contract DIR-TSO-3763), and a WinCan Software License from WinCan LLC for $8,605.00, each for use by the Public Services, Wastewater Division; authorizing the City Manager or his designee to execute all appropriate documents to complete these purchases; and declaring an effective date.

7. Consider approval of Resolution 2019-68R, authorizing a six-month extension to the agreement with Texas Fleet Fuel, LTD for the purchase of fuel for the City’s fleet of vehicles through October 1, 2019 in an estimated amount of $319,000.00; authorizing the City Manager or his designee to sign any required extension document; and declaring an effective date.

8. Consider approval of Resolution 2019-70R, approving the submittal of the 2019 revised Water Conservation Plan and revised 2019 Drought Response Plan to the Texas Water Development Board; and declaring an effective date.

PUBLIC HEARINGS

9. Receive a Staff Presentation and hold a Public Hearing to receive comments for or against Resolution 2019-69R, approving Substantial Amendment No. 8 to the Community Development Block Grant-Disaster Recovery (CDBG-DR) Action Plan to reallocate funds between certain activities and budgets; authorizing the City Manager to act as the Official Representative of the City in matters related to the CDBG-DR Program and Action Plan; and declaring an effective date; and consider approval of Resolution 219-69R.

10. Receive a Staff Presentation and hold the first of two public hearings to receive comments for or against the adoption of the Parks, Recreation, and Open Space Master Plan, and hold discussion.

NON-CONSENT AGENDA

11. Consider approval of Ordinance 2019-11, on the first of two readings, amending Chapter 38, Fire Prevention and Protection, of the San Marcos City Code by, among other things, providing that the Fire Marshal shall be appointed by the Fire Chief and revising the local
adoption of and amendments to the 2015 edition of the International Fire Code, including the addition of penalties for violations and providing that no culpable mental state is required for violations of this chapter; providing for the repeal of any conflicting provisions; and providing an effective date.

12. Consider approval of Ordinance 2019-13, on the first of two readings, updating and revising Chapter 18, Article 3, Food Establishments and Food Vending Machines, of the City Code by repealing the current provisions and replacing them with provisions consistent with State law governing food establishments; including procedural provisions; and providing an effective date.

13. Discuss and consider appointments to the Census 2020 Complete Count Committee, and provide direction to staff.

14. Discuss, consider and provide direction to Staff regarding an official charge to the 2019 Charter Review Commission as follows: The Charter Review Commission shall consider and make recommendations for or against the following amendments to the San Marcos City Charter: 1. Conducting City Elections only in November of odd-numbered years and providing a transition plan to achieve that outcome by possibly changing the terms of office of Mayor and/or Council Members; and 2. Establishing term limits for the Mayor and/or Council Members.

15. Discuss and consider nominations to the 2019 Charter Review Commission, and provide direction to Staff.

16. Hold discussion regarding the City of San Marcos seeking the State Legislative designation of “Mermaid Capital of Texas” and any potential resolutions that would be necessary to accomplish such designation, and provide direction to Staff.

17. Discuss a recommendation Resolution requested by the Cemetery Commission that would dissolve the perpetual care fund, modify the cemetery fee schedule, and amend Chapter 22 of the City Code of Ordinances, and provide direction to Staff.

18. Hold discussion regarding the possible addition of a representative from San Marcos Consolidated Independent School District to the Economic Development San Marcos Board otherwise known as “EDSM”, and provide direction to Staff.

19. City Council Reports:
   a) Mayor Hughson will provide a brief update regarding her membership on various Capital Area Council of Governments (CAPCOG) committees.
   b) Mayor Hughson will provide a brief update related to her membership on the Capital Area Metro Planning Organization (CAMPO).
   c) Mayor Hughson and Council Member Rockeymoore will provide a brief update related to their membership on the Alliance Regional Water Authority (ARWA) Board of Directors.
   d) Mayor Hughson will provide a brief update regarding her participation in this years Texas Municipal League Leadership Academy.
   e) Council Member Derrick will provide a brief update regarding her membership on the San Marcos Commission for Children and Youth.
   f) Mayor Pro Tem Prewitt will provide a brief update regarding her membership on the
EXECUTIVE SESSION

This is a continuation from the Work Session Meeting, if necessary.

20. Executive Session in accordance with the following Local Government Code Sections:
   A. Section § 551.074 - Personnel Matters: Discuss and review Appointee Review Process for the City Manager, City Attorney, and City Clerk
   B. Section § 551.071 - Consultation with Attorney: to receive a staff briefing and deliberate regarding Martindale ETJ matters and regarding the creation of Hays County Municipal Utility District No. 8.
   C. Section § 551.087 - Economic Development: to receive a staff briefing and deliberate regarding Project Big Hat and Hays County Municipal Utility District No. 8.

21. Consider action, by motion, regarding the following Executive Session items held during the Work Session:
   A. Section § 551.074 - Personnel Matters: Discuss and review Appointee Review Process for the City Manager, City Attorney, and City Clerk
   B. Section § 551.071 - Consultation with Attorney: to receive a staff briefing and deliberate regarding Martindale ETJ matters and regarding the creation of Hays County Municipal Utility District No. 8.
   C. Section § 551.087 - Economic Development: to receive a staff briefing and deliberate regarding Project Big Hat and Hays County Municipal Utility District No. 8.

VI. Question and Answer Session with Press and Public.

This is an opportunity for the Press and Public to ask questions related to items on this agenda.

VII. Adjournment.

The following items were removed after the agenda was posted on Wednesday, April 10, 2019:
   Item #1
   A) March 19, 2019 Work Session Meeting Minutes
   B) April 2, 2019 Work Session Meeting Minutes

POSTED ON FRIDAY, APRIL 12, 2019 @ 3:30PM

JAMIE LEE CASE, CITY CLERK
AGENDA CAPTION:
Consider approval, by motion, of the following meeting Minutes:
A) April 2, 2019 Regular Meeting Minutes

Meeting date: 4/16/2019

Department: City Clerk

Amount & Source of Funding
Funds Required: N/A
Account Number: N/A
Funds Available: N/A
Account Name: N/A

Fiscal Note:
Prior Council Action: Approval of Previous Meeting Minutes

City Council Goal: [Please select goal from dropdown menu below]
Choose an item.

Comprehensive Plan Element(s): [Please select the Plan element(s) and Goal # from below]
☐ Economic Development Choose an item.
☐ Environment & Resource Protection Choose an item.
☐ Land Use Choose an item.
☐ Neighborhoods & Housing Choose an item.
☐ Parks, Public Spaces & Facilities Choose an item.
☐ Transportation Choose an item.
☒ Not Applicable

Master Plan: [Please select the corresponding Master Plan from the dropdown menu below (if applicable)]
Choose an item.

**Background Information:**
The following minutes are attached for review:

A) April 2, 2019 Regular Meeting Minutes

**Council Committee, Board/Commission Action:** Click or tap here to enter text.

**Alternatives:**

**Recommendation:** Approve Minutes as attached
I. Call To Order

With a quorum present, the regular meeting of the San Marcos City Council was called to order by Mayor Hughson at 6:08 p.m. Tuesday, April 2, 2019 in the City Council Chambers, 630 E. Hopkins, San Marcos, Texas 78666.

II. Roll Call

Present: 7 - Mayor Pro Tem Lisa Prewitt, Council Member Saul Gonzales, Council Member Melissa Derrick, Mayor Jane Hughson, Council Member Ed Mihalkanin, Council Member Joca Marquez and Council Member Mark Rockeymoore

III. Invocation

Pastor Eric Barbosa with Community Baptist Church provided this evening's invocation.

IV. Pledges Of Allegiance - United States And Texas

Aurelia Garza from San Marcos Preparatory School led the assembly in the pledges of allegiance.

V. 30 Minute Citizen Comment Period

Sarah Lee Underwood, spoke on a few things that Council and the City should say "No" to. She held a sign that says "We love our Single-Family Neighborhoods." We need to say "No" to developers that come in and want to create multi-family units in our neighborhoods. We need to keep our single-family neighborhoods. She stated there are problems with bikeshare companies and asked staff to have designated areas and manage these veo-type bikes, please manage it. She spoke on the sidewalk project and she will attend a meeting at the Westover Neighborhood location. She asked Council to reconsider this project and consider what the residents want on Belvin Street. She also stated that is working with the Street Department to define Blanco Garden neighborhood. She also reminded everyone about the Bobcat Build event that will occur on April 13th.

William Agnew, spoke on a front-page article that was written by publisher
Lance Winter in last Sundays Daily Record. He thought this article was out of line in several respects, including a reference to votes cast by some council members, and that it should have been on the Opinion Page, not the front page. He wrote a letter to the Daily Record in response because he felt there should be a public response. Mr. Agnew read the following letter that he submitted to the Daily Record in response to this article:

"I am neither an advocate for nor an opponent of the proposed SMART project, but I take exception to the article by publisher Lance Winter on the front page of the March 17, 2019 Daily Record. First this is an opinion piece and should have appeared on the Opinion page like all other opinion pieces. Just because the publisher wrote it should not entitle it to the prominence of a front-page location. Second, both the headline and the first three paragraphs are deceptive. They led me to believe that I was going to read about upcoming changes to the Daily Record. Instead I found myself sucked into a piece shilling for a private industrial project. Lastly, calling out without naming “some members of the city council that have voted against the development is not appropriate for the local newspaper. City council members are elected to vote in accordance with their own judgment and conscience, not the preferences of the publisher of the local newspaper.

I have been a subscriber to the Daily Record for 26 years and have always trusted it to be impartial, both as a source of information and as a forum for opinion on local matters. Mr. Winters’ stealth propaganda piece has caused me to wonder if this is still true. Has Mr. Winter suppressed letters sent to the Daily Record opposing the project while giving the developer prominent space for a self-serving column in Wednesdays edition and then running a letter in Sunday’s edition advocating for SMART and signed by six former mayors. I am hopeful that Mr. Winter’s boosterism doesn’t run to that extreme, but I shouldn’t even have to consider that possibility."

He is not opposed to the Daily Record stating their opinion or giving a recommendation on a local issue, but in doing so, they should avoid over partisanship and they should acknowledge and respect differing viewpoints.

Roland Saucedo, thanked the City Manager and Assistant City Manager Steve Parker and Laurie Moyer for their response to Sunset Acres drainage project. In light that the Historical Survey has not been completed yet, the Affordable Workforce committee and Innovation District have not met he feels any re-zonings need to be postponed until plans come before them. It will be hard to undue things if we allow re-zoning in neighborhoods and increasing density.
There are different options that can be looked at if they are sustainable. We are limited on single family so if they are zoned this way currently, we need to leave it as is. He asked to please postpone any re-zonings.

Kelly Stone, read a poem "roses are red, violets are blue, Capes Dam is an unsafe nuisance, what are you going to do?" She then spoke about the need for a pedestrian walk way near the mural wall because she had to scale a wall. She mentioned a scientist doing soil samples near the sidewalk at the library to see the permeability of the soil. She spoke about the two professors that are studying the effects of dam removal after they are removed. The study findings should improve future dam removals in similar areas urbanized and this will help us understand what to expect. Government agencies are increasingly tearing out unneeded dams to improve water quality, fish and wildlife habitat, recreational safety and access to rivers. Take out the dam, free the river and make it safer for everyone.

Benjamin Murdoch, Senior at San Marcos High School and Chair of the San Marcos Youth Commission, thanked Council for their support of the Youth Commission and their implementation of the Youth Master Plan. He spoke on the Youth Commission's 1st major event that will happen this Saturday called the "Live your best Life" Leadership Conference. There will be breakfast open assembly, numerous breakout sessions, and a service learning project. As a member of the commission he has learned the importance of civic engagement. He is passionate about representing the youth of the community and advising elected officials on matters that affect our youth. He expressed his gratitude to the many sponsors of the event and City staff for their work and support of the Youth Commission.

Joe Deshotel, representative for Lime, the dockless scooter company, spoke next. He participated in the original Request For Proposal (RFP) process for the City. Their company performed well but they did not change color of their vehicles and that may have been the deciding factor. He provided background information on the average age and annual salary of their current customers. With 25% being over 37 years old and over 50% have an annual salary of less than $75,000. To differentiate his company from others he stated they have members going around to pick up scooters when knocked over and they have a quick response team that works 24 hours. They know how the Request For Proposal (RFP) process went, but he asked that Staff look at Lubbock. He stated Texas Tech University did the RFP and not the City of Lubbock.

EXECUTIVE SESSION
1. Consider action, by motion, regarding Executive Session held during the Work Session in accordance with Section 551.087, Economic Development and Section 551.071, Consultation with Attorney, to receive a staff briefing and deliberate regarding the creation of the Hays County Municipal Utility District No. 8.

Mayor Hughson stated this item was discussed during work session, but Council did not reach a conclusion yet, so they will reconvene into Executive Session at the end of the Regular meeting.

PRESENTATIONS

2. Receive a Staff presentation of the Quarterly Investment and Financial Reports, and provide direction to City Manager.

Heather Hurlbert, Director of Finance provided the quarterly financial and investment update and indicated both of these reports were presented to the Finance & Audit Committee last week. The following Revenues were reported within the Financial Report:

General Fund-Favorable $786K or 2.4%
Sales tax collections above forecast $1.2M due to collections above budget for the Outlet Malls and Best Buy Call Center
City owned Franchise Fees $300K below forecast due to reduced utility revenue
Other fees/charges for services trending slightly below forecast

W/WW-Unfavorable $1.8M or -17.2%
Primarily due to mild weather pattern and rains in the fall

Electric-Unfavorable $600K or -4.2%
Primarily due to mild temperatures in the fall

Hotel/Motel Tax-Favorable $48K or 5.9%
Revenue collections slightly higher than same time last year due to new hotel collections

The following Expenditures were reported within the Financial Report:

General Fund-Favorable $352K or 1.9%
Due to timing of expenses

W/WW-Favorable $582K or 10.2%
Primarily due to timing of contract payments and capital expenditures
Electric-Favorable $1.4M or 9.56%
Reduced power purchases due to reduced usage

The investment report compared the final quarter of 2018 and the first quarter of 2019 which indicates an increase in investments of $5M.

CONSENT AGENDA

A motion was made by Council Member Rockeymoore, seconded by Council Member Gonzales, to approve the consent agenda, with the exception of item #4, 6, and 9 which were pulled and considered separately. The motion carried by the following vote:

For: 7 - Mayor Pro Tem Prewitt, Council Member Gonzales, Council Member Derrick, Mayor Hughson, Council Member Mihalkanin, Council Member Marquez and Council Member Rockeymoore

Against: 0

3. Consider approval, by motion, of the following meeting Minutes:
A) March 19, 2019 Regular Meeting Minutes

4. Consider approval of Resolution 2019-56R, adopting revised Investment Policies for Operating Funds and Reserve Funds as required by Texas Government Code Section 2256.005; and declaring an effective date.

A motion was made by Council Member Mihalkanin, seconded by Council Member Derrick, to approve Resolution 2019-56R. The motion carried by the following vote:

For: 7 - Mayor Pro Tem Prewitt, Council Member Gonzales, Council Member Derrick, Mayor Hughson, Council Member Mihalkanin, Council Member Marquez and Council Member Rockeymoore

Against: 0

5. Consider approval of Resolution 2019-57R, approving an amended and restated Interconnection Agreement with the LCRA Transmission Services Corporation (“LCRA TSC”) which includes, among other items, approving an associated bill of sale to transfer certain bulk electric system components at the Hilltop and Strahan Substations to LCRA TSC; authorizing the City Manager, or his designee, to execute said amended and restated interconnection agreement and bill of sale on behalf of the city; and declaring an effective date.

6. Consider approval of Resolution 2019-58R, approving an Agreement with LNV, Inc. for the provision of Professional Engineering Services for the Linda Drive Improvements Project in the estimated amount of $875,688 contingent upon the engineer’s provision of sufficient insurance in accordance with the agreement; authorizing the City Manager or his designee to execute this agreement on behalf of the City; and declaring an effective
A motion was made by Mayor Pro Tem Prewitt, seconded by Council Member Mihalkanin, to approve Resolution 2019-58R. The motion carried by the following vote:

For: 7 - Mayor Pro Tem Prewitt, Council Member Gonzales, Council Member Derrick, Mayor Hughson, Council Member Mihalkanin, Council Member Marquez and Council Member Rockeymoore

Against: 0

Consider approval of Resolution 2019-59R, approving an addendum to the Master Lease-Purchase Financing Agreement with US Bancorp Government Leasing and Finance Inc. to add two Chevrolet one-half ton crew cab trucks for the Fire Prevention Division of the San Marcos Fire Department as vehicles to be financed under the Agreement in the amount of $71,215.90, inclusive of interest, for a three-year term; authorizing the City Manager or his designee to execute all appropriate documents associated with this transaction; and declaring an effective date.

Consider approval of Resolution 2019-60R, approving the purchase of two Chevrolet one-half ton crew cab trucks for $66,890 from Caldwell Country through the Texas Local Government Cooperative Buyboard contract for vehicles, heavy duty trucks, police motorcycles, parts and service labor (Contract No. 521-16) each for use by the Fire Prevention Division of the San Marcos Fire Department; authorizing the City Manager or his designee to execute all appropriate documents to complete these purchases; and declaring an effective date.

Consider approval of Resolution 2019-61R, approving a Master Interlocal Purchasing Agreement with the North Central Texas Council of Governments (NCTCG) for the City’s procurement of Actuarial Services; authorizing the City Manager or his designee to execute this agreement on behalf of the City; and declaring an effective date.

A motion was made by Council Member Mihalkanin, seconded by Council Member Derrick, to approve Resolution 2019-61R. The motion carried by the following vote:

For: 7 - Mayor Pro Tem Prewitt, Council Member Gonzales, Council Member Derrick, Mayor Hughson, Council Member Mihalkanin, Council Member Marquez and Council Member Rockeymoore

Against: 0

NON-CONSENT AGENDA

Consider approval of Resolution 2019-62R, directing publication of a Notice of Intention to Issue Certificates of Obligation in the amount of approximately $31,000,000 for Constructing, Improving, Designing and Equipping the City's (1) Water and Waste Water System including Meter Upgrades, System Operating Software, Water Quality Improvements and Utility Relocation; (2) Electric Utility System including Master Planning
and Studies, Utility Relocation, and Meter Upgrades; (3) Streets including related Drainage, Sidewalks, Bicycle and Pedestrian Improvements; (4) Municipal Buildings to include the City Hall, Library and Charles S. Cock House; (5) Drainage and Flood Control Facilities; (6) Airport; (7) Public Safety Facilities to include Police and Fire Station Improvements; (8) Fiber Optic Infrastructure Equipment; (9) Recreational Facilities including the Sports Complex and City Parks; (10) Land Acquisition for a City Cemetery; and (11) the Payment of Professional Services in connection therewith including Legal, Fiscal and Engineering Fees and the costs of issuing the Certificates of Obligation and other matters related thereto.

Heather Hurlburt, Finance Director, stated this is the 2nd Step in the process to issue debt, and notice must be published twice. This is approval to direct publication of a Notice of Intention to Issue Certificates of Obligation.

A motion was made by Council Member Mihalkanin, seconded by Mayor Pro Tem Prewitt, to approve Resolution 2019-62R. The motion carried by the following vote:

For:  7 - Mayor Pro Tem Prewitt, Council Member Gonzales, Council Member Derrick, Mayor Hughson, Council Member Mihalkanin, Council Member Marquez and Council Member Rockeymoore

Against:  0

11. Discuss and consider appointments to the Census 2020 Complete Count Committee, and provide direction to staff.

A motion was made by Council Member Gonzales, seconded by Council Member Derrick, to postpone appointments to the April 16, 2019 Regular City Council Meeting. The motion carried by the following vote:

For:  7 - Mayor Pro Tem Prewitt, Council Member Gonzales, Council Member Derrick, Mayor Hughson, Council Member Mihalkanin, Council Member Marquez and Council Member Rockeymoore

Against:  0

12. Discuss and consider the creation of and appointments to a Sustainability Council Committee, and provide direction to staff.

Council Member Mihalkanin nominated Council Member Marquez, Council Member Rockeymoore nominated Mayor Pro Tem Prewitt, and Mayor Pro Tem Prewitt Nominated Council Member Rockeymoore to serve on the Sustainability Council Committee. Following a roll call vote all three members were unanimously approved for appointment.

13. Consider the appointment of John Trinidad, with the Hays County Sheriff’s Office, to fill the Hays County Official Representative Position vacancy on the Animal Shelter Advisory Committee, and provide direction to Staff.
A motion was made by Council Member Derrick, seconded by Council Member Rockeymoore, to approve the appointment of John Trinidad, with the Hays County Sheriff’s Office, to fill the Hays County Official Representative Position vacancy on the Animal Shelter Advisory Committee. The motion carried by the following vote:

**For:** 7 - Mayor Pro Tem Prewitt, Council Member Gonzales, Council Member Derrick, Mayor Hughson, Council Member Mihalkanin, Council Member Marquez and Council Member Rockeymoore

**Against:** 0

14. Hold discussion regarding possible amendments to the City of San Marcos Charter, and provide direction to Staff.

Mayor Hughson introduced the item by stating her concerns about council elections in even-numbered years, which are presidential and gubernatorial election years, plus a multitude of state-wide elections and county elections. There is much more focus on city races in odd-numbered years due to the shorter ballot. In addition, having elections every other year, instead of every year, could allow for more productivity by the council in the years without an election. There is no need to discuss moving elections back to May as the state legislature removed that option a number of years ago.

To hold elections every other year would require changing the terms of council members from three years to two or four.

In addition, she pointed out that council has discussed ways to make it easier to run for office. Odd-numbered years, without the national, state, and regional elections allows for candidate to get their platforms seen and heard easier.

Council also discussed whether we would like to have term limits.

She also stated the Mayoral election occurs in even numbered years and it was discussed to move these to odd numbered years as it would not be complicated by federal or state elections. After discussion by Council, consensus was to create a Charter Review Commission. These appointments and the charge to the commission will be made at the April 16, 2019 regular meeting with each Council Member selecting one person to serve.

15. Hold discussion regarding the Chapter 2, Article 3, Division 3 - Neighborhood Commission of the San Marcos City Code, including, but not limited to composition and activities and duties, and provide direction to Staff.
Mayor Hughson opened discussion on the Neighborhood Commission and their current activities and duties. There is no longer a Sunset Commission so it is up to the Council to review Boards and Commissions and it is now time to review the Neighborhood Commission. Mayor Hughson went around the dais and asked for recommendations or revisions to the current Ordinance.

Council Member Derrick asked to insert the following language into Section 2.113 – Activities and Duties of our Ordinance: "Develop a plan to strengthen neighborhood identity and resilience, and to facilitate communication and cooperation between San Marcos' neighborhoods and City offices."

Mayor Pro Tem Prewitt requested the addition of the following language to Section 2.113 (a): "Advise on recommended public infrastructure maintenance and improvement projects within specific neighborhoods to enhance the safety and well-being of residents."

After discussion Council consensus was to allow these suggestions to go to the Neighborhood Commission for their review and discussion.

Bert Lumbreras, City Manager, made a few closing comments and asked that Council pay attention to wording, the charge and expectations of the Commission. Their charge should, as with all boards and commissions, is to advise Council and Staff will support them.

16. City Council Reports:
   a) Mayor Hughson will provide a brief update regarding her membership on various Capital Area Council of Governments (CAPCOG) committees.
   b) Mayor Hughson will provide a brief update related to her membership on the Capital Area Metro Planning Organization (CAMPO).
   c) Update from the Mayor or Council Members regarding their recent attendance to the Texas Municipal League - Elected Officials Conference that was held in San Marcos.
   d) Update from the Community Partnership Committee, Mayor Hughson and Deputy Mayor Pro Tem Gonzales.

Mayor and Council reported on the following meetings:
   A) Mayor Hughson indicated there has not been a Capital Area Council of Governments (CAPCOG) Executive Committee meeting since the last time they met, so nothing new to report.
   B) Mayor Hughson indicated there has not been another Capital Area Metro Planning Organization (CAMPO) meeting since the last time they met, so nothing new to report.
   C) The Texas Municipal League - Elected Officials Conference was held in San Marcos recently. Mayor Hughson attended the keynote session, the roundtable
meeting, and various breakout sessions. Mayor Pro Tem Prewitt commented on the Yellow Rose in Bloom Session which discussed the changing demographics in Texas and how they are reflected in different economies. Council Member Marquez stated it was a great networking event to meet other public officials and learn outside of these meetings. Council Member Derrick enjoyed the networking and the timely update on social media and the laws that pertain to this as public officials. The general session was closed out with "Our Home, Our Decision" regarding the legislature.  

D) Mayor Hughson and Council Member Gonzales provided an update from the Community Partnership Committee Meeting held last week. There was discussion on the Youth Master Plan, Mental Health Coalition, and Early Childhood Coalition of Hays County. During this meeting, City Manager Bert Lumbreras reported on the meetings in 2012 from the Core 4 Committee. There have been many programs created with the City's participation. There are some additional issues to address and mental health is one of these. There are also reports that show students are prepared for college but not career ready when the graduate from High School. The committee will continue to look at gaps that may exist and how to address these.

VI. Question and Answer Session with Press and Public.

Roland Saucedo, stated the spirit of the law for elections is to have joint elections to minimize cost of municipalities. He asked Council to have the Charter Review Commission to consider moving Elections to odd number years. He asked if any one on the dais recalls or have any constituents let you know the reason for low voter turnout? He stated the City has not had the best candidates in the past and it is due to the mistrust. He asked if anyone has shared this with them?

Griffin Spell, Chair of the Historic Preservation Commission, asked about two resolutions the commission is proposing. He wanted to make sure they were received by staff and if Council will be considering these? Mayor Hughson stated they were received and it will be on a future agenda for discussion.

VII. Adjournment.

Mayor Hughson adjourned the Regular Meeting of the San Marcos City Council at 8:22 p.m. and reconvened into the Work Session to discuss item #4 regarding shared mobility platforms, specifically dockless electric scooters.
AGENDA CAPTION:
Consider approval of Resolution 2019-63R, approving an Interlocal Agreement with Texas State University for Watershed Protection Plan funding; providing for the reimbursement by Texas State University to the City of San Marcos in the sum of $35,000 for the development of best management practices for the Downtown Watershed; authorizing the City Manager to execute this agreement on behalf of the City; and declaring an effective date.

Meeting date: April 16, 2019

Department: Engineering and Capital Improvements

Amount & Source of Funding
Funds Required: NA
Account Number: NA
Funds Available: NA
Account Name: NA

Fiscal Note:
Prior Council Action: Click or tap here to enter text.

City Council Strategic Initiative: [Please select from the dropdown menu below]
Stormwater
Choose an item.
Choose an item.

Comprehensive Plan Element(s): [Please select the Plan element(s) and Goal # from dropdown menu below]
☐ Economic Development - Choose an item.
☒ Environment & Resource Protection - Public & Private Sector Partnership to Protect Water Quality & proper development in San Marcos and Blanco Rivers
☐ Land Use - Choose an item.
☐ Neighborhoods & Housing - Choose an item.
☐ Parks, Public Spaces & Facilities - Choose an item.
☐ Transportation - Choose an item.
Master Plan: [Please select the corresponding Master Plan from the dropdown menu below (if applicable)]
Stormwater Master Plan

Background Information:
This interlocal agreement with Texas State provides for $35,000 in funding from a TCEQ 319 grant that was received by the Meadows Center to support the San Marcos Watershed Protection Plan. The City’s biofiltration pond was identified in the 319 grant as a measure to improve water quality from downtown stormwater runoff. Additional funding in the amount of $50,000 will also be provided through the Habitat Conservation Plan.

The Hutchison Pond was originally constructed as part of the Downtown Project completed in early 2015. The proposed construction will improve the operation of the pond. The improvements include maintenance ramp, erosion protection, filtration media, underdrain piping, and landscaping.

An agenda item will be brought forward at the May 7th Council Meeting requesting approval for a change order to the CM Allen Reconstruction to implement the improvements.

Council Committee, Board/Commission Action:
Click or tap here to enter text.

Alternatives:
Click or tap here to enter text.

Recommendation:
Staff recommends approval.
A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS APPROVING AN INTERLOCAL AGREEMENT WITH TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY FOR WATERSHED PROTECTION PLAN FUNDING; PROVIDING FOR THE REIMBURSEMENT BY TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY TO THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS IN THE SUM OF $35,000 FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES FOR THE DOWNTOWN WATERSHED; AUTHORIZING THE CITY MANAGER TO EXECUTE THIS AGREEMENT ON BEHALF OF THE CITY; AND DECLARING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS:

PART 1. The attached Interlocal Agreement with Texas State University is hereby approved.

PART 2. The City Manager is authorized to execute said Interlocal Agreement on behalf of the City.

PART 3. This resolution shall be in full force and effect immediately from and after its passage.

ADOPTED on April 16, 2019.

Jane Hughson
Mayor

Attest:

Jamie Lee Case
City Clerk
WATERSHED PROTECTION PLAN PROGRAM
INTERLOCAL CONTRACT No.
BETWEEN THE
CITY OF SAN MARCOS
AND
TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY
FOR WATERSHED PROTECTION PLAN PROGRAM FUNDING

This INTERLOCAL CONTRACT for program funding associated with the Watershed Protection Plan Program ("Funding Contract") is made and entered into under the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791, Texas Government Code, by and between TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY ("UNIVERSITY"), a political subdivision of the State of Texas, with its principal place of business located at 601 University Drive, San Marcos, Texas 78666, and the CITY OF SAN MARCOS ("COSM"), a municipal corporation, with its principal place of business located at 630 East Hopkins, San Marcos, Texas 78666. UNIVERSITY and the COSM are each referred to hereinafter as a "Party," and collectively as the "Parties."

AGREEMENT

For and in consideration of the mutual promises and benefits contained herein, the sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the Parties agree as follows:

ARTICLE I
PURPOSE

In accordance with the Upper San Marcos River Watershed Protection Plan Implementation, Texas Commission on Environmental Quality Contract Number 582-18-80176 (WPP), the purpose of this Funding Contract is to agree that funding up to $35,000, provided to UNIVERSITY through the WPP for the development of a Best Management Practice ("BMP") in the COSM Downtown watershed, as described in the WPP, will be provided to the COSM to reimburse COSM expenditures (up to $35,000) in the design and construction of said BMP; and as being the responsibility of the COSM as more specifically set out in the WPP.

ARTICLE II
TERM

This Funding Contract shall commence and be effective on May 1, 2019 ("Effective Date") and shall remain in effect through August 31, 2020, unless sooner terminated in accordance with Article VII.

ARTICLE III
PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

A. During the term of this Funding Contract, in accordance with WPP, Task 3, Parties will oversee installation of functioning Non-Point Source ("NPS") pollutant control technologies which will educate the public concerning the pollution reduction benefits of management
measures, low impact development ("LID"), and green infrastructure. BMPs will also serve as pilots to determine accurate NPS reductions. Informational signage at each BMP will include information about the watershed, NPS, water quality threats, city efforts and resources for the general public to explore LID, green infrastructure, and watershed stewardship activities.

B. The COSM will faithfully comply with WPP, Subtasks 3.1 and 3.3, as described below.

(1) Subtask 3.1 requires that the COSM will retrofit a site that receives significant stormwater runoff in or near downtown San Marcos. The site will be selected from an approved list of WPP proposed projects for retrofits using LID design criteria. Minimum criteria for demonstration projects include: significant pollution loadings from stormwater, excellent visibility and accessibility, and a drainage area of at least three acres. Potential pollution mitigation/management must be equivalent to or greater than 80% removal of total suspended solids (TSS) (approximately 2,000 pounds (lbs) of TSS per year), five lbs. of total phosphorus (TP) per year, and removal of levels of bacteria consistent with the TSS management requirements and WPP specified water quality targets.

The COSM, in coordination with project partners, as well as, the stakeholder committee will assess the potential sites and BMPs to ensure that minimum criteria for pollutant removal will be met (using existing WPP and WQPP information and the TCEQ Edwards Aquifer Technical Guidance Manual on Best Management Practices information to calculate pollution removal, as well as calculations provided in the WPP and WQPP). BMP selection methodology will be written in a report to be submitted to TCEQ for review and approval. A BMP Design Report will also be submitted to TCEQ.

(2) Subtask 3.3 requires that the COSM will secure subcontractor(s) to retrofit the BMP designed in Subtasks 3.1. Progress will be reported quarterly. Documentation of BMP completion will be submitted to TCEQ, including photo documentation. BMP Post-Construction Reports including estimated site/area pollutant loadings, a photo documentation of signage installation will be provided, and BMP load reductions report will be submitted. Descriptive signage will be installed at each site.

ARTICLE IV
PERFORMANCE

A. The COSM/UNIVERSITY agree to devote their diligent and professional efforts and abilities to implement Subtasks 3.1 and 3.3, and the Deliverables shown here, and for which Program Funding has been approved in accordance with the WPP.

- BMP Selection Methodology Report; including final BMP selection, and calculation of pollution reduction estimates;
- Timeline for BMP construction
- Notification of Bid solicitations
- Notification when subcontractors hired
- BMP Design Reports
Quarterly BMP installation progress
BMP Post-Construction Reports
Documentation of completion of the Downtown BMP, including photo documentation.
Descriptive signs designed, manufactured and photo documentation of signs installed at each BMP site.

B. It shall be the COSM/UNIVERSITY responsibility to ensure that each Subtask is completed in accordance with the schedules, budgets, descriptions and specifications contained in the approved WPP.

C. When implementing the Conservation Measures, the COSM will be responsible for its contractors in all respects including their compliance with applicable laws and their safety, including without limitation, all Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) standards, requirements, and regulations.

D. The COSM warrants that it will implement the Subtasks described in the approved WPP in a good and workmanlike manner, strictly in accordance with the standards of the associated scopes of work and with the purpose and intent to achieve full compliance with the requirements of the approved WPP.

ARTICLE V
INVOICING AND REIMBURSEMENTS

A. The COSM shall submit only a final invoice to UNIVERSITY upon completion of the WPP Subtasks 3.1 and 3.3. The invoice packet shall contain, at a minimum:

(1) a progress report, attached here to in template form as provided in Exhibit A, attached here to, which will contain:
   - a description of the work completed during the billing cycle, by each COSM contractor or subcontractor, as appropriate, within each Conservation Measure set out in Article III.B.;
   - documentation of compliance with the work schedule as it relates to achievement of WPP goals;
   - a discussion of any issues or problems that may result in an adjustment of the approved Conservation Measure budget or the total amount of Program Funding requested in the approved WPP;

(2) documentation of all costs and expenses incurred during the billing cycle, including copies of all invoices from the COSM contractors or subcontractors, including supporting documentation; and

(3) an invoice summary sheet signed by an authorized COSM representative (staff member) that such invoices have been approved for payment by the COSM.
B. The final invoice packet will be submitted electronically in Adobe Acrobat (pdf) format via email to the Senior HCP Coordinator and the HCP Administrative Assistant.

C. Upon review and acceptance of the final invoice packet, UNIVERSITY agrees to reimburse the COSM for all costs and expenses incurred for all work performed to implement the Conservation Measures set out in Article III.B. However, in no event shall reimbursement to the COSM exceed the amounts depicted in the current WPP ($35,000), unless amended in accordance with Article V. UNIVERSITY will not be held accountable for any work performed or funds spent by the COSM which are not consistent with the current approved WPP.

D. UNIVERSITY will reimburse funds to the COSM within 30 days of receipt and approval of a completed invoice packet.

ARTICLE VI
LIMITATIONS ON FUNDING

No costs or expenses of the COSM may be reimbursed under this Funding Contract to:

A. fund the costs of any employee of the City of San Marcos/Texas State University, except as may be authorized under Section 5.6.5.2 of the FMA;

B. fund any of the City of San Marcos/Texas State University administrative costs, including, but not limited to overhead or any form of management, administration, research, planning, engineering, or legal services performed by an employee of the City of San Marcos/Texas State University; or

C. for purchase of alcoholic beverages

ARTICLE VII
TERMINATION

This Funding Contract may be terminated at any time by delivery of written notice of termination by either Party to the other Party. The termination of this Funding Contract shall be effective 90 days after the date of the notice of termination unless the Parties jointly agree otherwise in writing. Upon receipt of such termination notice, the COSM shall immediately stop all work in progress. Insofar as possible, all work in progress will be brought to a logical termination point or the date notice of termination was received, whichever is later. Within 120 days after the date of the notice of termination, and as long as consistent with the approved WPP, UNIVERSITY shall pay the COSM, all moneys then due and owing for the rendered work to be performed hereunder, costs and expenses reasonably incurred up to the logical termination point. Upon receipt of a termination notice, the COSM shall, within sixty (60) days, deliver or make copies available to the UNIVERSITY, all data, drawings, specifications, reports, estimates, summaries, and such other information and materials as may have been cumulated by the COSM in the performance of this Funding Contract, whether completed or in process.
ARTICLE VIII
GENERAL

A. Entire Funding Contract; Modification. This Funding Contract and the attached exhibits constitute the entire agreement between the Parties relating to the rights granted and the obligations assumed herein. There are no representations, warranties, agreements or commitments between the Parties hereto except as set forth herein. Any oral representations, modifications, or amendments concerning this Funding Contract shall be of no force or effect. No representations, modifications, or amendments to this Funding Contract shall be binding on the Parties unless in writing properly approved, and signed by both Parties. This Funding Contract may be amended only by written agreement of all of the Parties. No change, amendment, or modification of this Funding Contract will be made or be effective that will cause this Funding Contract to diverge from or create an inconsistency with any WPP Program Document.

B. Counterparts. This Funding Contract may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

C. Succession and Assignment. The provisions of this Funding Contract shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the Parties and their respective successors and assigns; provided, however, neither Party may assign any of its rights or delegate any of its duties hereunder without written consent from the other Party.

D. Applicable Law; Venue. This Funding Contract is deemed to have been made in and to be performable in the State of Texas and shall be construed in accordance with and governed by the laws of the State of Texas. It is specifically agreed among the Parties that in the event that any legal proceeding is brought to enforce this Funding Contract or any provision hereof, the same will be brought in the county in which the principal administrative offices of the Defendant are located.

E. Headings. The heading and captions of the various sections of this Funding Contract are for convenience and descriptive purposes only and shall not be used to interpret or construe its provisions, nor alter or affect the terms and conditions of this Funding Contract.

F. Interpretation. This Funding Contract or any portion thereof shall not be interpreted.

G. Legal Authority; Approval by the Parties. The Parties each affirm and certify that they have the legal authority to enter into this Funding Contract, and that their execution of this Funding Contract has been duly authorized by action of their governing bodies as required by Section 791.011(d) (1), Texas Government Code; and that each Party has taken all necessary official action to approve this Funding Contract. Each Party to this Funding Contract represents to the others that it is empowered by law to execute this Funding Contract and other agreements and documents and to give such approvals, in writing or otherwise, as are or may hereafter be required to accomplish the same.
H. Severability. The invalidity of any provision or provisions of this Funding Contract shall not affect any other provision of this Funding Contract, which shall remain in full force and effect, nor shall the invalidity of a portion of any provision of this Funding Contract affect the balance of such provision.

I. Waiver. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Funding Contract, any right or remedy or any default under this Funding Contract, except the right of a Party to receive the payments from another Party, which will never be determined to be waived, will be deemed to be conclusively waived unless asserted by a proper proceeding at law or in equity within four (4) years after the occurrence of such default. No waiver or waivers of any breach or default (or any breaches or defaults) by any Party hereto or of the performance by any other Party of any duty or obligation hereunder will be deemed a waiver thereof in the future, nor will any such waiver or waivers be deemed or construed to be a waiver of subsequent breaches or defaults of any kind, character or description, under any circumstances. Termination of this Funding Contract for breach shall not constitute a waiver of any rights or remedies available at law or in equity to a Party to redress such breach. All remedies, either under this Funding Contract or at law or in equity or otherwise available to a Party, are cumulative and not alternative and may be exercised or pursued separately or collectively in any order, sequence or combination. In addition, to these provisions, applicable provisions of this Funding Contract shall survive any termination of this Funding Contract.

J. Exhibits. The Exhibits, schedules and/or other documents attached hereto or referred to herein, are incorporated herein and made a part of this Funding Contract for all purposes. As used herein, the expression "Funding Contract" means the body of this Contract and such attachments, Exhibits, schedules and/or other documents, and the expressions "herein," "hereof;" and "hereunder" and other words of similar import refer to this Funding Contract and such attachments, exhibits, schedules and/or other documents as a whole and not to any particular part or subdivision thereof.

K. Attorneys' Fees; Costs. If any legal action, arbitration or other proceeding is brought for the enforcement of this Funding Contract or because of an alleged breach or default relating to this Funding Contract, the successful or prevailing party shall be entitled to recover reasonable costs incurred, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, in such action or proceeding in addition to any other relief to which it or they may be entitled.

L. No Third Party Beneficiary; No Partnership. This Funding Contract is not intended to confer any rights, privileges or causes of action upon any third party other than the Parties to this Funding Contract. The Parties understand and agree that this Funding Contract does not create a fiduciary relationship between them, they are separate entities, the COSM is an independent contractor with respect to the Program Activities to be implemented hereunder and is not subject to the direct or continuous control and supervision of the UNIVERSITY. Nothing in this Funding Contract is intended or will be construed to constitute either Party as a subsidiary, joint venturer, partner, employee, servant, representative, or other agent of the other Party for any purpose whatsoever. Nor will either Party have the authority to bind the other in any respect. Each Party will remain an independent contractor responsible for its own actions except as otherwise specifically provided herein. UNIVERSITY shall have no right of direction or control of the COSM, or its employees and agents, except as to the results to
be obtained, and in a general right to order the implementation of the Program Activities to start or stop as agreed to herein, to inspect the progress of the implementation of the Program Activities to be performed, and to receive reports. The COSM shall accommodate reasonable requests from the UNIVERSITY to allow UNIVERSITY employees, agents or representatives to accompany and observe the implementation of the Program Activities as described in each approved WPP.

M. Payment from Current Revenues. Pursuant to Section 271.903(a), Texas Local Government Code, this Funding Contract is conditioned upon, and the UNIVERSITY agrees to use its best efforts to obtain and appropriate funds for the payment of all payments and obligations due under the terms of this Funding Contract. The COSM acknowledges and agrees that all payments and other obligations due under the terms of this Funding Contract shall be deemed to be the commitment of the EAA's current revenues only. Moreover, the COSM acknowledges that pursuant to Section 791.011 (d)(3), Texas Government Code, UNIVERSITY must make any payments made under this Funding Contract only from current revenues available to the UNIVERSITY. The COSM will not have the right to demand payment by the UNIVERSITY from any funds raised or to be raised by taxation and the UNIVERSITY's obligation under this Funding Contract will never be construed to be a debt of the UNIVERSITY of such kind as to require it under the Constitution and laws of the State to levy and collect an ad valorem tax to discharge such obligation, and that UNIVERSITY will not be obligated to provide funding beyond the sources and limitations identified in the approved WPP.

N. Informal Negotiations; Mediation. In the event any controversy arising under this Funding Contract is not resolved by informal negotiations between the Parties within 30 days after any Party requests negotiations, then, upon the request of any Party, the controversy will be referred to mediation, which process will be governed by the Texas Civil Practice and Remedies Code, Chapter 154, as may be amended, or its successor statute. Failing identification of a mutually acceptable mediator, the mediation will be conducted by the University of Texas School of Law Center for Public Policy Dispute Resolution. The mediation process will continue until the controversy is resolved, the mediator makes a finding that there is no possibility of settlement through mediation, or either Party chooses not to continue further. All costs and expenses of the mediation (including the mediator's fees) will be shared equally by the Parties involved in the mediation, provided however, that costs incurred by each Party will be costs solely of such Party.

O. Force Majeure. If by reason of Force Majeure any Party hereto will be rendered unable wholly or in part to carry out its obligations under this Funding Contract, then if such Party will give notice and full particulars of such Force Majeure in writing to the other Party within a reasonable time after the occurrence of the event or cause relied on, the obligation of the Party giving such notice, so far as its performance is prevented by such Force Majeure, will be suspended during the continuance of the inability then claimed, but for no longer period, and any such Party will endeavor to remove or overcome such inability with reasonable dispatch. The term "Force Majeure" as employed herein will mean acts of God, strikes, lockouts or other industrial disturbances, acts of public enemy, orders of any kind of the Government of the United States or the State of Texas, regulatory restrictions imposed on the UNIVERSITY by the Texas Legislature, any civil or military authority, insurrection, riots, epidemics,
landsides, lightning, earthquake, fires, hurricanes, tornados, blue northers, storms, floods, washouts, any drought, restraint of government and people, civil disturbances, explosions, extraordinary breakage or accidents to machinery, pipelines or canals, partial or entire failure of water supply, or on account of any other causes to the extent not reasonably within the control of the party claiming such inability. The Parties acknowledge that nothing in this provision affects the authority of the Service to suspend or revoke the Permit, either partially or in its entirety, as to the Party experiencing the inability or as to all Parties.

P. Remedies. The Parties recognize that failure in the performance of any Party's obligations hereunder may not be measurable solely in money damages. Each Party therefore agrees in the event of any default on its part that each Party will have available to it, in addition to all other legal remedies, the equitable remedy of mandamus and/or specific performance. It is the intent of the Parties to this Funding Contract that any default may be subject to the remedy of mandamus and/or specific performance to the extent that mandamus and/or specific performance is possible under the existing circumstances.

Q. Default - Notice and Opportunity to Cure. If any Party fails to perform any obligation or make any payment in the required amount when due under this Funding Contract, the other Party may, without prejudice to any other right or remedy it may have under this Funding Contract, provide written notice of default to the nonperforming Party. The nonperforming Party has 60 days from receipt of the notice within which to remedy the default.

R. Rights Regarding Books and Records. Each Party will permit the other Party upon reasonable notice to examine and copy all the books and records kept by the Party regarding this Funding Contract. In addition, upon reasonable prior written notice to the other Party, any Party may conduct a complete audit of the books and records kept by the Party regarding this Funding Contract and the approved WPP as well as upon the information and documentation used to prepare the books and records. Any such audit will be at the requesting Party's sole expense and will be prepared by a certified public accounting firm. If the audit report discloses actual errors in the books and records such that the charges assessed to the other Party are in error, then such error will be corrected for the period up to four years from the date the erroneous charge was paid and all payments reconciled over the subsequent twelfth month period beginning with the audited Party's fiscal year. If the error identified in the audit is greater than the cost of the audit, the audited Party will reimburse the requesting Party the cost of the audit.

S. Assumption of the Risk; Indemnification. The COSM shall assume all risks associated with its contractor's performance of the Program Activities associated with the approved WPP under this Funding Contract, and shall waive any claim against the UNIVERSITY and other participants for damages arising out of the performance of such. Additionally, to the fullest extent allowed by law, the COSM agrees on behalf of itself and its successors and assigns to defend, save and hold harmless UNIVERSITY and their officers, directors, and employees from and against any and all claims, losses, expenses, costs, demands, judgments, causes of action, suits, and liability for personal injury or property damage (including but not limited to all costs of defense, such as fees and charges of attorneys, expert witnesses, and other professionals and all court or other dispute resolution costs) resulting from the negligence or other wrongful acts or omissions of the COSM or an officer, director, employee, contractor, or
subcontractor of the COSM in the performance or implementation of the Program Activities associated with the approved WPP associated with this Funding Contract.

T. Ownership and Disclosure of Materials.

(1) All information, documents, property and materials produced, created or supplied under this Funding Contract by the COSM/UNIVERSITY, its employees, agents, contractors, or subcontractors or anyone else, and whether finished or unfinished or in draft or final form, will be the property of the COSM/UNIVERSITY. Said materials shall be provided upon request for archival purposes, for the development of the WPP administrative record, and to reflect the COSM/UNIVERSITY work performed, including after expiration or termination of the Funding Contract.
IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have executed this Interlocal Contract in duplicate counterparts, both having equal force and effect, as of the date first above written.

FOR THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS:

______________________________ ______________________________
Bert Lumbreras Date
City Manager

ATTEST:

______________________________ ______________________________
Jamie Lee Case Michael J. Cosentino
City Clerk City Attorney

FOR TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY:

______________________________ ______________________________
Dan Alden Date
Director of Procurement and Strategic Sourcing

ATTEST:

By: ___________________________

______________________________ ______________________________
Printed Name and Title Date
1. Services Performed During the Invoice Period

Describe the activities that were performed for each Conservation Measure during the invoice period.

   Conservation Measure 1. Complete an assessment for the removal of an in-channel sediment island and stands of Arundo cane

   Conservation Measure 2. Complete a plan for re-vegetating targeted in-stream areas

2. Schedule Issues

Describe the status of the project progress, identifying which activities, if any, are behind schedule.

3. Budget Issues
AGENDA CAPTION:
Consider approval of Resolution 2019-64R, approving a Change in Services to the contract with MWM Design Group to add Engineering Design Services for the Hills of Hays Drainage Improvements Project in the estimated amount of $232,252 (Phase 2 - Design Services); authorizing the City Manager or his designee to execute the appropriate documents to implement the change in services; and declaring an effective date.

Meeting date: April 16, 2019

Department: Engineering / CIP, Laurie Moyer, Director (by Lynda Williams, Purchasing Manager)

Amount & Source of Funding
Funds Required: $232,252
Account Number: C681
Funds Available: $250,000
Account Name: CIP Project-Hills of Hays Drainage Improvements

Fiscal Note:

City Council Strategic Initiative: [Please select from the dropdown menu below]
Stormwater
Choose an item.

Choose an item.

Comprehensive Plan Element(s): [Please select the Plan element(s) and Goal # from dropdown menu below]
☐ Economic Development - Choose an item.
☐ Environment & Resource Protection - Choose an item.
☒ Land Use - Direct Growth, Compatible with Surrounding Uses
☐ Neighborhoods & Housing - Choose an item.
☐ Parks, Public Spaces & Facilities - Choose an item.
☐ Transportation - Choose an item.
☐ Not Applicable
Master Plan: [Please select the corresponding Master Plan from the dropdown menu below (if applicable)]
Stormwater Master Plan

Background Information:
MWM DesignGroup has completed Phase I services for Hills of Hays Preliminary Engineering Report (PER). This proposed Chang in Service will consist of preparing design and construction documents for the Hills of Hays drainage improvements recommended and identified in the PER. Proposed improvements will consist of a combination of curbs and gutters, storm sewer system, and a drainage ditch. These improvements were determined considering previous reported flooding problem areas, comments received from a public meeting, and PER results.
MWM DesignGroup anticipates 9 months to complete the Design Phase. Construction is anticipated to start in 2021. Prior to construction, the City will conduct another public meeting.

Council Committee, Board/Commission Action:
NA

Alternatives:
NA

Recommendation:
Staff recommends approval to add services to the contract for Phase 2, Design Phase with MWM DesignGroup in the estimated amount of $232,252.
RESOLUTION NO. 2019- R

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS APPROVING A CHANGE IN SERVICES TO THE CONTRACT WITH MWM DESIGNGROUP TO ADD ENGINEERING DESIGN SERVICES FOR THE HILLS OF HAYS DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS PROJECT IN THE ESTIMATED AMOUNT OF $232,252 (PHASE 2 – DESIGN SERVICES); AUTHORIZING THE CITY MANAGER OR HIS DESIGNEE TO EXECUTE THE APPROPRIATE DOCUMENTS TO IMPLEMENT THE CHANGE IN SERVICES; AND DECLARING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS:

PART 1. A change in services to the contract with MWM DesignGroup to add engineering design services for the Hills of Hays Drainage Improvements Project in the estimated amount of $232,252 (phase 2 – design services) is hereby approved.

PART 2. The City Manager or his designee is authorized to execute the appropriate documents to implement said change in services.

PART 4. This resolution will be in full force and effect immediately from and after its passage.

ADOPTED on April 16, 2019.

Jane Hughson
Mayor

Attest:

Jamie Lee Case
City Clerk
Date: March 1, 2019 (Revised March 12, 2019)  
Project: Hills of Hays Drainage Improvements  
Proposal: Design Phase Services  
Owner: City of San Marcos  
Contact: John Espinoza, Project Manager  
Phone: 512.393.8241  
e-mail: jespinoza@sanmarcostx.gov  
Attachments: Exhibit A: Field Survey Limits Sketch  
Exhibit B: Detailed Scope from Balcones Geotechnical  
Exhibit C: Fee Breakdown, dated March 12, 2019

BACKGROUND

The City of San Marcos (COSM) requested MWM DesignGroup (MWM) to perform Design, Bidding, and Construction Phase Services for the Hills of Hays Drainage Improvements project based on findings and recommendations presented in the Preliminary Engineering Report (PER) prepared during the Preliminary Engineering Phase. The PER included evaluation of the drainage characteristics of the Hills of Hays neighborhood and recommendation of drainage improvements to alleviate local, non-FEMA floodplain related, flooding of streets and homes. Location specific solutions were preferred and recommended; a complete collection system with full curb, gutter, and inlets was not the preferred solution but both options were evaluated for completeness. Proposed improvements will focus on flooding problem areas and evaluation results. MWM understands that the proposed design will be based on the Alternate Proposed Conditions scenario presented in the PER.

SCOPE OF SERVICES

The Scope of Services includes design phase services for the proposed drainage improvements as follows:

1. Project Management
   a. The MWM project manager will provide a point of contact for COSM and design team staff, attend meetings with COSM staff, manage prime and subconsultant contracts, and maintain a project schedule.
   b. MWM will submit monthly project update reports, attend monthly project update meetings with COSM staff, and prepare and distribute meeting minutes. Meeting time includes agenda and minute preparation. This proposal assumes that the design phase duration will not exceed six months.

2. Field Survey

Survey will be limited to the areas approximately shown on Exhibit “A” and shall be provided in accordance with the following:

   a. Coordinate right of entry to affected private properties. Right of entry authorization to be obtained by Client.
b. Perform GPS survey to establish horizontal and vertical control based on Texas State Plane, Central Zone NAD 83 (2011) and NAVD 88. Provide benchmarks (4 minimum) along project corridor and sufficient horizontal control for use as construction baseline.

c. Locate by actual on-the-ground survey visible and accessible on-grade and above-grade features, including but not limited to pavement marking, edge of pavement, curbs, gutters, driveways, ramps, sidewalks, signs, fences, trees (size, location, subspecies and tree tag for trees 6” and above caliper for Native Oaks, Elms, Madrone, and Pecan, Celtis Occidentalis (Hackberry), Juniperus Virginiana, Juniperus Ashei (Common Cedar), Chinaberry, mesquite and Ligustrum trees within or overhanging into limits of survey; trees outside limits of survey overhanging into limits of survey will be approximately located, but will not be tagged), utility valves, water meters, manholes, hydrants, clean-outs, inlets, utility poles, guy anchors, overhead lines and other surface utility features. MWM will coordinate with One Call to identify utilities within the project area and within the right-of-way boundaries.

d. Provide contours at one-foot interval. Elevations will be taken on an approximate 50’x 50’ grid, at abrupt changes in grade and along drainage courses. Elevations of survey points will be on a separate layer and will not be part of the final plotted drawing.

e. Provide spot elevations at top of accessible manhole and valve box covers. Provide invert elevation of manholes and elevation and size of pipes entering or exiting manholes of accessible sewer and storm drain structures. Provide top elevation of valve nut of accessible valves on main lines.

f. Locate sufficient boundary monumentation, obtain and review available tax plats, subdivision plats, property deeds (for unplatted tracts) identified from Hays Central Appraisal District records and show approximate location of boundary/ROW lines. Show owner name, book and page information, subdivision name, lot and block number, HCAD parcel number, easements adjoining survey area as shown on subdivision plats and physical address of each tract within or adjoining project limits. This item shall be limited to areas within existing easements.

g. Field locate proposed geotechnical bore holes (8) along project corridor.

h. Provide drawing showing data outlined above on 11” x 17” sheet size at a scale of 1” = 40’ horizontal and 1” = 10’ vertical as an AutoCAD Civil3D file utilizing the National Cad Standard (NCS).

3. Geotechnical Investigation

MWM will coordinate with Balcones Geotechnical to perform a geotechnical investigation for the proposed storm drain alignments. Recommended locations of bores will be provided by Balcones Geotechnical for review and approval by the City prior to completion. See Exhibit B for detailed description of this scope of work.

4. Update Alternate Proposed Conditions Analysis
MWM will update the Alternate Proposed Conditions model based on survey information obtained above. The update is anticipated to include the following tasks:

a. Hydrologic Analysis
   i. Drainage Areas: check previously delineated drainage areas for each street or part of street, inlet, channel, or culvert and update as appropriate for modeling.
   ii. Times of Concentration: check and update times of concentration flow paths for each drainage area and identify components of each flow path. Drainage areas less than 1.0 acre will be assumed to have a time of concentration of 5 minutes and will not be delineated.
   iii. Curve Numbers: update curve numbers based on any changes to drainage areas identified above.
   iv. Input updated hydrology into CivilStorm

b. Hydraulic Analysis
   i. Check and adjust as necessary the locations for curb and gutter, inlets, and stormdrain alignments, in CivilStorm.
   ii. Check and adjust tailwater depths for each storm event. There is not a FEMA 100-year floodplain in the vicinity of the outfall so tailwater will be based on normal depths.
   iii. Run the CivilStorm model for the 2-, 10-, 25-, and 100-year using the SCS runoff method.

c. Assess the proposed storm drain system for compliance with current drainage criteria and adjust the proposed conditions CivilStorm model to achieve compliance (iterative process). Containment within the right-of-way will be based on containment within the curb on the downslope side of the roadway.

d. Detention Pond Analysis
   i. Update Pondpack model for the existing detention pond based on field survey and evaluate impact of the proposed storm drain system on the performance of the pond.
   ii. Model pond grading and outfall improvements (limited to restrictor plates for outfall pipes) to bring the pond performance into compliance to support the proposed storm drain system for the 2-, 10-, 25- and 100-year storm events. MWM understands that the pond will likely not be able to achieve required freeboard for the 100-year storm event without significant structural improvements. These structural improvements are not included in this scope of services.
   iii. Analysis will consider hydraulic performance of the pond only and will not include any dam evaluation.

e. Additional Design Considerations
   i. Street Pavement is assumed to be restored to match existing conditions. The limits of pavement restoration will be minimized to include only the proposed utility trenches. Standard trench backfill and pavement details will be utilized.
ii. Utilities – preliminary designs indicate proposed improvements will have no conflicts with other existing utilities.

5. Detailed Design

a. MWM anticipates submitting milestone plans to the City for review and comment. MWM will provide an electronic pdf for each review submittal. We anticipate up to four detail design phase milestone submittals consisting of 60%, 90%, 99%, and 100% signed and sealed plans. MWM will provide a formal response to previously received comments to accompany each milestone submittal. The 60% and 90% submittals will be followed by a review meeting to discuss comments from the City. It is anticipated that the plans will include the following sheets:

i. General: cover sheet, index sheet, up to two general notes sheets, project layout sheet, overall quantities sheet

ii. Erosion and sedimentation control and tree protection (ESC/T) sheets: two sheets of standard details, one sheet of standard notes, and 11 plan-view ESC/T sheets,

iii. Detailed design of the stormdrain collection and conveyance system and curb replacement: up to 23 plan/profile sheets,

iv. Typical roadway sections: up to one sheet

v. Pond grading: up to one sheet

vi. Pond rating structure improvements: up to one sheet

vii. Standard utility details: up to two sheets,

viii. Traffic control: one traffic control notes sheet and two traffic control standard detail sheets (no detours, detailed traffic control designs, or temporary or permanent striping are anticipated),

ix. A total of 51 sheets are anticipated for the plan set

b. Deliverables

1. 60%: MWM will provide two (2) hard copies of 11” x 17” plan sets {1” = 40’ (Horizontal) and 1” = 10’ (Vertical)} and one (1) pdf electronic copy. At a minimum, the plan set will contain the following:

   a. Cover Sheet
   b. Index Sheet
   c. General Notes
   d. Project Layout Sheet: MWM will provide a layout of the project with plan sheet references.
   e. Drainage Design Plan and Profile Sheets
   f. Overall Quantity Sheet: MWM will provide a quantity table that includes individual sheet quantities and the overall project quantities.
   g. List of Standard Details: City of San Marcos details will be used where available. City of Austin details will be used otherwise.
   h. List of Standard Specifications: City of San Marcos Division 1 specifications will be used. City of Austin standard specifications will be used.
   i. Project Specific/Special Specifications
j. Project Specific/Special Details
k. Engineer's Opinion of Probable Construction Costs (OPCC).
l. Construction Project Schedule: MWM will develop a Construction Schedule for the project consisting of design, bid and construction phases. The schedule will be updated during design.
m. Engineering Scope of Services Checklist

2. 60% Comment Response Letter.

3. 90%: MWM will provide two (2) hard copies of 11" x 17" plan sets and one (1) pdf electronic copy. The plan set will also contain the following:
   a. Updated plans as listed in the 60% to 90% level per comments from 60% review.
   b. Erosion Control Plan and Details
   c. Traffic Control Standard Details
   d. Construction Project Schedule: MWM will develop a Construction Schedule for the project consisting of design, bid and construction phases. The schedule will be updated during design.
   e. Engineering Scope of Services Checklist

4. 90% Comment Response Letter.

5. 99%: MWM will provide two (2) hard copies of 11" x 17" plan sets and one (1) pdf electronic copy. The purpose of this submittal is to confirm 90% design comments have been addressed prior to signing and sealing final documents. The plan set will also contain the following:
   a. Updated plans as listed in the 90% to 99% level of design per comments from 90% review
   b. Construction Project Schedule: MWM will develop a Construction Schedule for the project consisting of design, bid and construction phases. The schedule will be updated during design.
   c. Engineering Scope of Services Checklist

6. 99% Comment Response Letter.

7. Final 100%: MWM will provide two (2) hard copies of 11" x 17" plan sets and one (1) pdf electronic copy. Upon approval by the City, two (2) hard copies of 11” x 17” plan sets, one (1) pdf copy, and one (1) CAD copy of the sealed plans will be provided.

City Responsibilities

1. The City will provide to MWM all data in the City’s possession relating to MWM’s services on the Project. MWM will reasonably rely upon the accuracy, timeliness, and completeness of the information provided by the City.

2. The City will give prompt notice to MWM whenever the City observes or becomes aware of any development that affects the scope or timing of MWM’s services.

3. The City will examine information submitted by MWM and render in writing or otherwise provide comments and decisions in a timely manner.

4. The City will obtain all necessary right-of-entries from required landowners.
5. The City will provide Title Reports for properties with proposed easements.
6. The City will obtain all permanent sanitary sewer line, access, and temporary construction easements, including services such as appraisal of properties, negotiations with the property owners, and actual purchase of the easements.

Schedule

- Field Survey will be completed within **10 weeks** of notice to proceed.
- Geotechnical investigation will be completed within **7 weeks** of notice to proceed.
- Model updates are anticipated to be completed within **4 weeks** of completion of the field survey.
- 60% Design Milestone documents will be submitted within **6 weeks** of completion of model updates.
- 90% Design Milestone documents will be submitted within **4 weeks** of 60% design review meeting.
- 99% Design Milestone documents will be submitted within **3 weeks** of 90% design review meeting.
- 100% Signed and sealed documents will be submitted within **2 weeks** of receipt of 99% milestone comments.
- The estimated timeframes identified do not include time for City review of submittals.

Assumptions and Exclusions

1. All calculations will be based on peak flows using the SCS method. Rational method calculations and/or routing of the hydrograph through the system will not be performed.
2. Impervious cover will be estimated based on aerial imagery and available planimetrics.
3. Drainage areas less than 1.0 acre will be assumed to have a time of concentration of 5 minutes and will not be delineated. For this proposal, we assume that approximately 50% of the drainage areas will be less than 1.0 acres.
4. 2D storm drain modeling will not be performed.
5. Design of utility adjustments and/or relocations to accommodate the proposed stormwater collection and conveyance system shall be limited to the immediate vicinity of the proposed crossing.
6. Additional Services to be performed, if authorized in writing by the City, but which are not included in the above-described Basic and Supplemental Scope of Services, and once a mutually agreed upon fee is negotiated are as follows:
   a. Performing Subsurface Utility Engineering.
   b. Performing Environmental Investigation or Environmental permit preparation and submittal.
   c. Performing title searches for easement or joint-use agreement preparation.
   d. Preparation of additional easement/ boundary exhibits beyond the number identified in the Scope of Services.
   e. Acting as an agent of the City in the acquisition of permanent or temporary easements.
   f. Preparation of platting documents and/or real property survey for site acquisition.
g. Accompanying the City when meeting with the TCEQ, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, or other regulatory agencies during the course of the Project, beyond those meetings identified above.

h. Preparing applications and supporting documents for government grants, loans, or planning advances.

i. Appearing before regulatory agencies or courts as an expert witness in any litigation with third parties or condemnation proceedings arising from the development or construction of the Project, including the preparation of engineering data and reports for assistance to the City.

j. Providing professional services associated with the discovery of any hazardous waste or materials in the project site.

SCHEDULE OF COMPENSATION:

Fee Schedule

Compensation for Design Phase will be on a Lump Sum basis, in accordance with the summary below and the fee breakdown included as Exhibit C of this proposal.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task Description</th>
<th>Deliverable</th>
<th>Budget</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Design Phase</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project Management</td>
<td>Field Survey</td>
<td>$4,090.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Survey</td>
<td>Field Survey</td>
<td>$78,010.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geotechnical Coordination</td>
<td></td>
<td>$880.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Update Alternate Proposed Conditions Analysis</td>
<td>Updated Models</td>
<td>$10,620.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detailed Design</td>
<td>60/90/99/100 Designs</td>
<td>$121,570.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project Manual</td>
<td>Project Manual</td>
<td>$2,940.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opinion of Probable Construction Value</td>
<td>Cost Opinion</td>
<td>$4,860.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phase Subtotal</td>
<td></td>
<td>$222,970.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design Phase Sub-Consultants</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geotechnical - Balcones Geotechnical</td>
<td>Geotechnical Report</td>
<td>$7,840.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-Consultant Subtotal (with 5% markup)</td>
<td></td>
<td>$8,232.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design Phase Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>$231,202.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reimbursable Expenses (with 5% markup)</td>
<td></td>
<td>$1,050.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>$232,252.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GENERAL CONDITIONS

Land Surveying

Complaints on the land surveying services provided by MWM DesignGroup can be directed to the Texas Board of Professional Land Surveying, 12100 Park 35 Circle, Building A, Suite 156, Austin, Texas 78753,
Validity of Proposal

This proposal is valid for a period of 30 days from the date of proposal. If you concur, please include this proposal as part of the task order for the above referenced project.

Approved:

[Signature]

Julia Harrod, P.E.
President

MWM DesignGroup
305 E Huntland Dr., Suite 200
Austin, Texas 78752

March 12, 2019
Date
Balcones Geotechnical, LLC (Balcones) is pleased to provide this proposal for geotechnical engineering services for the above referenced project. Our understanding of the project is based on the information provided you. We have received the site plan showing the proposed drainage improvements, and discussed the project with you.

The project will consist of drainage improvements to the existing Hills of Hays residential subdivision. Improvements will include installation of drainage inlets and piping, generally 4 to 8 ft below grade. A drainage channel is also proposed along the southwestern property boundary. We understand that major modifications to the existing detention pond are not planned at this time. The following sections of this proposal present our proposed scope of services, estimated cost and schedule.

Field Investigation

The project site is located at 1434 Staples Road, east of IH-35, in San Marcos, Texas. The site geology is mapped as being underlain by highly plastic, potentially expansive clay of the Pecan Gap formation. Based on our understanding of the proposed construction, we propose to drill eight (8) borings to depths of 10 to 15 ft below existing grade, and drilled within the current roadway right of way. Total drilling footage will be 85 feet.

Groundwater, if encountered, will be measured at the time of drilling, and stabilized at least 10 minutes prior to backfilling. The boreholes will be backfilled with a mixture of soil cuttings and bentonite, and capped with sackcrete and cold-patch asphalt to match existing.
Laboratory Testing

Laboratory index tests (natural water contents, Atterberg limits, and partial gradation analyses) will be performed to classify soil strata and evaluate plasticity. Unconfined compression tests will be conducted on selected undisturbed clay specimens to evaluate the compressive and shear strength of the subsurface strata. The lab testing program will be dependent on the soils encountered.

Engineering Report

An engineering report will be prepared by the undersigned geotechnical engineer, registered in the State of Texas, and will include the following:

1. General subsurface conditions, including a boring log with descriptions of strata, summaries of laboratory test results, and water levels obtained at the time of drilling;
2. Boring location plan;
3. Recommendations regarding bedding and backfilling of the proposed piping;
4. Comments regarding groundwater; and
5. General earthwork recommendations.

This proposed scope of work is not intended to be a Geotechnical Baseline Report for trenchless installations. One electronic copy (PDF) will be submitted.

Cost Estimate

Based on the scope of work outlined herein, our estimated fee is itemized on Attachment 1. The cost estimate is based on the following:

1. The borings will be drilled in locations accessible to a truck-mounted drill rig;
2. Boring locations will be established using a hand-held GPS device and measuring distances from existing site features;
3. We will notify Texas 811 at least 72 hours prior to drilling. We request that any site utility plans, if available, be provided to us prior to field staking and drilling of the borings;
4. The borings will be drilled during the normal work week, during normal work hours; and
5. Right-of-entry to private property, if needed, will be secured by others.
The estimated fee may be exceeded if site conditions are significantly different than anticipated or changes in work are required or requested. However, the estimated fee will not be exceeded without the client’s prior authorization. Required additions to the above scope of services would be invoiced in accordance with the attached fee schedule.

Schedule

Weather and site conditions permitting, field operations can start within 1 to 2 weeks after formal authorization to proceed. The borings will take 1 to 2 days to complete. Under normal circumstances, laboratory testing and report preparation will take an additional 2 to 3 weeks to complete. We will keep you verbally informed of our findings as they become available.
Terms and Conditions

The attached Schedule TC-01 describes general contractual conditions including identification of client, on-site responsibilities and risks, warranty, invoicing procedures, and record and sample maintenance.

To indicate acceptance of this proposal, please sign the signature block to indicate your acceptance of the Terms and Conditions set out herein. We appreciate the opportunity to submit this proposal and look forward to working with you on this project. Please call if we can answer any questions or if you would like to discuss this proposal.

Sincerely,

Balcones Geotechnical, LLC
TBPE Firm Reg. F-15624

Rebecca A. Russo, P.E.
Senior Geotechnical Engineer

Attachments:
Attachment 1 – Cost Estimate
Schedule TC-01

C L I E N T:

____________________________________
Firm Name

____________________________________
Authorizing Signature

____________________________________
Typed Name & Title

____________________________________
Date
### 1. Soil Borings - Geotechnical

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Rate</th>
<th>Subtotal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Coordination, one-call, supervision of clearing, staking of borings, field logging</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobilization / Demobilization</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>l.s.</td>
<td>$400.00</td>
<td>$400.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drilling and Sampling - Soil</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>feet</td>
<td>$20.00</td>
<td>$1,700.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Backfilling Borehole</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>feet</td>
<td>$6.00</td>
<td>$510.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patching Boreholes</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>each</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
<td>$400.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>hour</td>
<td>$175.00</td>
<td>$350.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Technician (Field Staking, One-Call, Logging)</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>hour</td>
<td>$65.00</td>
<td>$1,040.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trip Charge</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>l.s.</td>
<td>$55.00</td>
<td>$110.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Subtotal</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$4,510.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2. Laboratory Investigation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Rate</th>
<th>Subtotal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Atterberg Limit Determinations</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>each</td>
<td>$65.00</td>
<td>$520.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sieve Analysis</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>each</td>
<td>$65.00</td>
<td>$520.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unconfined Compression Tests, soil</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>each</td>
<td>$60.00</td>
<td>$480.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Engineer</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>hour</td>
<td>$95.00</td>
<td>$190.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Subtotal</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$1,710.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 4. Engineering Services - Geotechnical Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Rate</th>
<th>Subtotal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Senior Geotechnical Engineer</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>hour</td>
<td>$175.00</td>
<td>$350.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Engineer</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>hour</td>
<td>$95.00</td>
<td>$1,140.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drafting/Admin</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>hour</td>
<td>$65.00</td>
<td>$130.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Subtotal</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$1,620.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total Estimated Cost** $7,840.00
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Design, Bidding, and Construction Phases</th>
<th>Principal</th>
<th>Licensed</th>
<th>Licensed</th>
<th>Eng / Arch</th>
<th>Sr Tech</th>
<th>Subtask</th>
<th>Subtask</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MWM F Project # F18-026</td>
<td>Prof IV</td>
<td>Sr PM</td>
<td>PM</td>
<td>Staff II</td>
<td>Manager</td>
<td>Field Crew</td>
<td>Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Billing Rate per Hour</td>
<td>$285.00</td>
<td>$220.00</td>
<td>$140.00</td>
<td>$125.00</td>
<td>$125.00</td>
<td>$95.00</td>
<td>$105.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Project Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Costs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Project Management</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>$4,090.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Field Survey

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Costs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Coordinate Right of Entry</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>$1,405.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Establish Horizontal and Vertical Control</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>$12,288.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Topo/Tree Survey/One Call</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>$54,925.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manhole/Inlet inverts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>$3,010.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boundary Basemap</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>$5,825.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locate Bore Holes</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>$500.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Geotechnical Coordination

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Costs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geotechnical Coordination</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>$880.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Update Alternate Proposed Conditions Analysis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Costs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Drains Areas</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>$1,340.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time of Concentration</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>$1,340.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curve Numbers</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>$1,940.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Update CivilStorm Model</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>$1,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydraulic Check and Update</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>$2,120.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Update Tailwater</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>$280.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run Civil Storm and update to achieve compliance</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>$1,560.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Detention Pond Analysis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Costs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Update Pondpack model with survey</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>$1,280.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Detailed Design

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Costs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General: Cover sheet, index sheet, 2 general notes sheets, layout, overall quantity</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>$14,075.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESC/T: 2 standard details, 1 standard notes, 11 plan ESC/T</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>$32,875.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stormdrain system and curb replacement: 23 p/p sheets</td>
<td>138</td>
<td>$54,740.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Typical roadway sections: 1 sheet</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>$2,735.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pond Grading: 1 sheet</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>$2,735.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pond rating structure improvements: 1 sheet</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>$2,735.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utility details: 2 sheets</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>$4,775.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traffic control: 6 notes, 2 standard details</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>$7,100.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Project Manual

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Costs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Project Manual Preparation</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>$2,940.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Opinion of Probable Construction Value

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Costs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Opinion of probable construction value (60/90/100)</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>$4,860.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Subconsultant Expenses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Costs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geotech</td>
<td></td>
<td>$7,840.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Markup</td>
<td>5%</td>
<td>$392.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SUBCONSULTANT EXPENSES SUBTOTAL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Costs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SUBCONSULTANT EXPENSES SUBTOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>$8,232.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Reimbursable Expenses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Costs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mileage</td>
<td></td>
<td>$1,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Markup</td>
<td>5%</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### REIMBURSABLE EXPENSES SUBTOTAL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Costs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>$1,050.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### TOTAL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Costs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>$232,252.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
AGENDA CAPTION:
Consider approval of Resolution 2019-65R, approving a list of Qualified On-Call Water and Wastewater Engineering Firms for their provision of Professional Consulting Services as needed in connection with current and future Water/Wastewater Capital Improvements Design and Construction Projects; and declaring an effective date.

Meeting date: April 16, 2019

Department: Engineering and CIP Department - Laurie Moyer, Director (By Lynda Williams, Purchasing Manager)

Amount & Source of Funding
Funds Required: Determined as services are used
Account Number: Determined as services are used
Funds Available: Determined as services are used
Account Name: Determined as services are used

Fiscal Note:
Prior Council Action: NA

City Council Strategic Initiative: [Please select from the dropdown menu below]
City Facilities
Choose an item.
Choose an item.

Comprehensive Plan Element(s): [Please select the Plan element(s) and Goal # from dropdown menu below]
☐ Economic Development - Choose an item.
☐ Environment & Resource Protection - Choose an item.
☐ Land Use - Choose an item.
☐ Neighborhoods & Housing - Choose an item.
☐ Parks, Public Spaces & Facilities - Choose an item.
☐ Transportation - Choose an item.
☒ Not Applicable
Background Information:
On January 31, 2019, the City received thirty-eight (38) Statements of Qualifications (SOQs) in response to Request for Qualifications solicitation, #219-129, for On-Call Water and Wastewater Engineering Services. These on-call services will be utilized for current and future water/wastewater capital improvements design and construction projects. A City-staffed Evaluation Committee evaluated the submitted SOQs and determined the following most highly qualified engineering firms to perform these services:

1. Alan Plummer Associates
2. BGE, Inc.
3. Cobb Fendley & Associates
4. CP&Y, Inc.
5. Freese & Nichols, Inc.
7. HDR Engineering, Inc.
8. Jones & Carter
12. RPS Infrastructure, Inc.
13. Tetra Tech
14. Walker Partners, LLC
15. Weston Solutions

The solicitation was conducted in compliance with federal and grant funding requirements. As projects are identified and, as needed, the City will enter into Professional Service Agreements with the selected firms.

Council Committee, Board/Commission Action:
NA
Recommendation:
Staff recommends approval of this On-Call Water and Wastewater Engineering Services list of qualified firms.
RESOLUTION NO. 2019- R

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS APPROVING A LIST OF QUALIFIED ON-CALL WATER AND WASTEWATER ENGINEERING FIRMS FOR THEIR PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL CONSULTING SERVICES AS NEEDED IN CONNECTION WITH CURRENT AND FUTURE WATER AND WASTEWATER CAPITAL IMPROVEMENTS DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS; AND DECLARING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

RECITALS:

1. The City issued a Request for Qualifications (“RFQ”) No. 219-129 for on-call water and wastewater engineering services for various City projects.

2. On January 31, 2019 the City received Statements of Qualifications (“SOQ”) from 38 firms.

3. An evaluation committee was formed for the purpose of evaluating the SOQ’s and selecting the most qualified firms for placement on an on-call list.

4. The committee selected the fifteen most highly qualified firms to be on the on-call list for water and wastewater engineering services under the terms of professional service agreements with the City.

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS:

PART 1. Based on the evaluator’s scores, the following firms are approved for placement on the City’s on-call list of qualified water and wastewater engineering firms for various City projects subject to the terms of professional service agreements with such firms:

A. Alan Plummer Associates

B. BGE, Inc.

C. Cobb Fendley & Associates

D. CP&Y, Inc.

E. Freese & Nichols, Inc.

F. Halff & Associates, Inc.
PART 2. This resolution will be in full force and effect immediately from and after its passage.

ADOPTED on April 16, 2019.

Jane Hughson
Mayor

Attest:

Jamie Lee Case
City Clerk
# PROPOSAL SUBMITTAL LOG

On-Call Water/Wastewater Engineering Services  
RFQ 219-129  
January 31, 2019 – 2:00 p.m., C.S.T.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROPOSEE NAME</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jones &amp; Carter, Inc.</td>
<td>Houston, TX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cobb Fendley &amp; Associates, Inc.</td>
<td>Austin, TX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K Friese &amp; Associates, Inc.</td>
<td>Austin, TX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vickrey &amp; Associates, Inc.</td>
<td>Austin, TX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MWM Design Group</td>
<td>Austin, TX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parkhill Smith &amp; Cooper</td>
<td>Austin, TX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bain Medina Bain</td>
<td>San Antonio, TX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miller Gray LLC</td>
<td>Austin, TX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walker Partners, LLC</td>
<td>Austin, TX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CP&amp;Y, Inc.</td>
<td>Austin, TX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil &amp; Environmental Consultants, Inc.</td>
<td>Austin, TX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tetra Tech</td>
<td>San Antonio, TX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Company Name</td>
<td>City, State</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kimley-Horn &amp; Associates, Inc.</td>
<td>San Antonio, TX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lockwood Andrews &amp; Newnam, Inc.</td>
<td>San Marcos, TX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pape-Dawson (Joe Puente)</td>
<td>San Antonio, TX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Half &amp; Associates, Inc.</td>
<td>Austin, TX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garza, EMC</td>
<td>Austin, TX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leigh Cerda, PE</td>
<td>Austin, TX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garver, LLC</td>
<td>Austin, TX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPS Infrastructure, Inc.</td>
<td>Austin, TX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unintech Consulting Engineers (KW Chan)</td>
<td>San Antonio, TX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trihydro Corporation</td>
<td>Austin, TX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dannenbaum Engineering Company, LLC</td>
<td>Austin, TX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gessner Engineering</td>
<td>San Antonio, TX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RJN Group, Inc.</td>
<td>San Antonio, TX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corollo Engineers, Inc.</td>
<td>Austin, TX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Binkley &amp; Barfield, Inc.</td>
<td>Austin, TX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freese &amp; Nichols, Inc.</td>
<td>San Marcos, TX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RFQ 219-129
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Company Name</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Respec Company LLC</td>
<td>San Antonio, TX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KFW Engineers &amp; Surveying</td>
<td>San Antonio, TX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bowman Consulting Group, Ltd.</td>
<td>San Marcos, TX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utility Engineering Group PLLC</td>
<td>New Braunfels, TX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LNV, Inc.</td>
<td>Austin, TX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weston Solutions</td>
<td>Austin, TX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alan Plummer Associates</td>
<td>Ft. Worth, TX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doucet &amp; Associates, Inc.</td>
<td>San Marcos, TX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BGE, Inc.</td>
<td>Austin, TX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDR Engineering, Inc.</td>
<td>Austin, TX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Recorded by: [Signature]

Witnessed by: [Signature]
AGENDA CAPTION:
Consider approval of Resolution 2019-66R, approving an Interlocal Agreement with Hays County relating to the City’s participation in the Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear, Explosive Regional Response Team (CBRNE RRT); authorizing the City Manager to execute this agreement on behalf of the City; and declaring an effective date.

Interlocal Agreement between Hays County and the City of San Marcos for participation in the Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear, Explosive Regional Response Team (CBRNE RRT) - otherwise known as hazardous materials response

Meeting date: April 16, 2019

Department: Fire

Amount & Source of Funding
Funds Required: N/A
Account Number: N/A
Funds Available: N/A
Account Name: N/A

Fiscal Note:
Prior Council Action: None

City Council Strategic Initiative: N/A

Comprehensive Plan Element (s): ☒ Not Applicable

Master Plan: N/A

Background Information:
The purpose of this ILA is to provide the capability to respond to emergency incidents throughout Hays County and Council Area Council of Governments (CAPCOG) region to protect the public, property, or the environment from the adverse effects of released hazardous materials (HazMat), chemicals, or substances.

Click or tap here to enter text.

Recommendation:

Approve as submitted
RESOLUTION NO. 2019- R

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS APPROVING AN INTERLOCAL AGREEMENT WITH HAYS COUNTY RELATING TO THE CITY’S PARTICIPATION IN THE CHEMICAL, BIOLOGICAL, RADIOLOGICAL, NUCLEAR, EXPLOSIVE, REGIONAL RESPONSE TEAM; AUTHORIZING THE CITY MANAGER TO EXECUTE THIS AGREEMENT ON BEHALF OF THE CITY; AND DECLARING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS:

PART 1. The attached Interlocal Agreement with Hays County is hereby approved.

PART 2. The City Manager is authorized to execute said Interlocal Agreement on behalf of the City.

PART 3. This resolution shall be in full force and effect immediately from and after its passage.

ADOPTED on April 16, 2019.

Jane Hughson
Mayor

Attest:

Jamie Lee Case
City Clerk
INTERLOCAL AGREEMENT
BETWEEN THE COUNTY OF HAYS,
TEXAS AND THE CITY OF SAN
MARCOS

STATE OF TEXAS §

COUNTY OF HAYS §

THIS INTERLOCAL AGREEMENT (“Agreement”) is entered into between the Hays County Office of Emergency Services, hereinafter called the “County,” and the San Marcos Fire Department, hereinafter called the Department located at 100 Carlson Circle, San Marcos, TX 78666 for the purpose of participation in the Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear, Explosive Regional Response Team hereinafter called the (CBRNE RRT). This Agreement is governed by the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Government Code Chapter 791.

PURPOSE

The purpose of this Agreement is to provide the capability to respond to emergency incidents throughout Hays County and CAPCOG region to protect the public, property or the environment from the adverse effects of released hazardous materials (HazMat), chemicals or substances.

AGREEMENT

NOW, THEREFORE, upon the activation of the hazardous material task force page out the Department will supply the CBRNE RRT with the required equipment and personnel as stated by the Hays County Hazardous Materials Plan.

ARTICLE 1

DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF DEPARTMENT

Section 1.1 The Department agrees to provide the personnel necessary to respond to hazardous materials incidents for the residents throughout Hays County as well as requests throughout the CAPCOG region, if available. A roster of personnel assigned by the Department shall be maintained by the County, in collaboration with the Department.
Section 1.2 The Department agrees to provide an apparatus, equipment, and supplies necessary to assist a hazardous material response. A list of apparati, equipment, and supplies provided by the Department shall be maintained by the County, in collaboration with the Department. The County shall remain fiscally responsible for maintaining the Hays County HazMat Response vehicle (VIN 1FVACYDJ85HN93827) and equipment housed on that apparatus.

Section 1.3 The Department will assure all personnel performing services under this contract are appropriately trained and certified for the levels of service provided.

Section 1.4 The Department will comply with and maintain compliance with all licensing, training, fiscal and other requirements imposed on the Department by local, state, and federal law.

Section 1.5 The Department will provide adequate liability insurance coverages on Department vehicles and Department employees performing services under this contract to cover minimum liability as required by state law.

Section 1.6 The Department will assure that their departmental policies are followed on team call-outs regardless of jurisdiction

Section 1.7 The Department shall maintain any County equipment or supplies used by the Department in good working order. If County equipment or supplies are damaged or broken due to neglect or negligent behavior of the (Department’s) personnel, it shall be the responsibility of the Department to repair or replace the item(s).

ARTICLE II
DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF COUNTY

Section 2.1 The County shall fund the hiring of a Special Operations Coordinator to oversee the planning and operations of the CBRNE RRT. Said coordinator shall be a County employee and all County policies and procedures relating to the hiring and employment of said coordinator shall apply.

Section 2.2 The County shall maintain liability insurance and/or Risk Pool coverage and authorize any personnel participating under this agreement to drive and operate the Hays County Hazmat response vehicle.

ARTICLE III
MUTUAL AID AND REVENUE RECOVERY

Section 3.1 All participating agencies shall have the right to recover costs through billing services coordinated and provided by the County. The billable rate that the Department wishes to bill for services and equipment shall be submitted to and approved by the County in advance of the performance of any billing services under this section.
ARTICLE IV
CONTRACT PERIOD

Section 4.1 This Contract shall begin at 12:01 A.M. on (set date), 2019 and shall remain in full force and effect for a period of five (5) years, subject to annual appropriations of each of the County and the Department, unless sooner terminated as provided for herein.

Section 4.2 In the event that the contract is not renewed at the end of its term as stated herein, this agreement shall remain in full force and effect after such expiration of the agreement and shall be automatically renewed thereafter on a month-to-month basis until a new agreement is reached between the Department and the County, or the agreement is otherwise terminated by either party hereto.

ARTICLE V
TERMINATION AND AMENDMENTS

Section 5.1 The Contract may be terminated or amended before the stated termination date by any of the following conditions:

(1) By mutual agreement and consent, in writing of both parties.
(2) By either party, upon the failure of the other party to fulfill its obligations as set forth herein.
(3) By either party for reasons of its own or not subject to the mutual consent of the other party, upon not less than one hundred eighty (180) days written notice to the other party. In the event of termination, any equipment owned by the Department and utilized by the County will be returned to the Department, unless a mutual agreement for the purchase of the equipment by the Court is made.

Section 5.2 In the event of termination, any equipment owned by the County and utilized by the Department will be returned to the County, unless a mutual agreement for the purchase of the equipment by the Department is made.

Section 5.3 The termination of this Contract shall dissolve all rights, duties, and obligations of the County and the Department under this Contract.

ARTICLE VI
MUTUAL INDEMNIFICATION

Section 6.1 The Department’s Indemnification. The Department agrees, to the extent permitted by law, to save harmless the County and its officers and employees from all claims and liability due to activities of itself, its agents, or employees, performed under this Contract and which are caused by or result from error, omission, or negligent act of the Department. The Department shall also save harmless the County from any and all expense, including, but not limited to, attorney fees which may be incurred by the County in litigation or otherwise resisting said claim or liabilities which may be
imposed on the County as a result of such activities by the Department, its agents, or employees. This indemnity shall not include claims based upon or arising out of the willful misconduct of the County, its officers or employees. Further, this indemnity shall not require payment of a claim by County or its officers or employees as a condition precedent to County’s recovery under this provision.

Section 6.2 County’s Indemnification. The County agrees, to the extent permitted by law, to save harmless the Department from all claims and liabilities due to activities of itself, its agents, or employees, performed under this Contract and which are caused by or result from error, omission, or negligent act of the County or of any person employed by the County. The County shall also save harmless the Department from any and all expense, including, but not limited to, attorney fees which may be imposed on the Department as a result of such activities by the County, its agents, or employees. This indemnity shall not include claims based upon or arising out of the willful misconduct of Department, its officers or employees. Further, this indemnity shall not require payment of a claim by Department or its officers or employees as a condition precedent to the Department’s recovery under this provision.

ARTICLE VII
SEVERABILITY

Section 7.1 In the event any one or more of the provisions contained in this Contract shall for any reason, be held to be invalid, illegal, or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality, or unenforceability shall not affect any other provision thereof and this Contract shall be construed as if such invalid, illegal, or unenforceable provision had never been contained herein.

ARTICLE VIII
PRIOR CONTRACTS SUPERSEDED

Section 8.1 This Contract constitutes the sole and only agreement of the parties hereto and supersedes any prior understandings or written or oral contracts between the parties respecting the subject matter defined herein.
ARTICLE IX
NOTICES

All notices to either party by the other required under this Contract shall be personally delivered or mailed to such party at the following respective addresses:

For County: Emergency Services Director
County of Hays
2171 Yarrington Rd
Kyle, Texas  78640

For County: Countywide Operations
County of Hays
111 E. San Antonio St.
San Marcos, Texas 78666

For (dis/city): Les Stephens
San Marcos Fire Department
100 Carlson Circle, San Marcos, TX 78666
ARTICLE X
SIGNATORY WARRANTY

The undersigned signatory or signatories for the parties hereby represent and warrant that the signatory is an officer of the organization for which he or she has executed this Contract and that he or she has full and complete authority to enter into this Contract on behalf of the firm. The above-stated representations and warranties are made for the purpose of inducing the other party to enter into this Contract.

IN WITNESS HEREOF, the County and the Department have executed these presents in duplicate on this the ____ day of ____________________, 2019.

San Marcos Fire Department

By: ____________________________
Printed Name: Bert Lumbreras
Title: City Manager
Approved by the San Marcos City Council on ____________.

ATTEST:

By: ____________________________
Printed Name: Jamie Lee Case
Title: City Clerk

Hays County

By: ____________________________
Printed Name: ____________________________
Title: ____________________________
Approved by Hays County Commissioner’s Court on ________________.
AGENDA CAPTION:
Consider approval of Resolution 2019-67R, approving the purchase of a CleverScan Manhole Scanner for $73,709.20 from Green Equipment Company through the Texas Local Government Purchasing Cooperative (HGACBuy Contract SC01-18), a Dell Rugged Latitude Tablet for $3,115.53 from Dell EMC through the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts Department of Information Resources (Contract DIR-TSO-3763), and a WinCan Software License from WinCan LLC for $8,605.00, each for use by the Public Services, Wastewater Division; authorizing the City Manager or his designee to execute all appropriate documents to complete these purchases; and declaring an effective date.

Meeting date: April 16, 2019

Department: Public Services - T. Taggart, Director (By Lynda Williams, Purchasing Manager)

Amount & Source of Funding
Funds Required: $85,429.73
Account Number: C207-WWW 52036312.70300
Funds Available: $1,696,377.24
Account Name: CIP Project-SSES & REPAIRS

Fiscal Note:
Prior Council Action: N/A

City Council Strategic Initiative: [Please select from the dropdown menu below]
Choose an item.
Choose an item.
Choose an item.

Comprehensive Plan Element(s): [Please select the Plan element(s) and Goal # from dropdown menu below]
☐ Economic Development - Choose an item.
☐ Environment & Resource Protection - Choose an item.
☐ Land Use - Choose an item.
☐ Neighborhoods & Housing - Choose an item.
Background Information:
Public Services Wastewater Division would like to purchase three pieces of equipment/software totaling $85,429.73 for the complete CleverScan Manhole Scanner Tool which will assist the crews with scanning and capturing image details from every inch of manhole wall, and easily assist Engineering with merging captured data into any CAD or 3D application. This will gather data in a safer and more efficient manner. The total purchase is:

1) A CleverScan Manhole Scanner in the amount of $73,709.20 being purchased through the Texas Local Government Purchasing Cooperative ("HGACBuy") contract (SC01-18) to Green Equipment Company for Sewer Cleaning, Hydro-Evacuating, Inspection Equipment, and Miscellaneous Services.

2) A Dell Rugged Latitude Tablet in the amount of $3,115.53 to be used with the CleverScan Manhole Scanner being purchased through the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts Department of Information Resources (DIR) contract (DIR-TSO-3763) to Dell EMC.

3) WinCan Software License from WinCan LLC in the amount of $8,605.00.

Council Committee, Board/Commission Action:
N/A

Alternatives:
Fail to perform this level of accuracy in system assessment

Recommendation:
Recommend approval of the purchases of the CleverScan Manhole Scanner, Dell Rugged Latitude Tablet, and WinCan Software License in the total amount of $85,429.73.
RESOLUTION NO. 2019- R

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS APPROVING THE PURCHASE OF A CLEVERSCAN MANHOLE SCANNER FOR $73,709.20 FROM GREEN EQUIPMENT COMPANY THROUGH THE TEXAS LOCAL GOVERNMENT PURCHASING COOPERATIVE (HGACBUY CONTRACT SC01-18), A DELL RUGGED LATITUDE TABLET FOR $3,115.53 FROM DELL EMC THROUGH THE TEXAS COMPTROLLER OF PUBLIC ACCOUNTS DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION RESOURCES (CONTRACT DIR-TSO-3763), AND A WINCAN SOFTWARE LICENSE FROM WINCAN LLC FOR $8,605.00, EACH FOR USE BY THE PUBLIC SERVICES, WASTEWATER DIVISION; AUTHORIZING THE CITY MANAGER OR HIS DESIGNEE TO EXECUTE ALL APPROPRIATE DOCUMENTS TO COMPLETE THESE PURCHASES; AND DECLARING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS:

PART 1. The purchase of a CleverScan Manhole Scanner for $73,709.20 from Green Equipment Company through the Texas Local Government Purchasing Cooperative (HGACBuy Contract SC01-18), a Dell Rugged Latitude Tablet for $3,115.53 from Dell EMC through the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts Department of Information Resources (Contract DIR-TSO-3763), and a WinCan Software License for $8,605.00 from WinCan LLC, each for use by the Public Services, Wastewater Division, is hereby approved.

PART 2. The City Manager, or his designee, is authorized to execute the appropriate documents necessary to complete such purchases on behalf of the City.

PART 3. This resolution shall be in full force and effect immediately from and after its passage.

ADOPTED on April 16, 2019.

Jane Hughson
Mayor

Attest:

Jamie Lee Case
City Clerk
Bill To
City of San Marcos - WW/W
Lloyd Juarez
630 East Hopkins
San Marcos, TX 78666

Ship To
City of San Marcos - WW/W
Anthony Patin / Lloyd Juarez
630 East Hopkins
San Marcos, TX 78666

Phone 512-393-8029
Fax 512-392-2625
E-Mail LJuarez@sanmarcostx.gov
Terms NET 10

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Salesperson</th>
<th>E-mail</th>
<th>Phone Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Derek Dickens</td>
<td><a href="mailto:derekdickens@greenequipco.com">derekdickens@greenequipco.com</a></td>
<td>210-410-7589</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qty</th>
<th>Part Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Unit Price</th>
<th>Ext. Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>E-CleverScan - Includes: CleverScan Unit, CS Software, WinCan Software, Hands-On Field Training on Deployment of Equipment, Webinar Training on Software Integration HGAC Contract - SC01-18 Member ID 0154</td>
<td>$72,959.20</td>
<td>$72,959.20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Pricing is Valid on orders placed prior to April 30, 2019, calling for immediate delivery.

Thank you for the opportunity to work with you. Please contact me if I can be of further assistance.

Derek A. Dickens, MBA
210-410-7589 cell
derekdickens@greenequipco.com

SubTotal $72,959.20
Tax $0.00
Shipping $750.00
Total $73,709.20

QUOTE GOOD FOR 30 DAYS

Thank you for the opportunity. We offer free training at the time of product delivery, loaner equipment is available on most products we sell. My contact information is listed above and if I can assist you in any way please, contact me.

HGAC MEMBER
BUY BOARD MEMBER
WinCan LLC.
300 Cedar Ridge Dr.
Suite 308
Pittsburgh, PA 15205
Office Phone: (412)489-6229
sales.us@wincan.com

Software Quote

Software Quote Number: E190301112
Software Quote Date: 03/01/2019
Payment Terms: Due On Receipt
Software Quote Amount: 8,605.00
Created By: Freddie Garcia

Bill To
San Marcos, TX City of
San Marcos City of
630 E. Hopkins St
San Marcos, TX 78666
itcontracts@sanmarcostx.gov

Ship To
San Marcos, TX City of
itcontracts@sanmarcostx.gov

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item #</th>
<th>Item Name</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Unit Price</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VX-ADVANCED-1</td>
<td>WinCan VX Advanced License includes: Section/Lateral/Manhole, Basic Reporting, Data Viewer, All languages &amp; Standards, Map Entry, PhotoAssistant, Drawing function, Meta DB, Data Transfer Tool, SQL &amp; Oracle database option, Multiple Inspection, Grading, Software Encoding, MPEG 1/2/4 Recording, NASSCO Validator, Text Generator, Inclination, Local deformation &amp; Crack width with laser.</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>8,500.00</td>
<td>8,500.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1003</td>
<td>USB Dazzle Video Card</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>105.00</td>
<td>105.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total Quantity: 2.00

Subtotal: $8,605.00
Software Quote Amount $8,605.00

Terms & Conditions:
This proposal may be withdrawn if not accepted within the period shown below. All software and hardware remains the property of the seller until sum stated above is paid in full. Shipping, handling, and any applicable sales tax will be added to your invoice(s). Charges for software licenses, hardware, and support agreements are due upon our receipt of your order. Training charges are payable in advance.
Returns must be authorized in advance and must be completed within 45 days. Returns may be subject to a restocking fee.
We propose to furnish labor and material, complete in accordance with above specifications, and subject to the conditions found on this agreement, for the sum stated above in accordance with the terms as specified. This quote is valid 60 days from the Software Quote Date above unless noted otherwise by the seller. The above, prices, specifications, and conditions are satisfactory and are hereby accepted. You are authorized for the work specified. Payment will be made as specified.

Accepted By: ___________________________ Date: ___________________________
A quote for your consideration!

Based on your business needs, we put the following quote together to help with your purchase decision. Below is a detailed summary of the quote we’ve created to help you with your purchase decision.

To proceed with this quote, you may respond to this email, order online through your Premier page, or, if you do not have Premier, use this Quote to Order.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quote No.</th>
<th>3000034231752.1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>$3,115.53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer #</td>
<td>53576</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quoted On</td>
<td>Feb. 27, 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expires by</td>
<td>Mar. 29, 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deal ID</td>
<td>17326163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sales Rep</td>
<td>Chris Minchew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phone</td>
<td>(800) 456-3355, 5138843</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Email</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Chris_Minchew@Dell.com">Chris_Minchew@Dell.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Billing To</td>
<td>INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CITY OF SAN MARCOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>630 E HOPKINS ST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SAN MARCOS, TX 78666-6314</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Message from your Sales Rep

Please contact your Dell sales representative if you have any questions or when you’re ready to place an order. Thank you for shopping with Dell!

Regards,
Chris Minchew

Shipping Group

Shipping To
KAYLA LAMM
CITY OF SAN MARCOS
630 E HOPKINS
SAN MARCOS, TX 78666-6314
(512) 393-8124

Shipping Method
Standard Delivery

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Unit Price</th>
<th>Qty</th>
<th>Subtotal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dell Latitude 7212</td>
<td>$2,496.03</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$2,496.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dell Keyboard Cover with Kickstand for Latitude 7212 Rugged Extreme Tablet - English</td>
<td>$248.49</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$248.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dell Rigid Handle for Latitude 7212 Rugged Extreme Tablet</td>
<td>$118.79</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$118.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dell Wireless Desktop Keyboard and Mouse KM636 - Black</td>
<td>$32.99</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$32.99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Page 1
Dell inc. U.S. only. Dell inc. is located at One Dell Way, Mail Stop 8129, Round Rock, TX 78682
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Unit Price</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dell Extended I/O Module - Port replicator - for</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$219.23</td>
<td>$219.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latitude 12 Rugged Tablet 7202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Subtotal: $3,115.53  
Shipping: $0.00  
Non-Taxable Amount: $3,115.53  
Taxable Amount: $0.00  
Estimated Tax: $0.00  
Total: $3,115.53

Special lease pricing may be available for qualified customers and offers. Please contact your DFS Sales Representative for details.
## Shipping Group Details

### Shipping To

KAYLA LAMM  
CITY OF SAN MARCOS  
630 E HOPKINS  
SAN MARCOS, TX 78666-6314  
(512) 393-8124

### Shipping Method

Standard Delivery

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SKU</th>
<th>Unit Price</th>
<th>Qty</th>
<th>Subtotal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dell Latitude 7212 Rugged Extreme, XCTO</td>
<td>210-AMTI</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7th Generation Intel Core i5-7300U</td>
<td>379-BCWQ</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Win 10 Pro 64 English, French, Spanish</td>
<td>619-AHKN</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft(R) Office 30 Days Trial</td>
<td>658-BCSB</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intel Core i5-7300U with u-blox NEO-M8 GPS card and 16GB Memory</td>
<td>338-BMMW</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vPro Technology Advanced Management</td>
<td>631-ABLC</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16GB 1866MHz LPDDR3 Memory</td>
<td>370-ADVR</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>512G M.2 2280 SATA SSD</td>
<td>400-AOTJ</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No Mouse</td>
<td>570-AADK</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intel 8265AC wireless + Bluetooth Driver</td>
<td>555-BDQR</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intel Dual-Band Wireless-AC 8265 Wireless Card (2x2) with Bluetooth, SAR</td>
<td>555-BDIB</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bracket for Wireless card</td>
<td>575-BBOR</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qualcomm Snapdragon X7 LTE-A for Win 10 (DW5811 Gobi5000) for ATT, for Windows 8.1/10</td>
<td>556-BBUM</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bracket for Wireless card</td>
<td>575-BBOR</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-cell 34wh) Lithium Ion Primary Battery</td>
<td>451-BCCD</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45 Watt AC Adapter</td>
<td>450-AEHK</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-cell (34Wh) Lithium Ion Secondary Battery</td>
<td>451-BCCM</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No Removable CD/DVD Drive</td>
<td>429-AATO</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No FGA</td>
<td>817-BBBB</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dell Command</td>
<td>Power Manager (DCPM)</td>
<td>525-0131</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SupportAssist</td>
<td>525-BBCL</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dell(TM) Digital Delivery Cirrus Client</td>
<td>640-BBLW</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dell Client System Update (Updates latest Dell Recommended BIOS, Drivers, Firmware and Apps)</td>
<td>658-BBMR</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waves Maxx Audio Royalty</td>
<td>658-BBNF</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dell Developed Recovery Environment</td>
<td>658-BCUV</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Driver, Dell Rugged 12</td>
<td>658-BDPH</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dell Keyboard Cover with Kickstand for Latitude 7212 Rugged Extreme Tablet - English
Estimated delivery if purchased today:
Mar. 05, 2019
Contract # 75AHH
Customer Agreement # DIR-TSO-3763

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SKU</th>
<th>Unit Price</th>
<th>Qty</th>
<th>Subtotal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dell Keyboard Cover with Kickstand for Latitude 7212 Rugged Extreme Tablet</td>
<td>580-AGLL</td>
<td>$118.79</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$118.79</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dell Rigid Handle for Latitude 7212 Rugged Extreme Tablet
Estimated delivery if purchased today:
Mar. 20, 2019
Contract # 75AHH
Customer Agreement # DIR-TSO-3763

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SKU</th>
<th>Unit Price</th>
<th>Qty</th>
<th>Subtotal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dell Rigid Handle for Latitude 7212 Rugged Extreme Tablet</td>
<td>580-AGLL</td>
<td>$118.79</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$118.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>SKU</td>
<td>Unit Price</td>
<td>Qty</td>
<td>Subtotal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dell Rigid Handle for Latitude 7212 Rugged Extreme Tablet</td>
<td>460-BCHR</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dell Wireless Desktop Keyboard and Mouse KM636 - Black</td>
<td>$32.99</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$32.99</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated delivery if purchased today:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar. 05, 2019</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract # 75AHH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer Agreement # DIR-TSO-3763</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dell Wireless Desktop Keyboard and Mouse KM636 - Black</td>
<td>580-ADTY</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dell Extended I/O Module - Port replicator - for Latitude 12 Rugged Tablet 7202</td>
<td>$219.23</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$219.23</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated delivery if purchased today:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar. 18, 2019</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract # 75AHH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer Agreement # DIR-TSO-3763</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dell Extended I/O Module - Port replicator - for Latitude 12 Rugged Tablet 7202</td>
<td>590-TEXX</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subtotal: $3,115.53</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shipping: $0.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated Tax: $0.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total: $3,115.53</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Terms of Sale

Unless you have a separate written agreement that specifically applies to this order, your order will be subject to and governed by the following agreements, each of which are incorporated herein by reference and available in hardcopy from Dell at your request: Dell’s Terms of Sale, which include a binding consumer arbitration provision and incorporate Dell’s U.S. Return Policy and Warranty (for Consumer warranties; for Commercial warranties).

If this purchase includes software: in addition to the foregoing applicable terms, your use of the software is subject to the license terms accompanying the software, and in the absence of such terms, then use of the Dell-branded application software is subject to the Dell End User License Agreement - Type A and use of the Dell-branded system software is subject to the Dell End User License Agreement - Type S.

If your purchase is for Mozy, in addition to the foregoing applicable terms, your use of the Mozy service is subject to the terms and conditions located at https://mozy.com/about/legal/terms.

If your purchase is for Boomi services or support, your use of the Boomi Services (and related professional service) is subject to the terms and conditions located at https://boomi.com/msa.

If your purchase is for Secureworks services or support, your use of the Secureworks services (and related professional service) is subject to the terms and conditions located at https://www.secureworks.com/eula/eula-us.

If this purchase is for (a) a storage product identified in the DELL EMC Satisfaction Guarantee Terms and Conditions located at (“Satisfaction Guarantee”) and (ii) three (3) years of a ProSupport Service for such storage product, in addition to the foregoing applicable terms, such storage product is subject to the Satisfaction Guarantee.

You acknowledge having read and agree to be bound by the foregoing applicable terms in their entirety. Any terms and conditions set forth in your purchase order or any other correspondence that are in addition to, inconsistent or in conflict with, the foregoing applicable online terms will be of no force or effect unless specifically agreed to in a writing signed by Dell that expressly references such terms.

Pricing, Taxes, and Additional Information

All product, pricing, and other information is valid for U.S. customers and U.S. addresses only, and is based on the latest information available and may be subject to change. Dell reserves the right to cancel quotes and orders arising from pricing or other errors. Please indicate any tax-exempt status on your PO, and fax your exemption certificate, including your Customer Number, to the Dell Tax Department at 800-433-9023. Please ensure that your tax-exemption certificate reflects the correct Dell entity name: Dell Marketing L.P.

Note: All tax quoted above is an estimate; final taxes will be listed on the invoice.

If you have any questions regarding tax please send an e-mail to Tax_Department@dell.com.

For certain products shipped to end-users in California, a State Environmental Fee will be applied to your invoice. Dell encourages customers to dispose of electronic equipment properly.
AGENDA CAPTION:
Consider approval of Resolution 2019-68R, authorizing a six-month extension to the agreement with Texas Fleet Fuel, LTD for the purchase of fuel for the City’s fleet of vehicles through October 1, 2019 in an estimated amount of $319,000.00; authorizing the City Manager or his designee to sign any required extension document; and declaring an effective date.
Meeting date: April 16, 2019

Department: Community Services Drew Wells, Interim Director (By Lynda Williams, Purchasing Manager)

Amount & Source of Funding
Funds Required: $390,000 FY19
Account Number: (All funds, various departments)-53040
Funds Available: $390,000
Account Name: Fuel

Fiscal Note:
Prior Council Action: April 5, 2016: contract award through cooperative network Region 19, to Texas Fleet Fuel, LTD (currently FleetCor Technologies) for a city-wide fleet fuel card.

City Council Strategic Initiative: [Please select from the dropdown menu below]
Choose an item.
Choose an item.
Choose an item.

Comprehensive Plan Element(s): [Please select the Plan element(s) and Goal # from dropdown menu below]
- Economic Development - Choose an item.
- Environment & Resource Protection - Choose an item.
- Land Use - Choose an item.
- Neighborhoods & Housing - Choose an item.
- Parks, Public Spaces & Facilities - Choose an item.
- Transportation - Choose an item.
- Not Applicable
Master Plan: [Please select the corresponding Master Plan from the dropdown menu below (if applicable)]
Choose an item.

Background Information:
The City’s current fleet fuel card contract with FleetCor Technologies through ESC Region 19 Purchasing Cooperative expires May 1, 2019. This request is to extend and renew this contract for six-months to continue with city business operations.

This change in service will extend the contract through October 1, 2019 at an estimated amount of $390,000.

Council Committee, Board/Commission Action:
Click or tap here to enter text.

Alternatives:
Click or tap here to enter text.

Recommendation:
Renew existing contract with FleetCor Technologies for an additional six-months until October 1, 2019 for the estimated amount of $390,000.00
RESOLUTION NO. 2019-

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS, APPROVING A SIX-MONTH EXTENSION TO THE AGREEMENT WITH TEXAS FLEET FUEL, LTD. FOR THE PURCHASE OF FUEL FOR THE CITY’S FLEET OF VEHICLES THROUGH OCTOBER 1, 2019 AT AN ESTIMATED AMOUNT OF $390,000.00; AUTHORIZING THE CITY MANAGER OR HIS DESIGNEE TO EXECUTE ANY REQUIRED EXTENSION DOCUMENT ON BEHALF OF THE CITY; AND DECLARING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS

PART 1. A six-month extension to the Agreement with Texas Fleet Fuel, Ltd. is hereby approved.

PART 2. The City Manager or his designee is authorized to execute any necessary extension document on behalf of the City.

PART 4. This Resolution shall be in full force and effect immediately from and after its passage.

ADOPTED on April 16, 2019.

Jane Hughson
Mayor

Attest:

Jamie Lee Case
City Clerk
AGREEMENT FOR SERVICES

INTRODUCTION

Utilizing the ESC Region 19 Purchasing Cooperative RFP # 15-7109 (Fuel Cards, Bulk Fuel and Related) Texas Fleet Fuel is able to provide off-site fuel card services to the City of San Marcos, San Marcos, Texas.

The parties to this Agreement are Texas Fleet Fuel, Ltd.; 4911 East 7th Street, Austin, TX 78702 (herein referred to as “TFF”) and the City of San Marcos; 630 East Hopkins Street, San Marcos, TX 78666 (herein referred to as “Subscriber”).

The term of this agreement is 12 months with two one year options to renew. The date of this agreement is May 1, 2016.

RECITALS

1. TFF provides commercial, automated fleet fuel services for Subscriber.

2. TFF offers wholesale Cost plus pricing to Subscriber.

3. REGION 19 Contract Payment Terms Discount

4. TFF management controls will allow Subscriber to control and account for fuel usage.

5. TFF reporting to Subscriber can be made electronically or via printed report on weekly or monthly frequency.

6. Terms of Termination
1. **TFF Commercial Service Stations**

Subscriber will be able to use TFF commercial stations located throughout the United States. The fuel used will be priced at our competitive consumer prices and integrated into the normal reporting.

The Texas Fleet Fuel Card is accepted at over 160,000 TFF locations nationwide, including all of the Texaco and Chevron locations nationwide. Utilizing TFF locations throughout Texas, the Texas Fleet Fuel card provides Subscriber numerous retail fueling locations with purchasing controls. In addition, many Texas convenience store chains honor the TFF card including: Wag A Bag, Stripes, Valero Corner Stores, Pilot, Love's, and Flying J.

2. **Fuel Pricing**

Pricing to Subscriber will be based on TFF's cost of fuel at Cost Plus locations or the actual cost at percentage of retail sites, plus freight, taxes and a fixed mark-up of $.12 per gallon.

Cost at the Cost Plus locations is determined by using the actual rack refiner price as defined by the Oil Price Information Service (OPIS) Thursday posting. The prices are adjusted on a weekly basis to the OPIS delivery cost for that week and invoiced to Subscriber. Except for prices at convenience network locations defined below, the price charged to the Subscriber shall be the sum of the following items:

a. The applicable wholesale fuel costs for the station each week (applicable brand and product) as published by the Oil Price Information Service (OPIS) and provided in the OPIS Newsletter prices for Thursday of each week. (Herein the "OPIS Newsletter Price").

b. The applicable common carrier freight rate for delivery from the merchant's wholesale fuel supply terminal to the retail location. (Texas Fleet Fuel agrees to provide, for information, detailed schedules of freight rates for designated areas as might be reasonably requested by Subscriber.)

c. Any applicable taxes not allowed to be exempted at the pump by federal, state or local government.

d. Texas Fleet Fuel's Fixed Markup which shall include any
adders or deductions per gallon per discount schedule listed below.

The OPIS Newsletter Prices become effective at 12:01 a.m. on the preceding Monday and will be used through the following Sunday at 12:00 p.m.

Convenience Network locations are defined as sites accepting the Texas Fleet Fuel's Card that are settled at a percentage of the retail pump price and not OPIS wholesale prices. Pricing to Subscriber at these locations will be based on Texas Fleet Fuel cost at these sites, plus the fixed markup, and applicable taxes.

3. REGION 19 Payment Terms Discount

Texas Fleet Fuel shall invoice Subscriber at the billing frequency and with the payment terms indicated in the table below. Subscriber shall indicate the desired Billing Frequency (BF) and Payment Term in the space provided. The applicable markup adjustment shall either be subtracted from or added to the standard markup submitted by Texas Fleet Fuel.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BF / Term ID</th>
<th>BF / Payment Terms Description *</th>
<th>BF / Terms Markup Adjust -ment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WN4</td>
<td>Weekly Net 4 (EFT)</td>
<td>0.0100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WN7</td>
<td>Weekly Net 7 (EFT)</td>
<td>0.0075</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WN10</td>
<td>Weekly Net 10</td>
<td>0.0025</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WN21</td>
<td>Weekly Net 21</td>
<td>0.0025</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WN30</td>
<td>Weekly Net 30</td>
<td>0.0100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BF / Term ID</th>
<th>BF / Payment Terms Description *</th>
<th>BF / Terms Markup Adjust -ment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MN4</td>
<td>Monthly Net 4 (EFT)</td>
<td>0.0025</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MN7</td>
<td>Monthly Net 7 (EFT)</td>
<td>0.0050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MN10</td>
<td>Monthly Net 10</td>
<td>0.0075</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MN21</td>
<td>Monthly Net 21</td>
<td>0.0100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MN30</td>
<td>Monthly Net 30</td>
<td>0.0175</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* For any payment terms showing (EFT), this payment term requires Electronic Funds Transfer as the payment method (EFT initiated by Texas Fleet Fuel). Subscriber MUST submit an EFT Authorization Form which shall be provided by Texas Fleet Fuel.

Invoicing and Reporting. At the billing frequency indicated above, Texas Fleet Fuel shall bill (invoice) Subscriber. The
invoice shall be accompanied by a detailed Transaction Activity Report shall provide the following information:

a. Vehicle description.
b. Driver name.
c. Date and time of fueling.
d. Location of fueling.
e. Odometer reading.
f. Miles per Gallon per vehicle.
g. Gallons, current price per gal., taxes per Gal., and extended dollars per transaction.
h. Total consumption for the billing period (gallons & dollars).
i. Total Miles and Average MPG for the period.
j. Exception Transactions Flagged (with Exceptions Legend).

The Transaction Activity Report shall be organized by vehicle and by department, with departmental totals following each department's vehicles. Non-fuel purchases shall be subtotaled separately by vehicle. A summary of all transactions for the account, broken down by Fuel Type and Other (non-fuel totals), will be provided.

Invoice/Report Delivery Method. The standard Invoice and Report delivery method shall be electronic (via Email as pdf or web link) which shall be Free of Charge. Upon request from Subscriber to receive print/mail delivery of invoices, Texas Fleet Fuel shall provide the invoice printed and mailed free of charge.

4. Management Controls

TFF will issue to Subscriber, at TFF's expense, all fuel access cards for each of Subscriber's vehicles and PIN numbers for each driver. Replacement cards/PINS are provided at no charge as well. The access cards provide the following:

a. Vehicle and driver identification
b. Security code identification
c. Fuel type limitation
d. Tank Capacity limitation
e. Daily limits on fuel, oil and maintenance
f. Weekly limits on fuel, oil and maintenance

Online Access

TFF agrees to provide all Subscriber card information and fuel transaction reporting online for Subscriber use. At TFF's password-protected Web site, Subscriber will be able
to view and make changes to Subscriber’s account:
   a. Issue, reissue, replace, renew, activate and deactivate cards.
   b. Add, edit, lock, and unlock employees.
   c. Create PINs for new employees.
   d. Add, edit, lock and unlock vehicles.
   e. View transactions.
   f. View sites.
   g. Print management reports and invoices.

5. **TFF Reporting**

**TFF Weekly Fleet Management Reports**

TFF agrees to furnish weekly and or daily fleet management reports to Subscriber at no additional costs. These reports detail the fuel and maintenance transactions per vehicle giving the following information:

   a. Vehicle description
   b. Driver Name
   c. Date and time of fueling
   d. Location of Fueling
   e. Odometer Reading
   f. Miles per gallon per vehicle
   g. Gallons, current and extended price
   h. Total Consumption for the week
   i. Description of any service item purchased

**Other TFF Reports**

Fuel consumption reports are to be transmitted to Subscriber either electronically (IBM compatible) or via printed program reporting. Weekly Motor Fuel Management Reports are made available on a weekly basis as part of the TFF basic package. Other reports include monthly motor fuel summary reports, maintenance reports and other custom reports are available on an optional basis.

7. **Termination**

(A) This Agreement may be terminated:

(1) By the mutual agreement and consent of both TFF and Subscriber;

(2) By either party, upon the failure of the other party to fulfill its obligations as set forth in either this Agreement;

(3) By the Subscriber, immediately upon notice in writing
to the TFF, as consequence of the failure of TFF to perform the services contemplated by this Agreement in a timely or satisfactory manner;

(4) By the Subscriber, at will and without cause upon not less than thirty (30) days written notice to TFF.

(B) If the Subscriber terminates this Agreement then due and payable as of the time of termination and only actual costs incurred by Subscriber in using the TFF services.

Entire Agreement. It is understood and agreed that this Agreement contains the entire agreement between the parties and supersedes any and all prior agreements, arrangements or understandings between the parties relating to the subject matter. No oral understandings, statements, promises or inducements contrary to the terms of this Agreement exist. This Agreement cannot be changed or terminated orally.

Relationship of Parties. Nothing contained in this Agreement shall be deemed or construed by the parties hereto or by any third party to create the relationship of principal and agent or of partnership or of joint venture or of any association whatsoever between the parties, it being expressly understood and agreed that no provision contained in this Agreement nor any act or acts of the parties hereto shall be deemed to create any relationship between the parties other than the relationship of independent parties contracting with each other solely for the purpose of effecting the provisions of this Agreement.

Dispute Resolution. In accordance with the provisions of Subchapter I, Chapter 271, Tex. Local Gov't Code, the parties agree that, prior to instituting any lawsuit or other proceeding arising from a dispute under this agreement, the parties will first attempt to resolve the dispute by taking the following steps: (1) A written notice substantially describing the nature of the dispute shall be delivered by the dissatisfied party to the other party, which notice shall request a written response to be delivered to the dissatisfied party not less than 5 days after receipt of the notice of dispute. (2) If the response does not reasonably resolve the dispute, in the opinion of the dissatisfied party, the dissatisfied party shall give notice to that effect to the other party whereupon each party shall appoint a person having authority over the activities of the respective parties who shall promptly meet, in person, in an effort to resolve the dispute. (3) If those persons cannot or do not resolve the dispute, then the parties shall each appoint a person from the highest tier of managerial responsibility within each respective party, who shall then promptly meet, in person,
in an effort to resolve the dispute.

**Disclosure** of Business Relationships/Affiliations; Conflict of Interest Questionnaire. TF represents that it is in compliance with the applicable filing and disclosure requirements of Chapter 176 of the Texas Local Government Code.
AGREEMENT APPROVALS:

Subscriber hereby agrees to and contracts for the TFF Fleet Fuel services described above, pursuant to ESC Region 19 Purchasing Cooperative RFP # 15-7109 (Fuel Cards, Bulk Fuel and Related).

SUBSCRIBER

Date: 07/21/2014

BY: [Signature]
Name: Jared Miller
Title: City Manager

TFF

Date: 7/22/2014

BY: [Signature]
Name: [Name]
Title: [Title]
AGENDA CAPTION:
Consider approval of Resolution 2019-70R, approving the submittal of the 2019 revised Water Conservation Plan and revised 2019 Drought Response Plan to the Texas Water Development Board; and declaring an effective date.

Meeting date: April 16, 2019

Department: Public Services - Water/Wastewater Utilities

Amount & Source of Funding
Funds Required: n/a
Account Number: n/a
Funds Available: n/a
Account Name: n/a

Fiscal Note:

City Council Strategic Initiative: [Please select from the dropdown menu below]

N/A

Choose an item.

Choose an item.

Comprehensive Plan Element(s): [Please select the Plan element(s) and Goal # from dropdown menu below]

☐ Economic Development - Choose an item.
☒ Environment & Resource Protection - Choose an item.
☐ Land Use - Choose an item.
☐ Neighborhoods & Housing - Choose an item.
☐ Parks, Public Spaces & Facilities - Choose an item.
☐ Transportation - Choose an item.
☐ Not Applicable
Background Information:
In 2007, the 80th Texas Legislature amended Section 13.146 of the Texas Water Code to require each retail public utility that provides potable water service to 3,300 or more connections to submit a water conservation plan to the Texas Water Development Board (TWDB). The plans were due on May 1, 2009, and are required to be reviewed and updated once every five years. The entity must report annually on the progress of program implementation.

Texas Water Development Board (TWDB) rules also require that entities applying for or receiving financial assistance of more than $500,000 develop, submit, and implement a water conservation program for the life of the loan and to report annually on the progress of the program.

Texas Water Code Chapter 11 and Title 30 TAC Chapter 288 require surface water right holders with 1,000 acre-feet or more for municipal, industrial and other non-irrigation uses to submit a water conservation plan to the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) every five years for approval.

The Edwards Aquifer Authority (EAA) requires groundwater permit holders to adopt and implement a conservation plan, and to submit status reports every three years.

The updated 2019 Water Conservation and Drought Response Plan meets the TWDB requirement to review and update the Plan every five years; it does not reflect any ordinance or policy changes.

Council Committee, Board/Commission Action:
Click or tap here to enter text.

Alternatives:
Recommendation:
Staff recommends adoption of resolution
RESOLUTION NO. 2019-R

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS APPROVING THE SUBMITTAL OF THE 2019 REVISED WATER CONSERVATION PLAN AND REVISED 2019 DROUGHT RESPONSE PLAN TO THE TEXAS WATER DEVELOPMENT BOARD; AND DECLARING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS:

PART 1. The attached 2019 Water Conservation Plan and the 2019 Drought Response Plan are hereby approved for submittal to the Texas Water Development Board.

PART 2. This Resolution shall be in full force and effect immediately from and after its passage.

ADOPTED on April 16, 2019.

Jane Hughson
Mayor

Attest:

Jamie Lee Case
City Clerk
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0 Introduction .................................................................................................1

2.0 Public Participation and Notification .........................................................2

3.0 Initiation and Termination ..........................................................................32

   3.1 Stage 1 ......................................................................................................42
   3.2 Stage 2 ......................................................................................................43
   3.3 Stage 3 ......................................................................................................53
   3.4 Stage 4 ......................................................................................................54
   3.5 Water Quality or Distribution System Emergency .....................................54

4.0 Goals ...........................................................................................................644.0

   Goals ............................................................................................................3

5.0 Demand Management Measures ..............................................................655.0

   Demand Management Measures .................................................................3

   5.1 Year Round .............................................................................................75
   5.2 Stage 1 .....................................................................................................76
   5.3 Stage 2 .....................................................................................................97
   5.4 Stage 3 ...................................................................................................108
   5.5 Stage 4 ...................................................................................................119

6.0 Variances ...................................................................................................11110.6.0

   Variances .....................................................................................................4

7.0 Implementation and Enforcement ..............................................................12117.0

   Implementation and Enforcement .................................................................5

Appendix A: Water Conservation and Drought Response Ordinance

Appendix B: San Marcos Water and Wastewater Rate Schedules

Appendix C: Map of San Marcos Water Service Area

Appendix D: San Marcos Utility Survey

Appendix E: Resolution of Adoption of Water Conservation and Drought Response Plan
Drought Response Plan
for the
City of San Marcos, TX

1.0 Introduction

Droughts and other uncontrollable circumstances can disrupt availability of water supplies from both ground and surface water sources. Higher consumer demands during drought periods place additional strain on already stressed water supplies. Limitations on the supply of either ground or surface water, or on facilities to pump, treat, store, or distribute water constitute an emergency demand management situation.

The objectives of the City of San Marcos Drought Response Plan (the Plan) are to protect water supplies in order to protect human health, safety and welfare, and to minimize adverse impacts caused by drought and other uncontrollable water supply emergencies. The objectives will be achieved through implementation of both voluntary and mandatory demand management measures. The goal of demand management is to reduce non-essential water uses such as
landscape irrigation, ornamental fountains and ponds, washing of motor vehicles and washing of impervious surfaces, in order to provide an uninterrupted supply of water for essential uses such as drinking, bathing, sanitation, and fire protection.

The San Marcos Emergency Water Demand Management Plan was originally established in 1991 and was revised by the San Marcos City Council in 1994 and 1996. The Plan has been amended several times to provide consistency with guidelines established by applicable state entities including the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ), Texas Water Development Board (TWDB), Edwards Aquifer Authority (EAA), and Region L Planning Group. Copies of the current Plan and any future revisions of the Plan will be forwarded to each of these entities.

The Plan currently provides for year-round restrictions and four demand management stages, and includes the following elements:

- Trigger conditions signaling the start of each drought response stage;
- Reduction goals for each drought response stage;
- Mandatory demand reduction measures for each stage; and
- Penalties for violations.

The provisions of the Plan apply to all persons, customers, and property located within the San Marcos city limits and to all persons, customers, and property utilizing water provided by the City of San Marcos. These requirements do not apply to alternative sources of water such as rainwater, gray water and reclaimed water.

2.0 Public Participation and Notification

The public is invited to participate in updates and actions relative to the Drought Response Plan through various public information outlets including the City of San Marcos internet site, press releases, bill inserts, and other methods as deemed appropriate. The City of San Marcos periodically provides the public with information about the Plan, including information about the conditions under which each stage of the Plan is to be initiated or terminated, and the drought response measures to be implemented in each stage.

As specified under Section 86.058(f) of the ordinance, notices to implement or terminate each respective stage of the demand management plan “shall be posted on the city internet website, broadcast on the city cable channel, released to public media outlets, and published in whole or in summary form in at least one newspaper of general circulation within the city.” The
Director of the City of San Marcos Water/Wastewater Utilities (Director) may also directly notify other individuals, agencies and entities as deemed necessary.

3.0 Initiation and Termination

The Director will monitor water supply conditions on a daily basis in order to determine when the “trigger” conditions described below justify initiation or termination of each demand management stage. The triggering criteria are based on levels established by the Edwards Aquifer Authority to protect spring flows and endangered species during critical period conditions. Although the trigger criteria are expressed in terms of Edwards Aquifer index well levels, the water demand reduction measures are applicable to both ground and surface water components of the supply.

Any stage of the Drought Response Plan may be implemented when a water quality, water supply, distribution system or other emergency exists as determined by the Director.

Each stage shall be terminated when the criteria are no longer satisfied, or as otherwise determined by the Director.
### Table 3.1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TRIGGER (10-day average)</th>
<th>STAGE 1</th>
<th>STAGE 2</th>
<th>STAGE 3</th>
<th>STAGE 4</th>
<th>STAGE 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>J-17 Index Well Level (MSL)</td>
<td>&lt;660</td>
<td>&lt;650</td>
<td>&lt;640</td>
<td>&lt;630</td>
<td>&lt;625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Marcos Spring Flow (CFS)</td>
<td>&lt;96</td>
<td>&lt;80</td>
<td>&lt;65</td>
<td>&lt;50</td>
<td>&lt;50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comal Spring Flow (CFS)</td>
<td>&lt;225</td>
<td>&lt;200</td>
<td>&lt;150</td>
<td>&lt;100</td>
<td>&lt;45</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3.1 Stage 1

Stage 1 of the Drought Response Plan shall be implemented when any one of the following conditions occur:

- The 10-day average aquifer level is less than 660 feet above mean sea level (msl) as measured at the J-17 index well;
- The 10-day average discharge rate at San Marcos Springs is below 96 cubic feet per second (cfs) as measured at the San Marcos gauging station; or
- The 10-day average discharge rate at Comal Springs is below 225 cubic feet per second (cfs) as measured at the Comal gauging station.

Stage 1 shall be terminated when the above criteria are no longer satisfied, or as otherwise determined by the Director.

### 3.2 Stage 2

Stage 2 of the Drought Response Plan shall be implemented when any one of the following conditions occur:

- The 10-day average aquifer level is less than 650 feet above mean sea level (msl) as measured at the J-17 index well;
- The 10-day average discharge rate at San Marcos Springs is below 80 cubic feet per second (cfs) as measured at the San Marcos gauging station; or
- The 10-day average discharge rate at Comal Springs is below 200 cubic feet per second (cfs) as measured at the Comal gauging station.

Stage 2 shall be terminated when the above criteria are no longer satisfied, or as otherwise determined by the Director.
3.3—Stage 3

Stage 3 of the Drought Response Plan shall be implemented when any one of the following conditions occur:

- The 10-day average aquifer level is less than 640 feet above mean sea level (msl) as measured at the J-17 index well;
- The 10-day average discharge rate at San Marcos Springs is below 65 cubic feet per second (cfs) as measured at the San Marcos gauging station; or
- The 10-day average discharge rate at Comal Springs is below 150 cubic feet per second (cfs) as measured at the Comal gauging station.

Stage 3 shall be terminated when the above criteria are no longer satisfied, or as otherwise determined by the Director.

3.4—Stage 4

Stage 4 of the Drought Response Plan shall be implemented when any one of the following conditions occur:

- The 10-day average aquifer level is less than 630 feet above mean sea level (msl) as measured at the J-17 index well;
- The 10-day average discharge rate at San Marcos Springs is below 50 cubic feet per second (cfs) as measured at the San Marcos gauging station;
- The 10-day average discharge rate at Comal Springs is below 100 cubic feet per second (cfs) as measured at the Comal gauging station.

Stage 4 shall be terminated when the above criteria are no longer satisfied, or as otherwise determined by the Director.

3.5—Water Quality, Water Supply, Distribution System or Other Emergency

Any stage of the Drought Response Plan may be implemented when a water quality, water supply, distribution system or other emergency exists as determined by the Director. The stage will be terminated when the conditions which prompted initiation of the restrictions no longer exist.
4.0 Goals

The goals of the Drought Response Plan are to achieve reductions in water usage by limiting non-essential water uses. The specific reduction goals for each demand management stage are as follows:

- **Stage 1**: Reduce total water usage by 10%.
- **Stage 2**: Reduce total water usage by 20%.
- **Stage 3**: Reduce total water usage by 30%.
- **Stage 4**: Reduce total water usage by 40%.
- **Stage 5**: Reduce total water usage by 44%.
- Emergency: Reduce total water usage as needed to protect human health, safety and welfare.

5.0 Demand Management Measures

The City of San Marcos Drought Response Plan includes year-round restrictions and five drought response stages with progressively stringent demand management measures for the following:

- Water waste;
- Irrigation with hose-end sprinklers and automatic sprinkler irrigation systems;
- Irrigation with hand-held bucket, hand-held hose, soaker hose and drip irrigation systems;
- Irrigation of golf courses, athletic fields and commercial nurseries;
- Vehicle washing;
- Swimming pools;
- Aesthetic water features;
- Washing of impervious surfaces;
- Foundation watering; and
- Other non-essential water uses.

Specific measures for each stage can be found in the Water Conservation Ordinance in Appendix A as outlined below.
5.1 **Year-Round**

The following allowances and restrictions are in effect at all times, unless superseded by more stringent restrictions upon implementation of a drought response stage.

- Waste of water is prohibited at all times.
- Irrigation with hose end sprinklers and automatic sprinkler irrigation systems is prohibited during the day between the hours of 10:00 a.m. and 8:00 p.m.
- Irrigation with hand held bucket, hand held hose, soaker hose and drip irrigation systems is allowed on any day and at any time.
- Irrigation of golf courses, athletic fields and commercial nurseries with sprinklers is prohibited during the day between the hours of 10:00 a.m. and 8:00 p.m.
- Vehicle washing:
  - Charity car washes are prohibited unless held at a commercial car wash.
  - Non-commercial vehicle washing is allowed on any day and at any time, but must be done using a hand-held bucket or a hand-held hose equipped with a positive shutoff device.
  - Commercial vehicle washing is allowed on any day and at any time.
- Swimming pools are allowed to operate and be filled as normal. It is recommended that pools be covered while not in use to minimize evaporative losses.
- Operation of non-recirculating aesthetic water features is prohibited at all times.
- Washing impervious surfaces is allowed but should be limited unless required for health and safety.
- Foundation watering is allowed on any day and at any time.
- Other non-essential water uses are allowed but reasonable measures shall be taken to limit usage.

5.2 **Stage 1**

The following measures are in effect for any period when Stage 1 of the Drought Response Plan has been implemented:

- Waste of water is prohibited.
Irrigation with hose-end sprinklers and automatic sprinkler irrigation systems is allowed only one day per week on the designated weekday between the hours of midnight to 10 a.m. and 8:00 p.m. to midnight.

Irrigation with soaker hose and drip irrigation system is allowed on any day and at any time.

Irrigation with hand-held bucket or hand-held hose is allowed on any day and at any time.

Irrigation of golf courses and athletic fields is restricted as follows:
  o Irrigation of out-of-play areas such as entryways and areas around clubhouses shall follow general stage 1 restrictions.
  o Irrigation of in-play areas shall follow general stage 1 restrictions unless an irrigation conservation plan has been submitted and approved by the director. If the general irrigation restrictions are being followed, alternative days may be requested to accommodate field usage schedules.

Irrigation of plants in inventory at commercial nurseries is allowed on any day and at any time.

Irrigation of vegetable gardens using hand-held bucket, hand-held hose, soaker hose or drip irrigation is allowed on any day and at any time.

Vehicle washing is restricted as follows:
  o Charity car washes are prohibited unless held at a commercial car wash.
  o Non-commercial vehicle washing is allowed only on the designated weekday and must be done using a hand-held bucket or a hand-held hose equipped with a positive shutoff device.
  o Commercial vehicle washing is allowed on any day and at any time.

Swimming pools located outdoors should be covered when not in use to minimize evaporative losses.

Filling of new aesthetic water features is prohibited.

Washing of impervious surfaces is prohibited unless required for health and safety.

Foundation watering is allowed on any day and at any time.

Other non-essential water uses are restricted as follows:
  o Restaurants are allowed to serve water only upon customer request.
Reasonable efforts shall be taken to reduce other non-essential water uses.

5.3—Stage 2

The following measures are in effect for any period when Stage 2 of the Drought Response Plan has been implemented:

• Waste of water is prohibited.

• Irrigation with hose-end sprinklers and automatic sprinkler irrigation systems is allowed only one day per week on the designated weekday between the hours of midnight to 10 a.m. and 8:00 p.m. to midnight.
  
• Irrigation with soaker hose and drip irrigation system is allowed on any day before 10 a.m. and/or after 8 p.m.

• Irrigation with hand-held bucket or hand-held hose is allowed on any day before 10 a.m. and/or after 8 p.m.

• Irrigation of golf courses and athletic fields is restricted as follows:
  
  ✷ Irrigation of out-of-play areas such as entryways and areas around clubhouses shall follow general stage 2 irrigation restrictions.

  ✷ Irrigation of in-play areas shall follow general stage 2 irrigation restrictions unless and irrigation conservation plan has been submitted and approved by the director. If the general irrigation restrictions are being followed, alternative days may be requested to accommodate field usage schedules.

• Irrigation of plants in inventory at commercial nurseries is allowed on any day and at any time.

• Irrigation of vegetable gardens using hand-held bucket, hand-held hose, soaker hose or drip irrigation is allowed on any day before 10 a.m. and/or after 8 p.m.

• Vehicle washing is restricted as follows:
  
  ✷ Charity car washes are prohibited except at a commercial car wash.

  ✷ Non-commercial vehicle washing is allowed only on the designated weekday before 10:00 a.m. and/or after 8:00 p.m. and must be done using a hand-held bucket or hand-held hose equipped with a positive shutoff device.

  ✷ Commercial vehicle washing is allowed on any day and at any time.

• Swimming pools:
Swimming pools located outdoors should be covered when not in use to minimize evaporative losses.

- Filling of new swimming pools is prohibited.
- Filling and make-up of existing pools is allowed.

- Operation of outdoor aesthetic water features is prohibited.
- Washing of impervious surfaces is prohibited unless required for health and safety.

- Foundation watering is allowed on any day and at any time.
- Other non-essential water uses are restricted as follows:
  - Restaurants are allowed to serve water only upon customer request.
  - All other non-essential water use is prohibited.

5.4 Stage 3

The following measures are in effect for any period when Stage 3 of the Drought Response Plan is in effect:

- Waste of water is prohibited.
- Irrigation with hose-end sprinklers and automatic sprinkler irrigation systems is allowed only one day every other week beginning on the second Monday after Stage 3 has been declared, on the designated weekday between the hours of 6:00 a.m. to 10 a.m. and 8:00 p.m. to midnight.
- Irrigation with soaker hose and drip irrigation system is allowed only one day per week on the designated weekday before 10:00 a.m. and/or after 8:00 p.m.
- Irrigation with hand-held bucker or hand-held hose is allowed any day before 10 a.m. and/or after 8 p.m.
- Irrigation of golf courses and athletic fields is restricted as follows:
  - Irrigation of out-of-play areas such as entryways and areas around clubhouses shall follow general stage 3 irrigation restrictions.
  - Irrigation of in-play areas shall follow general stage 3 irrigation restrictions unless an irrigation conservation plan has been submitted and approved by the director. If the general irrigation restrictions are being followed, alternative days may be requested to accommodate field usage schedules. Irrigation of plants in inventory...
at commercial nurseries is allowed on any day between the hours of 6 a.m. to 10 a.m.

• Irrigation of vegetable gardens using hand-held bucket, hand-held hose, soaker hose or drip irrigation is allowed on any day before 10 a.m. and/or after 8 p.m.

• Vehicle washing is restricted as follows:
  o Charity car washes are prohibited unless held at a commercial car wash.
  o Non-commercial vehicle washing is prohibited.
  o Commercial vehicle washing is allowed on any day and at any time.

• Swimming pools:
  o Swimming pools located outdoors should be covered when not in use to minimize evaporative losses.
  o Filling of new and existing swimming pools is prohibited.
  o Make-up of existing pools is allowed.

• Operation of outdoor and indoor aesthetic water features is prohibited.

• Washing impervious surfaces is prohibited unless required for health and safety.

• Foundation watering using a soaker hose or hand-held hose is allowed only one day per week on the designated weekday between the hours of midnight to 10:00 a.m. and 8:00 p.m. to midnight.

• Other non-essential water uses are restricted as follows:
  o Restaurants are allowed to serve water only upon customer request.
  o All other non-essential water use is prohibited.

5.5 Stage 4

For any period when Stage 4 of the Drought Response Plan has been declared, the City may adopt and enforce any or all additional measures as needed to protect water supplies and the aquifer.

6.0 Variances

The Director may grant a variance to the provisions of this Plan if it is determined that special circumstances exist. A variance will be considered if it meets any of the following conditions:

• Compliance will adversely affect public health and/or safety.
• Compliance cannot be technically accomplished, or
• Alternative methods can be implemented which will achieve the same reduction in water use.

Persons requesting an exemption from the provisions of this Plan must file a petition for variance with the Director. Petitions for variance must include the following information:

• Name and address of petitioner(s),
• Purpose and location of water use,
• Specific provision(s) of the Plan from which the petitioner is requesting a variance,
• Detailed explanation of how the specific provision of the Plan will adversely affect the petitioner,
• Period of time for which the variance is sought,
• Alternative demand management measures the petitioner is taking or proposes to take to meet the intent of this Plan, and
• Any other pertinent information as requested.

Petitions for variance will be reviewed and acted upon within two weeks of receipt. If the petition for variance is denied, the petitioner may request an appeal from the San Marcos City Manager.

New landscape variances may be issued to allow additional watering days for the establishment of newly installed landscaping. New landscape variances will not be issued in June, July or August of any year, or at any time when stage 3 or higher is in effect.

Variances may also be issued for residential customers that wish to request an alternative to their designated weekday. The request must be submitted in writing to the director, and shall have a term of one year.

7.0 Implementation and Enforcement

The City of San Marcos Drought Response Plan is implemented and enforced in accordance with sections 86.065-066 – 86.070-071 of the drought response ordinance. (Appendix A.)—Enforcement personnel include the director and designated public services staff, City peace officers, City code enforcement officers, and other individuals authorized to enforce City ordinances. Enforcement actions may include education, formal notices of violation, civil
penalties assessed through the utility billing system, misdemeanor charges, installation of flow control devices and termination of water service. Civil penalties will be assessed through the utility billing system, and fines can range from $25 up to $1,000 per violation per day. Misdemeanor charges can range from $100 up to $2,000 per violation per day.
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>System Profile</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>Customer Profile</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>Conservation Goals</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>Best Management Practices</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>Water Audit and Leak Detection/Repair Program</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2</td>
<td>Universal Metering</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3</td>
<td>Water Conservation Ordinances</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.4</td>
<td>Conservation Pricing</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>Public Information and Education</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.6</td>
<td>Conservation Staff</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>Water Audit Program</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.8</td>
<td>Plumbing Retrofit Program</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.9</td>
<td>High-Efficiency Appliance Rebate Program</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.10</td>
<td>Toilet Replacement Program</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.11</td>
<td>Conservation Programs for ICI Accounts</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.12</td>
<td>Reuse of Treated Effluent</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.13</td>
<td>Rainwater Harvesting Rebate Program</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.14</td>
<td>Efficient Landscape and Irrigation Rebate Program</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>Implementation, Tracking and Enforcement</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.0</td>
<td>Conclusion</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Appendix A: Water Conservation and Drought Response Ordinance  
Appendix B: San Marcos Water and Wastewater Rate Schedules  
Appendix C: Map of San Marcos Water Service Area  
Appendix D: San Marcos Utility Survey  
Appendix E: Resolution of Adoption of Water Conservation and Drought Response Plan
1.0 Introduction

The objectives of the City of San Marcos Water Conservation Plan (the Plan) are to improve efficiency of water use and to decrease per capita consumption in order to provide additional water supplies for future growth. Projections for the San Marcos area indicate that by 2026-2038 current water supplies may be insufficient to meet the needs of a rapidly growing population. To address future water needs the City is investigating several water supply strategies including purchase of additional ground water rights, conservation of existing water resources, and reuse of existing resources. The City of San Marcos Water Supply Master Plan and South Central Texas (Region L) Water Planning Group have identified conservation of existing resources as an essential water management strategy for San Marcos and the south central Texas region.

The City of San Marcos currently utilizes both surface and ground water resources to meet its water needs. The majority of the water, over ninetyabout eighty percent, is obtained...
from Canyon Lake under contract with the Guadalupe Blanco River Authority (GBRA). The City is presently able to withdraw up to 10,000 acre-feet annually from Canyon Lake under the terms of the contract. The remainder of the City water supply is pumped from the Edwards Aquifer, which prior to 1999 was the sole water source for San Marcos. The City has a permit to use up to 5,433 acre-feet of Edwards Aquifer groundwater per year. Groundwater withdrawals may be reduced by up to 44% when aquifer levels fall below certain triggers during critical periods, resulting in a firm groundwater supply of 3,043 acre-feet per year when aquifer levels fall below certain triggers.

The agencies that govern these resources require preparation and implementation of effective water conservation plans. In addition to providing for the needs of a rapidly growing population, this Plan fulfills the requirements of the agencies that govern use of state waters. Section 13.146 of the Texas Water Code requires retail public utilities that provides potable water service to 3,300 connection or more to submit a water conservation plan to the Texas Water Development Board (TWDB). Texas Administrative Code (TAC) 31, Chapter 363 requires that entities applying for or receiving financial assistance of more than $500,000 develop, submit and implement a water conservation plan. TAC 30, Chapter 288, Subchapter A, enforced by the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ), requires surface water right holders to develop, submit and implement submission of water conservation plans from each municipal user of state surface water. The Edwards Aquifer Authority (EAA) Rules, Chapter 715, Subchapter C, requires groundwater permit holders to implement water conservation plans and to document their conservation efforts, water conservation plans from municipal users of Edwards Aquifer groundwater. This Plan also meets the requirements of 31 TAC 363.15, which requires that entities applying for or receiving financial assistance of more than $500,000 develop, submit and implement a water conservation plan.

2.0 System Profile

The City of San Marcos Water/Wastewater Utility is comprised of several components including groundwater pumping stations, a surface water production and treatment system, a water distribution system, a wastewater collection system, and a wastewater treatment facility. Over 7550 City employees and contractors work to maintain these systems.
The groundwater system is comprised of six active eight Edwards Aquifer wells. This system includes several wells from the former Elim Water System which was purchased by the City in 1997, as well as one well from the former Diamondpure Water System which was purchased in 2008. On average, the wells which produce an average of 1.750.51 MGD, providing about twenty percent less than one tenth of the City’s annual water usage.

The Regional Surface Water Treatment Plant began operation in January 2000 and has helped to drastically reduce the City’s reliance on the Edwards Aquifer. The 20 mile long raw water pipeline and water treatment facility are operated and maintained by the GBRA. In 2008 the plant was expanded to operate at 21 MGD in order to accommodate additional users north of San Marcos. The facility currently produces about 6.404 MGD million gallons of potable water per day for San Marcos, supplying about eighty over ninety percent of the City’s water needs.

The City maintains about 265-283 miles of water pipelines, ranging in size from 1.5 inch diameter water lines to 24-30 inch diameter mains. Nine eight-storage tanks provide a combined storage capacity of approximately 5.49 million gallons.

The City maintains approximately 247-231 miles of wastewater collection mains, with 3943 lift stations. The mains deliver wastewater to a 9 MGD wastewater treatment plant. Because much of the treated wastewater is discharged into the San Marcos River, the City is required to use meet one of the most rigorous discharge permits in Texas. The wastewater receives advanced tertiary treatment in order to meet the 5-5-6-2-1 treatment quality standard. The plant is currently operated by CH2M HILL.

3.0 Customer Profile

The City of San Marcos Water/Wastewater Utility currently provides water service to a population of 71,153,540 residents. The population is projected to double by 2043-2058 and to exceed 170,000 by 2070 (Figure 1).

Water service is provided to approximately 11,213,942 system connections. About 8486% of the connections are classified as Residential users, which includes single-family homes, duplexes, triplexes and fourplexes, apartment communities, and mobile home parks. The residential user class consumes about 6756% of the annual water supply.

The Commercial classification makes up about 4211% of total connections and is comprised of service establishments such as restaurants, hotels, retail stores, and offices.
Commercial users consume approximately 49\% of the annual supply. Governmental and Institutional users, about 23\% of the customer base, include local, state, and federally owned facilities and community organizations such as schools, churches, and medical facilities. This user class consumes about 9\% of the annual water supply. San Marcos has only 35 Industrial accounts which use only a small fraction of the annual supply, are those engaged in manufacturing or fabrication processes, and Governmental accounts include local, state, and federally owned facilities.

In 2013-2018 City of San Marcos water customers used an average of 424-115 gallons per capita per day (gpcd), with a residential gpcd of 6556. Since 2001-2009, per capita usage has ranged from 440-119 to 111 gallons per day, with an average use of 422-116 gpcd, and an average downward trend of 0.7\+ gpcd per year.
4.0 Conservation Goals

The City of San Marcos has implemented numerous programs to reduce water consumption and improve efficiency. The City plans to continue development of current programs and to implement additional programs as needed, with a goal of reducing per capita usage as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Municipal GPCD</th>
<th>Residential GPCD</th>
<th>Water Loss GPCD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2024 (5-year target)</td>
<td>113</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2029 (10-year target)</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2044 (25-year target)</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2069 (50-year target)</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

to 116 gpcd by 2020, 114 gpcd by 2025 and 104 gpcd by 2070 (Figure 2).

In order to reach these goals the City will employ a variety of water conservation measures, best management practices (BMPs) including:

- Maintain unaccounted water usage at or below 12%;
- Continue meter replacement and testing programs;
- Continue system-wide leak detection programs;
- Expand public information and education programs;
- Acquire additional water conservation staff as needed;
- Continue residential and ICI water survey programs;
- Implement large-scale ICI water conservation incentives rebate program;
- Expansion of reclaim water distribution system;
- Implement efficient irrigation rebate program;
- Install xeriscape, rainwater harvesting and condensate collection demonstration sites;
- Expand implementation of efficient landscape/xeriscape incentive program;
- Expand Continued use of Advanced Metering Infrastructure (AMI) system for water conservation.
5.0 **Best Management Practices**

The City has already implemented numerous Best Management Practices (BMPs) as a means of reaching water conservation goals. BMPs are defined as established practices and techniques that have shown documented improvements in water use efficiency.

5.1 **Water Audit and Leak Detection/Repair Program**

The City conducts monthly and annual pre-screening water audits in an effort to determine and control unaccounted water usage. Unaccounted usage is determined through analysis of total metered water production, metered sales, and other verifiable beneficial/maintenance water uses such as fire-fighting and line flushing. The City also estimates water losses from known leaks.

In 2000, the City implemented a system-wide leak detection program, with one quarter of the system scheduled to be surveyed each year. Leaks are detected through sonic sounding of all service lines, fire hydrants and valves using leak detection equipment. Reports are generated throughout the survey period and leaks are repaired as soon as practicable, with precedence given to larger leaks.

In addition to the annual leak survey, the City conducts ongoing leak detection activities such as periodic visual inspection of lines and a 24-hour leak report hotline. Suspected and reported leaks are investigated immediately and repaired as soon as possible.

The City’s aggressive leak detection and water audit program has lowered unaccounted water use to below 15%, the goal established by the American Water Works Association (AWWA). The City will continue to refine these programs with a goal of reducing and maintaining unaccounted usage below 12%.

5.2 **Universal Metering**

The City meters all water connections within the service area, and estimates unmetered uses such as fire-fighting, line flushing and water leaks. Construction water from hydrants is allowed only through portable metering devices controlled by the City. Compound water meters are used for customers/businesses that are likely to experience periodic low flows, such as apartment complexes and restaurants. Turbo meters are used for customers for those businesses that are likely to experience only high flows such as car washes, laundromats and irrigation.
In 1987, the City implemented a meter replacement program in which all water meters within the service area are replaced on a ten-year cycle. In 1996 the City added a large meter testing program in which meters four inches and larger are tested annually and repaired or replaced as needed, using AWWA standards for meter accuracy. Most malfunctioning meters are repaired immediately unless it is determined that replacement is necessary. Testing is accomplished through flow comparison with a calibrated digital water meter, with each meter tested at high, medium, and low flows. In addition to scheduled replacement and testing, meters that are suspected of malfunction are investigated immediately and repaired or replaced as needed.

In 2013 the City completed installation of an Advanced Metering Infrastructure (AMI) system for both water and electric meters. The AMI system provides hourly water usage data which City staff uses in water conservation audits and to identify customer-side leaks. The City utilizes AMI data to provide weekly Continuous Flow Reports to customers that appear to have customer-side water leaks. The City will continue to develop methods for utilizing AMI data and to expand use of this data in conservation programs.

5.3 Water Conservation Ordinances

In 1994, the City adopted its first year-round water conservation ordinance. This ordinance was adopted along with the drought management rules, and prohibited both charity car washes and landscape watering with sprinklers during daytime hours.

In 2004 the City adopted a revised Land Development Code which includes landscape water conservation measures for new development. These ordinances encourage developers and homebuilders to utilize low-water landscape materials, to limit turf areas to no more than 50% of the total landscape, and to properly prepare for new landscapes with at least 6 inches of high-quality soil.

In 2006 the City adopted a water conservation plumbing code which sets forth requirements for commercial car washes, cooling systems, decorative water features, commercial dining facilities, on-premise laundry facilities and landscape irrigation systems. Irrigation system codes were updated in 2009 to reflect changes to state regulations.

The water conservation and drought response ordinance includes year-round rules that prohibit water waste, use of sprinklers during daytime hours, charity car washes, non-
recirculating decorative water features and at-home car washing using open hoses. This ordinance is reviewed and updated periodically, with the latest amendment occurring in 2012 (see Appendix A).

The recently revised San Marcos in 2004 the City adopted a revised Land Development Code also which includes landscape water conservation measures for new development. These ordinances require developers and homebuilders to offer xeriscape options for new single-family homes, encourage use of low-water landscape materials, encourage limitation to limit of turf areas to no more than 50% of the total landscape, and recommend to properly prepare for minimum soil depths and new landscapes with at least 6 inches of high-quality soil.

5.4 Conservation Pricing

In 1994, the City implemented an increasing block rate structure for all water customers. The rates have been amended numerous times to arrive at the current rate schedule (Appendix B). Each active account is charged a minimum bill based on water meter size and additional charges based on water use. Costs are higher for rural water customers than for water usage ranges from $3.10 up to $9.30 per thousand gallons for water customers within the corporate City limits, and $3.88 up to $11.63 per thousand gallons for rural water customers. The City offers a Lifeline rate for customers that qualify for financial assistance.

Single-family residential wastewater charges are based on average winter use, while all other users are based on actual metered water consumption. Accounts with dedicated landscape meters are not charged for wastewater service.

The City plans to continue the increasing block rate structure, with rate adjustments implemented as needed. Future adjustments may include seasonal water rates, drought surcharges, or higher rates for irrigation accounts.

5.5 Public Information and Education

The City maintains an active public information program to educate water users about the importance of water conservation, and to inform them of effective water conservation techniques. The goal is to reach all water customers and K-12 students through various methods including:

- written materials such as press releases, newsletter articles, and bill inserts;
• water conservation and GoGreen websites;
• social media such as Facebook and Twitter;
• representation at public events such as the Business Expo and Texas Green Home & Living Show;
• presentations for local groups, clubs, and organizations; and
• classroom presentations and sponsorship of water conservation curriculum participation in science fairs.

The City will continue to develop and expand the public information program as additional resources become available. Future public information programs may include expanded use of social media and participation in state or region-wide conservation campaigns.

### 5.6 Conservation Staff

In April 2001, the City created a water conservation position to develop, coordinate, and implement the City’s water conservation and drought management programs. The position has evolved into a joint conservation coordinator for both the water and electric utilities. A full-time conservation technician position was added in 2009, and a part-time temporary position was added in 2014. Conservation staff are responsible for:

• development and management of the water conservation budget;
• execution and analysis of residential and ICI water audits;
• development and distribution of public information materials;
• coordination of water conservation school education program;
• development and implementation of rebate/incentive programs;
• preparation of mandated water conservation and drought management plans; and
• enforcement of conservation and drought ordinances.

Additional full or part-time conservation staff will be employed as the water conservation program develops.

### 5.7 Water Audit Program

In May 2001, the City implemented a water audit program for single and multi-family residential water customers. Each audit includes an evaluation of household leaks, measurement of shower and faucet flow rates, measurement of toilet flush volumes, and assessment of other
water uses within the home. Each customer receives general water conservation information along with as well as individualized information report detailing specific water conservation strategies and their expected savings.

In 2002, the City implemented a water audit program for ICI customers. Each audit includes an analysis of known water uses including domestic water usage, process water usage, and equipment water usage which are used—to determine water conservation opportunities. Each customer receives an individualized report detailing known water uses, recommended water conservation strategies, estimated costs, and expected water savings.

The City will continue to offer water surveys for both residential and ICI water customers.

5.8 Plumbing Retrofit Program

The Plumbing Retrofit Program has been suspended due to mandated water-efficient plumbing codes and regional saturation.

The plumbing retrofit program was is conducted in conjunction with the water audit program and other rebate/incentive programs. Customers that have received a water audit or have participated in City rebate/incentive programs were also eligible to receive free replacement showerheads, kitchen and bathroom faucet aerators, and toilet leak detection tablets. The City has also distributed plumbing devices at public events and through direct door-to-door delivery.

5.9 High-Efficiency Appliance Rebate Program

The High-Efficiency Appliance Rebate Program has been suspended due to wide availability and competitive pricing of low-water use appliances.

In 2002, the City introduced the Wash-Smart Rebate Program was introduced in 2002 for single-family residential water customers. To encourage use of efficient machines through monetary rebates the City offers a rebate of $50, $75, or $100 to residential customers that purchase a qualifying efficient clothes washer. The rebate amount is determined by the level of efficiency of the machine. Criteria were which is obtained from the Consortium for Energy Efficiency (CEE). Washers that use less water per cubic foot of capacity are eligible for a higher rebate.
In 2011 the City expanded the washer rebate program to include multi-family and ICI water customers, with higher For standard clothes washers the rebate amounts are the same as for single-family residential customers. Rebates offered for commercial and coin-operated clothes washers are $150, $200 or $250 per machine depending on level of efficiency.

5.10 Toilet Replacement Program

The Toilet Replacement Program has been suspended due to mandated efficiency standards, availability of efficient products, and market saturation.

In 1995, the City implemented a residential low-flow toilet replacement program was originally implemented in 1995 through funding received from the Edwards Underground Water District (EUWD). The City has continued the toilet rebate-incentive program until 2017 each year since, with various adjustments to the program throughout the years including making the rebate available to—The program is currently open to single and multi-family residential water customers as well as and ICI customers, offering rebates for replacement of both high-volume and low-flow toilets and urinals, offering rebates for installation of high-efficiency fixtures in new construction, and free. New products must be EPA WaterSense-labeled.

The City has also implemented several high-efficiency toilet distribution events, through which EPA WaterSense-labeled toilets were distributed to qualifying customers free of charge.

5.11 ICI Conservation Programs

The City has historically implemented various programs for ICI water customers such as the. In 2003, the City introduced the annual Water Efficiency Achievement (WEA) awards introduced in 2003, and the for ICI customers. The goal of the award was to recognize ICI customers that have implemented measures to reduce water consumption and improve efficiency. Entries were judged on water savings, cost/benefit of conservation measures, and innovation of water efficiency improvements.

In 2004, the City launched the Pre-Rinse Spray Valve Exchange program launched in 2004, to increase water efficiency in the food service industry. Through this program the City offered free high-quality pre-rinse sprayers to commercial and institutional water customers, as well as installation of the sprayer by a licensed professional plumber.
These programs have been suspended but the City will continue to research and develop additional cost-effective water conservation programs for ICI customers, including a large-scale commercial rebate program which can be customized for various conservation initiatives.

5.12 **Reuse of Treated Effluent**

In 2001, the City began delivery of reclaimed wastewater to the American National Power (ANP) facility located near San Marcos. ANP uses the reclaimed water along with Guadalupe River water to cool their power-producing turbines. The reclaimed water is used instead of treated potable water to dilute the high total suspended solids (TSS) of the river water. Once used, the water goes to an onsite reverse osmosis treatment facility where it is treated and recirculated back into the cooling system.

In 2013 the City began delivering reclaim water to the TXI Hunter Cement Plant for located near San Marcos. TXI uses the reclaim water for use in plant process water and dust control. In 2016 the City added Brookfield Residential as a reclaim water customer for irrigation of the Kissing Tree Golf Course and streetscape areas.

In early 2014 the City completed the Direct Water Reuse Expansion Feasibility Study, completed in 2014 through a partnership with Texas State University and the Texas Water Development Board. The City has installed reclaim water mains to serve the University thermal plants. The University is expected to make connection and begin utilizing the reclaim water in 2019. These reclaim water mains will also be used to irrigate City existing industrial customers, city and university parks and athletic fields along the route, school districts, and commercial water customers. The City is currently seeking funding sources for implementation of the Study.

5.13 **Rainwater Harvesting Rebate Program**

In 2009 the City implemented a rebate program for purchase of rain barrels. The City has also provided distribution of free rain barrels in conjunction with Native Plant Sales, and has sponsored rain barrel sales through a partnership with Rain Water Solutions. The City plans to expand the rebate program to include rebates for larger rainwater and condensate collections systems.
5.14 Efficient Landscape and Irrigation Rebate Program

In 2013 the City implemented an irrigation system evaluation program. Through this program the City provides free irrigation system check-ups for residential and commercial water customers to insure their irrigation systems are operating as efficiently as possible. The evaluation includes checking for leaks, making sure heads are adjusted properly, checking pressure, and making sure the controller is set properly. A report is provided to the customer outlining problem areas and providing recommendations for addressing them. The City also plans to implement an efficient irrigation rebate program to assist in funding recommendations made during the irrigation system evaluation.

In 2017 the City launched the Soil Saver Rebate Program to encourage development of healthy, drought-tolerant soils. The program includes rebates for core aeration, compost application and use of mulch, and is open to all City of San Marcos water customers.

will also research and evaluate additional programs to improve water efficiency and reduce water usage in landscaping. Potential programs include rebates for installation of mulch, rebates for conversion of turf areas to xeriscape, and rebates for installation of xeriscape in new construction.

6.0 Implementation, Tracking and Enforcement

The Water Conservation Plan is implemented by the Public Services Director and conservation staff. Funding for water conservation programs is provided through water rates.

The water conservation program is tracked both as a whole and individually for each program. GPCD is the primary method of tracking success of the conservation program overall. Individual programs are tracked through measured or estimated water savings when possible, or through participation rates or other means. Water conservation program information is reported annually to the TWDB.

The City of San Marcos water conservation ordinances are enforced by the Public Services Director and conservation staff, code compliance officers, the San Marcos Police Department and Municipal Court, and other City employees as appropriate. First offenses generally receive a verbal or written notice of violation, along with public education materials.
Repeat offenses may result in assessment of civil penalties, misdemeanor fines, and suspension of water service.

7.0 Conclusion

Water conservation is an effective and cost-effective method of reducing municipal water demand, and is a necessary component of a successful water supply plan. Through conservation the City of San Marcos plans to reduce water use demand by approximately 16% to 1024 gpcd by 2070. The City has already implemented numerous best management practices, and plans to implement additional best management practices as needed to meet its conservation goals.
Water Conservation and Drought Response Plan

April 2019
WATER CONSERVATION PLAN

April 2019
TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0 Introduction .............................................................................................................. 1
2.0 System Profile ........................................................................................................... 2
3.0 Customer Profile ..................................................................................................... 3
4.0 Conservation Goals .................................................................................................. 4
5.0 Best Management Practices ..................................................................................... 5
  5.1 Water Audit and Leak Detection/Repair Program .................................................. 5
  5.2 Universal Metering ................................................................................................. 6
  5.3 Water Conservation Ordinances ............................................................................. 6
  5.4 Conservation Pricing ............................................................................................... 7
  5.5 Public Information and Education ........................................................................ 7
  5.6 Conservation Staff .................................................................................................. 8
  5.7 Water Audit Program ............................................................................................... 8
  5.8 Plumbing Retrofit Program ................................................................................... 9
  5.9 High-Efficiency Appliance Rebate Program .......................................................... 9
  5.10 Toilet Replacement Program ............................................................................... 9
  5.11 Conservation Programs for ICI Accounts ............................................................ 10
  5.12 Reuse of Treated Effluent ................................................................................... 10
  5.13 Rainwater Harvesting Rebate Program ............................................................... 10
  5.14 Efficient Landscape and Irrigation Rebate Program ............................................ 11
6.0 Implementation, Tracking and Enforcement .......................................................... 11
7.0 Conclusion .................................................................................................................. 11

Appendix A: Water Conservation and Drought Response Ordinance
Appendix B: San Marcos Water and Wastewater Rate Schedules
Appendix C: Map of San Marcos Water Service Area
Appendix D: San Marcos Utility Survey
Appendix E: Resolution of Adoption of Water Conservation and Drought Response Plan
1.0 Introduction

The objectives of the City of San Marcos Water Conservation Plan (the Plan) are to improve efficiency of water use and to decrease per capita consumption in order to provide additional water supplies for future growth. Projections for the San Marcos area indicate that by 2038 current water supplies may be insufficient to meet the needs of a rapidly growing population. To address future water needs the City is investigating several water supply strategies including purchase of additional water rights, conservation of existing water resources, and reuse of existing resources. The City of San Marcos Water Supply Master Plan and South Central Texas (Region L) Water Planning Group have identified conservation of existing resources as an essential water management strategy for San Marcos and the south central Texas region.

The City of San Marcos currently utilizes both surface and ground water resources to meet its water needs. The majority of the water, about eighty percent, is obtained from Canyon Lake under contract with the Guadalupe Blanco River Authority (GBRA). The City is presently
able to withdraw up to 10,000 acre-feet annually from Canyon Lake under the terms of the contract. The remainder of the City water supply is pumped from the Edwards Aquifer, which prior to 1999 was the sole water source for San Marcos. The City has a permit to use up to 5,433 acre-feet of Edwards Aquifer groundwater per year. These groundwater withdrawals may be reduced by up to 44% when aquifer levels fall below certain triggers, resulting in a firm groundwater supply of 3,043 acre-feet per year.

The agencies that govern these resources require preparation and implementation of effective water conservation plans. In addition to providing for the needs of a rapidly growing population, this Plan fulfills the requirements of the agencies that govern use of state waters. Section 13.146 of the Texas Water Code requires retail public utilities that provides potable water service to 3,300 connection or more to submit a water conservation plan to the Texas Water Development Board (TWDB). Texas Administrative Code (TAC) 31, Chapter 363 requires that entities applying for or receiving financial assistance of more than $500,000 develop, submit and implement a water conservation plan. TAC 30, Chapter 288, enforced by the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ), requires surface water right holders to develop, submit and implement water conservation plans. The Edwards Aquifer Authority (EAA) requires groundwater permit holders to implement water conservation plans and to document their conservation efforts.

### 2.0 System Profile

The City of San Marcos Water/Wastewater Utility is comprised of several components including groundwater pumping stations, a surface water production and treatment system, a water distribution system, a wastewater collection system, and a wastewater treatment facility. Over 75 City employees and contractors work to maintain these systems.

The groundwater system is comprised of six active Edwards Aquifer wells, which produce an average of 1.75 MGD, providing about twenty percent of the City’s annual water usage.

The Regional Surface Water Treatment Plant began operation in January 2000 and has helped to drastically reduce the City’s reliance on the Edwards Aquifer. The 20 mile long raw water pipeline and water treatment facility are operated and maintained by the GBRA. In 2008 the plant was expanded to operate at 21 MGD in order to accommodate additional users north of
San Marcos. The facility currently produces about 6.40 MGD for San Marcos, supplying about eighty percent of the City’s water needs.

The City maintains about 283 miles of water pipelines, ranging in size from 1.5 inch diameter water lines to 30 inch diameter mains. Nine storage tanks provide a combined storage capacity of approximately 5.9 million gallons.

The City maintains approximately 231 miles of wastewater collection mains, with 43 lift stations. The mains deliver wastewater to a 9 MGD wastewater treatment plant. Because much of the treated wastewater is discharged into the San Marcos River, the City is required to use advanced tertiary treatment in order to meet the 5-5-6-2-1 treatment quality standard.

3.0 Customer Profile

The City of San Marcos Water/Wastewater Utility currently provides water service to a population of 71,153 residents. The population is projected to double by 2058 and to exceed 170,000 by 2070 (Figure 1).

Water service is provided to approximately 12,942 system connections. About 86% of the connections are classified as Residential users, which includes single-family homes, duplexes, triplexes and fourplexes, apartment communities, and mobile home parks. The residential user class consumes about 56% of the annual water supply.

The Commercial classification makes up about 11% of total connections and is comprised of service establishments such as restaurants, hotels, retail stores, and offices. Commercial users consume approximately 24% of the annual supply. Governmental and Institutional users, about 3% of the customer base, include local, state, and federally owned facilities and community organizations such as schools, churches, and medical facilities. This user class consumes about 9% of the annual water supply. San Marcos has only 35 Industrial accounts which use only a small fraction of the annual supply.

In 2018 City of San Marcos water customers used an average of 115 gallons per capita per day (gpcd), with a residential gpcd of 56. Since 2009, per capita usage has ranged from 119 to 111 gallons per day, with an average use of 116 gpcd, and an average downward trend of 0.7 gpcd per year.
4.0 Conservation Goals

The City of San Marcos has implemented numerous programs to reduce water consumption and improve efficiency. The City plans to continue development of current programs and to implement additional programs as needed, with a goal of reducing per capita usage as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Municipal GPCD</th>
<th>Residential GPCD</th>
<th>Water Loss GPCD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2024 (5-year target)</td>
<td>113</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2029 (10-year target)</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2044 (25-year target)</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2069 (50-year target)</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In order to reach these goals the City will employ a variety of water conservation best management practices (BMPs) including:

- Maintain unaccounted water usage at or below 12%;
- Continue meter replacement and testing programs;
- Continue system-wide leak detection programs;
• Expand public information and education programs;
• Acquire additional water conservation staff as needed;
• Continue residential and ICI water survey programs;
• Implement Large-scale ICI water conservation incentives;
• Expansion of reclaim water distribution system;
• Implement efficient irrigation rebate program;
• Install xeriscape, rainwater harvesting and condensate collection demonstration sites;
• Expand efficient landscape incentive program;
• Continued use of Advanced Metering Infrastructure (AMI) system for water conservation.

5.0 Best Management Practices

The City has already implemented numerous BMPs as a means of reaching water conservation goals. BMPs are defined as established practices and techniques that have shown documented improvements in water use efficiency.

5.1 Water Audit and Leak Detection/Repair Program

The City conducts monthly and annual pre-screening water audits in an effort to determine and control unaccounted water usage. Unaccounted usage is determined through metered water production, metered sales, and other verifiable water uses such as fire-fighting and line flushing. The City also estimates water losses from known leaks.

In 2000, the City implemented a system-wide leak detection program, with one quarter of the system surveyed each year. Leaks are detected through sonic sounding of all service lines, fire hydrants and valves using leak detection equipment. Reports are generated throughout the survey period and leaks are repaired as soon as practicable, with precedence given to larger leaks.

In addition to the annual leak survey, the City conducts ongoing leak detection activities such as periodic visual inspection of lines and a 24-hour leak report hotline. Suspected and reported leaks are investigated immediately and repaired as soon as possible.

The City’s aggressive leak detection and water audit program has lowered unaccounted water use to below 15%, the goal established by the American Water Works Association.
(AWWA). The City will continue to refine these programs with a goal of reducing and maintaining unaccounted usage below 12%.

5.2 **Universal Metering**

The City meters all water connections within the service area, and estimates unmetered uses such as fire-fighting, line flushing and water leaks. Construction water from hydrants is allowed only through portable metering devices controlled by the City. Compound water meters are used for customers that are likely to experience periodic low flows, such as apartment complexes and restaurants. Turbo meters are used for customers that are likely to experience only high flows such as car washes, laundromats and irrigation.

In 1987, the City implemented a meter replacement program in which all water meters within the service area are replaced on a ten-year cycle. In 1996 the City added a large meter testing program in which meters four inches and larger are tested annually and repaired or replaced as needed. Testing is accomplished through flow comparison with a calibrated digital water meter, with each meter tested at high, medium, and low flows. In addition to scheduled replacement and testing, meters that are suspected of malfunction are investigated immediately and repaired or replaced as needed.

In 2013 the City completed installation of an Advanced Metering Infrastructure (AMI) system for both water and electric meters. The AMI system provides hourly water usage data which City staff uses in water conservation audits and to identify customer-side leaks. The City utilizes AMI data to provide weekly Continuous Flow Reports to customers that appear to have customer-side water leaks. The City will continue to develop methods for utilizing AMI data and to expand use of this data in conservation programs.

5.3 **Water Conservation Ordinances**

In 1994, the City adopted its first year-round water conservation ordinance along with the drought management rules.

In 2006 the City adopted a water conservation plumbing code which sets forth requirements for commercial car washes, cooling systems, decorative water features, commercial dining facilities, on-premise laundry facilities and landscape irrigation systems. Irrigation system codes were updated in 2009 to reflect changes to state regulations.
The water conservation and drought response ordinance includes year-round rules that prohibit water waste, use of sprinklers during daytime hours, charity car washes, non-recirculating decorative water features and at-home car washing using open hoses. This ordinance is reviewed and updated periodically, with the latest amendment occurring in 2015.

The recently revised San Marcos Land Development Code also includes landscape water conservation measures for new development. These rules require developers and homebuilders to offer xeriscape options for new single-family homes, encourage use of low-water landscape materials, encourage limitation of turf areas, and recommend minimum soil depths and quality.

5.4 Conservation Pricing

In 1994, the City implemented an increasing block rate structure for all water customers. The rates have been amended numerous times to arrive at the current rate schedule. Each active account is charged a minimum bill based on water meter size, and additional charges based on water use. Costs are higher for rural water customers than for customers within the corporate City limits, and the City offers a Lifeline rate for customers that qualify for financial assistance.

Single-family residential wastewater charges are based on average winter use, while all other users are based on actual metered water consumption. Accounts with dedicated landscape meters are not charged for wastewater service.

The City plans to continue the increasing block rate structure, with rate adjustments implemented as needed. Future adjustments may include seasonal water rates, drought surcharges, or higher rates for irrigation accounts.

5.5 Public Information and Education

The City maintains an active public information program to educate water users about the importance of water conservation, and to inform them of effective water conservation techniques. The goal is to reach all water customers and K-12 students through various methods including:

- written materials such as press releases, newsletter articles, and bill inserts;
- water conservation website;
- social media such as Facebook and Twitter;
- representation at public events such as the Business Expo;
• presentations for local groups, clubs, and organizations; and
• classroom presentations and sponsorship of water conservation curriculum.

The City will continue to develop and expand the public information program as additional resources become available. Future public information programs may include expanded use of social media and participation in state or region-wide conservation campaigns.

5.6 Conservation Staff

In April 2001, the City created a water conservation position to develop, coordinate, and implement the City’s water conservation and drought management programs. The position has evolved into a joint conservation coordinator for both the water and electric utilities. A full-time conservation technician position was added in 2009. Conservation staff are responsible for:

• development and management of the water conservation budget;
• execution and analysis of residential and ICI water audits;
• development and distribution of public information materials;
• coordination of water conservation school education program;
• development and implementation of rebate/incentive programs;
• preparation of mandated water conservation and drought management plans; and
• enforcement of conservation and drought ordinances.

Additional full or part-time conservation staff will be employed as the water conservation program develops.

5.7 Water Audit Program

In May 2001, the City implemented a water audit program for single and multi-family residential water customers. Each audit includes an evaluation of household leaks, measurement of shower and faucet flow rates, measurement of toilet flush volumes, and assessment of other water uses within the home. Each customer receives general water conservation information as well as individualized information detailing specific water conservation strategies.

In 2002, the City implemented a water audit program for ICI customers. Each audit includes an analysis of known water uses including domestic water usage, process water usage, and equipment water usage which are used to determine water conservation opportunities.
The City will continue to offer water surveys for both residential and ICI water customers.

5.8  **Plumbing Retrofit Program**

The Plumbing Retrofit Program has been suspended due to mandated water-efficient plumbing codes and regional saturation.

The program was conducted in conjunction with the water audit program and other rebate/incentive programs. Customers that received a water audit or participated in City rebate/incentive programs were also eligible to receive free replacement showerheads, kitchen and bathroom faucet aerators, and toilet leak detection tablets. The City also distributed plumbing devices at public events and through direct door-to-door delivery.

5.9  **High-Efficiency Appliance Rebate Program**

The High-Efficiency Appliance Rebate Program has been suspended due to wide availability and competitive pricing of low-water use appliances.

The Wash-Smart Rebate Program was introduced in 2002 for single-family residential water customers, and encouraged use of efficient machines through monetary rebates determined by the level of efficiency of the machine. Criteria were obtained from the Consortium for Energy Efficiency (CEE).

In 2011 the City expanded the washer rebate program to include multi-family and ICI water customers, with higher rebates offered for commercial and coin-operated clothes washers.

5.10  **Toilet Replacement Program**

The Toilet Replacement Program has been suspended due to mandated efficiency standards, availability of efficient products, and market saturation.

The residential low-flow toilet replacement program was originally implemented in 1995 through funding received from the Edwards Underground Water District (EUWD). The City continued the toilet incentive program until 2017, with various adjustments to the program throughout the years including making the rebate available to multi-family residential and ICI customers, offering rebates for low-flow urinals, offering rebates for installation of high-efficiency fixtures in new construction, and free high-efficiency toilet distribution events.
5.11 ICI Conservation Programs

The City has historically implemented various programs for ICI water customers such as the annual Water Efficiency Achievement (WEA) awards introduced in 2003, and the Pre-Rinse Spray Valve Exchange program launched in 2004.

These programs have been suspended but the City will continue to research and develop additional cost-effective water conservation programs for ICI customers, including a large-scale commercial rebate program which can be customized for various conservation initiatives.

5.12 Reuse of Treated Effluent

In 2001, the City began delivery of reclaimed wastewater to the American National Power (ANP) facility located near San Marcos. ANP uses the reclaimed water along with Guadalupe River water to cool their power-producing turbines. The reclaimed water is used instead of treated potable water to dilute the high total suspended solids (TSS) of the river water. Once used, the water goes to an onsite reverse osmosis treatment facility where it is treated and recirculated back into the cooling system.

In 2013 the City began delivering reclaim water to the TXI Hunter Cement Plant for use in plant process water and dust control. In 2016 the City added Brookfield Residential as a reclaim water customer for irrigation of the Kissing Tree Golf Course and streetscape areas.

As per the Direct Water Reuse Expansion Feasibility Study completed in 2014 through a partnership with Texas State University and the Texas Water Development Board, the City has installed reclaim water mains to provide reclaim water to the University thermal plants. The University is expected to make connection and begin utilizing the reclaim water in 2019. These reclaim water mains will also be used to irrigate City parks and athletic fields along the route.

5.13 Rainwater Harvesting Rebate Program

In 2009 the City implemented a rebate program for purchase of rain barrels. The City has also provided distribution of free rain barrels in conjunction with Native Plant Sales, and has sponsored rain barrel sales through contractor partnerships. The rebate program has been expanded to include rebates for large rainwater and condensate collections systems.
5.14 Efficient Landscape and Irrigation Rebate Program

In 2013 the City implemented an irrigation system evaluation program. Through this program the City provides free irrigation system check-ups for residential and commercial water customers to insure their irrigation systems are operating efficiently. The evaluation includes checking for leaks, making sure heads are adjusted properly, checking pressure, and making sure the controller is set properly.

In 2017 the City launched the Soil Saver Rebate Program to encourage development of healthy, drought-tolerant soils. The program includes rebates for core aeration, compost application and use of mulch, and is open to all City of San Marcos water customers.

6.0 Implementation, Tracking and Enforcement

The Water Conservation Plan is implemented by the Public Services Director and conservation staff. Funding for water conservation programs is provided through water rates.

The water conservation program is tracked both as a whole and individually for each program. GPCD is the primary method of tracking success of the conservation program overall. Individual programs are tracked through measured or estimated water savings when possible, or through participation rates or other means. Water conservation program information is reported annually to the TWDB.

City of San Marcos water conservation ordinances are enforced by the Public Services Director and conservation staff, code compliance officers, the San Marcos Police Department and Municipal Court, and other City employees as appropriate. First offenses generally receive a verbal or written notice of violation, along with public education materials. Repeat offenses may result in assessment of civil penalties, misdemeanor fines, and suspension of water service.

7.0 Conclusion

Water conservation is an effective and cost-effective method of reducing municipal water demand, and is a necessary component of a successful water supply plan. Through conservation the City of San Marcos plans to reduce water use to 102 gpcd by 2070. The City has already implemented numerous best management practices, and plans to implement additional best management practices as needed to meet its conservation goals.
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0 Introduction.................................................................................................... 1
2.0 Public Participation and Notification .......................................................... 2
3.0 Initiation and Termination ........................................................................... 2
4.0 Goals................................................................................................................ 3
5.0 Demand Management Measures.................................................................. 3
6.0 Variances ........................................................................................................ 4
7.0 Implementation and Enforcement ............................................................... 5

Appendix A: Water Conservation and Drought Response Ordinance
Appendix B: San Marcos Water and Wastewater Rate Schedules
Appendix C: Map of San Marcos Water Service Area
Appendix D: San Marcos Utility Survey
Appendix E: Resolution of Adoption of Water Conservation and Drought Response Plan
Drought Response Plan
for the
City of San Marcos, TX

1.0 Introduction

Droughts and other uncontrollable circumstances can disrupt availability of water supplies from both ground and surface water sources. Higher consumer demands during drought periods place additional strain on already stressed water supplies. Limitations on the supply of either ground or surface water, or on facilities to pump, treat, store, or distribute water constitute an emergency demand management situation.

The objectives of the City of San Marcos Drought Response Plan (the Plan) are to protect water supplies in order to protect human health, safety and welfare, and to minimize adverse impacts caused by drought and other uncontrollable water supply emergencies. The objectives will be achieved through implementation of both voluntary and mandatory demand management measures. The goal of demand management is to reduce non-essential water uses such as landscape irrigation, ornamental fountains and ponds, washing of motor vehicles and washing of impervious surfaces, in order to provide an uninterrupted supply of water for essential uses such as drinking, bathing, sanitation, and fire protection.

The San Marcos Emergency Water Demand Management Plan was originally established in 1991 and was revised by the San Marcos City Council in 1994 and 1996. The Plan has been amended several times to provide consistency with guidelines established by applicable state entities including the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ), Texas Water Development Board (TWDB), Edwards Aquifer Authority (EAA), and Region L Planning Group.

The Plan currently provides for year-round restrictions and four demand management stages, and includes the following elements:

- Trigger conditions signaling the start of each drought response stage;
- Reduction goals for each drought response stage;
- Mandatory demand reduction measures for each stage; and
- Penalties for violations.
The provisions of the Plan apply to all persons, customers, and property located within the San Marcos city limits and to all persons, customers, and property utilizing water provided by the City of San Marcos. These requirements do not apply to alternative sources of water such as rainwater, gray water and reclaimed water.

2.0 Public Participation and Notification

The public is invited to participate in updates and actions relative to the Drought Response Plan through various public information outlets including the City of San Marcos internet site, press releases, bill inserts, and other methods as deemed appropriate. The City of San Marcos periodically provides the public with information about the Plan, including information about the conditions under which each stage of the Plan is to be initiated or terminated, and the drought response measures to be implemented in each stage.

As specified under Section 86.058 of the ordinance, notices to implement or terminate each respective stage of the demand management plan “shall be posted on the city internet web site, broadcast on the city cable channel, released to public media outlets, and published in whole or in summary form in at least one newspaper of general circulation within the city.” The Director of the City of San Marcos Water/Wastewater Utilities (Director) may also directly notify other individuals, agencies and entities as deemed necessary.

3.0 Initiation and Termination

The Director will monitor water supply conditions on a daily basis in order to determine when the “trigger” conditions described below justify initiation or termination of each demand management stage. The triggering criteria are based on levels established by the Edwards Aquifer Authority to protect spring flows and endangered species during critical period conditions. Although the trigger criteria are expressed in terms of Edwards Aquifer index well levels, the water demand reduction measures are applicable to both ground and surface water components of the supply.

Any stage of the Drought Response Plan may be implemented when a water quality, water supply, distribution system or other emergency exists as determined by the Director.

Each stage shall be terminated when the criteria are no longer satisfied, or as otherwise determined by the Director.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TRIGGER (10-day average)</th>
<th>STAGE 1</th>
<th>STAGE 2</th>
<th>STAGE 3</th>
<th>STAGE 4</th>
<th>STAGE 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>J-17 Index Well Level (MSL)</td>
<td>&lt;660</td>
<td>&lt;650</td>
<td>&lt;640</td>
<td>&lt;630</td>
<td>&lt;625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Marcos Spring Flow (CFS)</td>
<td>&lt;96</td>
<td>&lt;80</td>
<td>&lt;65</td>
<td>&lt;50</td>
<td>&lt;50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comal Spring Flow (CFS)</td>
<td>&lt;225</td>
<td>&lt;200</td>
<td>&lt;150</td>
<td>&lt;100</td>
<td>&lt;45</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.0 Goals

The goals of the Drought Response Plan are to achieve reductions in water usage by limiting non-essential water uses. The specific reduction goals for each demand management stage are as follows:

- Stage 1: Reduce total water usage by 10%.
- Stage 2: Reduce total water usage by 20%.
- Stage 3: Reduce total water usage by 30%.
- Stage 4: Reduce total water usage by 40%.
- Stage 5: Reduce total water usage by 44%.
- Emergency: Reduce total water usage as needed to protect human health, safety and welfare.

5.0 Demand Management Measures

The City of San Marcos Drought Response Plan includes year-round restrictions and five drought response stages with progressively stringent demand management measures for the following:

- Water waste;
- Irrigation with hose-end sprinklers and automatic sprinkler irrigation systems;
- Irrigation with hand-held bucket, hand-held hose, soaker hose and drip irrigation systems;
- Irrigation of golf courses, athletic fields and commercial nurseries;
- Vehicle washing:
- Swimming pools;
- Aesthetic water features;
- Washing of impervious surfaces;
- Foundation watering; and
- Other non-essential water uses.

Specific measures for each stage can be found in the Water Conservation Ordinance in Appendix A.

6.0 Variances

The Director may grant a variance to the provisions of this Plan if it is determined that special circumstances exist. A variance will be considered if it meets any of the following conditions:

- Compliance will adversely affect public health and/or safety,
- Compliance cannot be technically accomplished, or
- Alternative methods can be implemented which will achieve the same reduction in water use.

Persons requesting an exemption from the provisions of this Plan must file a petition for variance with the Director. Petitions for variance must include the following information:

- Name and address of petitioner(s),
- Purpose and location of water use,
- Specific provision(s) of the Plan from which the petitioner is requesting a variance,
- Detailed explanation of how the specific provision of the Plan will adversely affect the petitioner,
- Period of time for which the variance is sought,
- Alternative demand management measures the petitioner is taking or proposes to take to meet the intent of this Plan, and
- Any other pertinent information as requested.

Petitions for variance will be reviewed and acted upon within two weeks of receipt. If the petition for variance is denied, the petitioner may request an appeal from the San Marcos City Manager.
New landscape variances may be issued to allow additional watering days for the establishment of newly installed landscaping. New landscape variances will not be issued in June, July or August of any year, or at any time when stage 3 or higher is in effect.

Variances may also be issued for residential customers that wish to request an alternative to their designated weekday. The request must be submitted in writing to the director, and shall have a term of one year.

7.0 Implementation and Enforcement

The City of San Marcos Drought Response Plan is implemented and enforced in accordance with sections 86.066 – 86.071 of the drought response ordinance. Enforcement personnel include the director and designated public services staff, City peace officers, City code enforcement officers, and other individuals authorized to enforce City ordinances. Enforcement actions may include education, formal notices of violation, civil penalties assessed though the utility billing system, misdemeanor charges, installation of flow control devices and termination of water service.
APPENDIX A:

WATER CONSERVATION AND DROUGHT RESPONSE ORDINANCES
Section 86.056. Definitions.

Terms in this division have the following meanings unless otherwise specified:

Aesthetic water feature means a fountain, waterfall, landscape lake or pond, or another decorative feature where the use is entirely ornamental and serves no other functional purpose.

Alternative water means any water from a source on or available to a customer’s premises from a source other than directly from the city’s water sources. Alternative water sources include the following:

(1) Water from a natural source such as a spring, pond, or river (if permitted).

(2) Reclaimed water.

(3) Gray water.

(4) Rain water.

(5) Any water supplied by the city water system that has passed through a point of delivery and is no longer controlled by the public water system.

The term does not include water from a well.

Aquifer means the Edwards Aquifer.

Automatic sprinkler irrigation system means a system of fixed pipes and sprinkler heads that apply water to landscape plants or turf.

Cfs means cubic feet per second.

Charity car wash means any special event involving the washing of vehicles for a donation.

Commercial car wash means any permanently located or mobile car wash that washes automobiles, trucks, trailers, boats and other mobile equipment for a fee.

Commercial vehicle washing means washing of automobiles, trucks, trailers, boats, and other mobile equipment at any commercial car wash or fleet maintenance facility, or at any location other than a private residence.
Designated usage time means the established time periods for which particular types of water use are allowed unless otherwise specified within the ordinance. The designated usage times are as follows:

1. For standard time, water use is allowed from midnight to 10 a.m. and 5 p.m. to midnight.
2. For daylight savings time, water use is allowed from midnight to 10 a.m. and 8 p.m. to midnight.

Designated weekday means the weekday within each calendar week for which particular types of water use are allowed, which shall be the day specified in a variance request filed under section 86.064-1 or which shall be the day based on the last number of the street address for a property, as follows:

1. Monday - street addresses ending with 0 or 1
2. Tuesday - street addresses ending with 2 or 3
3. Wednesday - street addresses ending with 4 or 5
4. Thursday - street addresses ending with 6 or 7
5. Friday - street addresses ending with 8 or 9

Director means the director of the Public Services Department, or a person designated by the director to act in his or her behalf, including the water conservation coordinator.

Distribution uniformity means a measure of how uniformly water is applied to an irrigated area, expressed as a percentage.

Drip irrigation system means a system of fixed pipes or hoses with emitters designed to apply water to plants slowly and under pressurized conditions at or below the soil surface.

EAA means Edwards Aquifer Authority.

Existing facility means a swimming pool, hot tub, aesthetic water feature or any similar facility, installed during any period for which a drought response stage is not in effect.

Existing landscape means landscaping plants and/or turf on which installation was completed more than 21 days from current date.
Gray water means water that has previously been used in sinks, showers, bath tubs and clothes washing machines.

Hand-held bucket means a container holding five gallons or less.

Hand-held hose means a hose equipped with a positive shutoff device.

Health and safety use means use of water for any purpose that is necessary to protect human health and safety.

Impervious surface means a type of surface that prevents water from penetrating directly into the ground. Impervious surfaces include, but are not limited to, sidewalks, driveways, paved streets, and pavers or stones set with mortar.

Index well means the Edwards Aquifer water level index well in San Antonio, Texas denoted as well AY-68-37-203 (J-17).

Irrigation conservation plan means a plan that outlines specific measures to be taken during drought stages to progressively reduce consumption in higher drought stages. The plan must include an irrigation system maintenance plan and an irrigation system analysis, and must meet reduction goals as established by the director.

Irrigation system analysis means a zone-by-zone analysis of an irrigation system that includes the following elements:

1. A detailed site inspection including examination of soil types, root zone depths, operating pressures, and sprinkler heads/valves;

2. A determination of precipitation rates and distribution uniformity (DU); and

3. Basic seasonal irrigation schedules.

Landscape watering means the application of water to grow landscaping plants.

Landscaping plant means any plant, including any tree, shrub, vine, herb, flower, vegetable, fruit, succulent, ground cover or grass species that is used for landscaping purposes or for the support of intensive recreational areas including playgrounds and playing fields.

Makeup means partial refilling of a swimming pool or hot tub or aesthetic water feature to replace water lost through evaporation or backwashing.

Mobile car wash means a commercial car wash equipped with a vehicle or trailer-mounted self-contained washing system with any of the following: water or detergent
solution, storage tank, high pressure/low flow pumping equipment, hoses, spray wand and related appurtenances.

New facility means a swimming pool, hot tub, aesthetic water feature or any similar facility, installed during any period for which a drought response stage is in effect. When the stage, together with all other stages which precede or succeed that stage in a continuous time period, is rescinded, the new facility will be treated thereafter as an existing facility.

New landscape means landscaping plants and/or turf on which installation was completed within the last 21 days.

Non-commercial vehicle washing means washing of automobiles, trucks, trailers, boats, and other mobile equipment at a private residence.

Non-essential water use means any usage of water that is not required for:

(1) a health and safety use;

(2) personal needs such as drinking, bathing, cooling, heating, cooking, food preparation, cleaning or sanitation;

(3) medical or industrial processes; or

(4) watering of livestock.

Not in use means as it relates to swimming pools, hot tubs and similar facilities, a facility which is not used during any 24 hour period.

Person means, with respect to this division, any individual, corporation, partnership, or other legal entity within the corporate limits of the City, or any individual, corporation, partnership, or other legal entity outside the corporate limits of the city who is a city water customer.

Positive shutoff device means a device which permits water to flow through it only when a continuous pressure is applied to a handle, trigger, or similar portion of the device.

Precipitation rate means the speed at which a sprinkler or irrigation system applies water. Precipitation rates are measured in inches per hour or inches per minute.

Reclaimed water means treated wastewater that is recycled or reused after it has been used for another purpose.

Soaker hose means a portable hose with small openings that applies water slowly to plants at the soil surface.
Swimming pool means any structure, basin, chamber or tank, including hot tubs, containing an artificial body of water for swimming, diving or recreational bathing, and having a depth of two (2) feet or more at any point.

Vegetable garden means a plot of land dedicated to cultivation of edible plants intended for human consumption.

Waste means any activity which causes or results in excessive water usage, including but not limited to the following:

(1) allowing water to run off a property onto adjacent properties, or into a gutter, ditch, drain, creek, or any other natural or man-made water course;

(2) operating a sprinkler system with broken heads or pipes, or with misaligned spray heads that direct water over a street or parking lot; or

(3) failure to repair any controllable leak.

Section 86.057. Applicability.

The requirements set forth under this division apply to all persons and entities located within the city limits, and to all persons and entities using water provided by the city water utility. These requirements do not apply to alternative sources of water such as rainwater, gray water and reclaimed water.

Section 86.058. Implementation and termination of drought response stages.

The director shall monitor water supply conditions on a daily basis and provide information to the city manager. The director shall issue notices to implement or terminate drought response stages as follows:

(1) Stage 1.

   a. Stage 1 shall be implemented when any one of the following conditions occur, or as otherwise determined by the director:

      1. The ten-day average aquifer level is less than 660 feet above mean sea level as measured at the J-17 index well; or

      2. The ten-day average discharge rate of San Marcos Springs is below 96 cfs as measured at the San Marcos gauging station; or
3. The ten-day average discharge rate of Comal Springs is below 225 cfs as measured at the Comal gauging station.

b. Stage 1 shall be terminated when the conditions in subsection (1) are no longer satisfied, or as otherwise determined by the director.

(2) **Stage 2.**

a. Stage 2 shall be implemented when any one of the following conditions occur, or as otherwise determined by the director:

1. The ten-day average aquifer level is less than 650 feet above mean sea level as measured at the J-17 index well; or

2. The ten-day average discharge rate of San Marcos Springs is below 80 cfs as measured at the San Marcos gauging station; or

3. The ten-day average discharge rate of Comal Springs is below 200 cfs as measured at the Comal gauging station.

b. Stage 2 shall be terminated when the conditions in subsection (1) are no longer satisfied, or as otherwise determined by the director.

(3) **Stage 3.**

a. Stage 3 shall be implemented when any one of the following conditions occur, or as otherwise determined by the director:

1. The ten-day average aquifer level is less than 640 feet above mean sea level as measured at the J-17 index well; or

2. The ten-day average discharge rate of San Marcos Springs is below 65 cfs as measured at the San Marcos gauging station; or

3. The ten-day average discharge rate of Comal Springs is below 150 cfs as measured at the Comal gauging station.

b. Stage 3 shall be terminated when the conditions in subsection (1) are no longer satisfied, or as otherwise determined by the director.

(4) **Stage 4.**
As amended April 2015
Section 86.059. Year-round water use allowances and restrictions.

The following allowances and restrictions are in effect at all times; however, the allowances and restrictions may be superseded by more stringent restrictions upon implementation of a drought response stage.

1. Waste of water is prohibited at all times.
2. Irrigation with hose-end sprinklers and automatic sprinkler irrigation systems is allowed during designated usage times.
3. Irrigation with soaker hose and drip irrigation systems is allowed on any day and at any time.
4. Irrigation with hand-held bucket or hand-held hose is allowed on any day and at any time.
5. Irrigation of golf courses and athletic fields with sprinklers is allowed during designated usage times.
6. Irrigation of plants in inventory at commercial nurseries is allowed on any day and at any time.
7. Irrigation of vegetable gardens is allowed on any day and at any time.
8. Vehicle washing.
   a. Charity car washes are prohibited unless held at a commercial car wash.
   b. Non-commercial vehicle washing is allowed on any day and at any time, but must be done using a hand-held bucket or a hand-held hose equipped with a positive shutoff device.
   c. Commercial vehicle washing is allowed on any day and at any time.
9. Swimming pools located outdoors should be covered while not in use to minimize evaporative losses.
10. Operation of non-recirculating aesthetic water features is prohibited at all times.
(11) Washing of impervious surfaces is allowed but should be limited unless required for health and safety use.

(12) Foundation watering is allowed on any day and at any time.

(13) Other non-essential water uses are allowed but all reasonable measures shall be taken to limit the use.

Section 86.060. Stage 1 water use allowances and restrictions.

The following measures are in effect for any period when stage 1 of the drought response plan has been implemented:

(1) Waste of water is prohibited.

(2) Irrigation with hose-end sprinklers is allowed only one day per week on the designated weekday during designated usage times. Irrigation with automatic sprinkler irrigation systems is allowed only one day per week between the hours of 8:00 p.m. on the designated weekday and 8:00 a.m. on the following day.

(3) Irrigation with soaker hose and drip irrigation system is allowed on any day and at any time.

(4) Irrigation with hand-held bucket or hand-held hose is allowed on any day and at any time.

(5) Irrigation of golf courses and athletic fields is restricted as follows:

   a. Irrigation of out-of-play areas such as entryways and clubhouses shall follow general Stage 1 irrigation restrictions.

   b. Irrigation of in-play areas shall follow general Stage 1 irrigation restrictions unless an irrigation conservation plan has been submitted and approved by the director. If the general irrigation restrictions are being followed, alternative days may be requested to accommodate field usage schedules.

(6) Irrigation of plants in inventory at commercial nurseries is allowed on any day and at any time.

(7) Irrigation of vegetable gardens using hand-held bucket, hand-held hose, soaker hose or drip irrigation is allowed on any day and at any time.

(8) Vehicle washing is restricted as follows:
a. Charity car washes are prohibited unless held at a commercial car wash.

b. Non-commercial vehicle washing is allowed one day per week and must be done using a hand-held bucket or a hand-held hose equipped with a positive shutoff device.

c. Commercial vehicle washing is allowed on any day and at any time.

(9) Swimming pools located outdoors should be covered when not in use to minimize evaporative losses.

(10) Operation of non-recirculating aesthetic water features is prohibited.

(11) Washing of impervious surfaces is allowed only one day per week.

(12) Foundation watering using drip system, soaker hose or hand-held hose is allowed only one day per week.

(13) Other non-essential water uses are allowed but all reasonable measures shall be taken to limit the use.

Section 86.061. Stage 2 water use allowances and restrictions.

The following measures are in effect for any period when stage 2 of the drought response plan has been implemented:

(1) Waste of water is prohibited.

(2) Irrigation with hose-end sprinklers is allowed only one day per week on the designated weekday during designated usage times. Irrigation with automatic sprinkler irrigation systems is allowed only one day per week between the hours of 8:00 p.m. on the designated weekday and 8:00 a.m. on the following day.

(3) Irrigation with soaker hose and drip irrigation system is allowed on any day during designated usage times.

(4) Irrigation with hand-held bucket or hand-held hose is allowed on any day and at any time.

(5) Irrigation of golf courses and athletic fields is restricted as follows:
a. Irrigation of out-of-play areas such as entryways and clubhouses shall follow general Stage 2 irrigation restrictions.

b. Irrigation of in-play areas shall follow general Stage 2 irrigation restrictions unless an irrigation conservation plan has been submitted and approved by the director. If the general irrigation restrictions are being followed, alternative days may be requested to accommodate field usage schedules.

(6) Irrigation of plants in inventory at commercial nurseries is allowed on any day and at any time.

(7) Irrigation of vegetable gardens using hand-held bucket, hand-held hose, soaker hose or drip irrigation is allowed on any day and at any time.

(8) Vehicle washing is restricted as follows:
   a. Charity car washes are prohibited except at a commercial car wash.
   b. Non-commercial vehicle washing is allowed one day per week and must be done using a hand-held bucket or hand-held hose equipped with a positive shutoff device.
   c. Commercial vehicle washing is allowed on any day and at any time.

(9) Swimming pools located outdoors should be covered when not in use to minimize evaporative losses.

(10) Filling of new aesthetic water features is prohibited.

(11) Washing of impervious surfaces is allowed only one day per week.

(12) Foundation watering using a drip system, soaker hose or hand-held hose is allowed only one day per week.

(13) Other non-essential water uses are allowed but all reasonable measures shall be taken to limit the use.

Section 86.062. Stage 3 water use allowances and restrictions.

The following measures are in effect for any period when stage 3 of the drought response plan is in effect:

(1) Waste of water is prohibited.
(2) Irrigation with hose-end sprinklers is allowed only one day every other week beginning on the second Monday after stage 3 has been declared, on the designated weekday during designated usage times. Irrigation with automatic sprinkler irrigation systems is allowed only one day every other week, beginning on the second Monday after stage 3 has been declared, between the hours of 8:00 p.m. on the designated weekday and 4:00 a.m. on the following day.

(3) Irrigation with soaker hose and drip irrigation system is allowed on any day during the designated usage times.

(4) Irrigation with hand-held bucket or hand-held hose is allowed on any day and at any time.

(5) Irrigation of golf courses and athletic fields is restricted as follows:
   a. Irrigation of out-of-play areas such as entryways and areas around clubhouses shall follow general Stage 3 irrigation restrictions.
   b. Irrigation of in-play areas shall follow general Stage 3 irrigation restrictions unless an irrigation conservation plan has been submitted and approved by the director. If the general irrigation restrictions are being followed, alternative days may be requested to accommodate field usage schedules.

(6) Irrigation of plants in inventory at commercial nurseries is allowed on any day and at any time.

(7) Irrigation of vegetable gardens using hand-held bucket, hand-held hose, soaker hose or drip irrigation is allowed on any day and at any time.

(8) Vehicle washing is restricted as follows:
   a. Charity car washes are prohibited unless held at a commercial car wash.
   b. Non-commercial vehicle washing is allowed one day per week and must be done using a hand-held bucket or hand-held hose equipped with a positive shutoff device.
   c. Commercial vehicle washing is allowed on any day and at any time.

(9) Swimming pools located outdoors should be covered when not in use to minimize evaporative losses.
(10) Operation of outdoor aesthetic water features is prohibited.

(11) Washing of impervious surfaces is prohibited unless required for health and safety purposes.

(12) Foundation watering using a drip system, soaker hose or hand-held hose is allowed only one day per week.

(13) Other non-essential water uses are allowed but all reasonable measures shall be taken to limit the use.

Section 86.063. Stage 4 water use allowances and restrictions.

The following measures are in effect for any period when stage 4 of the drought response plan is in effect:

(1) Waste of water is prohibited.

(2) Irrigation with hose-end sprinklers is allowed only one day every other week beginning on the second Monday after stage 3 has been declared, on the designated weekday during designated usage times. Irrigation with automatic sprinkler irrigation systems is allowed only one day every other week, beginning on the second Monday after stage 3 has been declared, between the hours of 8:00 p.m. on the designated weekday and 4:00 a.m. on the following day.

(3) Irrigation with soaker hose and drip irrigation system is allowed only one day per week on the designated weekday during designated usage times.

(4) Irrigation with hand-held bucket or hand-held hose is allowed on any day during designated usage times.

(5) Irrigation of golf courses and athletic fields is restricted as follows:

   a. Irrigation of out-of-play areas such as entryways and areas around clubhouses shall follow general Stage 3 irrigation restrictions.

   b. Irrigation of in-play areas shall follow general Stage 3 irrigation restrictions unless an irrigation conservation plan has been submitted and approved by the director. If the general irrigation restrictions are being followed, alternative days may be requested to accommodate field usage schedules.
(6) Irrigation of plants in inventory at commercial nurseries is allowed on any day and at any time.

(7) Irrigation of vegetable gardens using hand-held bucket, hand-held hose, soaker hose or drip irrigation is allowed on any day during designated usage times.

(8) Vehicle washing is restricted as follows:
   a. Charity car washes are prohibited unless held at a commercial car wash.
   b. Non-commercial vehicle washing is allowed one day per week and must be done using a hand-held bucket or hand-held hose equipped with a positive shutoff device.
   c. Commercial vehicle washing is allowed on any day and at any time.

(9) Swimming pools:
   a. Swimming pools located outdoors should be covered when not in use to minimize evaporative losses.
   b. Filling existing swimming pools is prohibited unless required for health and safety purposes.
   c. Filling new swimming pools is allowed.
   d. Make up of existing pools is allowed.

(10) Operation of outdoor aesthetic water features is prohibited.

(11) Washing of impervious surfaces is prohibited unless required for health and safety purposes.

(12) Foundation watering using a drip system, soaker hose or hand-held hose is allowed only one day per week.

(13) Other non-essential water uses are allowed but all reasonable measures shall be taken to limit the use.

Section 86.064. Stage 5 water use allowances and restrictions.
The following measures are in effect for any period when stage 5 of the drought response plan is in effect:

1. Waste of water is prohibited.

2. Irrigation with hose-end sprinklers and automatic sprinkler irrigation systems is prohibited.

3. Irrigation with soaker hose and drip irrigation system is allowed only one day every other week beginning on the second Monday after stage 5 has been declared, on the designated weekday during designated usage times.

4. Irrigation with hand-held bucket or hand-held hose is allowed only one day per week on the designated weekday during designated usage times.

5. Irrigation of golf courses and athletic fields is restricted as follows:
   a. Irrigation of out-of-play areas such as entryways and areas around clubhouses shall follow general Stage 3 irrigation restrictions.
   b. Irrigation of in-play areas shall follow general Stage 3 irrigation restrictions unless an irrigation conservation plan has been submitted and approved by the director. If the general irrigation restrictions are being followed, alternative days may be requested to accommodate field usage schedules.

6. Irrigation of plants in inventory at commercial nurseries is allowed on any day and at any time.

7. Irrigation of vegetable gardens using hand-held bucket, hand-held hose, soaker hose or drip irrigation is allowed on any day during designated usage times.

8. Vehicle washing is restricted as follows:
   a. Charity car washes are prohibited unless held at a commercial car wash.
   b. Non-commercial vehicle washing is prohibited.
   c. Commercial vehicle washing is allowed on any day and at any time.

9. Swimming pools:
a. Swimming pools located outdoors should be covered when not in use to minimize evaporative losses.

b. Filling existing swimming pools is prohibited unless required for health and safety purposes.

c. Filling new swimming pools is prohibited.

d. Make up of existing pools is allowed.

(10) Operation of outdoor aesthetic water features is prohibited.

(11) Washing of impervious surfaces is prohibited unless required for health and safety purposes.

(12) Foundation watering using a drip system, soaker hose or hand-held hose is allowed only one day per week.

(13) Other non-essential water uses are allowed but all reasonable measures shall be taken to limit the use.

Section 86.065. Variances.

(a) The director may grant a variance from the requirements of this article if it is determined that special circumstances exist and that:

(1) compliance with this article adversely affects the health or safety of the public;

(2) compliance with this article can not be technically accomplished; or

(3) alternative methods can be implemented that will achieve the same reduction in water use.

(b) A request for variance will not be considered if submitted after an enforcement action has been taken.

(c) A person may seek a variance from the provisions of this article by filing a written petition for variance with the director. Any petition for variance must include the following information:

(1) Name and address of petitioner(s);

(2) Purpose and location of water use;
(3) Specific provisions of this division for which the petitioner is requesting a variance;

(4) Detailed explanation of how the specific provisions will adversely affect the petitioner(s);

(5) Period of time for which the variance is sought;

(6) Alternative measures the petitioner proposes to implement in order to meet the intent of this division; and

(7) Any other pertinent information as required by the director.

(d) The director will have two weeks from receipt of the petition for variance to review and act upon the request. If no action is taken within two weeks, the request shall be considered denied.

(e) Approved variances shall include a description of the variance and a specific time frame. A copy of the approved variance shall be retained by the petitioner.

(f) A petitioner may appeal a denial of a variance petition to the City Manager. The City Manager will have two weeks from receipt to review and act on an appeal. If no action is taken within two weeks, the appeal shall be considered denied.

Section 86.065-1. Designated weekday variance.

(a) A residential water customer may, by written request to the director, request that the designated weekday be changed to a specified variance day, allowing the residential water customer to use water for the restricted purposes permitted under the drought response plan measures only on the day specified in the variance request. The specified variance day can be any weekday, Saturday, or Sunday.

(b) Upon receipt of a request for a variance the director shall grant the request.

(c) The variance shall expire one year from the date of the written request or upon a change of the residential customer for the utility account at the address specified in the variance.

Section 86.065-2. New landscape variance.

The director may grant a variance from the requirements of this article to allow additional watering days for the establishment of new landscape. New landscape variances may not be issued at any time when Stage 3 or higher is in effect. The director shall develop
and promulgate criteria for the granting of a variance under this section and any forms consistent with such criteria for customers to request a variance.

Section 86.066. Violations.

(a) It shall be unlawful for any person to intentionally, knowingly, recklessly, or with criminal negligence allow or cause any waste of water, to allow or cause landscape watering at any time other than during a prescribed time for landscape watering, or to allow or cause any violation of any provision or restriction of this division.

(b) The director is authorized and instructed to commence any action, in law or in equity, including the filing of criminal charges, deemed necessary for the purpose of enforcing this division. The director may seek civil penalties and any other legal or equitable relief available under common law, Chapter 54 of the Texas Local Government Code or any other applicable city, state or federal code or statute.

(c) It is not a defense to prosecution under any provision of this division that the violation charged is no longer occurring or no longer exists. A judge of the municipal court may not dismiss a complaint or enter a finding of not guilty on the grounds that the violation is no longer occurring or no longer exists.

Section 86.067. Enforcement personnel.

In addition to all peace officers, code enforcement officers, and other persons authorized to enforce city ordinances, the director is authorized to enforce this division by issuing citations to violators, filing complaints in the municipal court, and filing civil enforcement actions.

Section 86.068. Registered water user presumed.

For purposes of this division, in any case where water has been used on a property in violation of this division, it shall be presumed that the person in whose name a water meter connection is registered with the city for the property has intentionally, knowingly, recklessly, or negligently caused or allowed the violation to occur. Proof that the particular premises had a water meter connection registered in the name of the defendant cited in a criminal or civil complaint filed under this division shall constitute prima facie evidence that the defendant caused or allowed the violation to occur.

Section 86.069. Additional enforcement remedies.

(a) The director is authorized and instructed to commence any action, in law or in equity, including the filing of criminal charges, necessary to enforce this division.
(b) The director may seek civil penalties and any other legal or equitable relief available under common law, Chapter 54 of the Texas Local Government Code, or any other applicable city, state or federal code or statute necessary to enforce this division.

(c) To the extent allowed by law, the municipal court shall have concurrent jurisdiction over any civil enforcement for violations of this division.

(d) Violations of this division by a customer of the city water system may result in installation of a flow control device on the customer’s water line, or termination of the customer’s water service.

Section 86.070. Penalties

(a) **Criminal Penalties:** A person who violates any provision of this division commits a misdemeanor, and upon conviction, shall be punished by a fine in the respective amounts shown:

1. **1st offense** – not less than $100.00 or more than $250.00
2. **2nd offense** – not less than $250.00 or more than $500.00.
3. **3rd offense** – not less than $500.00 or more than $2,000.00.

(b) Each violation of a particular provision of this division shall constitute a separate offense, and each day a violation occurs or continues shall be considered a new offense.

(c) **Civil Penalties.** At the option of the director for each violation of this division a civil notice of violation may be issued in lieu of a criminal citation. Civil penalty assessments shall not exceed one thousand dollars ($1,000.00); however, each violation of a particular section of this division shall constitute a separate violation, and each day a violation continues shall be considered a new violation for purposes of enforcing this division.

1. Civil penalties may be assessed by mailing, certified mail, a notice of violation to the person who is the registered water user at the address of the alleged violation. A notice of violation may also be hand delivered to a person accepting responsibility for premises where the alleged violation occurred. The person receiving the notice shall sign a statement acknowledging receipt of the notice and acquiescence to the procedures stated therein. The notice of violation shall set forth the details of the violation and the proposed penalty.
(2) The registered user, or other person receiving a notice of violation, shall be given ten (10) calendar days from the receipt of a notice of violation to file a written notice to the director requesting an appeal of the violation. If an appeal is not requested within the ten (10) day period, the notice of violation becomes final, and the stated penalty is due.

(3) After the director receives a request for an appeal, the request will be forwarded to the Municipal Court of Record where a hearing on the appeal will be conducted.

(4) The Municipal Court of Record shall have jurisdiction to hear appeals of the assessment of civil penalties. An appeal hearing will be conducted in the same manner as a bench trial for a Class C misdemeanor. At the conclusion of the trial, the Judge may, based on the evidence and testimony, enter an order dismissing, upholding, or amending the penalty that was previously assessed by the director. The order entered by the Municipal Court of Record is a final order on the matter.

(5) A civil penalty assessed against a utility customer for violation of this division may be collected through the utility billing system as part of the consolidated billing system. All such civil penalties are subject to the provisions of Sections 86.199 and 86.200 of the San Marcos Code of Ordinances.

(d) Enforcement personnel may issue verbal and/or written warnings prior to issuance of a citation.

Sec. 86.071. Liability of corporate officers for penalty.

Whenever a corporation or association violates any provision of this division or in a drought response order issued under this division, the president, vice-president, secretary, treasurer, manager or any agent or employee of the corporation or association who is responsible for the violation shall be subject to the penalty prescribed for the violation.
Section 14.120. Definitions.

Terms in this division have the following meanings unless otherwise specified:

*Adjustable flow control* means a mechanism that can be adjusted to restrict water flow through a valve, thus reducing discharge pressure.

*Check valve* means a device that allows water to flow in one (1) direction only and prevents flow through the system unless a pre-set pressure has been achieved.

*Commercial water customer* means a city water customer that uses water for service-related uses such as restaurants, hotels/motels, retail stores, car washes, laundromats/dry cleaners, physician’s offices and office buildings.

*Conveyor carwash* means a commercial car wash that uses a conveyor belt to move vehicles through various washing stations.

*Cooling system* means a heating, ventilation and air conditioning system that uses water for cooling purposes.

*Cycles of concentration* means a measure of the number of times the solids content of recirculating water has been increased over that of the make-up water. Example: If the circulating water has four (4) times the solids concentration compared to that of the make up water, then the cycles of concentration is four (4).

*Decorative water features* means features such as fountains, waterfalls, landscape lakes or ponds, and other aesthetic features where the use is entirely ornamental and serves no other functional purpose.

*Director* means the director of the Public Services Department, or a person designated by the director to act in his or her behalf, including the water conservation coordinator.

*Existing* means in existence before September 30, 2006.

*Flow sensor* means a device that monitors, measures, and/or records the rate of flow of water, and shuts off the system when flows exceed a specified rate.

*Flow restrictor* means a device which limits the flow of water through an opening.

*ICI* means an industrial water customer, a commercial water customer, or an institutional water customer.

*In-bay automatic carwash* means a commercial car wash in which the vehicle remains stationary within a wash bay while automatic arms move back and forth over the vehicle to clean it.

*Industrial water customer* means a city water customer that uses water for manufacturing and/or fabrication of goods.
Institutional water customer means a city water customer that uses water for institutional facilities such as hospitals, nursing care facilities, child day care facilities, correctional institutions, college/professional schools, elementary/secondary schools, and places of religious assembly.

Irrigation system means an assembly of component parts that is permanently installed for the controlled distribution and conservation of water to irrigate any type of landscape vegetation in any location other than agricultural operations as defined by Texas Agricultural Code § 251.002, and/or to reduce dust or control erosion.

Irrigation system evaluation means an inspection of a landscape irrigation system, including a review of design appropriateness for current landscape requirements, proper functioning of sprinkler heads, valves and other components, precipitation rates, irrigation schedules, and maintenance plan.

Irrigation technician means a person who works under the supervision of a licensed irrigator to install, maintain, alter, repair, service or supervise installation of an irrigation system, including the connection of such system in or to a private or public, raw or potable water supply system or any water supply, and who is required to be licensed under 30 TAC Chapter 30 (relating to Occupational Licenses and Registrations).

Irrigator means a person who sells, designs, offers consultations regarding, installs, maintains, alters, repairs, services or supervises the installation of an irrigation system, including the connection of such system in or to a private or public, raw or potable water supply system or any water supply, and who is required to be licensed under 30 TAC Chapter 30 (relating to Occupational Licenses and Registrations).

Low-angle spray heads means spray heads that direct water droplets closer to the surface of the ground, thus reducing losses to wind drift and evaporation.

Low-head drainage means a condition in which water drains partially or completely out of a lateral line through a sprinkler head after an irrigation cycle is completed.

Master valve means a remote control automatic valve located after the backflow prevention device that controls the flow of water to the irrigation system mainline.

Mobile carwash means a commercial business equipped with a vehicle or trailer-mounted self-contained washing system with water or detergent solution, storage tank, high pressure/low flow pumping equipment, hoses, spray wand and related appurtenances.

New means installed on or after September 30, 2006.

On-premises laundry facility means a laundry facility located on the premises of a commercial or institutional business, and serving only the customers or residents of that facility. Examples of on-premises laundry facilities include those found at hospitals, nursing homes, and hotels.

Positive shutoff device means a device which permits water to flow through it only when an outside force or pressure is applied to it.

Pre-rinse spray valve means a high-pressure spray attachment used in commercial and institutional kitchens to pre-rinse dishes before loading them into a dishwasher.
City Code Chapter 14, Buildings and Building Regulations
Article 6, Plumbing Code

DIVISION 2. WATER CONSERVATION

Self-service carwash means a commercial car wash in which the vehicle is washed manually within a wash bay by the customer using high-pressure sprayers and brushes.

Shrub riser means a device that elevates a sprinkler head several feet above the ground surface so that water is applied over the top of shrubs and other tall landscape plants.

Single-pass water cooling means a process in which water is circulated only once through a piece of equipment to cool it before being discharged to the waste stream. Single-pass cooling, also known as once-through cooling, is often used for CAT scan, x-ray equipment, degreasers, hydraulic equipment, condensers, air compressors, welding machines, vacuum pumps, ice machines and air conditioners.

Solenoid shutoff valve means a device which opens a valve only when an electrical current is applied, and closes the valve when no current is present.

Static water pressure means the pressure of water when it is not moving.

Subsurface drip means the slow application of water, usually under low pressure, beneath the soil surface.

Surface drip means the slow application of water, usually under pressure, at the soil surface.

Swing joint means a flexible joint or pipe connecting a sprinkler head to a lateral pipe.

Water budget means a feature on a landscape irrigation system controller which allows the user to set a monthly or seasonal water schedule based on evapotranspiration and/or rainfall amounts.

Water recirculating system means a system of pumps, tanks, and treatment components used to treat and reuse water continuously for a single purpose.

Zone valve means an automatic valve that controls a single zone of a landscape irrigation system.

Section 14.121. Car washes.

(a) New conveyer car washes must be equipped with a water recycling system.

(b) New in-bay automatic car washes must use water recycling systems, ultra-low-flow spray nozzles or alternative means to achieve fresh water usage of no more than fifty-five (55) gallons per vehicle.

(c) New and existing self-service and mobile car washes must utilize positive shutoff device spray wands with a flow rate of no more than three (3) gallons per minute.

Section 14.122. Cooling systems.

(a) New cooling systems may not utilize single-pass water cooling for any purpose.

(b) New cooling systems must be designed and operated to achieve a minimum of four (4) cycles of concentration.
City Code Chapter 14, Buildings and Building Regulations
Article 6, Plumbing Code

DIVISION 2. WATER CONSERVATION

Section 14.123. Decorative water features.
(a) New decorative water features must be equipped with a water recirculating system.
(b) Existing decorative water features must be retrofitted with a water recirculating system.

Section 14.124. Dining facilities.
(a) New commercial and institutional garbage disposals must be equipped with flow restrictors and solenoid shutoff valves.
(b) Existing commercial and institutional garbage disposals must be retrofitted with flow restrictors and solenoid shutoff valves.
(c) New commercial and institutional ice machines should be equipped with air-cooled, instead of water-cooled, condensers. If a water-cooled model is used, the cooling system must be equipped with a water recycling system.
(d) Pre-rinse spray valves must be equipped with positive shutoff devices and must meet the 1.6 gallons per minute performance standard established under Texas Health and Safety Code Section 372.005.

Section 14.125. On-premise laundry facilities.
New commercial, industrial and institutional on-premises laundry facilities must be equipped with a water recycling system.

Section 14.126. Landscape irrigation systems.
(a) Landscape irrigation rule. The landscape irrigation rules promulgated by the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality and contained in Chapter 344, Subchapter A, § 344.1, subchapter C, §§ 344.30-344.38, Subchapter D, §§ 344.40-344.43 and Subchapters E and F, §§ 344.50-344.65, Texas Administrative Code (effective January 1, 2009), as the same may be from time to time amended, are hereby adopted by reference as the landscape installation irrigation rules of the city.
(b) P2609 Landscape irrigation. The International Residential Code, 2015 Edition, as adopted by the International Code Council, Inc., in cooperation with the International Conference of Building Officials and with all local amendments as previously adopted by the City of San Marcos is hereby amended to add Section P2609 to Chapter 26, General Plumbing Requirements and to read as follows.
(c) Minimum standards for landscape irrigation systems. The landscape irrigation rules promulgated by the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality and contained in Chapter 344, Subchapter A, § 344.1, Subchapter C, §§ 344.30-344.38, Subchapter D, §§ 344.40-344.43 and Subchapters E and F, §§ 344.50-344.65 Texas Administrative Code (effective January 1, 2009), as the same may be from time to time amended, are hereby adopted by reference as the landscape installation irrigation rules of the city.
(d) Valid license required and exemptions.
DIVISION 2. WATER CONSERVATION

(1) Any person who connects an irrigation system to the water supply within the City or the City's extraterritorial jurisdiction (ETJ), must hold a valid license, as defined by Title 30, Texas Administrative Code, Chapter 30 and required by Chapter 1903, Subchapter F of the Texas Occupations Code, or as defined by Title 22, Chapter 365 of the Texas Administrative Code and required by Chapter 1301 of the Texas Occupations Code.

(2) A property owner is not required to be licensed in accordance with Texas Occupations Code, Title 12, § 1903.002(c)(1) if he or she is performing irrigation work in a building or on a premises owned or occupied by the person as the person's home. A home or property owner who installs an irrigation system must meet the standards contained in Title 30, Texas Administrative Code, Chapter 344, Sections:
- 344.50 (Backflow Prevention Methods),
- 344.51 (Specific Conditions and Cross-Connection Control),
- 344.52 (Installation of Backflow Prevention Device),
- 344.60 (Water Conservation),
- 344.61 (Minimum Standards for the Design of the Irrigation Plan, except (c)(1) and,
- 344.62 (Minimum Design and Installation Requirements, except (o).

(3) Upon completion of the irrigation system, the home or property owner must prepare and retain an irrigation plan that shows the actual installation of the system.

(4) As provided in the Texas Occupations Code § 1903.002 for other exemptions to the licensing requirement.

(e) Permit required and exemptions.

(1) Any person installing an irrigation system within the territorial limits or extraterritorial jurisdiction of the City is required to obtain a permit from the City. Any plan approved for a permit must be in compliance with the requirements of this chapter. The permit will be issued by the permit center, a divisions of Planning and Development Services.

(2) The permitting requirements do not apply to:
   a. An irrigation system that is an on-site sewage disposal system, as defined by Section 366.002, Health and Safety Code; or
   b. An irrigation system used on or by an agricultural operation as defined by Section 251.002, Agriculture Code; or
   c. An irrigation system connected to a groundwater well used by the property owner for domestic use.

(f) Backflow prevention methods and devices. All Irrigation systems must comply with the adopted City of San Marcos ARTICLE 9 - Cross Connection Control and Backflow Prevention Requirements.

(g) Water conservation. All irrigation systems shall be designed, installed, maintained, altered, repaired, serviced, and operated in a manner that will promote water conservation.

(h) Design and installation.
(1) Irrigation plan design and installation shall meet the minimum standards and rules of the Texas Administrative Code.

(2) Beginning January 1, 2010, either a licensed irrigator or a licensed irrigation technician as defined by Title 30, Texas Administrative Code, Chapter 30 and required by Chapter 1903 of the Texas Occupations Code, or as defined by Chapter 365, Title 22 of the Texas Administrative Code and required by Chapter 1301 of the Texas Occupations Code, shall be on-site at all times while the landscape irrigation system is being installed. When an irrigator is not onsite, the irrigator shall be responsible for ensuring that a licensed irrigation technician is on-site to supervise the installation of the irrigation system.

(3) Completion, maintenance, alteration, repair, or service of irrigation systems shall comply with the landscape irrigation rules promulgated by the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality and contained in Chapter 344, Subchapter A, § 344.1, Subchapter C, §§ 344.30-344.38, Subchapter D, §§ 344.40-344.43 and Subchapters E and F, §§ 344.50-344.65 Texas Administrative Code (effective January 1, 2009), as the same may be from time to time amended.

(i) In addition to the requirements under 30 TAC Chapter 344, all new landscape irrigation systems must be designed, installed and operated in accordance with the following requirements:

(1) Above-ground emission devices must be attached to lateral lines with flexible pipe or swing joints.

(2) Use of shrub risers is prohibited. Surface or subsurface drip irrigation, or low-angle spray heads that direct water to the base of the plant may be used in lieu of shrub risers.

(3) Irrigation controllers must be capable of providing multiple irrigation programs, with at least three (3) start times per program.

(4) Irrigation controllers must be capable of limiting irrigation frequency to once every seven (7) days and once every fourteen (14) days as per drought restrictions.

(5) Irrigation controllers must have a water budgeting feature.

(6) Landscape irrigation systems must have a master valve.

(7) Zone valves must be equipped with an adjustable flow control.

(8) Zone valves must be enclosed in an accessible valve box.

(9) Check valves are required where elevation differences may result in low-head drainage. Check valves may be located at the sprinkler head(s) or on the lateral line.

(j) All new ICI and multi-family residential landscape irrigation systems must also be designed, installed and operated in accordance with the following requirements:

(1) A separate metered water service must be utilized for the landscape irrigation system.
(2) Landscape irrigation systems must be equipped with a flow sensor that will automatically shut down the irrigation system during excessive water flows.

(3) Landscape irrigation systems must be equipped with a freeze sensor that will automatically shut down the irrigation system when ambient temperatures fall below 32 degrees F.

(4) An irrigation system evaluation must be conducted at least once per year, and the results of the evaluation shall be provided to the director.

(k) All existing landscape irrigation systems must be retrofitted with a rain shutoff device or soil moisture shutoff device.

(l) Existing ICI and multi-family residential landscape irrigation systems must have an irrigation system evaluation conducted at least once per year, and the results of the evaluation shall be provided to the director.

(m) Reclaimed water. Reclaimed water may be utilized in landscape irrigation systems if:

(1) There is no direct contact with edible crops, unless the crop is pasteurized before consumption;

(2) The irrigation system does not spray water across property lines that do not belong to the irrigation system's owner;

(3) The irrigation system is installed using purple components;

(4) The domestic potable water line is connected using an air gap or a reduced pressure principle backflow prevention device, in accordance with Title 30, Texas Administrative Code, Section 290.47(i) (relating to Appendices);

(5) A minimum of an eight-inch by eight-inch sign, in English and Spanish, is prominently posted on/in the area that is being irrigated, that reads, "RECLAIMED WATER — DO NOT DRINK" and "AGUA DE RECUPERACION — NO BEBER"; and

(6) Backflow prevention on the reclaimed water supply line shall be in accordance with the regulations of the city's water provider.

(n) Items not covered by this article. Any item not covered by this ordinance and required by law shall be governed by the Texas Occupations Code, the Texas Water Code, Title 30 of the Texas Administrative Code, City of San Marcos Plumbing Code and any other applicable state statute or Texas Commission on Environmental Quality rule.

(o) Enforcement.

(1) The city shall have the power to administer and enforce the provisions of this chapter as may be required by governing law. Any person, firm, corporation or agent who shall violate a provision of this code, or fails to comply therewith, or with any of the requirements thereof, is subject to suit for injunctive relief as well as prosecution for criminal violations. Any knowing violation of the elements of this ordinance as codified in the City Code is declared to be a nuisance.
City Code Chapter 14, Buildings and Building Regulations
Article 6, Plumbing Code

DIVISION 2. WATER CONSERVATION

(2) The city water purveyor can suspend utility service for any violation of this article.

(3) Any person who knowingly violates any provision of this section shall, upon conviction, be fined as provided in chapter 1, subsection 1.015 of the San Marcos Code.

(4) An offense under this section is a Class C misdemeanor.

(5) Nothing in this section shall be construed as a waiver of the City's right to bring a civil action to enforce the provisions of this section, or any other building code violation, and to seek remedies as allowed by law, including, but not limited to the following:

   a. Injunctive relief to prevent specific conduct that violates the ordinance or to require specific conduct that is necessary for compliance with the ordinance; and

   b. Other available relief.

(6) Whenever a corporation or association violates any provision of this section, the president, vice-president, secretary, treasurer, manager or any agent or employee of the corporation or association who is responsible for the violation shall be subject to the penalty prescribed for the violation.

(p) Fees. The City Council, by separate ordinance, may create a schedule of fees for obtaining and renewing an irrigation permit. These fees will be in amounts sufficient to cover the city's costs in issuing and renewing the permits, including, but not limited to, staff time and other costs.
APPENDIX B:

SAN MARCOS WATER AND WASTEWATER RATE SCHEDULES
## Water Rates and Fees

### Water Rates

(All water rates are based per 1,000 gallons)

### Inside-City

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lifeline Rate</th>
<th>Oct. 1, 2017 Rate</th>
<th>Oct. 1, 2018 Rate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First 6,000 gallons - Minimum</td>
<td>22.06</td>
<td>23.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6,001 - 9,000</td>
<td>6.47</td>
<td>6.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9,001 - 12,000</td>
<td>7.40</td>
<td>7.77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12,001 - 20,000</td>
<td>8.33</td>
<td>8.74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20,001 - 50,000</td>
<td>9.24</td>
<td>9.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 50,000</td>
<td>11.09</td>
<td>11.64</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>5/8&quot; - 3/4&quot; Water Meter</th>
<th>Oct. 1, 2017 Rate</th>
<th>Oct. 1, 2018 Rate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minimum Charge</td>
<td>22.06</td>
<td>23.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 - 6,000</td>
<td>3.70</td>
<td>3.88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6,001 - 9,000</td>
<td>6.47</td>
<td>6.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9,001 - 12,000</td>
<td>7.40</td>
<td>7.77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12,001 - 20,000</td>
<td>8.33</td>
<td>8.74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20,001 - 50,000</td>
<td>9.24</td>
<td>9.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 50,000</td>
<td>11.09</td>
<td>11.64</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1&quot; Water Meter</th>
<th>Oct. 1, 2017 Rate</th>
<th>Oct. 1, 2018 Rate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minimum Charge</td>
<td>55.15</td>
<td>57.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 - 4,000</td>
<td>2.38</td>
<td>2.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4,001 - 10,000</td>
<td>2.87</td>
<td>3.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10,001 - 25,000</td>
<td>7.15</td>
<td>7.51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 25,000</td>
<td>8.11</td>
<td>8.51</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1 1/2&quot; Water Meter</th>
<th>Oct. 1, 2017 Rate</th>
<th>Oct. 1, 2018 Rate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minimum Charge</td>
<td>110.29</td>
<td>115.81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 - 8,000</td>
<td>2.38</td>
<td>2.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8,001 - 10,000</td>
<td>2.87</td>
<td>3.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10,001 - 25,000</td>
<td>7.15</td>
<td>7.51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 25,000</td>
<td>8.11</td>
<td>8.51</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2&quot; Water Meter</th>
<th>Oct. 1, 2017 Rate</th>
<th>Oct. 1, 2018 Rate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minimum Charge</td>
<td>176.46</td>
<td>185.29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 - 13,000</td>
<td>2.38</td>
<td>2.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13,001 - 25,000</td>
<td>7.15</td>
<td>7.51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 25,000</td>
<td>8.11</td>
<td>8.51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outside-City</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lifeline Rate</strong></td>
<td>Oct. 1, 2017 Rate</td>
<td>Oct. 1, 2018 Rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First 6,000 gallons - Minimum</td>
<td>27.58</td>
<td>28.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6,001 - 9,000</td>
<td>8.09</td>
<td>8.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9,001 - 12,000</td>
<td>9.24</td>
<td>9.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12,001 - 20,000</td>
<td>10.40</td>
<td>10.91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20,001 - 50,000</td>
<td>11.55</td>
<td>12.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 50,000</td>
<td>13.87</td>
<td>14.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>5/8&quot; - 3/4&quot; Water Meter</strong></td>
<td>Oct. 1, 2017 Rate</td>
<td>Oct. 1, 2018 Rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum Charge</td>
<td>27.58</td>
<td>28.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 - 6,000</td>
<td>4.63</td>
<td>4.86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6,001 - 9,000</td>
<td>8.09</td>
<td>8.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9,001 - 12,000</td>
<td>9.24</td>
<td>9.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12,001 - 20,000</td>
<td>10.40</td>
<td>10.91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20,001 - 50,000</td>
<td>11.55</td>
<td>12.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 50,000</td>
<td>13.87</td>
<td>14.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>1&quot; Water Meter</strong></td>
<td>Oct. 1, 2017 Rate</td>
<td>Oct. 1, 2018 Rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum Charge</td>
<td>68.93</td>
<td>72.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 - 4,000</td>
<td>2.98</td>
<td>3.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4,001 - 10,000</td>
<td>3.57</td>
<td>3.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10,001 - 25,000</td>
<td>8.95</td>
<td>9.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 25,000</td>
<td>10.13</td>
<td>10.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>1 1/2&quot; Water Meter</strong></td>
<td>Oct. 1, 2017 Rate</td>
<td>Oct. 1, 2018 Rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum Charge</td>
<td>137.87</td>
<td>144.76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 - 8,000</td>
<td>2.98</td>
<td>3.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8,001 - 10,000</td>
<td>3.57</td>
<td>3.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10,001 - 25,000</td>
<td>8.95</td>
<td>9.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 25,000</td>
<td>10.13</td>
<td>10.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2&quot; Water Meter</strong></td>
<td>Oct. 1, 2017 Rate</td>
<td>Oct. 1, 2018 Rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum Charge</td>
<td>220.58</td>
<td>231.61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 - 13,000</td>
<td>2.98</td>
<td>3.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13,001 - 25,000</td>
<td>8.95</td>
<td>9.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 25,000</td>
<td>10.13</td>
<td>10.64</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Wholesale Water</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Oct. 1, 2017 Rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rate per 1,000 gallons</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reclaimed Water</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Oct. 1, 2017 Rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum Charge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rate per 1,000 gallons</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Other Water Charges/Fees

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Oct. 1, 2018 Rate (effective Oct 1, 2013)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>New Account Charge - Normal Hours</td>
<td>40.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Account Charge - After Hours**</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Service - Normal Hours</td>
<td>Meter Cost + 50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reconnect Charge - Normal Hours</td>
<td>40.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reconnect Charge - After Hours**</td>
<td>170.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer Requested Outage/Service - Normal Hours</td>
<td>50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer Requested Outage/Service - After Hours**</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temporary Water Meter</td>
<td>Deposit - 750.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Installation - 75.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Monthly Rental - 100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meter Test Charge</td>
<td>35.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tampering Fee</td>
<td>350.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Tap</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Service fees established by City Code 86.198
- Actual construction costs plus 10%. Minimum charge of $250.00
- **After Hours is consider 4 p.m. Central Daylight Time

### Other Fees

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Rate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NSF Check Charge</td>
<td>30.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confidential Fee</td>
<td>5.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lifeline Rate</td>
<td>Oct. 1, 2017 Rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum</td>
<td>25.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5/8&quot; - 3/4&quot; Water Meter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First 2,000 - Minimum</td>
<td>25.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 2,000</td>
<td>7.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1&quot; Water Meter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First 4,000 - Minimum</td>
<td>49.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 4,000</td>
<td>7.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 1/2&quot; Water Meter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First 8,000 - Minimum</td>
<td>99.87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 8,000</td>
<td>7.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2&quot; Water Meter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First 13,000 - Minimum</td>
<td>159.82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 13,000</td>
<td>7.21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lifeline Rate</th>
<th>Oct. 1, 2017 Rate</th>
<th>Oct. 1, 2018 Rate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Maximum</td>
<td>31.26</td>
<td>31.89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5/8&quot; - 3/4&quot; Water Meter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First 2,000 - Minimum</td>
<td>31.26</td>
<td>31.89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 2,000</td>
<td>9.00</td>
<td>9.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1&quot; Water Meter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First 4,000 - Minimum</td>
<td>62.42</td>
<td>63.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 4,000</td>
<td>9.00</td>
<td>9.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 1/2&quot; Water Meter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First 8,000 - Minimum</td>
<td>124.84</td>
<td>127.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 8,000</td>
<td>9.00</td>
<td>9.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2&quot; Water Meter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First 13,000 - Minimum</td>
<td>199.77</td>
<td>203.76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 13,000</td>
<td>9.00</td>
<td>9.18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Residential Sewer Rates for 5/8-3/4", 1", 1 1/2" water meters are based on the average water consumption for the bills dated the previous December, January and February. Accounts that do not have water usage history for December, January or February are set at 5,000 gallons.

No additional charge is applied to Single-Family residential customers for wastewater volumes in excess of 9,000 gallons for 5/8-3/4", 1", 1 1/2" water meters.
## Sewer Surcharge Rate

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COD Concentration (milligram per Liter)</th>
<th>Oct. 1, 2017 Rate (per pound)</th>
<th>Oct. 1, 2018 Rate (per pound)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>351 to 500</td>
<td>$0.098</td>
<td>$0.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>501 to 600</td>
<td>$0.162</td>
<td>$0.165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 600</td>
<td>$0.328</td>
<td>$0.335</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Other Sewer Charges

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Oct. 1, 2018 Rate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sewer Tap Charge</td>
<td>* Actual construction costs plus 10%. Minimum charge of $250.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Other Fees

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Rate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NSF Check Charge</td>
<td>30.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confidential Fee</td>
<td>5.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
APPENDIX C:

MAP OF SAN MARCOS WATER SERVICE AREA
APPENDIX D:

SAN MARCOS
UTILITY SURVEY
CONTACT INFORMATION

Name of Utility: City of San Marcos
Public Water Supply Identification Number (PWS ID): TX1050001
Certificate of Convenience and Necessity (CCN) Number: 10298
Surface Water Right ID Number:
Wastewater ID Number: 20116
Contact: First Name: JAN Last Name: KLEIN
Title: CONSERVATION COORDINATOR
Address: 630 EAST HOPKINS City: SAN MARCOS State: TX
Zip Code: 78666 Zip+4:
Telephone Number: 5123938310 Date: 4/4/2019
Email: jklein@sanmarcostx.gov

Regional Water Planning Group: L
Groundwater Conservation District:

Our records indicate that you:

☑ Received financial assistance of $500,000 or more from TWDB
☑ Have 3,300 or more retail connections
☐ Have a surface water right with TCEQ

A. Population and Service Area Data

1. Current service area size in square miles: 54

Attached file(s):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File Name</th>
<th>File Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CCN Map.pdf</td>
<td>San Marcos Water Distribution CCN (PDF)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## UTILITY PROFILE FOR RETAIL WATER SUPPLIER

2. Historical service area population for the previous five years, starting with the most current year.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Historical Population Served By Retail Water Service</th>
<th>Historical Population Served By Wholesale Water Service</th>
<th>Historical Population Served By Wastewater Water Service</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2018</td>
<td>71,153</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>65,278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td>68,668</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>62,998</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2016</td>
<td>62,969</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>57,769</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2015</td>
<td>58,292</td>
<td>3,288</td>
<td>53,478</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>59,542</td>
<td>3,176</td>
<td>54,625</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Projected service area population for the following decades.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2020</td>
<td>73,690</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>65,278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2030</td>
<td>84,861</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>77,854</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2040</td>
<td>101,235</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>92,876</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2050</td>
<td>120,769</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>110,797</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2060</td>
<td>144,072</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>132,176</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Described source(s)/method(s) for estimating current and projected populations.

These projections are based off of the 2010 census population for the Water Service Area and 2021 Region L Water Plan projections of 1.78% growth per year.
UTILITY PROFILE FOR RETAIL WATER SUPPLIER

B. System Input

System input data for the previous five years.
Total System Input = Self-supplied + Imported – Exported

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Water Produced in Gallons</th>
<th>Purchased/Imported Water in Gallons</th>
<th>Exported Water in Gallons</th>
<th>Total System Input</th>
<th>Total GPCD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2018</td>
<td>2,966,235,294</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4,126,633</td>
<td>2,962,108,661</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td>2,776,959,677</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>420,219</td>
<td>2,776,539,458</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2016</td>
<td>2,689,842,843</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>197,350</td>
<td>2,689,645,493</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2015</td>
<td>2,632,218,218</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>477,861</td>
<td>2,631,740,357</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>230,843,687</td>
<td>2,240,796,000</td>
<td>156,700</td>
<td>2,471,482,987</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Historic Average</td>
<td>2,259,219,944</td>
<td>448,159,200</td>
<td>1,075,753</td>
<td>2,706,303,391</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

C. Water Supply System

1. Designed daily capacity of system in gallons 23,533,920

2. Storage Capacity

   2a. Elevated storage in gallons: 3,271,000

   2b. Ground storage in gallons: 8,360,000
D. Projected Demands

1. The estimated water supply requirements for the next ten years using population trends, historical water use, economic growth, etc.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Population</th>
<th>Water Demand (gallons)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2020</td>
<td>73,690</td>
<td>10,442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2021</td>
<td>75,002</td>
<td>10,628</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2022</td>
<td>76,337</td>
<td>10,723</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2023</td>
<td>77,695</td>
<td>10,914</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2024</td>
<td>79,078</td>
<td>11,010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2025</td>
<td>80,486</td>
<td>11,107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2026</td>
<td>81,919</td>
<td>11,305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2027</td>
<td>83,377</td>
<td>11,403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2028</td>
<td>84,861</td>
<td>11,606</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2029</td>
<td>86,371</td>
<td>11,813</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Description of source data and how projected water demands were determined.

For population used 2021 Region L Water Plan projections of 1.78% growth per year. For Demand used population projections and GPCD targets.

E. High Volume Customers

1. The annual water use for the five highest volume RETAIL customers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Customer</th>
<th>Water Use Category</th>
<th>Annual Water Use</th>
<th>Treated or Raw</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BROOKFIELD RESIDENTIAL</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
<td>28,255,670</td>
<td>Treated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE RETREAT</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
<td>26,928,433</td>
<td>Treated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZCP OUTPOST LLC</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
<td>21,315,400</td>
<td>Treated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESCARE INC</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
<td>18,088,546</td>
<td>Treated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COPPER BEECH TOWNHOMES LLC</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
<td>17,652,590</td>
<td>Treated</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. The annual water use for the five highest volume WHOLESALE customers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Customer</th>
<th>Water Use Category</th>
<th>Annual Water Use</th>
<th>Treated or Raw</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CITY OF KYLE</td>
<td>Municipal</td>
<td>4,093,719</td>
<td>Treated</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
F. Utility Data Comment Section
Additional comments about utility data.

Section II: System Data

A. Retail Water Supplier Connections
1. List of active retail connections by major water use category.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Water Use Category Type</th>
<th>Total Retail Connections (Active + Inactive)</th>
<th>Percent of Total Connections</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Residential - Single Family</td>
<td>9,272</td>
<td>30.19 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residential - Multi-Family</td>
<td>19,589</td>
<td>63.78 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>0.11 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial</td>
<td>1,433</td>
<td>4.67 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Institutional</td>
<td>382</td>
<td>1.24 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>30,711</td>
<td>100.00 %</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Net number of new retail connections by water use category for the previous five years.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Residential - Single Family</th>
<th>Residential - Multi-Family</th>
<th>Industrial</th>
<th>Commercial</th>
<th>Institutional</th>
<th>Agricultural</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2018</td>
<td>426</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td>375</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2016</td>
<td>744</td>
<td>522</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1,329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2015</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>441</td>
<td>1,152</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1,712</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**UTILITY PROFILE FOR RETAIL WATER SUPPLIER**

**B. Accounting Data**

The previous five years’ gallons of RETAIL water provided in each major water use category.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Residential - Single Family</th>
<th>Residential - Multi-Family</th>
<th>Industrial</th>
<th>Commercial</th>
<th>Institutional</th>
<th>Agricultural</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2018</td>
<td>547,509,987</td>
<td>917,605,972</td>
<td>297,404,857</td>
<td>620,336,591</td>
<td>225,111,780</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2,607,969,187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td>541,777,083</td>
<td>939,440,529</td>
<td>42,272,477</td>
<td>488,753,280</td>
<td>259,615,557</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2,271,858,926</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2016</td>
<td>489,542,957</td>
<td>943,113,099</td>
<td>44,953,223</td>
<td>395,872,105</td>
<td>216,528,616</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2,090,010,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2015</td>
<td>513,660,189</td>
<td>989,501,224</td>
<td>47,246,259</td>
<td>415,391,499</td>
<td>227,184,829</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2,192,984,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>507,481,611</td>
<td>909,310,077</td>
<td>49,901,433</td>
<td>369,183,816</td>
<td>204,363,064</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2,040,240,001</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**C. Residential Water Use**

The previous five years residential GPCD for single family and multi-family units.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Residential - Single Family</th>
<th>Residential - Multi-Family</th>
<th>Total Residential</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2018</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2016</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2015</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Historic Average</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### D. Annual and Seasonal Water Use

1. The previous five years’ gallons of treated water provided to RETAIL customers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Total Gallons of Treated Water</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>234,557,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>206,267,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March</td>
<td>233,741,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April</td>
<td>244,060,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May</td>
<td>256,016,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June</td>
<td>265,941,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July</td>
<td>263,844,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August</td>
<td>291,054,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September</td>
<td>252,663,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October</td>
<td>255,507,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November</td>
<td>241,636,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December</td>
<td>229,848,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>2,975,134,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Utility Profile for Retail Water Supplier

2. The previous five years’ gallons of raw water provided to RETAIL customers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Total Gallons of Raw Water</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Summary of seasonal and annual water use.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Summer RETAIL (Treated + Raw)</th>
<th>Total RETAIL (Treated + Raw)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2018</td>
<td>820,839,000</td>
<td>2,975,134,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td>748,905,000</td>
<td>2,754,744,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2016</td>
<td>713,132,000</td>
<td>2,687,153,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2015</td>
<td>702,475,000</td>
<td>2,634,969,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>671,446,000</td>
<td>2,471,178,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average in Gallons</td>
<td>731,359,400.00</td>
<td>2,704,635,600.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**UTILITY PROFILE FOR RETAIL WATER SUPPLIER**

E. Water Loss

Water Loss data for the previous five years.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Total Water Loss in Gallons</th>
<th>Water Loss in GPCD</th>
<th>Water Loss as a Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2018</td>
<td>154,365,912</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5.21 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td>248,323,495</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>8.94 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2016</td>
<td>521,388,809</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>19.39 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2015</td>
<td>394,463,672</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>14.99 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>239,656,675</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>9.70 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average</td>
<td>311,639,713</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>11.65 %</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

F. Peak Day Use

Average Daily Water Use and Peak Day Water Use for the previous five years.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Average Daily Use (gal)</th>
<th>Peak Day Use (gal)</th>
<th>Ratio (peak/avg)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2018</td>
<td>8,151,052</td>
<td>8922163</td>
<td>1.0946</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td>7,547,243</td>
<td>8140271</td>
<td>1.0786</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2016</td>
<td>7,362,063</td>
<td>7751434</td>
<td>1.0529</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2015</td>
<td>7,219,093</td>
<td>7635597</td>
<td>1.0577</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>6,770,350</td>
<td>7298326</td>
<td>1.0780</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

G. Summary of Historic Water Use

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Water Use Category</th>
<th>Historic Average</th>
<th>Percent of Connections</th>
<th>Percent of Water Use</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Residential - Single Family</td>
<td>519,994,365</td>
<td>30.19 %</td>
<td>23.21 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residential - Multi-Family</td>
<td>939,794,180</td>
<td>63.78 %</td>
<td>41.94 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial</td>
<td>96,355,649</td>
<td>0.11 %</td>
<td>4.30 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial</td>
<td>457,907,458</td>
<td>4.67 %</td>
<td>20.44 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Institutional</td>
<td>226,560,769</td>
<td>1.24 %</td>
<td>10.11 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00 %</td>
<td>0.00 %</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
H. System Data Comment Section

Section II.D.2 - COSM does not provide raw water to retail customers.

Section III: Wastewater System Data

A. Wastewater System Data

1. Design capacity of wastewater treatment plant(s) in gallons per day: 9

2. List of active wastewater connections by major water use category.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Water Use Category</th>
<th>Metered</th>
<th>Unmetered</th>
<th>Total Connections</th>
<th>Percent of Total Connections</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Municipal</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>9,267</td>
<td>9,267</td>
<td>85.96 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1,514</td>
<td>1,514</td>
<td>14.04 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Institutional</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>10,781</td>
<td>10,781</td>
<td>100.00 %</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Percentage of water serviced by the wastewater system: 92.00 %
UTILITY PROFILE FOR RETAIL WATER SUPPLIER

4. Number of gallons of wastewater that was treated by the utility for the previous five years.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Total Gallons of Treated Water</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>125,032,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>135,629,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March</td>
<td>154,165,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April</td>
<td>142,709,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May</td>
<td>123,787,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June</td>
<td>98,710,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July</td>
<td>101,521,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August</td>
<td>92,267,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September</td>
<td>152,829,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October</td>
<td>177,860,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November</td>
<td>150,384,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December</td>
<td>168,662,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>1,623,555,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Could treated wastewater be substituted for potable water?

- Yes
- No

B. Reuse Data

1. Data by type of recycling and reuse activities implemented during the current reporting period.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Reuse</th>
<th>Total Annual Volume (in gallons)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>On-site Irrigation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant wash down</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chlorination/de-chlorination</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial</td>
<td>97,713,816</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landscape irrigation (park, golf courses)</td>
<td>9,974,234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discharge to surface water</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evaporation Pond</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>107,688,050</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
C. Wastewater System Data Comment

Additional comments and files to support or explain wastewater system data listed below.

Section III.A.2 - All wastewater connections are unmetered, but wastewater usage is based on metered water usage data. Municipal Connections includes single-family residential; Commercial Connections includes everything except single-family residential.
APPENDIX E:

RESOLUTION OF ADOPTION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DROUGHT RESPONSE PLANS
AGENDA CAPTION:
Receive a Staff Presentation and hold a Public Hearing to receive comments for or against Resolution 2019-69R, approving Substantial Amendment No. 8 to the Community Development Block Grant-Disaster Recovery (CDBG-DR) Action Plan to reallocate funds between certain activities and budgets; authorizing the City Manager to act as the Official Representative of the City in matters related to the CDBG-DR Program and Action Plan; and declaring an effective date; and consider approval of Resolution 2019-69R.

Meeting date: April 16, 2019

Department: Planning and Development Services

Amount & Source of Funding
Funds Required: NA
Account Number: NA
Funds Available: NA
Account Name: NA

Fiscal Note:
Prior Council Action: The City Council approved the Community Development Block Grant - Disaster Recovery Action Plan, November 6, 2016, and HUD approved the Plan December 2016. The following Amendments to the CDBG-DR Action Plan were approved by City Council: February 7, 2017, Non-Amendment #1 - Projections of Expenditures submission; September 26, 2017, Substantial Amendment #2 - Clarifying the terms of deferred loans; May 31, 2017, Substantial Amendment #3 - Changing the Method of Program Eligibility Determination; October 17, 2017, Substantial Amendment #4 - Identified an additional infrastructure activity to be funded with 2nd Round funds; January 12, 2018, Non-Substantial Amendment #5 - Increased the Cap for housing construction; May 2, 2018, Substantial Amendment #6 - Established the Reconstruction on City-Owned Lots Housing Program; and October 19, 2018, Substantial Amendment #7 - Added the San Marcos Public Housing Authority Reimbursement Activity to the CDBG-DR Action Plan.

City Council Strategic Initiative: [Please select from the dropdown menu below]
Workforce Housing
Stormwater

Choose an item.

**Comprehensive Plan Element(s):** [Please select the Plan element(s) and Goal # from dropdown menu below]

- [ ] Economic Development - Choose an item.
- ☒ Environment & Resource Protection - Public & Private Sector Partnership to Protect Water Quality & proper development in San Marcos and Blanco Rivers
- [ ] Land Use - Choose an item.
- ☒ Neighborhoods & Housing - Protected Neighborhoods in order to maintain high quality of life and stable property values
- [ ] Parks, Public Spaces & Facilities - Choose an item.
- [ ] Transportation - Choose an item.
- [ ] Not Applicable

**Master Plan:** [Please select the corresponding Master Plan from the dropdown menu below (if applicable)]

Choose an item.

**Background Information:**
The City of San Marcos was awarded $33,794,000 in HUD Community Development Block Grant - Disaster Recovery funds to address the impact of the floods of 2015. Due to changes in activity and project work scopes, Substantial Amendment No. 8 to the Community Development Block Grant - Disaster Recovery Action Plan proposes to reallocate funds between activities and budgets. A PowerPoint presentation is attached to this item and will detail the changes to the CDBG-DR Action Plan. A table showing the former budget and the proposed budget is attached to this item.

A PowerPoint presentation is attached to this item for your review.

**Council Committee, Board/Commission Action:**
During the City Council Work Session March 5, 2019, the City Council directed staff to implement the Citizen Participation Plan and federal requirements to bring Amendment #8 to the CDBG-DR Action Plan to City Council for approval.

**Alternatives:**
Click or tap here to enter text.
Recommendation:
City staff recommend the approval of Amendment #8 to the CDBG-DR Action Plan.
CDBG-DR
Substantial Amendment #8

April 16, 2019
Council Action

Adopt a Resolution to approve Substantial Amendment #8 to the CDBG-DR Action Plan.

- Reallocate $1,659,013 of Rental Rehab/Reconstruction Housing Activity funds to the following activities:
  - Midtown/Aquarena Springs Activity $850,000
  - Blanco Gardens Activity $809,013
- Reallocate $2,325,000 of Clarewood/Barbara Activity funds to the following activity:
  - Blanco Gardens $2,325,000
- Reallocate $3,000,000 of Planning Activity funds to the following activity:
  - Uhland Road Activity $3,000,000
In response to the Memorial Day Floods and All Saints Flood of 2015, San Marcos received a $25M allocation from the U.S. Department of Housing (HUD).

Following a Needs Assessment, the City Council approved an initial $12M for Infrastructure Projects.

Subsequent $8M HUD allocation, included addition of $6.9M for Infrastructure.
Infrastructure Feasibility Study

Methods:
• 2-Dimensional Modeling
• Studying both causes of flooding:
  ➢ Local – Rainfall & Drainage
  ➢ Riverine – San Marcos & Blanco Rivers

Identification:
• Problems in impacted area
• Potential projects that could address

Prioritization:
• Low-to-Mid Income (LMI) Served
• Flood Risk Reduction
• Benefit-Cost Ratio
• Permitting Schedule
• Mobility Improvement
• Environmental Impact/Benefit
Study Findings

Cannot handle 100-yr “regional” flooding with “local” solutions.

Can handle “local” flooding and reduce impacts of “regional” flooding.
# Selected Projects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project Rank</th>
<th>Project Name</th>
<th>DR-Funds</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Midtown</td>
<td>$850,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Blanco Gardens</td>
<td>$5,000,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Clarewood/Barbara</td>
<td>$2,500,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Blanco Riverine</td>
<td>$6,971,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Uhland Road</td>
<td>$4,190,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total** $19,511,200
Midtown/Aquarena Springs - $2.0M
Uhland Rd/County Rd - $8.2M

- Reconstruct County Rd/Uhland Rd
- New Storm Sewer System with Outfall to Blanco River
- Water and Wastewater Improvements
- Sidewalk Extension
- Traffic Circle at Uhland and River Rd
- Drainage and Road improvements on River Rd south of Aquarena Springs Dr

Areas that incur road closures due to flooding
Blanco Riverine - $19.5M

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No of 50-yr Structures Benefited</th>
<th>No of 100-yr Structures Benefited</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>426</td>
<td>315</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Historic Flood Events - Blanco River

- Peak Flow (cfs) - Blanco River at Kyle Gage
- Date of Historic Flood Event

- 186yr (May 2015)
- 49yr (Oct. 1998)
- 40yr (Oct. 2013)
- 36yr (Oct. 2015)
- 34yr (May 1958)
- 25yr (Nov. 2001)
- 20yr (Apr. 1957)
- 20yr (Jun. 1985)
- ~50yr Design for Blanco Riverine (Berm Plus Diversion) ~
- ~Out of Bank Flooding Begins in Blanco Gardens ~
- <10yr (Feb. 1961)
- <10yr (Oct. 1959)
- <10yr (Dec. 1991)
- <10yr (Mar. 2007)
- <10yr (Nov. 2004)
- <10yr (Aug. 2013)
- <10yr (Sep. 2013)

sanmarcostx.gov
Clarewood/Barbara Drive - $2.1M

- Project does not achieve expected benefits
- Construction not recommended
## DR – Infrastructure Schedules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project Name</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Construction Start</th>
<th>Construction Complete</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Midtown</td>
<td>Draft PER</td>
<td>2020</td>
<td>2021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blanco Gardens</td>
<td>Draft PER</td>
<td>2020</td>
<td>2022</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarewood/ Barbara</td>
<td>Final PER</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blanco Riverine</td>
<td>Draft PER</td>
<td>2021</td>
<td>2022</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uhland Road</td>
<td>90% Design</td>
<td>2020</td>
<td>2021</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## DR- Infrastructure Funding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project Name</th>
<th>Current Estimate</th>
<th>DR-Funds Awarded</th>
<th>City/Other-Funds</th>
<th>Deficit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Midtown</td>
<td>$1,700,000</td>
<td>$850,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$850,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blanco Gardens</td>
<td>$10,231,000</td>
<td>$5,000,000</td>
<td>$500,000</td>
<td>$4,731,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarewood/Barbara</td>
<td>$3,110,000</td>
<td>$2,500,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blanco Riverine</td>
<td>$19,510,000</td>
<td>$6,971,200</td>
<td>$1,961,821</td>
<td>$10,576,979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uhland Road</td>
<td>$8,200,000</td>
<td>$4,190,000</td>
<td>$1,021,000</td>
<td>$2,989,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>$42,751,000</strong></td>
<td><strong>$19,511,200</strong></td>
<td><strong>$3,482,821</strong></td>
<td><strong>$19,146,979</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## DR – Program Funding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project/Activity</th>
<th>Current Budget</th>
<th>Proposed Budget</th>
<th>Prop. Amendment #8 Reallocation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Housing Program</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Owner-Occupied</td>
<td>$5,000,000</td>
<td>$5,000,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Rental-Unit</td>
<td>$2,524,000</td>
<td>$1,659,013</td>
<td>$1,659,013 – available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Public Housing Authority</td>
<td>$864,987</td>
<td>$864,907</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Infrastructure Projects</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Midtown/Aquarena Springs</td>
<td>$850,000</td>
<td>$1,700,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Blanco Gardens</td>
<td>$5,000,000</td>
<td>$10,231,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Clarewood/Barbara Drive</td>
<td>$2,500,000</td>
<td>$175,000</td>
<td>$2,325,000 – available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Uhland Road</td>
<td>$4,190,000</td>
<td>$8,200,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Blanco Riverine</td>
<td>$6,971,200</td>
<td>$19,510,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Planning</strong></td>
<td>$5,069,100</td>
<td>$2,069,100</td>
<td>$3,000,000 – available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Administration</strong></td>
<td>$1,689,700</td>
<td>$1,689,700</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>$34,658,987</td>
<td>$51,098,720</td>
<td>$6,984,013</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Funding Strategy

Amendment #8 - Reallocation of Current CDBG-DR Funds

- Reallocate $1,659,013 of Rental Rehab/Reconstruction Housing Activity funds to the following activities:
  - Midtown/Aquarena Springs Activity $850,000
  - Blanco Gardens Activity $809,013

- Reallocate $2,325,000 of Clarewood/Barbara Activity funds to the following activity:
  - Blanco Gardens $2,325,000

- Reallocate $3,000,000 of Planning Activity funds to the following activity:
  - Uhland Road Activity $3,000,000

Other Funds – Up to $36.7M

- Flood Mitigation Assistance Grant (FEMA/TWDB)
  - Blanco Riverine ($12.7M)

- Future CDBG –DR Funds (HUD)
  - Hazard Mitigation ($24.0M)
Questions?
RESOLUTION NO. 2019- R

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS APPROVING SUBSTANTIAL AMENDMENT NO. 8 TO THE COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT BLOCK GRANT–DISASTER RECOVERY (CDBG-DR) ACTION PLAN TO REALLOCATE FUNDS BETWEEN CERTAIN ACTIVITIES AND BUDGETS; AUTHORIZING THE CITY MANAGER TO ACT AS THE OFFICIAL REPRESENTATIVE OF THE CITY IN MATTERS RELATED TO THE CDBG-DR PROGRAM AND ACTION PLAN; AND DECLARING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS:

PART 1. The City Council of the City of San Marcos hereby approves Substantial Amendment No. 8 to the City of San Marcos Community Development Block Grant–Disaster Recovery (CDBG-DR) Action Plan as attached hereto.

PART 2. The City Manager is hereby authorized to act as the official representative of the City in matters related to the CDBG-DR Program and Action Plan.

PART 3. This resolution shall be in full force and effect from and after its passage.

ADOPTED on April 16, 2019.

Jane Hughson
Mayor

Attest:

Jamie Lee Case
City Clerk
The City of San Marcos was awarded $33,794,000 to address the impact of the floods of 2015. Due to changes in activity and project budgets, Substantial Amendment No. 8 to the Community Development Block Grant – Disaster Recovery Action Plan proposes to reallocate funds between activities and budgets. The following table shows the former budget and the proposed budget.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project/Activity</th>
<th>Current Budget</th>
<th>Proposed Budget</th>
<th>CDBG-DR Funds</th>
<th>Other Sources of Funds</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Housing Program</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Owner-Occupied</td>
<td>$5,000,000</td>
<td>$5,000,000</td>
<td>$5,000,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Rental-Unit</td>
<td>$1,659,013</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Public Housing Authority</td>
<td>$864,987</td>
<td>$864,907</td>
<td>$864,907</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Infrastructure Projects</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Midtown/Aquarena Springs</td>
<td>$850,000</td>
<td>$1,700,000</td>
<td>$1,700,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Blanco Gardens</td>
<td>$5,000,000</td>
<td>$10,231,000</td>
<td>$9,731,000</td>
<td>$500,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Clarewood/Barbara Drive</td>
<td>$2,500,000</td>
<td>$175,000</td>
<td>$175,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Uhland Road</td>
<td>$4,190,000</td>
<td>$8,200,000</td>
<td>$7,179,000</td>
<td>$1,021,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Blanco Riverine</td>
<td>$6,971,200</td>
<td>$19,510,000</td>
<td>$5,385,293</td>
<td>$14,124,707</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Planning</strong></td>
<td>$5,069,100</td>
<td>$2,069,100</td>
<td>$2,069,100</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Administration</strong></td>
<td>$1,689,700</td>
<td>$1,689,700</td>
<td>$1,689,700</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>$33,794,000</td>
<td>$49,439,707</td>
<td>$33,794,000</td>
<td>$15,645,707</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The citizen review/comment period for Substantial Amendment No. 8 to the Community Development Block Grant – Disaster Recovery Action Plan will be from Sunday, March 10, 2019 at 8:00 am through Tuesday, April 16, 2019 at 9:00 pm. Two public hearings will be held:

(1) A Community Meeting will be held at 6:00 pm April 3, 2019 at the San Marcos Activity Center, 501 E. Hopkins Street, San Marcos, Texas 78666

(2) The City Council of the City of San Marcos, Texas, will hold a public hearing in the Council Chambers at City Hall, 630 E. Hopkins, at 6:00 p.m. on Tuesday, April 16, 2019 to accept citizen comments on the Substantial Amendment No. 8 to the Community Development Block Grant – Disaster Recovery Action Plan.

Copies of Amendment No. 8 will be available at the City of San Marcos Library, 625 E. Hopkins, San Marcos, Texas 78666; the City Planning & Development Services office and the Community Development Block Grant Office, both located at 630 E. Hopkins, San Marcos 78666. For assistance in obtaining a copy or for more information, please call Stacy Brown, Housing and Community Development Manager at 512-805-2604. A copy of the draft Amendment No. 8 will also be placed on the City’s website at www.smtxfloodrecovery.com.

Comments must be made in writing and should include the sender’s full name and physical address. Comments may be sent electronically to www.CDBG@sanmarcostx.gov or by mail to: City of San Marcos, Attention: Stacy Brown, 630 E. Hopkins, San Marcos, Texas, 78666.

The City of San Marcos does not discriminate on the basis of disability in the admission or access to its services, programs, or activities. Individuals who require auxiliary aids and services for this meeting should contact the City of San Marcos ADA Coordinator at 512-393-8065(voice) or call Texas Relay Service (TRS) by dialing 7-1-1. Requests can also be sent by e-mail to ADArequest@sanmarcostx.gov as soon as possible but no later than 72 hours before the scheduled event.
AGENDA CAPTION:
Receive a Staff Presentation and hold the first of two public hearings to receive comments for or against the adoption of the Parks, Recreation, and Open Space Master Plan, and hold discussion.
Meeting date: April 16, 2019

Department: Community Services Parks and Recreation

Amount & Source of Funding
Funds Required: Click or tap here to enter text.
Account Number: Click or tap here to enter text.
Funds Available: Click or tap here to enter text.
Account Name: Click or tap here to enter text.

Fiscal Note:
Prior Council Action: Click or tap here to enter text.

City Council Strategic Initiative: [Please select from the dropdown menu below]
Choose an item.
Choose an item.
Choose an item.

Comprehensive Plan Element(s): [Please select the Plan element(s) and Goal # from dropdown menu below]
☐ Economic Development - Choose an item.
☐ Environment & Resource Protection - Choose an item.
☐ Land Use - Choose an item.
☐ Neighborhoods & Housing - Choose an item.
☒ Parks, Public Spaces & Facilities - Choose an item.
☐ Transportation - Choose an item.
☐ Not Applicable

Master Plan: [Please select the corresponding Master Plan from the dropdown menu below (if applicable)]
Background Information:
The final draft of the San Marcos Parks, Recreation, and Open Space Master Plan has been prepared and will be presented to the City Council for review, public hearing, and recommendation. The project includes a comprehensive update to the City's previous 2010 plan as well as a new conceptual long-term vision for San Marcos Riverfront Parks System. The plan identifies a 10-year implementation action plan which includes recommendations on improvements to parks and facilities, athletics, recreational programming and events, greenspaces and resource protection, trails, maintenance and operations, and funding and financing. Development of the plan has included a 19th-month robust public engagement process including stakeholder meetings, town halls, open houses, an online public survey, a design charrette, and various public meetings with appointed and elected officials. The San Marcos Parks and Recreation Advisory Board (PRAB) was the advisory committee for the planning process and unanimously recommended the plan for approval on January 30, 2019. Recommended by the Planning and Zoning Commission March 12, 2019

Formal adoption will be considered on May 7, 2019 following the second Public Hearing

Council Committee, Board/Commission Action:
Recommended by Parks and Recreation Advisory Board January 30, 2019    Recommended by the Planning and Zoning Commission March 12, 2019

Alternatives:
Click or tap here to enter text.

Recommendation:
Click or tap here to enter text.
Acknowledgments

The San Marcos Parks, Recreation, and Open Space Master Plan was developed by the City of San Marcos with the technical assistance and design help of Halff Associates, Inc. A special thanks goes to the many residents, stakeholders, and community leaders for their insight and support throughout the duration of this master planning process. The following individuals are recognized for their significant contributions to the preparation of this Parks Master Plan.

San Marcos City Council
Jane Hughson, Mayor
Lisa Prewitt
Saul Gonzales
Ed Mihalkanin
Mark Rockeymoore
Jocabe “Joca” Marquez
Melissa Derrick

Parks Advisory Committee
Bridgett Phillips, Chair
Margaret Crittenden, Vice Chair
Richard Shaver
David Case
Frank Contreras
Eric Gilbertson
Diane Phalen
Maggie Hutchins-Wagner
Ryan McGillicuddy
Paul Murray, Past Chair
Sue Cohen, Past Vice Chair
Larry Mock
Brian Olson

City Staff
Bert Lumbreras, City Manager
Collette Jamison, Assistant City Manager
Steve Parker, Assistant City Manager
Rodney Cobb, Executive Director of Community Services
Drew Wells, Assistant Director of Community Services - Parks and Recreation
Bert Stratemann, Parks Operations Manager
Daniel Montemayor, Facility Events Coordinator
Christie Murillo, Administrative Assistant

Halff Associates, Inc.
Matt Bucchin, AICP, LEED Green Associate
Jim Carrillo, FAICP, ASLA
Jill Amezcua, PLA, ASLA
Nicholas Wester
# Table of Contents

Acknowledgments

## Chapter 1: Introduction

- Planning Process .......................................................... 2
- Plan Framework ............................................................ 3
- Planning Area ............................................................... 4
- Service Area ................................................................. 4
- Importance of Parks and Recreation Planning ............... 6
- Benefits of Parks and Recreation Planning ................... 7
- Community Benefits .................................................... 7
- Park and Recreation Trends ........................................... 8
- Public Recreation ......................................................... 8
- Active Recreation ......................................................... 8
- Passive Recreation ....................................................... 8
- Water-based Recreation ............................................... 8
- Trail Systems ............................................................... 10
- Mobile Connectivity .................................................... 10

## Chapter 2: Context and Vision

- Historical Context ....................................................... 12
- Regional Context ........................................................ 13
- Character of the City ................................................... 16
- Recreation ................................................................. 16
- Downtown ................................................................. 16
- History ...................................................................... 16
- Demographics ............................................................ 17
- Historical Population Trends ...................................... 17
- Future Population Projections ..................................... 18
- Educational Attainment .............................................. 18
- Race and Ethnicity ...................................................... 20
- Household Income ..................................................... 20
- Poverty Level .............................................................. 20
- Past Planning Initiatives ............................................. 21
- Vision San Marcos: A River Runs Through Us (2016) ........ 21
- San Marcos Parks Master Plan (2010) ............................ 21
- San Marcos Youth Master Plan (2013) ............................ 22
- Successes Since 2010 ................................................ 22
- Vision and Plan Goals ................................................. 24
ELEMENT 6: MAINTENANCE AND OPERATIONS ................................................................. 126
Introduction .................................................................................................................. 127
Existing Conditions ..................................................................................................... 127
Issues and Needs ......................................................................................................... 129
Recommendations ...................................................................................................... 130

ELEMENT 7: FUNDING AND FINANCING ................................................................. 134
Introduction .................................................................................................................. 135
Existing Conditions ..................................................................................................... 135
Potential Funding Sources .......................................................................................... 136
Recommendations ...................................................................................................... 138

Chapter 4: Implementation Action Plan ................................................................. 141
Introduction .................................................................................................................. 142
Coordinated Implementation ...................................................................................... 142
TPWD Compliance ...................................................................................................... 143
High Priority Needs .................................................................................................... 143
Prioritized Action Plan ............................................................................................... 144
Implementation Tools .................................................................................................. 144
Prioritization Time Frames .......................................................................................... 145
Prioritization Criteria ................................................................................................... 145
Plan Update .................................................................................................................. 151
Figures

Chapter 1: Introduction

Figure 1.1: Planning Process.................................1
Figure 1.2: Plan Framework.................................2

Chapter 2: Context and Vision

Figure 2.1: Regional Context...............................13
Figure 2.2: Historic Population Growth................17
Figure 2.3: San Marcos Educational Attainment......18
Figure 2.4: San Marcos Household Income..............20
Figure 2.5: Poverty Level..................................20

Chapter 3: System Analysis, Needs, and Recommendations

Figure 3.1: Assessment Methods.........................27
Figure 3.2: Park Classifications..........................30
Figure 3.3: Regional Parks Comparison...............38
Figure 3.4: Issues with Regional Parks................38
Figure 3.5: Neighborhood Parks Comparison..........40
Figure 3.6: Issues with Neighborhood Parks.........40
Figure 3.7: Greenspace and Natural Areas Comparison42
Figure 3.8: Issues with Greenspace and Natural Areas42
Figure 3.9: Special Use Parks Comparison...............44
Figure 3.10: Issues with Special Use Parks.............44
Figure 3.11: Are You a Resident of the City of San Marcos?..........................50
Figure 3.12: If You Have Children Living at Home, What Are Their Ages?..........................50
Figure 3.13: Activity Participation........................50
Figure 3.14: If You or Your Family DO NOT Use Parks or Recreational Facilities in San Marcos, Why Don't You?..........................51
Figure 3.15: How Strongly Do You Agree or Disagree With the Following Statements..........................51
Figure 3.16: Importance of Park Facilities to be Provided or Added in San Marcos..........................52
Figure 3.17: How Often Have You or Your Family Visited the Riverfront Parks System To Do the Following Activities or Use the Following Facilities?..........................52
Figure 3.18: How Important Is It For the City to Address the Following Parks, Recreation, and Trail Issues?..........................53
Figure 3.19: How Important Do You Think the Following Considerations Are?..........................53
Figure 3.20: Satisfaction with Athletic or Recreational Programming in San Marcos..........................85
Figure 3.21: Which Age Group has the Greatest Need for Athletic or Other Recreational Programming?....85
Figure 3.22: Satisfaction with Current Athletic or Other Recreational Programming Provided in San Marcos for People With Special Needs..........................86
Figure 3.23: Participation in Athletic Association or Recreation League..........................86
Figure 3.24: Participation in Athletic Association or Recreation League............................................................86
Figure 3.25: Importance of Providing or Adding Athletic-Related Facilities in San Marcos Parks..................87
Figure 3.26: Importance of Passive Recreation in San Marcos Parks.................................................................98
Figure 3.27: Importance of the Following Priorities in Protecting Greenspace Areas in the City and Extraterritorial Jurisdiction.........................................................................................................................109
Figure 3.28: When Considering the Types of Facilities and Activities Which Typically Occur, or Could Occur, in the City’s Greenspace Areas, How Important are the Following?.................................110
Figure 3.29: To Protect Additional Areas of Greenspace in the City and Extraterritorial Jurisdiction, What Types of Action Should the City be Pursuing?.................................................................111
Figure 3.30: San Marcos Recommended Greenspace Selection Criteria..........................................................113
Figure 3.31: Agreement With the Following Statements Regarding the Trail System or Linear Parks Used to Connect Destinations.........................................................................................................120
Figure 3.32: What Activities Do You Use Trails For?.......................................................................................120
Figure 3.33: Satisfaction With the Quality, Appearance, and Maintenance of the Following Parks and Recreation Elements in San Marcos?.........................................................................................129
Figure 3.34: In Order to Help Offset Staffing and Maintenance Costs of the City’s Greenspace System, Please Check the Following Items That You Think You Could Support?..................................................135

**Chapter 4: Implementation Action Plan**.................................................................141

Figure 4.1: Types of Implementation Tools..................................................................................................144
Figure 4.2: Levels of Priority.......................................................................................................................145
## Maps

**Chapter 1: Introduction**

- Map 1.1, Planning Area

**Chapter 3: System Analysis, Needs, and Recommendations**

- Map 3.1: San Marcos Parks and Recreation System
- Map 3.2: Existing Schools and State Park
- Map 3.3: Regional Park Accessibility
- Map 3.4: Neighborhood Park Accessibility
- Map 3.5: Neighborhood Park and Public and Semipublic Park Accessibility
- Map 3.6: San Marcos River Access Locations
- Map 3.7: Park Need Areas
- Map 3.8: Existing Athletic Fields
- Map 3.9: Existing Greenspaces
- Map 3.10: Existing Watershed and Floodplain Areas
- Map 3.11: Sensitive Natural Resources
- Map 3.12: Greenspace Area Priority Acquisition Areas
- Map 3.13: Existing Trail Locations
- Map 3.14: Proposed Trail Linkages
- Map 3.15: Existing Park Maintenance Facility Service Location
Tables

Chapter 2: Context and Vision..............................................................11
  Table 2.1, San Marcos Race and Ethnicity.................................................................20

Chapter 3: System Analysis, Needs, and Recommendations...............25
  Table 3.1: Existing City Parks, Greenspace and Natural Areas........................................31
  Table 3.2: Existing Schools......................................................................................47
  Table 3.3: Park Land Level of Service in San Marcos, 2018........................................55
  Table 3.4: Park Land Level of Service in San Marcos, 2030........................................55
  Table 3.5: Target Level of Service for Park Facilities................................................61
  Table 3.6: Existing Athletic Fields..............................................................................81
  Table 3.7: Independent League Associations/ Sports................................................83
  Table 3.8: Future Athletic Field Needs........................................................................87
  Table 3.9: Recreation Facilities Level of Service......................................................99
  Table 3.10: Existing Greenspace Areas..................................................................103
  Table 3.11: Greenspace Area Level of Service........................................................111
  Table 3.12: Existing Trails.......................................................................................117
  Table 3.13: Projected Staff Numbers.......................................................................129
  Table 3.14: Recommended Routine Landscape and Maintenance Schedule...............131

Chapter 4: Implementation Action Plan...............................................141
  Table 4.1: Summary of High Priority Facility Needs in San Marcos.............................143
  Table 4.2: Prioritized Implementation Action Plan..................................................146
Planning Process

In July 2017, San Marcos chose Halff Associates, Inc. to assist the City in preparing an update of this Plan. The resulting vision, goals, and recommended actions were informed by a comprehensive planning process set out in Figure 1.1, *Planning Process*. The process included evaluating and understanding the existing conditions and developing appropriate goals for the parks and recreation system; identifying local resources and opportunities; analyzing needs based on population growth and community input; developing recommendations and priorities; and identifying potential implementation strategies.

Implementation of this Plan will occur over the next 10 years and beyond. Implementation will predominantly utilize existing processes (e.g., annual budgeting and the Capital Improvements Program) to effect change. In some cases, new policy decisions will affect the decision-making process and may result in new resolutions for planning and budgeting.
Plan Framework

As part of the preparation of the San Marcos Parks, Recreation, and Open Space Master Plan (“this Plan”), an evaluation of existing conditions was undertaken for the parks, recreation, and open space areas in San Marcos. This analysis was combined with an evaluation of demographic trends, projected population increases, and community wants and needs to determine an appropriate community-wide vision for the future. Based on the results, an implementation strategy was identified which provides near- and longer-term guidance for growing and enhancing the park system over time.

**Figure 1.2, Plan Framework**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Existing Conditions</th>
<th>Needs Assessment</th>
<th>Recommendations</th>
<th>Implementation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Existing conditions includes collection of data input from community stakeholders and residents to help establish the overall vision and goals for parks, recreation, and open spaces in San Marcos.</td>
<td>A needs assessment identifies current system-wide needs and deficiencies and compares the existing state to an ideal condition based on factors such as community vision, population, and trends.</td>
<td>Recommendations and strategies are proposed to achieve the desired vision for parks, recreation, and open space areas.</td>
<td>Specific implementation strategies, priority setting, and cost estimates are established to implement the plan over time.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Planning Area

The planning area for this Plan includes the City of San Marcos (the City limits), as well as the current extraterritorial jurisdiction (ETJ) (see Map 1.1, Planning Area). Today, the incorporated area of the City of San Marcos includes approximately 34.1 square miles; the ETJ adds an additional 145.2 square miles. Interstate 35 bisects SW to NE through the center of the City and provides easy access and connectivity throughout the City and the greater region.

Service Area

San Marcos’ overall service area is defined as the area from where regular park users are drawn. It is estimated that a substantial portion of San Marcos park users reside outside of the City limits. Given the proximity of San Marcos to two major metropolitan areas (i.e., Austin and San Antonio), it is likely that a significant amount of park users come from these two urban areas. Consequently, the service area would likely extend beyond the City limits to include portions of these two cities. As such, the potential service area for San Marcos would then have an estimated population of over four million, thus allowing for increased opportunities in economic growth.
Importance of Parks and Recreation Planning

The provision and use of well-maintained parks, trails, open spaces, and recreational areas can enhance the citizen’s way of life, as well as positively impact the overall community image while contributing to an enhanced level of aesthetic appeal. San Marcos, located in West-Central Texas, lies within the Edwards Plateau ecoregion which contains many notable natural features such as San Marcos Springs and the Blanco River, all of which are located in the Texas Hill Country. Additionally, the eastern half of the City is located within the Blackland Prairie ecoregion. By maximizing the potential of these amenities, San Marcos could enhance the quality of life of its residents through the expansion of outdoor recreational opportunities.

In 2010, the City of San Marcos put forth a parks, recreation, and open space master plan which was intended to direct municipal decisions and actions from 2010 to 2020, with an update to occur approximately five years from its adoption. In order to remain competitive for Texas Parks and Wildlife Department (TPWD) grant funding, and to evaluate the current and future needs of the growing community, it is important to undertake a planning endeavor which looks at the next 10 years of parks and recreational opportunities in San Marcos.

Located along the I-35 corridor connecting Austin to San Antonio, the City of San Marcos has undergone significant increases in both population and area in recent years. As the region grows, so does the need for additional parks and recreational open spaces. Currently, all of the City’s regional parks are located in the Downtown area. The rest of the City has large greenspaces with trails, as well as many neighborhood parks.

The goal of this planning effort is to design a community vision, as well as recognize goals and strategies that actively maintain high standards for parks, recreation, and open space areas in San Marcos. Information obtained during this process will help to identify potential land for acquisition, and also set forth a projected time frame for critical City decisions. Based on community input and the recommendations of this Plan, the City will be better informed when establishing priorities and making budgetary decisions for the projects identified within.
Benefits of Parks and Recreation Planning

Well-planned parks and open spaces positively impact not only the environment and economy of a city, but also provide social and health benefits as well. By increasing access to natural resources, residents develop a stronger sense of pride in their community, which in turn, boosts their emotional and physical well-being.

Community Benefits

ENVIRONMENTAL
Preserving land for recreational use helps protect and preserve essential green spaces and crucial wildlife habitats and contributes to improved air and water quality. Park and open space systems provide opportunities to educate users on environmental issues and appropriate recreational uses within natural areas. See the section on the Habitat Conservation Plan in Chapter 3 on page 103.

ECONOMIC
Access to natural resources attracts visitors, and therefore economic stimulation within the community. Additionally, research indicates a correlation between park proximity and increased property values. This increased quality of life and standard of living can attract visitors as well as new businesses to the community.

SOCIAL
Recreational activities provide opportunities for social interaction and community connectivity, reducing crime rates and producing more stable neighborhoods. Recreation facilities and public parks can also provide recreational opportunities for at-risk youth. In addition, recreation facilities that are accessible to all children create an inclusive environment for social interaction.

HEALTH
Access to recreation provided by parks and open spaces has positive impacts on the emotional and physical well-being of a community. These recreational opportunities increase physical activity levels, helping to reduce heart disease, diabetes, obesity, and depression. Play in natural environments can also influence beneficial child development.
Parks and Recreation Trends

Public Recreation
Growing trends in mobile connectivity come with an increased public awareness of the quality of amenities, facilities, and recreational opportunities provided in a community. Frequently, when people see high-quality recreation in neighboring cities, they begin to look for and expect those same options within their own city.

Active Recreation
Recent studies reveal a decrease in participation for several youth league sports such as baseball, basketball, and soccer. Though the exact reasons for this decrease may vary, one explanation is that many traditional league-based athletics now come with higher fees and equipment costs, and increased time and travel commitments. As such, parents may be encouraging their children to choose one or two sports to focus on as they age, rather than several.

Passive Recreation
Passive recreation involves unprogrammed, self-generated activities that require no administration. Communities across the nation are showing increases in picnicking, walking and jogging on trails, sightseeing, and Frisbee.

Water-based Recreation
Over the past decade, water-based recreation has increased in popularity. Activities such as stand up paddle boarding and kayaking provide passive recreation accessible to many age groups. According to a 2016 report by the Outdoor Foundation, participation in stand up paddling was the top growing outdoor activity nationwide, with participation by people over the age of six increasing by 25.7 percent over the past three years.
Trail Systems

Nationwide, improving and extending trails is oftentimes the leading recreational amenity requested. These trail systems increase access to nature, allow for alternative mobility options, and contribute to outdoor educational opportunities. Trail activities such as walking, hiking, running, and biking provide not only fun individual exercise opportunities, but also group ones as well.

Mobile Connectivity

Mobile connectivity throughout people's daily lives has increased exponentially over the last two decades. People are digitally immersed more than ever before and are increasingly gaining their news, stimulation, and knowledge of the world around them from their phone, tablet or computer. By 2020, there are predicted to be over 80 billion connected devices globally.

Some examples of mobile connectivity in parks include the following:

- Geocaching
- Public Wi-Fi in parks
- Interactive websites to obtain information about upcoming events and pay user fees
- On-line registration to sign up for a sports league or to rent a pavilion for a private party
two

Context and Vision
**Historical Context**

Though San Marcos is known for the San Marcos River, Texas State University, and the San Marcos Outlet Malls, the City also has an extensive history that dates back to pre-European times. Archaeology shows that the area around Spring Lake has been continuously inhabited for over 13,000 years.

In 1812, floods and Native American raids destroyed the civil settlement of San Marcos de Neve near the headwaters of the San Marcos River.

The land that was once part of the Spanish land grant becomes what is known today as San Marcos. Juan Martin de Veramendi becomes colonial governor.

The San Marcos area was first settled in 1835. Settlers used the reliable water flow to power gins and mills.

On March 1, 1848, Hays County was organized by the Texas Legislature. San Marcos was selected as the county seat. At this time, the City already had 387 residents.

In 1881, the population of San Marcos had reached 2,335 and the International-Great Northern Railroad was built through the community.

In 1965, the Gary Job Corps Training Center was established, making education the main employer in San Marcos.

The population of San Marcos reaches 60,684 people and the City has almost 1,800 acres of park land comprised of neighborhood and special use parks, greenspaces, and the regionally-serving riverfront park system.
Regional Context

San Marcos is located in West-Central Texas, 50 minutes north of San Antonio and 30 minutes south of Austin (see Figure 2.1, Regional Context, below). The City covers over 30 square miles and is the seat of Hays County. Interstate 35 bisects San Marcos and provides convenient connectivity to area’s north (e.g., Austin and the Dallas-Fort Worth Metroplex) and south (e.g., San Antonio and Laredo). Both the San Marcos River and the Blanco River run through the middle of the City, providing numerous parks and recreational opportunities.

Figure 2.1, Regional Context
“San Marcos is a natural beauty and the most intriguing feature is her river. The San Marcos River bubbles to life from hundreds of springs right in the City’s center. Always a refreshing 72 degrees, the river is enjoyed year ‘round.”

- San Marcos Convention and Visitor Bureau
Character of the City

Recreation
The clear, spring-fed waters of the San Marcos River stay at a consistent 72 degrees year around and provide numerous recreational opportunities, such as a one-mile float, kayaking, and stand-up paddle boarding. Fishing, swimming, and snorkeling are some other activities enjoyed by residents and visitors alike, with the various parks along both sides of the river creating a relaxing atmosphere and protecting it from further development.

Downtown
Downtown San Marcos boasts the historic Hays County courthouse, as well as many locally owned gift shops, art galleries, unique restaurants, bistros, and nightspots. The charming historic square is listed on the National Register of Historic Places and hosts numerous events throughout the year, such as the annual Downtown San Marcos Trick or Treat and the weekly Farmers Market.

History
Constructed in 1846 by Dr. E. T. Merriman, and located in Juan Veramendi Plaza Park, Merriman Cabin is one of many historic sites in San Marcos. The fire station, City Hall, Charles S. Cock House, and Hays County Jail are a few other historic sites—and all on the National Register of Historic Places.

Source: commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Cock_house_2013
Demographics

Historical Population Trends

The City of San Marcos experienced a population increase during the 19th and 20th century, due in part to the arrival of the railroad and the growth of the cattle and cotton industries (see Figure 2.2, Historic Population Growth, below). San Marcos was also one of the earliest communities to embrace the tourism industry. Wonder World had their first cave tours in 1903 and the Aquarena Springs Hotel opened its doors in 1929. Another steady population increase occurred during WWII, with the establishment of Gary Air Force Base. By 1973, San Marcos and Hays County were classified into the Austin Metropolitan Statistical area with a population of 25,000; and in 2013, the U.S. Census Bureau ranked San Marcos as having the highest growth rate among all urban areas, with at least 50,000 citizens.

Figure 2.2, Historic Population Growth
Future Population Projections

Between 2012-2014, the City of San Marcos was ranked as the #1 fastest growing city in the U.S. Along with this rapid growth came an increased interest in residential and commercial property development. It also spurred a renewed focus on improving the character and tourism potential of the San Marcos region.

According to projections in the San Marcos Comprehensive Plan, the population of San Marcos will reach 66,909 people by 2020 and 79,819 people by 2030. By 2040, the City should have a population of over 95,221 people.

Based on this potential for such continued rapid growth, it is important that the City continue to monitor the evolving demands of parks, recreation, and open space needs.

Educational Attainment

Approximately 32 percent of San Marcos residents hold a bachelor's degree or higher, which is slightly higher than the national average (30%). The percentage of residents with a high school education or higher is 86.4 percent, just under the national average of 87 percent.
Race and Ethnicity

In San Marcos, 83.8 percent of residents are white, compared with the national average of 73.3 percent. Black/African American comprise 4.8 percent of the population, which is less than the national average of 12.6 percent, and Hispanics make up 42.6 percent of the population, with the national average being 17.3 percent.

Household Income

The median household income for San Marcos is $30,985, while Hays County has a median household income of $60,495. Additionally, the State of Texas has a median household income of $54,727, which is significantly higher than San Marcos.

Poverty Level

Approximately 36 percent of the population of San Marcos is below the poverty level, while the national average is 15.1 percent.
Past Planning Initiatives

Vision San Marcos: A River Runs Through Us (2016)

In 2016, after a year of development, Vision San Marcos: A River Runs Through Us was adopted by the City of San Marcos. This comprehensive planning document was intended to guide the growth and development of the City while maintaining its cherished natural resources and resident quality of life. A unique feature of this planning document is the Preferred Scenario Map.

The document was divided into six plan elements: Economic Development; Environment and Resource Protection; Land Use; Neighborhoods and Housing; Parks; Public Spaces and Facilities; and Transportation.

Under each plan element are the Vision, Goals, and Objectives. The Vision Statement defined community values, which resulted from public involvement and was meant to provide direction for the future of San Marcos. The Goals Statement then established general parameters on how to accomplish the vision, and the Objectives Statement, which was more detailed in nature, further explored how to achieve each goal.

San Marcos Parks Master Plan (2010)

The previous version of the San Marcos Parks, Recreation, and Open Space Master Plan was adopted in 2010. It was intended to update the previously completed 2002 plan. The planning horizon covered the period from 2010 until today.

According to the previous plan, five specific needs were identified:

1. Trails (connections to existing trails and rivers/creeks)
2. Acquisition of park land and development of facilities in the southwest quadrant of the ETJ
3. Acquisition of park land and development of facilities east of I-35
4. Athletic fields west of I-35
5. Community park development west of I-35 and near Downtown
San Marcos Youth Master Plan (2013)

The focus of the San Marcos Youth Master Plan was to create an actionable community plan that leveraged the ideas, resources and commitments of a community to improve conditions and outcomes for children and youth. A core element of this master plan was the engagement of citizens through community conversations. The results identified six priority areas for action, including:

- Increase and improve economic opportunities, conditions and preparation for young people and their families
- Equip and empower parents/families to support child development and success
- Increase and improve availability and access to developmental activities, opportunities and supports
- Increase and improve mental health, resilience, wellness and healthy life choices
- Build engaging and supportive networks and systems throughout the education lifecycle
- Improve communications, coordination and community engagement in support of children and youth

Successes Since 2010

The 2010 City of San Marcos Parks, Recreation, and Open Space Master Plan has been the guiding document for the past nine years. It was created through a citywide, long-range master planning process and was designed to create an action-oriented plan for the future of the City's parks and recreation system. Since its implementation, the City has accomplished many of the items within, including:

- **New Parks and Projects.**
  - El Camino Real Park, which consists of a new playground, walking trail, basketball court, picnic tables, benches, and lighting.
  - Eddie Durham Park, which includes new guitar shaped sidewalks, two pavilions, picnic tables, and musical instruments.
  - New parking and landscaping at Hillside Ranch II Park; a trailhead located in the Spring Lake Preserve.
- **Existing Park Renovations.** Nine neighborhood parks have been updated to include amenities such as, modern playgrounds, skate spots, multi-purpose courts, picnic areas, pavilions, benches, water fountains, connecting sidewalks/trails, landscaping, and fences. The list of parks renovated include:
  - Conway Park
  - Dunbar Park
  - Franklin Square Park
  - Jaycees Park
  - Mill Street Park
  - Willow Creek Park
  - Paul Pena Park
  - Swift Park
  - Veterans Park

- **Park and Facility Improvements.**
  - Ramon Lucio Park, Dudley Johnson/ Randy Vetter/ Five Mile Dam Park, and Rio Vista Park tennis courts are sports facilities that have been improved with new lighting.
  - Facilities that have been renovated and/or constructed are the Cephas House, Calaboose, City Park Rec Hall, Gary Youth Softball Complex, and the Georgia Street Senior Center.

- **Property Acquisition.**
  - Capes Camp
  - Lower Purgatory Creek Natural Area
  - Wildenthal
  - Spring Lake Natural Area
Vision and Plan Goals

Similar to the 2010 planning process, citizen engagement was used to identify necessary modifications to the City’s vision and plan goals for moving forward with the parks, recreation, and open space system. This feedback was further discussed and vetted with the Parks and Recreation Advisory Board to determine needed revisions.

The vision and plan goals guiding the 2019 San Marcos Parks, Recreation, and Open Space Master Plan include:

**Vision**
Create a unified parks and recreation system that serves the entire San Marcos community, supports tourism efforts, and continues to foster stewardship of the San Marcos River, Blanco River, and surrounding environment.

**Plan Goals**

1. **Funding** – allocate adequate funding for the long-term benefit of the parks system.

2. **Maintenance** – establish a set of departmental standards of which maintenance practices adhere.

3. **Safety** – maintain parks for the health, safety, and welfare of the public.

4. **Programming** – offer a variety of recreational and cultural City programs.

5. **Sustainability** – plan for the long-term health of the parks and recreation system.

6. **Environmental** – sensitivity to natural areas, waterways, habitat, and the aquifer recharge zone.

7. **Tourism** – promote recreational and cultural tourism through the development of regional facilities.

8. **Connectivity** – develop an interconnected system of parks, trails, and greenbelts throughout the San Marcos ETJ.

9. **University** – create a plan that can be implemented over time with the coordination and cooperation of Texas State University.
Organization

This chapter is organized by element and is described below.

**Element 1** Parks and Facilities   p. 28 - 75

**Element 2** Athletics   p. 76 - 85

**Element 3** Recreation Programming and Events   p. 86 - 97

**Element 4** Greenspaces and Resource Protection   p. 98 - 111

**Element 5** Trails   p. 112 - 121

**Element 6** Maintenance and Operations   p. 122 - 129

**Element 7** Funding and Financing   p. 130 - 136

Each element is further organized using the following framework:

- Introduction
- Snapshot of Existing Conditions
- Analysis of Key Issues and Needs
- Recommendations

The recommended actions provided in this section are organized by goals based on functional topics. They can be acted upon and can occur at any point during the horizon of this Plan. The order of priority for implementation is set out in Chapter 4, *Implementation*. 
Introduction

An analysis of the parks and open spaces in San Marcos forms one of the main parts of this Plan. Without the physical locations that parks and open spaces provide, none of the programs, activities, and events that contribute to a dynamic and connected community can take place. Understanding the existing and target levels of services of parks is important when making decisions involving the acquisition of park land as well as provisions for facilities and events within the City.

The most important part of the parks planning process is the needs assessment. This involves a comprehensive understanding of the needs of the current parks and recreation system, and also a projection as to how those needs may change over time. To determine the areas in the current system that need improvement, this assessment evaluates the demand, variety, distribution, and quality of parks and recreation. The findings help direct the recommendations which address those identified needs.

This chapter evaluates the current and future needs of parks and recreation in San Marcos. A three-tiered assessment is included in the various plan elements of the chapter, and are as follows:

- Demand-based assessment
- Access-based assessment
- Resource-based assessment (see Figure 3.1, Assessment Methods)

These assessments were developed using the accepted evaluation criteria set out by the Texas Parks and Wildlife Department (TPWD) for local parks master plans. Separately, each assessment does not represent a comprehensive picture. The resulting recommendations take this into consideration when making suggestions for the future.

It is important to note that the criteria and standards set forth serve only as a starting point and as such, can assist the City in determining if it has an appropriate amount and distribution of parks and facilities. Although they set a target benchmark, these criteria and standards should be adjusted periodically to meet changing conditions in the City.
Element 1

Parks and Facilities
Introduction

There are several types and scales of parks within San Marcos and the surrounding area. These parks serve specific locations and have varying functions, helping to demonstrate where the gaps and overlaps are in the current system and in turn, where there is a need and location for future park facilities. Identifying these gaps and overlaps provides the City with an informed awareness of how to grow and manage a more efficient system of parks and open spaces.

Park Classifications

The parks and recreation system in San Marcos is made up of the types of parks listed below:

- Regional Parks
- Neighborhood Parks
- Greenspaces and Natural Areas
- Special Use Facilities

Set out in Figure 3.2, Park Classifications (on page 30), are the different classifications of parks found, and in some cases, not found, in San Marcos.

Currently, San Marcos is served by a broad range of developed parks and recreational facilities that allow for both active (e.g., sports courts and fields) and passive (e.g., picnic facilities and trails) recreation (see Table 3.1, Existing City Parks, Greenspace, and Natural Areas, on page 31 and Map 3.1, San Marcos Park and Recreation System, on pages 33-37).

The City also has several undeveloped properties in various phases of planning. In total, San Marcos residents are served by over 1,700 acres of developed and undeveloped park land and greenspace. Pages 38 through 45 contain additional details about the different types of park classifications in San Marcos.
Special use facilities are designed to accommodate specific recreational activities. Entrance fees can be charged and staff are often needed to manage the operations. Community centers, golf courses, aquatic facilities, and stadiums are all examples of special use areas. These areas can be located next to a regional park or a community park. In San Marcos, Gary Sports Complex and Memorial Park are two examples of special use areas.

Source: This Parks Master Plan includes the guidelines for park classification established by the National Recreation and Park Association (NRPA) as included in the 1990 printing of Recreation, Park, and Open Space Standards and Guidelines and the 1995 printing of Park, Recreation, Open Space, and Greenway Guidelines. The NRPA guidelines have generally been the most widely accepted and used guidelines of their type, especially by local governments.
### Table 3.1, Existing City Parks, Greenspace, and Natural Areas

| MAP NUMBER | PARK NAME                  | LOCATION ADDRESS | TYPE               | ACREAGE | BASEBALL/SOFTBALL FIELD (†) | RENTAL FACILITY (†) | FOOTBALL FIELD (†) | MULTIPURPOSE PRACTICE FIELDS (†) | BASEBALL COURT (†) | TENNIS COURT (†) | VOLLEYBALL COURT (†) | CONCESSION STAND | SKATE PARK (†) | BMX TRAIL (†) | RECREATION CENTER/ LIBRARY | WALKING/BIKING TRAIL (MILES) | FISHING PIER (†) | CANOE/KAYAK LAUNCH (†) | SWIMMING POOL (†) | SPLASH PAD (†) | AMPHITHEATER (†) | STAGE/PATIO/ GAZEBO | TABLERUNIC TABLE (†) | BBQ GRILL (†) | PRVY/GRST/BE- PAN (†) | RESTROOMS (†) |
|------------|----------------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---------|-----------------------------|---------------------|------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------|----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------|-------------|---------------------------|----------------------|------------------|------------------------|------------------|----------------|--------------|------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| 1          | Bicentennial Park          | 209 S CM Allen Pkwy Developed | 3.9 | 0.2 | 2 |
| 2          | Cape's Camp                | 675 Cape Rd Undeveloped | 20.1 | 0.9 | 1 |
| 3          | Children’s Park            | 213 S CM Allen Pkwy Developed | 6.3 | 1 | 0.4 | 1 | 10 | 6 | 1 | 1 |
| 4          | City Park                  | 170 Charles Austin Dr Developed | 18.2 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 5          | Juan Veramendi Plaza Park  | 400 E. Hopkins St Developed | 3.8 | 1 | 1 |
| 6          | Meeks Property             | 109 S CM Allen Pkwy Undeveloped | 6.9 |
| 7          | Ramon Lucio Park           | 601 S CM Allen Pkwy Developed | 18.5 | 5 | 1 | 1 |
| 8          | Rio Vista Park             | 55S Cheatham St Developed | 16.8 | 1 | 2 | 6 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0.7 | 15 | 1 | 1 |
| 9          | San Marcos Plaza Park      | 206 N CM Allen Parkway Developed | 5.4 | 1 |
| 10         | William and Eleanor Crook Park | 430 Riverside Dr Developed | 16.2 |
|            | Total Regional Parks       |                 |     | 116.0 | 5 | 6 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3 | 6 | 0 | 3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 3 | 4.7 | 0 | 2 | 107 | 6 | 3 | 5 |
| 11         | Anita Reyes Park           | 115 Lockwood St Developed | 0.4 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 1 |
| 12         | Conway Park                | 504 Bliss Ln Developed | 0.4 | 1 | 1 | 0.1 | 2 | 1 | 1 |
| 13         | Craddock Avenue Park       | 612 Craddock Ave / Archie St Undeveloped | 4.5 |
| 14         | Dunbar Park                | 801 W MLK Dr Developed | 5.8 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 0.2 | 2 | 4 | 2 |
| 15         | Eddie Durham Park          | 213 W MLK Dr Developed | 0.3 |
| 16         | El Camino Real Park        | 401 Cottonwood Pkwy Developed | 37.6 |
| 17         | Franklin Square Park       | 1902 N Bishop St Developed | 4.5 |
| 18         | H.E.B. Park                | 801 Patton St Developed | 0.9 |
| 19         | Haynes Street Park         | 1041 Haynes St Developed | 0.3 | 1 |
| 20         | Joyce’s Park               | 1906 Lancaster Developed | 2.7 |
| 21         | Mill Street Park           | 215 Mill St Developed | 0.8 | 1 | 0.1 | 2 | 4 | 1 |
| 22         | Paul Peni Park             | 1269 Crystal River Pkwy Developed | 2.9 | 0.2 | 1 | 3 |
| 23         | Swif Memorial Park         | 200 Monterey St Developed | 0.3 | 1 |
| 24         | Victory Gardens Park       | 300 Roosevelt St Developed | 0.6 | 1 | 0.1 | 2 | 1 | 1 |
| 25         | Vietnam Veterans Park      | 320 Mariposa Developed | 6.3 | 1 | 0.2 | 2 | 6 | 1 |
| 26         | Willow Springs Park        | 325 Ellis St Developed | 4.8 | 0.2 | 1 |
|            | Total Neighborhood Parks   |                 | 73.9 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 10 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1.5 | 0 | 20 | 41 | 0 | 9 | 0 |

* Acreages reflect property owned and classified as City park property as of November 2017.
| MAP NUMBER | PARK NAME                        | LOCATION ADDRESS | TYPE | ACREAGE | BASEBALL/SOFTBALL FIELD (#) | FOOTBALL FIELD (#) | MULTIPURPOSE PRACTICE FIELDS (#) | BASKETBALL COURT (#) | TENNIS COURT (#) | VOLLEYBALL COURT (#) | CONCESSION STAND | SKATE PARK (#) | BMX TRAIL (#) | SACREMENTS/CONCESSION CENTER/STADIUM | CANOE/KAYAK LAUNCH (#) | SWIMMING POOL (#) | SPLASH PAD (#) | AMPHITHEATER (#) | STAGE/PATIO/STAGE | WALKING/BIKING TRAIL (MILES) | DISC GOLF (#) | PLAYGROUND (#) | BBQ GRILL (#) | PICNIC SHELTER/PAVILION (#) | RESTROOMS (#) | **TOTAL** |
|------------|----------------------------------|------------------|------|---------|-----------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------|----------------|---------------------|----------------|----------------|-------------|------------------------------------------------|------------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------------|-------------------------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|-----------------------------|----------------|--------|
| 27         | Blanco River Village             | 350 Trestle Tree  | Undeveloped | 12.8    |                             |                   |                               |                     |                |                     |                |                |             |                                                                 |                        |                |                |                       |                               |                |            |
| 28         | Blanco Riverwalk                 | 512 Riverway Ave  | Undeveloped | 55.9    |                             |                   |                               |                     |                |                     |                |                |             |                                                                 |                        |                |                |                       |                               |                |            |
| 25         | Blanco Shoals Natural Area       | 1201 E River Ridge Pkwy | Undeveloped | 91.5    |                             |                   |                               |                     |                |                     |                |                |             |                                                                 |                        |                |                |                       |                               |                |            |
| 30         | Cottonwood Creek Park            | 4300 Highway 123 | Undeveloped | 52.9    |                             |                   |                               |                     |                |                     |                |                |             |                                                                 |                        |                |                |                       |                               |                |            |
| 31         | Lancaster Greenbelt               | 2108 Lancaster St | Undeveloped | 0.9     |                             |                   |                               |                     |                |                     |                |                |             |                                                                 |                        |                |                |                       |                               |                |            |
| 32         | Lower Purgatory Creek Natural Area | 2102 Hunter Rd     | Developed  | 142.0   |                             |                   |                               |                     |                |                     |                |                |             |                                                                 |                        |                |                |                       |                               |                |            |
| 33         | Prospect Park                     | 1414 Prospect St   | Developed  | 9.0     |                             |                   |                               |                     |                |                     |                |                |             |                                                                 |                        |                |                |                       |                               |                |            |
| 34         | Retreat on Willow Creek          | 205 Hunter’s Hill Dr | Developed  | 33.0    |                             |                   |                               |                     |                |                     |                |                |             |                                                                 |                        |                |                |                       |                               |                |            |
| 35         | Ringtail Ridge Natural Area      | 1814 Old Ranch Road 12 | Developed  | 45.1    |                             |                   |                               |                     |                |                     |                |                |             |                                                                 |                        |                |                |                       |                               |                |            |
| 36         | Schulle Canyon Natural Area      | 100 Ridgewood     | Developed  | 21.1    |                             |                   |                               |                     |                |                     |                |                |             |                                                                 |                        |                |                |                       |                               |                |            |
| 37         | Sessom Creek Natural Area         | 915 Chestnut St   | Developed  | 10.4    |                             |                   |                               |                     |                |                     |                |                |             |                                                                 |                        |                |                |                       |                               |                |            |
| 38         | Spring Lake Preserve Natural Area | 685 Lime Kln Rd | Developed  | 251.5   |                             |                   |                               |                     |                |                     |                |                |             |                                                                 |                        |                |                |                       |                               |                |            |
| 39         | Upper Purgatory Creek Natural Area | 1753 Valencia Way | Developed  | 760.2   |                             |                   |                               |                     |                |                     |                |                |             |                                                                 |                        |                |                |                       |                               |                |            |
|             | **Total Greenspace and Natural Areas** |             |             | 1,486.3 |                             |                   |                               |                     |                |                     |                |                |             |                                                                 |                        |                |                |                       |                               |                |            |
| 40         | Alameda Park                      | 101 Hernandez Way | Developed  | 3.6     |                             |                   |                               |                     |                |                     |                |                |             |                                                                 |                        |                |                |                       |                               |                |            |
| 41         | Five Mile Dam Soccer Complex      | 4440 S Old Stagecoach Rd | Developed  | 42.7    |                             |                   |                               |                     |                |                     |                |                |             |                                                                 |                        |                |                |                       |                               |                |            |
| 42         | Gary Sports Complex               | 2600 Airport Hwy 21 | Developed  | 42.6    |                             |                   |                               |                     |                |                     |                |                |             |                                                                 |                        |                |                |                       |                               |                |            |
| 43         | Hays County Veterans Memorial    | 450 E Hopkins St  | Developed  | 3.0     |                             |                   |                               |                     |                |                     |                |                |             |                                                                 |                        |                |                |                       |                               |                |            |
| 44         | Memorial Park                     | 625 E Hopkins St  | Developed  | 25.2    |                             |                   |                               |                     |                |                     |                |                |             |                                                                 |                        |                |                |                       |                               |                |            |
| 45         | River Ridge Park                  | 301 River Ridge Pkwy | Developed  | 3.7     |                             |                   |                               |                     |                |                     |                |                |             |                                                                 |                        |                |                |                       |                               |                |            |
|             | **Total Special Use Parks**       |                   |             | 120.6   |                             |                   |                               |                     |                |                     |                |                |             |                                                                 |                        |                |                |                       |                               |                |            |
|             | **CITY-OWNED TOTAL**              |                   |             | 1,795.9 |                             |                   |                               |                     |                |                     |                |                |             |                                                                 |                        |                |                |                       |                               |                |            |

* Acreages reflect property owned and classified as City park property as of November 2017.
Map 3.1, San Marcos Parks and Recreation System
*The map numbers correspond with Table 3.1, on page 31.
Map 3.1, San Marcos Parks and Recreation System (cont.)

LEGEND
- REGIONAL PARKS
- NEIGHBORHOOD PARKS
- SPECIAL USE PARKS
- GREENSPACE AND NATURAL AREAS
- COUNTY BOUNDARY
- CITY LIMITS

*The map numbers correspond with Table 3.1, on page 31.
Map 3.1, San Marcos Parks and Recreation System (cont.)

LEGEND

- **NEIGHBORHOOD PARKS**
- **GREENSPACE AND NATURAL AREAS**
- **COUNTY BOUNDARY**
- **CITY LIMITS**
- **ETJ**

*The map numbers correspond with Table 3.1, on page 31.*
Map 3.1, San Marcos Parks and Recreation System (cont.)

**LEGEND**

- **REGIONAL PARKS**
- **NEIGHBORHOOD PARKS**
- **SPECIAL USE PARKS**
- **GREENSPACE AND NATURAL AREAS**
- **COUNTY BOUNDARY**
- **CITY LIMITS**
- **ETJ**
- **WATER BODIES**
- **WATER COURSES**
- **ROADS**

*The map numbers correspond with Table 3.1, on page 31.*
REGIONAL PARKS

Unlike other types of public parks, regional parks are intended to serve an entire city or municipal area. Depending on the location, these parks are typically comprised of land which contains many diversified amenities, making them the ideal staging ground for festivals and other outdoor events. Typically larger in size, regional parks often have natural resources and preserved land and/or urban elements.

There are currently 10 regional parks in San Marcos, totaling 116 acres and making up approximately six percent of the City's park land (see Figure 3.3, Regional Park Comparison). These parks are located near the center of the City, primarily along the San Marcos River, and are of particular significance to residents. City Park is an example of one of the City's more prominent regional parks.

Some of the issues in regional parks include over-use, flooding, pollution, and habitat degeneration (see Figure 3.4, Issues with Regional Parks).

**Figure 3.3, Regional Parks Comparison**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1,795.9 acres</td>
<td>116.0 acres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regional Parks</td>
<td>All Parkland</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**San Marcos Regional Parks**

- Bicentennial Park*
- Cape’s Camp
- Children’s Park*
- City Park*
- Juan Veramendi Plaza Park
- Meek’s Property
- Ramon Lucio Park*
- Rio Vista Park*
- San Marcos Plaza Park*
- William & Eleanor Crook Park

* Representative examples of these regional parks are highlighted on page 39.
This public mural featured in Rio Vista Park was made possible as part of the San Marcos Mural Arts Program.

San Marcos Plaza Park features several nice amenities such as recreational trails, benches, a stage and several other urban features.

City Park is located near the campus and features multiple amenities such as a basketball court, a playground, trails and a river access point.

Located along the banks of the San Marcos River, Children’s Park has amenities such as picnic areas, open space, playgrounds and direct river access.

Ramon Lucio Park is a large regional park which features multiple amenities such as a baseball field, benches, picnic facilities and river access.

Located directly adjacent to Downtown, Bicentennial Park is a pleasant open space which has river access points and recreational trails.
NEIGHBORHOOD PARKS

Neighborhood parks are typically smaller than other park types and can serve one or two neighborhood communities. Given their location, these types of parks are often within walking or bicycling distance and are highly valued in the neighborhoods they serve.

There are currently 16 neighborhood parks in the City of San Marcos, totaling 73 acres and making up approximately four percent of the park land in the City (see Figure 3.5, Neighborhood Parks Comparison). Most of the neighborhood parks are located on the west side of Interstate 35. Some examples are Craddock Avenue Park, Dunbar Park, and Franklin Square Park. Current issues presently found in neighborhood parks are lack of parking, lack of maintenance, vandalism, and lack of accessibility (see Figure 3.6, Issues with Neighborhood Parks).

San Marcos Neighborhood Parks
- Anita Reyes Park*
- Conway Park*
- Craddock Avenue Park
- Dunbar Park
- Eddie Durham Park
- El Camino Real Park
- Franklin Square Park*
- H.E.B. Park
- Haynes Street Park
- Jaycee’s Park
- Mill Street Park*
- Paul Pena Park*
- Swift Memorial Park
- Victory Gardens Park*
- Randy Vetter Park
- Willow Springs Park

* Representative examples of these neighborhood parks are highlighted on page 41.
Located within a residential community, Conway Park boasts multiple amenities including a basketball court, skate ramps and a playground.

Victory Gardens Park is located in south central San Marcos and features a basketball court, playground and benches.

Franklin Square Park is located within a residential subdivision and features multiple amenities such as seating areas and a playground.

Paul Pena Park is a neighborhood park complete with a basketball court, benches, bike racks, picnic tables, water fountains, and a playground.

Mill Street Park is a large neighborhood park which contains multiple amenities including a basketball court, pet mitt dispenser, picnic shelters, and picnic tables.

Anita Reyes Park is a neighborhood park which features a basketball court, picnic tables, a playground, and plenty of natural shade.
GREENSPACE AND NATURAL AREAS

One common characteristic of greenspace and natural areas is their large size and passive space. These parks are not intended to serve a particular geographic area and feature amenities such as hiking, biking, and nature viewing. Ecologically, these parks are significant, and preservation is a common feature. The size of these parks can vary widely.

Currently, there are 13 greenspace and natural areas in the City of San Marcos, totaling 1,486.3 acres, or 83 percent, a significant portion of the City’s park land (see Figure 3.7, Greenspace and Natural Areas Comparison). Greenspace and natural areas provide countless recreational opportunities for both residents and visitors alike. Some of the notable greenspace parks in San Marcos include Lower Purgatory Creek Natural Area, Upper Purgatory Creek Natural Area, Sessom Creek Natural Area, Prospect Park, and Spring Lake Preserve Natural Area.

A few of the issues with the greenspace and natural areas include lack of enforcement, difficulty determining location, illegal vehicular access, and budget for maintenance (see Figure 3.8, Issues with Greenspace and Natural Areas).

San Marcos Greenspace Parks

- Blanco River Village
- Blanco Riverwalk
- Blanco Shoals Natural Area*
- Cottonwood Creek Park
- Lancaster Greenbelt
- Lower Purgatory Creek Natural Area*
- Prospect Park
- Retreat on Willow Creek
- Ringtail Ridge Natural Area*
- Schulle Canyon Natural Area*
- Sessom Creek Natural Area*
- Spring Lake Preserve Natural Area*
- Upper Purgatory Creek Natural Area

* Representative examples of these greenspace parks are highlighted on page 43.
Spring Lake Preserve Natural Area is a large greenspace within San Marcos that contains multiple passive recreational amenities.

Purgatory Creek Natural Area is located on the west side of San Marcos and contains a large preserved area with varied topography, trails, and many other natural features.

Schulle Canyon Natural Area is located on the northern section of San Marcos and contains informative signage, benches, bike racks, and other recreational amenities.

Ringtail Ridge has amenities such as benches, information kiosks, and trails.

Blanco Shoals Natural Area is a large open space with trails which provide river access.

Sessom Creek Natural Area is a heavily wooded greenspace in San Marcos that features hiking trails and other amenities.
SPECIAL USE PARKS

Unlike other types of parks, special use parks are typically less flexible spaces that are designed to accommodate specific recreational activities. Sports fields and golf courses are examples of special use parks, as are parks that have been dedicated in some way, like for a war memorial. Special use parks do not often stand alone, and can be located near or adjacent to a community or regional park. They can also be cross-purposed as a community park.

Currently, there are six special use parks which occupy roughly six percent of the total park land in San Marcos (see Figure 3.9, Special Use Parks Comparison). While special use parks make up only a small portion of the total park land in the City, they play an integral role in the recreational environment of San Marcos and provide countless opportunities for outdoor enjoyment. Some of the notable special use parks in San Marcos are Alameda Park, Gary Sports Complex, Memorial Park, and River Ridge Park.

Issues involving special use parks include stormwater control, insufficient parking, lack of maintenance, and lighting issues (see Figure 3.10, Issues with Special Use Parks).

Figure 3.9, Special Use Parks Comparison

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1,795.9 acres</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Special Use Parks</td>
<td>120.6 acres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Parkland</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

San Marcos Special Use Parks

- Alameda Park
- Five Mile Dam Soccer Complex*
- Gary Sports Complex*
- Hays County Veterans Memorial
- Memorial Park*
- River Ridge Park

* Representative examples of these special use parks are highlighted on page 45.
Five Mile Dam Soccer Complex is located along the north side of the Blanco River and includes 10 soccer fields, a playground, a pavilion, and restrooms.

Baseball fields, concession stands, a playground, and restrooms can be found at Gary Sports Complex, which is surrounded by open space.

Memorial Park is near downtown San Marcos and contains a skatepark, dog park, the San Marcos Activity Center and the library.
Other Supporting Parks

STATE PARKS

JJ Stokes Park, located on the east side of Interstate 35, is the only state park within the City limits of San Marcos (see Map 3.2, Existing Schools and State Park, on page 48). This park can be accessed by Cape Road, which runs along the north edge of the park. Stokes Park is a developed park that is roughly five acres in size and is maintained by the City.

Surrounding land uses include the following:

- Apartment complexes
- Cape’s Camp Park
- Single-family residential
- AE Wood Fish Hatchery
- Open space

The San Marcos River runs along the west and south sides of this park, providing passive recreational opportunities such as hiking and bike trails. The park is currently in fair condition, but will need updates in the future.
SCHOOL PARKS

There are 10 schools within the San Marcos Consolidated Independent School District: one high school, two middle schools, six elementary schools, and one prekindergarten. The majority of these schools are located within the center of the City (see Map 3.2, Existing Schools and State Park, on page 48). At the high school, there is one football field and one baseball field. At the middle schools, there are football fields and tennis courts. The elementary schools contain playgrounds and basketball courts as well. The schools within the San Marcos Consolidated Independent School District are listed below on Table 3.2, Existing Schools. Blanco Vista Elementary is also located in San Marcos but is part of the neighboring school district, Hays CISD.

Table 3.2, Existing Schools

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SCHOOL NAME</th>
<th>AMENITIES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>San Marcos High School</td>
<td>Track, 8 tennis courts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doris Miller Middle School</td>
<td>Track, 3 tennis courts, 2 basketball courts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goodnight Middle School</td>
<td>Track, 8 tennis courts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crockett Elementary</td>
<td>2 playgrounds, basketball court</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeZavala Elementary</td>
<td>Playground</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James Bowie Elementary</td>
<td>2 playgrounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maria Hernandez Elementary</td>
<td>3 playgrounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mendez Elementary</td>
<td>2 playgrounds, 4 basketball courts, 4 tennis courts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travis Elementary</td>
<td>2 playgrounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bonham Prekindergarten</td>
<td>Playground</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blanco Vista Elementary</td>
<td>2 playgrounds</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: star.txstate.edu201707summer-program-keeps-san-marcos-children-fed-during-summer-months
Map 3.2, Existing Schools and State Park

LEGEND

- **SCHOOLS**
- **STATE PARK**
- **COUNTY PARK**
- **UNIVERSITY PARK**
- **COUNTY BOUNDARY**
- **CITY LIMITS**
- **ETJ**
- **WATER BODIES**
- **WATER COURSES**
- **ROADS**
- **RAILROADS**

HAYS COUNTY

Caldwell County

Guadalupe County

City of San Marcos, Texas   |   San Marcos Parks, Recreation, and Open Space Master Plan
HOA PARKS

Although HOA parks are for neighborhood residents only, they help to reduce congestion at other parks in the community. There are currently three HOA parks in San Marcos:

- Blanco River Village HOA Park
- Blanco Vista HOA Park
- Cottonwood Creek HOA Park

Blanco River Village HOA Park is located on the north side of the intersection of Camino Road and Newberry Trail. This park is 3.8 acres and has soccer fields. Blanco Vista HOA Park is a 2.7-acre park located on the north side of Blanco Vista Elementary School. The following amenities are included in this park:

- Approximately 1.6 mile walking trail
- Lap pool
- Pavilion
- Play area
- Zero entry pool

Cottonwood Creek is adjacent to Sozo Church and is 3.5 acres. This park contains a covered play area, walking trails, and a half-court basketball court.
Issues and Needs

A citywide public survey was conducted to obtain information on the community’s thoughts on parks and facilities; trails; athletics; recreation programming and events; greenspaces and resource protection; and riverfront parks maintenance and operations. Around two percent (1,257) of the population of San Marcos responded to the online survey. Approximately 73 percent were residents of San Marcos (see Figure 3.11, *Are You a Resident of the City of San Marcos?*), and of those who lived in San Marcos, around 59 percent did not have children living at home (see Figure 3.12, *If You Have Children Living at Home, What Are Their Ages?).

The most popular activities were walking for fitness or to get somewhere in the City, visiting a City park or park facility and riding a bicycle for fitness or to get somewhere in the City (see Figure 3.13, *Activity Participation*).
In Figure 3.14, If You or Your Family DO NOT Use Parks or Recreational Facilities in San Marcos, Why Don’t You?, it indicates that there are a variety of reasons why residents do not use parks and recreational facilities. Some of the top reasons are that the parks and/or recreational facilities do not meet their needs or interests, lack of time, and the parks are too far away. In the “other” category, the top responses were:
- Overcrowding
- Public transportation is needed
- Lack of pedestrian and bicycle facilities
- Lack of access to San Marcos River
- Lack of park maintenance
- Lack of fishing locations

Residents were also asked how strongly they agree or disagree with a variety of statements. They felt that better parks would help to improve the overall image of the City, parks help strengthen the economy of the City, and that the City should publish a list of volunteer and donation opportunities to allow the public to help improve City parks (see Figure 3.15, How Strongly Do You Agree or Disagree With the Following Statements).

Figure 3.14, If You or Your Family DO NOT Use Parks or Recreational Facilities in San Marcos, Why Don’t You?

- Other
- The parks and/or recreational facilities do not meet our needs or interests
- We have no time or interest
- No parks are located near us
- Lack of adequate security/do not feel safe
- We use parks/facilities in nearby cities instead

Figure 3.15, How Strongly Do You Agree or Disagree With the Following Statements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Strongly Agree</th>
<th>Agree</th>
<th>Disagree</th>
<th>Strongly Disagree</th>
<th>No Opinion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Better parks will help to improve our City image.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I feel that parks help strengthen our City economically.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The City should publish a list of volunteer and donation opportunities to allow the public to help improve City parks.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I believe that the City needs a greater amount of park land or greenspace.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I believe that the City should more fully develop the park land and greenspace that it already owns.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I’m willing to pay additional City taxes to see the quality of existing parks and recreational amenities upgraded.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I’m willing to pay additional City taxes to see new parks and recreational amenities developed or expanded.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I’m satisfied with the overall quality of parks in my neighborhood.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0 200 400 600 800 1000 1200
Additional park amenities that residents would like to see in San Marcos include places to swim in the river, nature trails, and shade trees (see Figure 3.16, *Importance of Park Facilities to be Provided or Added in San Marcos*). Survey respondents were also asked how frequently they visit the riverfront parks system to do various activities or use facilities. Their top answers included trails, swimming or wading in the river, and the use of athletic fields (see Figure 3.17, *How Often Have You or Your Family Visited the Riverfront Parks System To Do the Following Activities or Use the Following Facilities?*).
Figure 3.18, *How Important Is It For the City to Address the Following Parks, Recreation, and Trail Issues?*, depicts the top three selections for how to improve parks, recreation, and trail issues. They include: improve pedestrian and bicycle access to the riverfront parks system, improve water access for swimming and wading, and improve water access for people with disabilities. In addition, Figure 3.19, *How Important Do You Think the Following Considerations Are?*, indicates that the top choices are to establish an annual pass at discounted rates for City residents, charging an entrance or parking fee per vehicle for non-residents, and controlling access on weekends during the peak summer season.
Level of Service

The purpose of a level of service analysis is to ensure that there is an adequate amount of park land acreage and facilities to serve the public as the community grows. A separate, but equally important, acreage level of service analysis evaluates how equitable the distribution of park land is across the City.

Both analyses help plan for the future so that the need for additional park land can be determined (and if needed, acquired) before new areas are developed. “Target” levels of service that are unique to this Plan were created to determine an appropriate level of service for San Marcos that residents feel is the most responsive to the amount of use of park land and also what is most important to the community.

ACREAGE LEVEL OF SERVICE

The City of San Marcos has around 1,796 acres of accessible public park land (see Table 3.1, Existing City Parks, Greenspace and Natural Areas, on page 31). Existing and recommended levels of service are shown on Table 3.3, Park Land Level of Service in San Marcos, 2018, on page 55. Recommended levels of service for the future are shown in Table 3.4, Park Land Level of Service in San Marcos, 2030.

For regional, community, and neighborhood parks recommended target levels of service have been created. These are based off of an analysis of the community and the existing park land. Currently, the City has a deficit in regional, community, and neighborhood park land. In 2030, that deficit will be even greater.

For greenspace and natural areas there is no specific target level of service since these areas are undeveloped. Similarly, there are no specific recommended levels of service for special use parks since they vary by size, type, and from city to city.

What is Level of Service?

An analysis to determine if there is adequate acreage, distribution, and diversity of park land and recreation amenities and facilities. Level of service is frequently described as a quantity of park land or facilities per 1,000 residents.
### Table 3.3, Park Land Level of Service in San Marcos, 2018

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PARK CLASSIFICATION</th>
<th>EXISTING ACREAGE</th>
<th>CURRENT LEVEL OF SERVICE (BASED ON 64,589 POPULATION)</th>
<th>RECOMMENDED TARGET LEVEL OF SERVICE</th>
<th>RECOMMENDED ACREAGE</th>
<th>SURPLUS / DEFICIT ACREAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Regional Parks</td>
<td>116.0</td>
<td>1.8 Ac./1,000 Residents</td>
<td>5.0 to 10.0 Ac./1,000 Residents</td>
<td>323.0 to 645.9</td>
<td>207.0 to 529.9 Ac. Deficit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Parks</td>
<td>42.7</td>
<td>0.7 Ac./1,000 Residents</td>
<td>5.0 to 8.0 Ac./1,000 Residents</td>
<td>323.0 to 516.7</td>
<td>208.3 to 474.0 Ac. Deficit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neighborhood Parks</td>
<td>73.0</td>
<td>1.1 Ac./1,000 Residents</td>
<td>1.0 to 2.0 Ac./1,000 Residents</td>
<td>64.6 to 129.2</td>
<td>8.4 to 56.2 Ac. Surplus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenspace and Natural Areas</td>
<td>1,486.3</td>
<td>23.0 Ac./1,000 Residents</td>
<td>Varies Ac./1,000 Residents</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Use Parks</td>
<td>78.1</td>
<td>1.2 Ac./1,000 Residents</td>
<td>Varies Ac./1,000 Residents</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Acreages reflect property owned and classified as City park property as of November 2017.

### Table 3.4, Park Land Level of Service in San Marcos, 2030

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PARK CLASSIFICATION</th>
<th>EXISTING ACREAGE</th>
<th>CURRENT LEVEL OF SERVICE (BASED ON 79,819 POPULATION)</th>
<th>RECOMMENDED TARGET LEVEL OF SERVICE</th>
<th>RECOMMENDED ACREAGE</th>
<th>SURPLUS / DEFICIT ACREAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Regional Parks</td>
<td>116.0</td>
<td>1.5 Ac./1,000 Residents</td>
<td>5.0 to 10.0 Ac./1,000 Residents</td>
<td>399.1 to 798.2</td>
<td>283.1 to 682.2 Ac. Deficit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Parks</td>
<td>42.7</td>
<td>0.5 Ac./1,000 Residents</td>
<td>5.0 to 8.0 Ac./1,000 Residents</td>
<td>399.1 to 638.6</td>
<td>356.4 to 595.9 Ac. Deficit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neighborhood Parks</td>
<td>73.0</td>
<td>0.9 Ac./1,000 Residents</td>
<td>1.0 to 2.0 Ac./1,000 Residents</td>
<td>79.8 to 159.6</td>
<td>6.8 to 86.6 Ac. Deficit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenspace and Natural Areas</td>
<td>1,486.3</td>
<td>18.6 Ac./1,000 Residents</td>
<td>Varies Ac./1,000 Residents</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Use Parks</td>
<td>78.1</td>
<td>1.0 Ac./1,000 Residents</td>
<td>Varies Ac./1,000 Residents</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Acreages reflect property owned and classified as City park property as of November 2017.
REGIONAL PARK DISTRIBUTION LEVEL OF SERVICE

The City's 10 regional parks total 116 acres and have an approximate service area of four miles. They include:

- Bicentennial Park
- Cape's Camp
- Children's Park
- City Park
- Juan Veramendi Plaza Park
- Meeks Property
- Ramon Lucio Park
- Rio Vista Park
- San Marcos Plaza Park
- William and Eleanor Crook Park

The San Marcos River flows through the middle of these parks and creates a valuable amenity that generates economic benefit for the community and is enjoyed by residents and visitors alike. The springs that create the river provide recreational opportunities such as tubing, kayaking, and swimming.

Most of the City is located within the regional park service area, excluding the outer City limits on the northeast and southwest parts of the City (see Map 3.3, Regional Park Accessibility). The regional parks listed above are located directly east of downtown.

As the City continues to grow, these regional parks will experience even more use during the peak summer season. To address this increased use, more access to the San Marcos river will be needed and implementation of controlled access may be necessary. This can be achieved through various means, such as by charging for parking.
NEIGHBORHOOD PARK DISTRIBUTION LEVEL OF SERVICE

Neighborhood parks are used daily by residents and have a one-quarter-mile ideal service area and a one-half-mile standard service area. This area represents the typical distance park users would be willing to walk to a park. Neighborhood parks should be accessible without users having to cross a major road. As such, the service areas of these parks do not cross arterial roadways.

When evaluating the City’s coverage of neighborhood park land, it is evident that there is adequate coverage in the center and west side of downtown, but many gaps throughout the remaining parts of the City (see Map 3.4, Neighborhood Park Accessibility).

SEMI-PUBLIC NEIGHBORHOOD SCALE RESOURCES

While not fully dedicated as public park land, neighborhood homeowner associations (HOAs) and public schools do provide some additional recreational resources similar to the types of resources found in neighborhood parks (e.g., playscapes, basketball courts, backstops). Since many of these HOA properties and schools are also located in and among the neighborhoods they serve, they oftentimes provide additional neighborhood-scale coverage in a community. As such, the same one-quarter-mile ideal service area and one-half-mile standard service area is shown on HOA park properties and elementary schools (and sometimes middle schools) across the City (see Map 3.5, Neighborhood Park and Public and Semipublic Park Accessibility, on page 60).

When considering the service areas for both the City park properties and these semi-public park properties, it is clear that there is better coverage of neighborhood-scale park land. Moving forward, the City should explore additional opportunities for improved joint-use agreements with area school districts.
Map 3.4, Neighborhood Park Accessibility

LEGEND
- County Boundary
- City Limits
- ETJ
- Water Bodies
- Water Courses
- Roads
- Railroads
- 1/4-Mile Park Service Area
- 1/2-Mile Park Service Area
- Regional Parks
- Neighborhood Parks
- HOA Parks
- Schools
- Apartments
PARK FACILITY LEVEL OF SERVICE

Comparing the existing and target levels of service for recreational facilities serves to evaluate not only the need for enhancements to the parks system, but also the number and location of park land in the City. This evaluation ensures that as the population increases, sufficient recreational opportunities are provided.

Summary of Park Facility Needs

Current deficiencies in the park system include picnic pavilions, picnic facilities, and splash pads (see Table 3.5, Target Level of Service for Park Facilities). Due to extended high temperatures in Texas, water amenities are an important asset in parks. Splash pads are growing in popularity across the country and currently, there is only one splash pad in San Marcos. Based on the high demand from the public to add more water-based recreation, the target number of splash pads for the City is four.

If the current amount of facilities does not change, in 2030 all of the facility needs will remain the same, excluding playgrounds. Currently, San Marcos offers many recreational opportunities, even if the amount of facilities may not meet the suggested level of service.

Table 3.5, Target Level of Service for Park Facilities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FACILITY</th>
<th>CURRENT AVAIL.</th>
<th>CURRENT LOS (1 FACILITY PER # RESIDENTS)</th>
<th>TARGET LOS (PER RESIDENTS)</th>
<th>2018 NEED BASED ON 64,589 POP.</th>
<th>2018 DEFICIT OR SURPLUS</th>
<th>2030 NEED BASED ON 79,819 POP.</th>
<th>2030 DEFICIT OR SURPLUS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACTIVE REC.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dog Park</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>61,980</td>
<td>1 per 20,000</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Deficit of 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Deficit of 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skate Park</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>30,990</td>
<td>2 per city</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>No deficit</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>No deficit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PASSIVE REC.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Picnic Pavilions</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5,165</td>
<td>1 per 4,000</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Deficit of 5</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Deficit of 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Picnic Facilities (Tables, BBQ Grills)</td>
<td>21 parks</td>
<td>2,951</td>
<td>In all parks</td>
<td>In all parks</td>
<td>Deficit in 24 parks</td>
<td>In all parks</td>
<td>Deficit in 24 parks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Playgrounds</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>2,583</td>
<td>1 area per 3,000</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Surplus</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>Deficit of 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WATER REC.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Splash Pad</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>61,980</td>
<td>1 per 20,000</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Deficit of 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Deficit of 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISC.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restrooms</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>6,198</td>
<td>Where feasible</td>
<td>Where feasible</td>
<td>Feasible</td>
<td>Where feasible</td>
<td>Feasible</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Chapter 3 | System Analysis, Needs, and Recommendations 61
OTHER ISSUES

Cape's Dam is located near Stokes Park on the San Marcos River. In 2014, the City acquired Cape's Dam as part of the Woods Apartment Project through park land dedication. In March 2016, City Council voted to have the dam removed. Several organizations including the Texas Parks and Wildlife Department (TPWD), the United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE), and the Texas General Land Office (GLO) have expressed concerns about the safety of the dam, sound ecological environment, aquatic connectivity, the passage of organisms and sediments, and its continuing impact on natural resources. Since the dam is in poor condition, it either needs to be repaired or removed. A large number of citizens, members of the scientific community, and organizations such as the San Marcos River Foundation and TPWD support removal of the dam. Many paddlers have argued that the dam is a hazard to navigation and the river should be restored to a natural condition; although, the Texas Historical Commission (THC) has stated that the dam is eligible for listing as an historic landmark.

Moving forward, the City will need to work with area partners to determine the future of this important resource along the San Marcos River. Recommendations have been made by state and federal agencies, as well as by conservation groups, to remove Cape's Dam based on environmental and ecological grounds. Further discussions are warranted to determine the opinion of the community.
Another issue is the peak summer season along the San Marcos River. The popularity of the river has increased dramatically in recent years, and has the positive effect of providing economic benefits to the City. On the contrary though, are concerns that the increased use is causing irreparable damage to the landscape of the riverfront properties.

As such, groups like the San Marcos River Foundation have begun to express concerns about the overall health of the riverfront parks system on the San Marcos River ecosystem. According to their website, “the impact of heavy recreational use, what constitutes responsible development in the flood plains and sensitive areas around aquifer recharge zones, non-source point pollution, sewage and septic tank discharges, storm water run-off, [and] the spread of invasive species and bank erosion” are of their top concerns (see http://sanmarcosriver.org/our-river/).

In the future, access to the River will need to be reassessed to determine the appropriate balance between providing such access, and the protection of, the riverfront. Currently, from City Park to Interstate 35, there are 16 access points to the river (see Map 3.6, San Marcos River Access Locations, on page 65).
Additional issues along the San Marcos River include:

- Soil compaction
- Drainage
- Trash collection
- Dog waste

Eighteen miles southwest along Interstate 35 is the neighboring city of New Braunfels. In 2016, the population of New Braunfels was just under 74,000, as compared to San Marcos, which was just under 62,000. Both the Comal and Guadalupe Rivers run through the center of the city. The Comal River is fed from the Edward Aquifer and remains at a constant 70 to 72 degrees year around. Along the Guadalupe River, visitors can spend the night at a campsite or cabin. Similar to San Marcos, water recreation, such as tubing and fishing can be enjoyed on both of these rivers.

Another nearby community is the City of Austin, which is 32 miles northwest of San Marcos. Austin is a much larger city, with a population of just under 948,000 (2016). Barton Creek is located in the southwest part of Austin and flows into the Colorado River. The Barton Creek Greenbelt, Barton Creek Wilderness Park, and Zilker Metropolitan Park are all located along Barton Creek. Hiking, rock climbing, swimming, and biking are some of the activities enjoyed in these areas.

One significant difference between these three riverfront communities is that both New Braunfels and Austin are more proactive in controlling access to their riverfront parks system. As such, in 2017, the City of San Marcos approved several ordinance modifications to better protect the San Marcos River from over-crowding. The improvements included:

- Moving picnic sites further away from the river in all riverfront parks
- Removing on-street parking on Cheatham Street at Rio Vista during weekends and holidays
- Removing various picnic tables and all grills in Rio Vista Park
- Prohibiting tents and other forms of shelter in areas not designated for picnic facilities
- Prohibiting charcoal and wood burning grills in the riverfront parks from City Park to Ramon Lucio Park

Early reports from residents indicate that these preliminary improvements have indeed helped to reduce the overcrowding of the San Marcos riverfront parks system. Additional improvements may be warranted, though, as the popularity of the San Marcos River continues to grow.
**Recommendations**

This element provides a series of goals and recommended actions which could be undertaken during the horizon of this Plan. Recommendations range from system-wide, all-encompassing policies, to more detailed, park-specific actions that address identified issues and needs for the future.

**GOAL PF-1. CONTINUE TO PURSUE ADDITIONAL PARK LAND ACQUISITION IN THE CITY.**

**Action PF-1.1. Pursue the acquisition and development of neighborhood-scale park resources in areas of need.**

As set out in the level of service analysis on page 55, the City currently has a deficiency in the distribution of its neighborhood-scale park resources. Moving forward, this problem will increase as the City’s population and developed areas increase. Therefore, the City should continue to pursue neighborhood-scale park land in areas of need. As set out in Map 3.7, *Park Need Areas*, currently, there are developed areas in need of neighborhood park access (the red-marked circles). As the City continues to grow, additional, newly developed areas will be in need of neighborhood-scale parks as well (the purple-marked circles). Most of the park land need areas are located on the east side of the City. As a result, park land should be added in this area.

**Action PF-1.2. Establish criteria for determining appropriate properties to acquire as part of new park properties in the City.**

As the City continues to expand its park related resources, the acquisition of new park property will be needed. Some of this acquisition will occur through the strategic purchasing of available properties. Additional properties may be acquired through the park land dedication process, considering that some of the more recent properties obtained did not provide the functionality needed for recreational amenities. Moving forward, the City should consider establishing a minimum set of criteria for evaluating potential properties, including criteria for determining appropriate locations, connectivity, financial feasibility, and site conditions/accessibility. New neighborhood parks should be located within reasonable proximity to existing and future neighborhoods (see Map 3.7, *Park Need Areas*).
Map 3.7, Park Need Areas

LEGEND
- 1/2 MILE NEIGHBORHOOD PARK NEED AREA (CURRENT)
- 1/2 MILE NEIGHBORHOOD PARK NEED AREA (FUTURE)
- 1/4-MILE PARK SERVICE AREA
- 1/2-MILE PARK SERVICE AREA
- SAN MARCOS CISD AND HAYS CISD 1/4-MILE SERVICE AREA
- SAN MARCOS CISD AND HAYS CISD 1/2-MILE SERVICE AREA
- REGIONAL PARKS
- NEIGHBORHOOD PARKS
- SPECIAL USE PARKS
- GREENSPACE AND NATURAL AREAS
- HOA PARKS
- SCHOOLS
- APARTMENTS
- COUNTY BOUNDARY
- CITY LIMITS
- ETJ
- WATER BODIES
- WATER COURSES
- ROADS
- RAILROADS
Action PF-1.3. Evaluate the opportunity to acquire Five Mile Dam Soccer Complex from Hays County.

Currently, Hays County owns the Five Mile Dam Soccer Complex, which is largely used by leagues located within the City of San Marcos. Acquiring this property from the county would provide the City with the flexibility to increase its parks and recreational facilities and programing through new community-scale facilities and amenities, a park classification of the city that is not currently offered. In the interim, the City could pursue an agreement where Hays County would provide funds to cover security and maintenance costs while the City would cover all other costs.

Action PF-1.4. Evaluate the opportunity to acquire Randy Vetter and Dudley Johnson Park from Hays County.

Hays County also manages Randy Vetter Park, located along Yarrington Road. This park was named in November 2003 for the Texas Department of Public Safety trooper who lost his life in the line of duty on Aug. 7, 2000. In addition to BBQ grills and picnic facilities, the park also includes almost a quarter mile of Blanco River access. The acquisition of this property would be beneficial to the City as it furthers its progress in developing a community-wide trail system.

Action PF-1.5. Evaluate opportunities to create new parks on properties that may be bought out due to past flood events.

As part of previous flood events, the City has undertaken buyout assessments for properties subject to repetitive flood damage claims. Some of these are areas adjacent to the Blanco River and existing park land. In these cases, HUD funds and hazard mitigation resources can be utilized to assist in acquisition. Since these areas are also located along the City’s water courses, they make smart choices for creating a connected system of trails.

Action PF-1.6. Evaluate the effectiveness of the City’s new park land dedication provisions of the Land Development Code.

The City’s park land dedication provisions were recently updated as part of the SMTX code re-write process. As these new regulations begin implementation, the City should evaluate its effectiveness in acquiring and developing appropriate park land in terms of both quantity and location. In addition, it would be prudent to periodically evaluate existing metrics included in the regulations, such as existing level of service (i.e., 33 acres of park land/open space per every 1,000 people); calculation of population; calculation of acreage; exemptions for downtown and the midtown intensity zones; and the park development cost factor. Further, while the current park land dedication regulations detail park types, they do not provide guidance as to which park types may be appropriate in each area, nor do they mention a service area for community park land.
GOAL PF-2. EVALUATE OPPORTUNITIES AND IMPLEMENT IMPROVEMENTS TO EXISTING PARK LAND.

Action PF-2.1. Evaluate opportunities to improve security and protection against vandalism at Conway Park and other parks with similar issues.

Currently, Conway Park has a skate feature, a one-quarter basketball court, a playscape for two-year-olds, and picnic facilities. Since frequent vandalism has been an issue over the past several years, the City should explore additional opportunities to improve surveillance and security at this park as well as other parks in the parks system. This could include additional or more frequent police presence, the installation of security cameras, or other solutions which improve actual or perceived impressions of safety.

Action PF-2.2. Consider upgrading the existing sport fields at Gary Park.

The City recently added four new baseball/softball fields, bringing the total number of fields to eight. This addition has been beneficial in accommodating the increased demand for this recreational opportunity. However, the previously existing four fields are in need of renovation. For the next Capital Improvements Program (CIP) update, the quality and usability of the existing four fields should be reviewed. Items that should be taken into consideration include the renovation of the other four fields so that they match the design and quality of the four new fields, adding lighting, improving the appearance of the entrance to the park, adding a box culvert (to facilitate improved access during rain events), and adding additional parking for tournaments.

Currently, these City (and in some cases, non-City) park properties are predominantly used as special use parks for sporting events. Gary Park, for example, does not hold regular operating hours outside of these scheduled events. Due to the size and location of these properties, these parks provide numerous opportunities for community-scaled park land to be open to residents year around. As such, the City could consider opening these parks on a daily basis and, over time, adding new amenities, such as playscapes (if not currently available), splash pads, picnic areas and pavilions, internal loop trails, and lighted, general-access, open play fields.

Action PF-2.4. Make improvements to El Camino Real Park.

El Camino Real Park is another park to be considered for improvements, the first of which would involve the replacement and stabilization of the crushed granite trail that connects this park to the adjacent neighborhood park, as the current composition of the trail is maintenance intensive. Additionally, the City should consider better lighting and the development of a three-tiered maintenance plan that identifies the different levels of maintenance in each area.

Action PF-2.5. Establish a routine playscape inspection and replacement program.

Creating a playscape risk management inspection and replacement program is another item the City should consider. This could be accomplished through a formalized process for pinpointing and planning repairs, addressing safety concerns, and determining appropriate periods of replacement. All new or replacement playground equipment needs to meet the standards of the U.S. Consumer Products Safety Commission (CPSC) and/or the National...
Program and Playground Safety Guidelines. In the near-term, the three highest priority playscape replacements are:

- City Park (which is the oldest)
- Paul Pena Park
- Anita Reyes Park

**Action PF-2.6. Add pervious parking lot surfacing, where feasible or adequate water treatment for parking lots in parks.**

Best practices need to be utilized when treating the runoff from parking lots through the use of pervious cover or proper water treatment for water quality. Examples of best practices include the use of permeable pavers as a parking lot surface material and low impact development detention ponds as a means to capture parking lot runoff.

**GOAL PF-3. CONTINUE TO DEVELOP EXISTING PARK LAND.**

**Action PF-3.1. Evaluate opportunities to install splash pads in areas of need.**

As identified in the needs analysis (see page 61), the City has a current and future deficit in splash pads. Splash pads complement parks and provide an appealing amenity in the summer. Strategically placing these throughout the parks system enhances the outdoor experience for users. Fischer Park in New Braunfels is an example of a neighboring city with a splash pad. This splash pad is eco-friendly, as it conserves water through the use of a button. As the City of San Marcos considers adding more parks and open space resources, it is important to also consider the support of amenities that improve overall use and experience, such as additional picnic sites, pavilions, and splash pads.

Splash pads provide opportunities for community members to cool off during the summer.

Source: http://www.nbparksfoundation.org/images/galleries/fischer-park/Fischer_Sprayground.jpg
Action PF-3.2. Consider development of a new dog park on the east side of the City using available Community Development Block Grant (CDBG) funding.

The use of dog parks has steadily increased in recent years, and is something San Marcos residents have deemed important. Dog parks allow pets and their owners a place to exercise, play, and socialize with other residents. As such, additional dog parks should be added throughout the city, such as on the east side of town. CDBG funds can be utilized for these projects.

Action PF-3.3. Evaluate potential options to remove or relocate the pool at Rio Vista Park.

One of the recommendations for improving the riverfront parks system is to remove and relocate the pool at Rio Vista Park to another location within the City. Most municipalities are moving away from these more traditional pools, instead favoring interactive water recreation amenities, such as splash pads and water parks. As depicted in Figure 3.16, Importance of Park Facilities to be Provided or Added in San Marcos, on page 52, over 75 percent of survey respondents feel that swimming pools and water parks should be provided in the City.

Action PF-3.4. Commission a parks master plan for the 40-acre property owned by the City along River Road.

The City of San Marcos owns a 40-acre, relatively undeveloped property along River Road, northeast of the wastewater treatment plant and east of the southern tip of the riverfront parks system. Due
to its proximity to residential properties east of I-35, such as the Woods of San Marcos apartment complex, there have been a number of proposed uses for this property. Suggestions include a five-to-six-acre dog park with an additional five acres for expansion, and a new animal shelter. Additionally, this property could provide access to the riverfront parks system, a connection to the citywide trail system, a park maintenance building, and a weekend location for brush drop-off.

**Action PF-3.5. Commission a parks master plan for the new 18-acre property associated with the Blanco River Village development.**

The City also owns an 18-acre property along the Blanco River near the Blanco River Village development. When deciding the appropriate uses for this future neighborhood-scale park, the City should commission a parks master plan that explores the possibility of a citywide trail along the Blanco River that eventually connects to the rest of the trail system.

**Action PF-3.6. Consider development of new dog parks in areas of need.**

One of the more pressing park facility priorities identified by the community was the need for additional dog parks. Nationwide, dog parks are becoming a highly coveted “third place.” Currently, there is a deficit of three dog parks to meet today’s needs. Moving forward, the projected deficit of dog parks will remain at three. As the City of San Marcos grows, potential dog park locations need to be identified to better serve the surrounding community. This should be done in concert with area neighborhoods to ensure accessibility where there is a higher demand, like at apartment complexes (see also action PF-3.2).

**Action PF-3.7. Add additional park pavilions that can be rented throughout the parks system.**

Rentable pavilions provide low cost options for various public and private events. In San Marcos, many of these pavilions are located just within the riverfront parks system. Moving forward, the City should identify additional areas where larger pavilions can be established for park users and/or city events. These pavilions would help to further activate the space, enhance the park environment, and facilitate cost recovery.

**Action PF-3.8. Add shade in the parks and along trails.**

As set out in Figure 3.16, *Importance of Park Facilities to be Provided or Added in San Marcos*, on page 52, the third highest priority of the San Marcos community is to increase the amount of shade available in parks and on the trails. With such extended Texas heat, the City needs to increase user comfort in the parks and trails system. One way to facilitate this is to provide additional shade through tree plantings, added picnic pavilions, the covering of playscapes, and the covering of select athletic facilities. Funds for shade improvements should be allocated annually based on a prioritized list.
**Action PF-3.9. Add an all abilities playground to a park that is outside of the riverfront parks system.**

Based on the feedback received in the public survey, a number of respondents would like to see more park facilities available to those with disabilities. Therefore, it is suggested that the City provide at least one “all abilities” playground in the community. An all abilities playground provides equipment and experiences which can be enjoyed by kids of all abilities, including those with physical disabilities, autism, sensory disorders, vision impairments, etc.

---

**Action PF-3.10. Add more open play areas.**

Open play areas can be used for passive recreation opportunities. A variety of different activities can take place in this type of space including pick-up games, ultimate Frisbee, or soccer.

---

**Action PF-3.11. Add a community center on the east side of the City.**

Currently, the east side of San Marcos does not contain any community centers. To serve this area of the City, a community center should be added to the east side for events and as a space that can be rented out. Evaluate opportunities to add three open play areas in the existing parks system and as part of new park properties.

---

**GOAL PF-4. CONTINUE TO DIVERSIFY THE PARKS AND RECREATION SYSTEM BY PROVIDING OUTSTANDING CULTURE AND ART OPPORTUNITIES.**

---

**Action PF-4.1. Continue to identify opportunities to integrate art and culture in the parks and recreation system.**

In 2012, the City commissioned an Arts Master Plan to direct future growth, execution of guidelines, infrastructure, sponsorship, and funding for arts and cultural opportunities in the City of San Marcos. The goals of the plan were to:

- Increase community awareness
- Teach the public about art
- Conservation

Moving forward, the City should continue to identify opportunities to increase the amount of art and culture in the parks and recreation system, including along the trails in the riverfront parks.

---

**Action PF-4.2. Undertake an evaluation of the Memorial Tree Program.**

As identified during the planning process, space for the City's Memorial Tree Program is diminishing. One way to address this is for the City to partner with the Heritage Association on a comprehensive evaluation of the program which identifies the most beneficial and sustainable path for the planting and maintenance of memorial trees. Another recommendation is to create consolidated plaques rather than individual plaques on every tree.
**GOAL PF-5. CONTINUE TO IMPROVE THE RIVERFRONT PARKS SYSTEM.**

**Action PF-5.1. Consider consolidating the City’s disparate riverfront parks into a single system.**

As the City moves forward with its proactive plan for redevelopment and enhancement of the riverfront parks (additional information in Action PF-5.3, below), they should consider consolidating the names of each park into one unified system. Not only would this help to regionally market the parks as a destination location (e.g., Zilker Park in Austin, The Riverwalk in San Antonio, or the Trinity River in Dallas), but it would also create a stronger sense of pride and ownership within the community. Individual parks could retain their names as a way to further clarify location. Additional benefits of a consolidated name include increased connectivity and continuity of services.

**Action PF-5.2. Consider creating consolidated design standards for development and/or enhancement of new facilities (e.g., buildings, structures, landscaping, and signage) in the riverfront parks system.**

The San Marcos River Bike and Pedestrian Trail System is a citywide trail system that will connect all riverfront parks and seamlessly blend the user experience. To capitalize on economies of scale for purchasing, it is recommended that a series of design standards be developed to guide the City from concept through construction. This could include things such as standard building and site palette of materials and consolidated signage and wayfinding. When feasible, design standards should consider locally available resources.

**Action PF-5.3. Increase the number of publicly available restrooms in the City’s riverfront parks system.**

The demand for public restrooms in parks is significant in bigger parks, high traffic areas, and at extended-use amenities (e.g., picnic pavilions, athletic events, food trucks). Inadequate restroom facilities can not only decrease the amount of time visitors enjoy the park, but can also create unsanitary conditions. As set out in Figure 3.18, *How Important Is It For the City to Address the Following Parks, Recreation, and Trail Issues?*, roughly 65 percent of survey respondents feel that it is important for the City to increase the amount of public restrooms provided in the riverfront parks system.

**Action PF-5.4. Increase the number of available parking spaces for the City’s riverfront parks system.**

The National Recreation and Park Association (NRPA) recommends a minimum of five spaces per programmed acre, plus additional parking for specific facilities within the park, such as pools or ballfields. The facilities in each park determine the number of parking spaces and “shared parking” should always be taken into consideration. Enhanced parking areas to provide the City the opportunity to create controlled access points and paid parking during the peak summer season.
Stunning river running through the heart of town!

This is a beautiful clear river that runs through the heart of town. I have tubed it long ago with friends. The park also offers great seating to just enjoy the splendors. It is very quiet when it's not summer and you can enjoy the peace and tranquility that the river itself offers.

-Lacie C., Granbury, Texas
Action PF-5.5. Evaluate opportunities to increase the number of Park Rangers during the summer.

Ensuring the safety of visitors to the parks is an essential element of operating a parks and recreation system. Currently, the City has two full-time and 20 part-time Park Rangers. In contrast, the City of New Braunfels has 70 Park Rangers during the summer. These rangers are funded by entrance and gate fees. While the public survey did not identify park safety as an overarching concern, there was an expressed need for additional staff resources to monitor park properties during weekends and special events. Accordingly, the City should conduct a study to evaluate and expand the Park Ranger program. This study would need to include solutions for improving parking, for improving weekend and special event park monitoring during the peak summer season, park safety, and citizen communication.

Action PF-5.6. Evaluate opportunities to establish purple pipe (reclaimed water) irrigation in the riverfront parks system.

Parks are one of the highest consumers of water in a water distribution system. Athletic fields (e.g., football, baseball, softball, soccer) require large quantities of water to keep the grass green and healthy. Using recycled water to irrigate riverfront parks would mitigate costs as well as provide potential educational opportunities.

Action PF-5.7. Work with the Urban Forester and other stakeholders to clear the invasive trees and plants from the Meeks property as well as other park properties to improve the quality of wildlife and habitat and decrease erosion.

The canopy of the Meeks property primarily consists of invasive tree species. As such, the protection value is relatively low. Moving forward, the City should work with the Urban Forester to clear the invasive trees, leaving the remaining, higher quality hardwoods. The removal of invasive trees and plants can extend to the greenspaces and public park properties as well, creating a unified system of park management beyond the river’s edge.

Action PF-5.8. Evaluate opportunities to limit the number of vehicles and pedestrians queuing off of Cheatham Street.

Park safety is important to the long-term, sustainable operations of a park system. As such, the City should continue pursuing opportunities to limit the number of vehicles and pedestrians queuing off of Cheatham Street. This could be achieved by developing a bus drop-off/pick-up area outside of the current right-of-way or by closing off Cheatham Street for through-traffic during the peak summer season.
Action PF-5.9. Evaluate opportunities to respond to soil compaction, drainage issues, and trash removal in existing City parks.

Similar to providing appropriate amounts of irrigated water, it is also important for the City to properly address long-term soil compaction issues in the riverfront parks system.

Action PF-5.10. Expand the City’s efforts in river clean up to include tributaries.

As an economic driver of the City, the San Marcos River brings in a high volume of visitors to the riverfront parks system. Oftentimes, this results in excessive trash being left behind. To maintain the river for the long-term, the City should identify additional efforts for cleanup, making sure to include tributaries as well.

Action PF-5.11. Improve the maintenance of the grass in the riverfront parks system.

The appearance of the riverfront parks system is very important since visitors from all over the region visit San Marcos to enjoy the river. Since the riverfront parks are highly used, other alternatives that could be used in place of the grass include high performance turfgrass, area closure and rotation, etc.

Action PF-5.12. Add an ambassador program to the Riverfront Parks.

Implement an ambassador program in the riverfront parks system that is similar to the program in New Braunfels and to the Habitat Conservation Plan Conservation Corp. In addition, this ambassador program can extend into the greenspace areas. This would allow for uniformed, unarmed park patrol volunteers (such as teachers) to help educate and identify problems for law enforcement.

Action PF-5.13. Evaluate opportunities to increase overnight stays through programming that will bring events to parks in the riverfront parks system.

Similar to the Austin City Limits Music Festival in Austin, which has 450,000 attendees, San Marcos could hold events in the riverfront parks system that last over a weekend or multiple days. This would bring additional revenue to San Marcos through the hotel occupancy tax.

Action PF-5.14. Add the San Marcos logo and street names to the bridges in the riverfront parks system.

This would create a placemaking and branding opportunity to showcase the City to visitors. As visitors float the river, they will know exactly where they are in the City since the bridges will be labeled.
Element 2

Athletics
**Introduction**

Athletic programs offer many benefits to the City, including promoting the growth of businesses and attracting new citizens. As the population continues to rise, the City of San Marcos Parks and Recreation Department (PARD) will have to keep up with the increased demand on park assets, such as the need for additional athletic programming and the maintenance of current athletic facilities. Upgrading facilities (e.g., the original baseball/softball fields at Gary Park), acquiring land for the development of new facilities, and the relocation of facilities (e.g., the existing fields at Ramon Lucio Park) are a few more ways PARD will need to continue to meet demands.

**Existing Conditions**

Set out on Map 3.8, *Existing Athletic Fields*, on page 82, and Table 3.6, *Existing Athletic Fields*, below, are the athletic fields currently located in San Marcos. These athletic fields include baseball and softball fields and soccer fields. One of the athletic fields is located in Ramon Lucio Park and is currently in good condition. This park has undergone several upgrades in the last 10 years, including:

- Removal of picnic tables
- Installation of access point along the river
- Installation of riparian restoration zones (fenced areas)
- In 2017, new light installations at the baseball fields

The Gary Softball Complex is located next to the entrance of Gary Job Corps and across the highway from what used to be the Quail Creek Country Club. The complex contains eight fields total, with four fields making up the adult complex and four fields making up the Youth Fast Pitch Complex, which was added in 2013. The adult complex has skinned infields and 300-foot fences; the Youth Fast Pitch Complex has skinned infields and 225 foot fences. On weeknights from March to December, the adult complex hosts adult sports leagues. The facility can also be rented on weekends for practices. In the spring, summer, and fall, the Youth Fast Pitch Complex hosts youth softball leagues and on the weekends, the facility can be rented for tournaments. When comparing the two complexes, it is obvious that the adult complex is in need of upgrades.

Additionally, Dunbar Park installed a new playground and added lights to its basketball court. Because of these upgrades, this park is considered in good condition. Similarly, the increase in fields, concession stands, security cameras, and the 2016 solar installation have all kept the Dudley Johnson/ Randy Vetter/ Five Mile Dam Park in good condition as well.

**Table 3.6, Existing Athletic Fields**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PARK NAME</th>
<th>LOCATION ADDRESS</th>
<th>BASEBALL/</th>
<th>SOCCER/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SOFTBALL FIELD (#)</td>
<td>CRICKET FIELD (#)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ramon Lucio Park</td>
<td>601 S CM Allen Pkwy</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dunbar Park</td>
<td>801 W MLK Dr</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dudley Johnson/ Randy Vetter/ Five Mile Dam Park</td>
<td>4440 S Old Stagecoach Rd</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gary Sports Complex</td>
<td>2600 Airport Hwy 21</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>14</strong></td>
<td><strong>10</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Map 3.8, Existing Athletic Fields

**LEGEND**

- **EXISTING ATHLETIC FIELDS**
- **COUNTY BOUNDARY**
- **CITY LIMITS**
- **ETJ**
- **WATER BODIES**
- **WATER COURSES**
- **ROADS**
- **RAILROADS**

Existing athletic fields are depicted on the map, along with various geographic features such as county boundaries, city limits, and water bodies. The map also highlights specific areas that are important for the Parks, Recreation, and Open Space Master Plan.
INDEPENDENT LEAGUE ASSOCIATIONS

Across the country, involvement in organized sports is shifting. In youth baseball and softball, participation is decreasing, but in other sports such as soccer, lacrosse, and cricket, it is increasing. Many of the organized youth and adult sport programs in San Marcos are offered by the City of San Marcos; however, there are two sports (youth baseball and youth soccer) that are offered by independent leagues. In these cases, the City’s main job is to provide fields. Table 3.7, *Independent League Associations/ Sports*, shows the various athletic leagues, both adult and youth, that are offered in San Marcos. Adult leagues include flag football, softball, fall and winter volleyball, and pickleball for seniors. Youth leagues include Jr. NBA/WNBA basketball, fall slam volleyball, soccer, Jr. NFL flag football, USA fall development softball league.

*Table 3.7, Independent League Associations/ Sports*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SPORT</th>
<th>ORGANIZATION</th>
<th>AGES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adult</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flag Football</td>
<td>COSM</td>
<td>18 years old and up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Softball League</td>
<td>COSM</td>
<td>16 years old and up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall Volleyball</td>
<td>COSM</td>
<td>16 years old and up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter Volleyball</td>
<td>COSM</td>
<td>16 years old and up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50+ Pickleball</td>
<td>COSM</td>
<td>50 years old and up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Youth</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jr. NBA/WNBA Basketball League</td>
<td>COSM</td>
<td>3 to 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall Slam Youth Volleyball</td>
<td>COSM</td>
<td>11 to 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snake League Soccer</td>
<td>COSM</td>
<td>3 to 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jr NFL Flag Football</td>
<td>COSM</td>
<td>5 to 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USA Fall Youth Developmental League</td>
<td>SMYBSA</td>
<td>6 to 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Marcos Area Youth Soccer Association - SMAYSO</td>
<td>SMYBSO</td>
<td>6 to 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Marcos Area Youth Softball Association - SMYBSA</td>
<td>SMYBSA</td>
<td>5 to 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Youth Rugby</td>
<td>SMYRA</td>
<td>6 to 17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GOLF COURSES

With the recent closure of the Quail Creek Golf Course, there is now only one private golf course in the greater San Marcos area. Located in the City of Kyle off of I-35, Plum Creek Golf Course is an 18-hole championship golf course surrounded by 200 acres of live oaks, limestone, rolling hills, and Texas wildflowers. Many improvements, including a state-of-the-art practice facility, have recently been made and tournaments are often held here. One other golf course in San Marcos is Kissing Tree Golf Club which is an 18-hole semi-private golf course.

Source: https://courses.swingbyswing.com/courses/United-States/TX/Kyle/Plum-Creek-Golf-Course/32659

Plum Creek Golf Course in Kyle is an 18-hole championship golf course surrounded by 200 acres of live oaks, limestone, rolling hills, and Texas wildflowers.

Source: https://courses.swingbyswing.com/courses/United-States/TX/Kyle/Plum-Creek-Golf-Course/32659
**Issues and Needs**

Overall, most survey respondents did not have an opinion regarding their level of satisfaction with athletic or recreational programming in San Marcos. Of those that did, more were very satisfied or satisfied (see Figure 3.20, *Satisfaction with Athletic or Recreational Programming in San Marcos*, below). As set out in Figure 3.21, *Which Age Group has the Greatest Need for Athletic or Other Recreational Programming?*, the top age groups with the highest needs are children under the age of five, adults between the ages of 20-55, and seniors over the age of 55.

![Figure 3.20, Satisfaction with Athletic or Recreational Programming in San Marcos](image1)

![Figure 3.21, Which Age Group has the Greatest Need for Athletic or Other Recreational Programming?](image2)
Survey respondents were also asked about their level of satisfaction with the current athletic or other recreational programming in San Marcos for people with special needs. Most respondents did not have an opinion; those that did were mostly split between being very satisfied or satisfied and being dissatisfied or very dissatisfied (see Figure 3.22, *Satisfaction with Current Athletic or Other Recreational Programming Provided in San Marcos for People With Special Needs*).

Approximately 79 percent of respondents participate in an athletic association or recreation league in the City (see Figure 3.23, *Participation in Athletic Association or Recreation League*). Of that, 65 percent participate in leagues such as pickleball, San Marcos Youth Baseball Softball Association, and the adult softball league (see Figure 3.24, *Participation in Athletic Association or Recreation League*).

**Figure 3.22, Satisfaction with Current Athletic or Other Recreational Programming Provided in San Marcos for People With Special Needs**

- **Adults, age 20-55**
- **Seniors over the age of 55**
- **Children, age 9-12**
- **Children, age 5-8**
- **Teens, age 13-19**
- **Young children (under age 5)**

**Figure 3.23, Participation in Athletic Association or Recreation League**

- Yes: 21%
- No: 79%

**Figure 3.24, Participation in Athletic Association or Recreation League**

- *Other*
- San Marcos Youth Baseball Softball Association
- Youth Flag Football
- League or Activity offered by Texas State University
- Pickleball
- Youth Lacrosse
- *San Marcos Area Youth Soccer*
- Adult Softball Leagues
- Adult Volleyball Leagues
- Firecracker Evening 5K
- *Velcro T-Ball*
- Adult Rugby
As set out in Figure 3.25, *Importance of Providing or Adding Athletic-Related Facilities in San Marcos Parks*, the top selections are athletic fields for general public use; large, multi-use sports complex for tournaments; and adding more lighted practice fields for baseball, softball, soccer and football.

**Figure 3.25, Importance of Providing or Adding Athletic-Related Facilities in San Marcos Parks**

**ATHLETIC FIELDS NEEDS**

At present, there is a deficiency in San Marcos for lighted practice space for adult recreation. The number of athletic fields in San Marcos is sufficient, though, regardless of field type. By 2030, an additional adult softball and baseball field will be needed (see Table 3.8, *Future Athletic Field Needs*).

**Table 3.8, Future Athletic Field Needs**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FACILITIES BASED ON SIZE AND USER GROUPS</th>
<th>EXISTING NUMBER OF FIELDS</th>
<th>CURRENT NEED FOR ADDITIONAL FIELDS (2018)</th>
<th>ADDITIONAL DEMAND BY 2030 (POP. OF 79,819)</th>
<th>TOTAL FIELDS NEEDED INCLUDING EXISTING</th>
<th>ROUGH ESTIMATE OF AVERAGE ACREAGE NEEDED PER FIELD</th>
<th>NEED FOR FIELDS AND AMENITIES TRANSLATED IN ACREAGE</th>
<th>HIGHER ACRES PER FIELD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Baseball/Softball</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult Softball/Baseball</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5 acres/diamond</td>
<td>40 acres</td>
<td>7 acres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Youth Softball/Baseball</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5 acres/diamond</td>
<td>45 acres</td>
<td>7 acres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Softball/Baseball Subtotal</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>5 acres/diamond</td>
<td>85 acres</td>
<td>7 acres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rectangular Fields - Soccer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulation Fields</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5 acres</td>
<td>50 acres</td>
<td>7 acres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL ACREAGE (DIAMONDS AND RECTANGULAR FIELDS INCLUDING ASSOCIATED AMENITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>220 ACRES</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Recommendations

GOAL A-1. CONTINUE TO EVALUATE AND IMPROVE ATHLETIC FACILITIES IN THE CITY.

Action A-1.1. Evaluate opportunities to establish a public private partnership (PPP) to increase the provision of athletic fields in the City.

Through an expanded partnership with San Marcos CISD, the City can develop a joint-use agreement which allows PARD and other area youth associations to use school grounds in the evenings for practices and games. The potential increase in insurance costs would be less than the cost of acquiring new land and building additional facilities.

Action A-1.2. Explore the possibility of relocating the baseball fields out of the riverfront parks system.

One thing the City should consider in regard to the expansion of its baseball program, is to increase the number of fields from four to eight, and then eventually, to 12 (see Table 3.8, Future Athletic Field Needs, on page 87). At present, there is not enough space at Ramon Lucio Park to accommodate this expansion, nor is it an ideal location, as it is best used to serve those visiting the San Marcos River. Based on the current distribution of athletic fields in San Marcos, the City should consider new fields west, east, or south of downtown.
**Action A-1.3. Evaluate opportunities to increase the number of rugby and lacrosse fields.**

As set out in Figure 3.24, *Participation in Athletic Association or Recreation League*, on page 86, there is a demand for both rugby and lacrosse fields in San Marcos, with roughly two percent of survey respondents currently participating in these sports. Moreover, Figure 3.25, *Importance of Providing or Adding Athletic-Related Facilities in San Marcos Parks*, shows that almost half of respondents would like to see multi-purpose recreation fields for field hockey, lacrosse, kickball, and other similar activities.

**Action A-1.4. Identify additional opportunities for increasing recreation practice space in the City’s park system.**

Around 14 percent of survey respondents participate in adult softball leagues, adult volleyball leagues, and adult rugby leagues (see Figure 3.24, *Participation in Athletic Association or Recreation League*). Additionally, almost half of respondents stated that adult baseball and softball fields are needed in the City (see Figure 3.25, *Importance of Providing or Adding Athletic-Related Facilities in San Marcos Parks*).

**Action A-1.5. Initiate discussions with local youth sports leagues to reexamine partnership responsibilities.**

Discussions between the City and local youth sports leagues are needed to reexamine partnership obligations, particularly to ensure adequate City funds are available to perform tasks that serve the needs of the San Marcos community. Items to discuss include who is responsible for maintaining the in-fields and end of season cleaning. Leagues should be encouraged to increase their supplemental assistance for tournaments (i.e., restrooms, trash pickup, and supplies).

**Action A-1.6. Evaluate opportunities to establish a public private partnership (PPP) to increase the provision of tournaments in the City.**

By increasing the number of baseball and softball tournaments in the City, visitors will need to stay over night in hotels for these events. As a result, the City would benefit from this partnership between the San Marcos CISD and the PARD through the hotel occupancy tax.

**Action A-1.7. Evaluate opportunities to locate and create a consolidated activities district.**

The proposed activity district would contain adult sports such as unicycle football, basketball, volleyball, roller derby, and bicycle polo. The district would also contain a music venue, skating rink, and space for farmers markets. The consolidated district would be a unique destination amenity for tournaments and regional league play.
Element 3

Recreation Programming and Events
Introduction
The San Marcos community has access to multiple recreational facilities. These types of amenities contribute to a higher quality of life and, in some cases, can help attract new businesses and families to the city. A summary of the existing recreation programs and events are provided in this section. Activities include multiple youth camps, enrichment classes, fitness classes, and special events throughout the year.

Existing Conditions
The San Marcos Activity Center is located east of downtown, near the San Marcos River. Some of the amenities offered include:

- Basketball courts
- Racquetball courts
- Stationary bicycle studio
- 1,800 sq. ft. aerobics studio
- Athletic program registration
- Natatorium
- Meeting rooms
- 2,000 sq. ft. weight training room with 26 resistance machines
- Childcare room
- Small activity classroom (multipurpose room)
- Commercial kitchen
- Dance floor
- Fitness classes
- Walking corridor
- Cardio equipment

Daily use fees are charged for both San Marcos residents and visitors, with a higher rate assessed to the latter. Youth under the age of 17 can use the facilities at a reduced rate. Yearly memberships are also offered and include family memberships, individual memberships, senior memberships, and youth memberships.

The facility also consists of three assembly rooms that can be rented either individually or together as one large, 6,000 sf. ballroom. Other rooms that can be rented are the multipurpose room and the commercial kitchen. For extra fees, a podium, dance floor, platform stage, and a projector screen are also available.
Recreation Programs

50+ PROGRAMS

The goal of the San Marcos Parks and Recreation Department's 50+ Program is to improve the quality of life of older adults through the encouragement of healthy, active lifestyles and by providing informational, instructive, physical, and social enhancement opportunities.

- **Adult Pickleball Open Play.** Pickleball is offered at the San Marcos Activity Center and is a cross between badminton, tennis, and ping-pong. In the past 10 years, the growth of Pickleball has increased in senior communities across the country.

- **Bingo.** Bingo offers great prizes and light snacks each month at the San Marcos Activity Center.

- **Blood Pressure Clinic.** Residents can have their blood pressure and pulse checked free of charge at the San Marcos Activity Center.

- **San Marcos Active Senior Hotspot Social Club.** The San Marcos Active Senior Hotspot (SMASH) program offers a meeting location for active senior adults to create a social network where they can meet others who have the same interests.

- **Bowling Socials.** Each month at Sunset Bowling lanes, bowling is offered as part of the (SMASH) Social Club.

- **Game Day.** Game day occurs weekly in the afternoons at the San Marcos Activity Center. Light refreshments are provided as well as game materials for Bridge, Mexican Train Dominoes, 42, and Hand and Foot.

- **Life Long Learning Classes.** Intellectually stimulating, non-credit courses offered at the San Marcos Activity Center. These classes are designed to provoke involvement through communication and enjoyable education.

- **Sack Lunch Socials.** For the luncheon program, (SMASH) sack Lunch Social and bingo participants provide their own sack lunch while socializing with friends. Sack Lunch Socials take place at the San Marcos Activity Center.

- **Social Spins.** The Social Spin is provided by Central Texas Medical Center (CTMC), in partnership with the City of San Marcos. This event is a free, CREATION Health dance and mixer for active seniors at the San Marcos Activity Center.

- **Senior Expo.** Occurring biennially, this free event connects seniors with goods, services, organizations, discounts, and clubs in the San Marcos area.

- **Golden Sweetheart’s Ball.** A Valentine's party with music by Sound Experience and a catered dinner at the San Marcos Activity Center.
YOUTH PROGRAMS

- **Goal:POST at Miller Middle School.** Texas State University's Recreational Administration students lead games for Miller Middle School students after they finish their homework.

- **SLOEP (Spring Lake Outdoor Education Program) for Goodnight Middle School Students.** Texas State University's Recreational Administration students lead this program for Goodnight Middle School students.

- **L.E.G.I.T. Summer Internship Program.** Summer internships are offered to San Marcos High School sophomores and juniors. Students get on-the-job training and the opportunity to work in real world situations. They acquire work-related skills, soft skills, and workforce knowledge.

- **Best Friends For Life (BFFL).** Texas State University's Therapeutic Recreation graduate students lead an assortment of activities including drumming, yoga, crafts, swimming, and at times, horseback riding.

- **San Marcos Homeschoolers.** The Parks and Recreation Department, in conjunction with the San Marcos Homeschoolers group, provide physical education and enhancement opportunities for area homeschool students.

SPECIAL NEEDS PROGRAMS

Dances for Adults With Disabilities is a themed dance party with DJ music and door prizes for adults with disabilities. This is a free event that takes place every other month at the San Marcos Activity Center. Participants who require assistance must have an escort.

TRAVEL GROUP

Both family and adult-only travel trips are offered by the City of San Marcos Parks and Recreation Department. Adult only trips are for ages 18 and older (or 21 and older for the casino trips). Family trips are for anyone over the age of five years. Destinations for travel trips include:

- Educational sites
- Historical sites
- Plays
- Shopping
- Vineyard tours
- Casinos
OTHER ACTIVITIES

Other activities offered by the Parks and Recreation Department include swimming lessons and camps. Swim lessons are comprised of leveled lessons (levels one through five), parent and tot swim lessons, and private swim lessons. Camps include Summer Fun Camp, Discovery Camp, Camp Quest, Spring Break Camp, and Holiday Camp.

Discovery Center programs involve educational classes such as Learning with Larvae, as well as other special events, like the MiGreat Challenge, Native Plant Sales, workshops, and volunteer opportunities.

Through a partnership between the Parks and Recreation Department and Texas State University’s Total Wellness program, enrichment and fitness classes are available. Fitness classes include Fit-Kids Club, Fitness in the Park, and group fitness classes, such as:

- Active Older Adult Fit-Mix and Yoga
- Aqua Pump
- Boot Camp
- Cardio-Resistance Training (Step | Floor)
- Core training
- Cyclone
- H2O
- Kick-boxing
- Yoga
- Zumba®
- Zumba Toning®

The Summer Fun Camp is just one of the camps offered by the City of San Marcos.
EVENTS

The Parks and Recreation Department offers several special events throughout the year. Most of these events occur at parks and are attended by locals and visitors alike.

- **Sounds of San Marcos Open Mic Night.** The Sounds of San Marcos Open Mic Night is held at Eddie Durham Park at varying times throughout the year.

- **San Marcos Neighborhood All-Star Games (SNAG).** In 2012, the San Marcos Neighborhood All-Star Games (SNAG) were established. Held at Rio Vista Park, neighborhoods compete against each in sack races, tug of war, corn hole, putt-putt golf, dominoes, giant connect four, giant checkers, pie eating, and a variety of relay races.

- **Farmer Fred’s Garden Spring Carnival.** Farmer Fred’s Garden Spring Carnival takes place at Plaza Park and City Park. Activities include an egg hunt, carnival games, prizes, candy, and live music.

- **Live on the Lawn.** Live on the Lawn is presented by Keep San Marcos Beautiful and is located at San Marcos Plaza Park. Sustainability themes and vendors are featured weekly and local artists and live music are showcased as well.

- **Party in Your Park.** Party in Your Park takes place at a different neighborhood park every three months. Activities include yard games, music, and refreshments.

One event in San Marcos is the Veterans Day Parade which runs through downtown San Marcos.
- **Movies in Your Park.** Movies in Your Park occurs weekly during the summer at Plaza Park. Family friendly activities are offered before show time, which begins at sunset.

- **Miss Beautiful SMTX Pageant.** In early June, adult women with disabilities ages 18 years and up participate in the Miss Beautiful SMTX Pageant, which is held at the San Marcos Activity Center.

- **Daddy Daughter Dance.** The annual Daddy Daughter Dance takes place on the Friday before Father’s Day. Dancing, crafts, and snacks are featured at this event for fathers or father figures and their daughters.

- **Mother and Son Bowling Night.** The Mother and Son Bowling Night takes place on the Thursday before Mother’s Day.

- **SummerFest.** Held in Plaza Park, the annual Fourth of July Celebration includes live music, food, fireworks, a children’s costume contest, and a parade.

- **Native Plant Sale.** The Native Plant Sale takes place at the Discovery Center with staff available to answer questions about native plants. This event takes place each year in the middle of October.

- **Farmer Fred’s Harvest Fall Carnival.** Similar to the Farmer Fred’s Garden Spring Carnival, the Farmer Fred’s Harvest Fall Carnival occurs the Saturday before Halloween. Activities include carnival games, a costume contest, a barrel train ride, and concessions.

- **Veterans Day Parade.** Occurring in the middle of November, the Veterans Day Parade runs through downtown San Marcos. There is a free breakfast at the Hays County Courthouse Lawn and pre-festivity entertainment for children is provided by the Kiwanis Club Bicycle Brigade.
**Issues and Needs**

As set out in Figure 3.26, *Importance of Passive Recreation in San Marcos Parks*, top selections include providing access to the San Marcos River for swimming, the addition of greenspace, and adding more hike and bike trails throughout the City (see also Figure 3.25, *Importance of Providing or Adding Athletic-Related Facilities in San Marcos Parks*, page 87).

*Figure 3.26, Importance of Passive Recreation in San Marcos Parks*
SUMMARY OF RECREATION FACILITY NEEDS

Present deficiencies in recreational programming include basketball courts, tennis courts, and volleyball courts (see Table 3.9, Recreation Facilities Level of Service). Even though most of the City’s water-based recreation is supported by swimming and tubing in the San Marcos River, the community survey indicated that there is a need for more water-based recreation, as there is currently only one swimming pool in San Marcos. The target number of swimming pools was four in 2018 and in 2030, that number will remain at four.

Though the existing number of facilities does not meet the recommended level of service, from 2018 to 2030, the facility needs remain the same.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FACILITY</th>
<th>CURRENT AVAIL.</th>
<th>CURRENT LOS (1 FACILITY PER # RESIDENTS)</th>
<th>TARGET LOS (PER RESIDENTS)</th>
<th>2018 NEED BASED ON 64,589 POP.</th>
<th>2018 DEFICIT OR SURPLUS</th>
<th>2030 NEED BASED ON 79,819 POP.</th>
<th>2030 DEFICIT OR SURPLUS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACTIVE REC.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basketball Courts</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>4,427</td>
<td>1 per 4,000</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Deficit of 3</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Deficit of 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tennis Courts</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>10,330</td>
<td>1 per 4,000</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Deficit of 11</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Deficit of 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volleyball Courts</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>61,980</td>
<td>1 per 7,000</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Deficit of 9</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Deficit of 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PASSIVE REC.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trails (miles)</td>
<td>26.2</td>
<td>2365.6</td>
<td>1 per 4,000</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Surplus</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Surplus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WATER REC.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swimming Pool</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>61,980</td>
<td>1 per 20,000</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Deficit of 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Deficit of 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3.9, Recreation Facilities Level of Service
Recommendations

GOAL RPE-1. MAXIMIZE OPPORTUNITIES FOR CREATING EDUCATIONAL AND RECREATIONAL AMENITIES.

Action RPE-1.1. Evaluate further opportunities to increase multigenerational, passive recreation in existing and future City parks.

The parks system in San Marcos contains over 1,480 acres of greenspace and natural areas. As set out in Figure 3.25, *Importance of Passive Recreation in San Marcos Parks*, around 75 percent of survey respondents would like to see additional preserved greenspace as well as more hike and bike trails throughout the City. Natural areas with wildlife habitat viewing, paddling trails, and other water-based recreation furthers a visitor’s opportunity to access and interact with nature, which in turn, increases their desire to protect the City’s natural resources. As such, it is suggested that the City provide additional, multigenerational passive recreation opportunities throughout the parks system.

Action RPE-1.2. Ensure adequate funds are budgeted for annual maintenance and upkeep of the San Marcos Activity Center.

The San Marcos Activity Center is highly frequented, with wear and tear occurring earlier than anticipated (e.g., in the walking corridor and conference rooms). Adequate budgeting for maintenance and updates is needed to ensure customer satisfaction.

Action RPE-1.3. Consider conducting a Recreation Programming and Event Assessment to determine gaps and overlaps in services.

As set out in Figure 3.21, *Which Age Group has the Greatest Need for Athletic or Other Recreational Programming?*, on page 85, respondents identified the greatest need for additional athletics or recreational programming was for seniors over the age of 55. The next greatest need was for adults between the ages of 20 and 25, and then young children under the age of five. As such, the City should consider conducting a Recreation Programming and Event Assessment to review and analyze the City’s public, private, or public/private recreational program offerings, making sure to include an inventory of both San Marcos’ programs, services, and facilities, as well as those offered by other organizations within the City and ETJ. Analysis of the collected inventory data will identify gaps and overlaps and can also include an additional public survey to gauge the community’s interest in specific programs.

Action RPE-1.4. Consider an expanded agreement with the Greater San Marcos Partnership, the Chamber of Commerce, and other local partners to further establish the City’s parks and recreation assets, events, and programming as destination attractions.

The City’s downtown district, historical areas, facilities, and natural amenities (e.g., the San Marcos River) are all destination attractions which collectively enhance the overall economic health and wellbeing of the City. Improvements to these amenities provide numerous benefits, including increased sales.
tax dollars, increased hotel/motel tax dollars, and economic competitiveness over neighboring regions. An expanded collaboration with the Greater San Marcos Partnership, the Chamber of Commerce, and other local partners would increase advertising and outreach for these destination attractions and their associated events.

**Action RPE-1.5. Consider entry door patron counters at the San Marcos Activity Center.**

As set out in the existing conditions of this section, the San Marcos Activity Center is highly frequented, with over 187,000 membership uses during fiscal year 2016-2017 alone. Since many of the patrons and visitors do not need to check in at the front desk (e.g., guests to the conference rooms), there is limited knowledge of the full extent of use of this facility. Moving forward, the City should consider installing patron counters at the main entry door so that accurate usage can be determined.

**Action RPE-1.6. Continue to coordinate with area partners to implement the strategies and actions identified in the City’s 2013 Youth Master Plan.**

The Parks and Recreation Department was asked to collaborate with area partners to not only grow and improve the free and low-cost opportunities for youth to participate in a variety of recreational sports programs, but also to continue to offer children and teens cultural and educational service opportunities. As such, the City should continue fostering these relationships to ensure customer satisfaction.

**Action RPE-1.7. Evaluate opportunities to develop a San Marcos Teen Center as identified in the City’s 2013 Youth Master Plan.**

As set out in the 2013 Youth Master Plan, the City should identify opportunities to develop and staff a teen center that provides a free and safe place for teens to gather after school and on weekends to socialize, do homework, and participate in a variety of clubs and activities.

**Action RPE-1.8. Coordinate with the City’s communication department to develop an outreach campaign for the parks and recreation system to target City families.**

To advertise recreation opportunities, the Parks and Recreation Department should continue using social media for timely updates on programs, services, and events. In addition, outreach campaigns, such as neighborhood “work” days in City parks could also be utilized.

**Action RPE-1.9. Evaluate opportunities to establish a public private partnership (PPP) to increase the provision of tournaments in the City.**

As set out in Figure 3.23, *Participation in Athletic Association or Recreation League*, 14 percent of survey respondents participate in the San Marcos Youth Baseball Softball Association. In addition, Figure 3.25, *Importance of Providing or Adding Athletic-Related Facilities in San Marcos Parks*, shows that around half of survey respondents would like more lighted practice fields for baseball/softball and soccer/football. A partnership between the San Marcos Youth Baseball Softball Association and the City can reduce the duplication of services.
Element 4

Greenspaces and Resource Protection
**Introduction**

The protection of greenspaces and other sensitive natural resources is important to the San Marcos community, with many feeling they are a necessary component to their health and wellbeing. This section highlights the existing greenspaces and natural resources in San Marcos, discusses the issues and needs associated with each area, and offers recommendations for the future.

**Existing Conditions**

Set out in Table 3.10, *Existing Greenspace Areas*, are the greenspaces in San Marcos. Together, they total over 1,480 acres and include 32 miles of walking and biking trails, one pavilion, three restrooms, and 108 parking spaces. The majority of the greenspaces are in the northwest part of the City (see Map 3.9, *Existing Greenspaces*, on page 104).

Upper Purgatory Creek Natural Area is the largest greenspace with over 760 acres. The upper entrance is accessible from Valencia Way and the lower entrance is accessible from Hunter Road. Recent improvements include additional parking, signage, and portable restrooms and there are plans for ADA trail access in the future.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PARK NAME</th>
<th>LOCATION ADDRESS</th>
<th>ACREAGE</th>
<th>WALKING/BIKING TRAIL (MILES)</th>
<th>PICNIC SHELTER/PAVILION (#)</th>
<th>RESTROOMS (#)</th>
<th>PARKING (#)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Blanco River Village</td>
<td>350 Trestle Tree</td>
<td>12.8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blanco Riverwalk</td>
<td>512 Riverway Ave</td>
<td>55.9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blanco Shoals Natural Area</td>
<td>1201 E River Ridge Pkwy</td>
<td>91.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cottonwood Creek Park</td>
<td>4300 Highway 123</td>
<td>52.9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lancaster Greenbelt</td>
<td>2108 Lancaster St</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower Purgatory Creek Natural Area</td>
<td>2102 Hunter Rd</td>
<td>142.0</td>
<td>5.9</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prospect Park</td>
<td>1414 Prospect St</td>
<td>9.0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retreat on Willow Creek</td>
<td>205 Hunter’s Hill Dr</td>
<td>33.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ringtail Ridge Natural Area</td>
<td>1814 Old Ranch Road 12</td>
<td>45.1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schulle Canyon Natural Area</td>
<td>100 Ridgewood</td>
<td>21.1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sessom Creek Natural Area</td>
<td>915 Chestnut St</td>
<td>10.4</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring Lake Preserve Natural Area</td>
<td>685 Lime Kiln Rd</td>
<td>251.5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper Purgatory Creek Natural Area</td>
<td>1753 Valencia Way</td>
<td>760.2</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>1,486.3</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DRAINAGE AND STORMWATER MANAGEMENT

One important component of protecting the health, safety, and welfare of the residents of San Marcos is the drainage system. The two main purposes of the San Marcos drainage system are to transport and store stormwater and to infiltrate rainwater. These processes lessen flooding, enhance water quality, and recharge the Edwards Aquifer. Natural areas and water courses (e.g., creeks, rivers, tributaries, ponds, and floodplains) are part of the primary drainage system. Man-made features (e.g., streets, ditches, culverts, retention ponds, and gutters) that control stormwater runoff into the natural areas are part of the secondary drainage system. Set out in Map 3.10, Existing Watershed and Floodplain Areas, on page 106, are the primary natural water courses which are fed by the man-made drainage system.

San Marcos is bisected by many creeks and tributaries and is bordered by the Blanco River to the north and the San Marcos River to the east. Each area of the City is broken up into drainage basins based on the tributary or branch that drains into the watershed.

Stormwater that drains from the land in San Marcos goes into one of the following two watersheds:

- Blanco River Watershed
- San Marcos River Watershed

Since developmental practices and regulations can greatly influence stormwater drainage, and since flooding can occur when stormwater drainage is not properly managed, it is important to evaluate drainage plans and both the positive and negative impacts on drainage for all projects, including private development, transportation projects, and parks and recreation projects. Property, buildings, infrastructure, and even life can be impacted if any part of the drainage system fails.

EDWARDS AQUIFER

Map 3.11, Sensitive Natural Resources, on page 108, shows the location of the Edwards Aquifer in relation to the City. As San Marcos sits above the upper portion of the Aquifer, all projects need to comply with applicable TCEQ Edwards Aquifer Rules.
HABITAT CONSERVATION PLAN

The Habitat Conservation Plan (HCP) is the culmination of a decades-long conversation on how to best protect the endangered species of the San Marcos and Comal Rivers and their associated springs. The HCP has five signatories including the City of San Marcos, Texas State University, the Edwards Aquifer Authority, the San Antonio Water System, and the City of New Braunfels. All of the City of San Marcos is located within a designated protection area.

The Fish and Wildlife Service approved the HCP and Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) in February 2013; notice was published in the Federal Register soon thereafter. An incidental take permit was included as part of the approval.

The Habitat Conservation Plan involves the following components in San Marcos:

- Bank stabilization
- Constructing river access areas
- Planting native plants in and along the river as well as throughout the San Marcos River watershed
- Invasive species removal
- Water quality protection
**Issues and Needs**

The top priorities for survey respondents include water supply protection of the San Marcos and Blanco Rivers, and protection of the Edwards Aquifer Recharge Areas/river clarity and quality (see Figure 3.27, *Importance of the Following Priorities in Protecting Greenspace Areas in the City and Extraterritorial Jurisdiction*). Additionally, Figure 3.28, *When Considering the Types of Facilities and Activities Which Typically Occur, or Could Occur, in the City’s Greenspace Areas, How Important are the Following?*, on page 110, shows that the addition of nature trails for walking or hiking, better/more restrooms, and better trailhead kiosks/wayfinding signage are the top selections by survey respondents.

*Figure 3.27, Importance of the Following Priorities in Protecting Greenspace Areas in the City and Extraterritorial Jurisdiction*
Figure 3.28, When Considering the Types of Facilities and Activities Which Typically Occur, or Could Occur, in the City’s Greenspace Areas, How Important are the Following?

- Additional nature trails for walking or hiking
- Better/more restrooms
- Better trailhead kiosks / wayfinding signage
- More outdoor programming (e.g., education classes, staff led tours, etc.)
- Additional trails for mountain biking
- Picnic facilities
- More interpretative signage
- Outdoor challenge course
- Urban camping
- Observation tower
- Trails for equestrian visitors

This trailhead at Prugatory Creek offers various amenities such as seating and trash cans.
Survey respondents also indicated that the City should partner with local entities (e.g., Texas State University, land trusts, conservation organizations, Hays County) to protect greenspaces in the future. More top actions include supporting the efforts of nonprofit groups (e.g., the San Marcos Greenbelt Alliance) and modifying zoning and subdivision regulations, which results in greater protection of greenspace areas (see Figure 3.29, To Protect Additional Areas of Greenspace in the City and Extraterritorial Jurisdiction, What Types of Action Should the City be Pursuing?).

**Figure 3.29, To Protect Additional Areas of Greenspace in the City and Extraterritorial Jurisdiction, What Types of Action Should the City be Pursuing?**

---

- Partner with others (e.g., Texas State University, land trusts, conservation organizations, the county)
- Support the efforts of nonprofit groups (e.g., the San Marcos Greenbelt Alliance)
- Modify zoning and subdivision regulations which result in greater protection of these greenspace areas
- Incentivize conservation easements and other protection efforts
- Require land dedication as part of the land development process
- Outright purchase of land and add to the City’s greenspace system
- Purchase of development rights

Set out in Table 3.11, *Greenspace Area Level of Service*, are the existing levels of service for greenspaces in San Marcos. In the previous Parks Master Plan, there was a target of five acres of greenspace per 1,000 people. At that time, the City was at 26 acres of greenspace per person. Since there are currently no set national metrics for quantifying greenspace level of service, and since the City has alternate reasons for further protection (e.g., protecting the aquifer recharge areas), there is not a recommended level of service moving forward.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PARK CLASSIFICATION</th>
<th>EXISTING ACREAGE</th>
<th>CURRENT LEVEL OF SERVICE (BASED ON 64,589 POPULATION)</th>
<th>RECOMMENDED TARGET LEVEL OF SERVICE</th>
<th>RECOMMENDED ACREAGE</th>
<th>SURPLUS / DEFICIT ACREAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Greenspace &amp; Natural Areas</td>
<td>1,486.3</td>
<td>24.0 Ac./1,000 Residents</td>
<td>Varies Ac./1,000 Residents</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Recommendations

GOAL GRP-1. ENCOURAGE NATURAL RESOURCE PROTECTION AND CONTINUED IMPROVEMENTS OF THE PARKS SYSTEM.

Action GRP-1.1. Evaluate opportunities to proactively pursue additional greenspace property acquisitions in and around the City.

As set out in Map 3.12, Greenspace Area Priority Acquisition Areas, there are key locations in the northwest part of San Marcos which are considered priority greenspace acquisition areas. Some of these properties are located in the Edwards Aquifer recharge zone, an environmentally sensitive area that is an ideal location for both protection of the City’s water quality, and to provide a continuous connection between Purgatory Creek Natural Area and Spring Lake Natural Area. Potential acquisition of these properties, as well as any other greenspace area in the City, should be evaluated against the San Marcos Greenspace Selection Criteria prior to finalization (see Figure 3.30, San Marcos Recommended Greenspace Selection Criteria, on page 113).
GREENSPACE SELECTION CRITERIA

In order to be considered, a proposed property MUST meet ALL of the following three criteria:

1. The protection of this property is consistent with the policies of the Vision San Marcos Comprehensive Plan and any other plan pertinent to the acquisition of greenspace in San Marcos.
2. The property has natural, scenic, historical, or agricultural value.
3. The property is located within the San Marcos City limits or extraterritorial jurisdiction (ETJ).

If the property under consideration meets ALL of the three criteria above, then to further qualify for selection the property MUST meet two or more of the PUBLIC BENEFIT LIST items and at least one of the FEASIBILITY LIST items.

PUBLIC BENEFIT LIST

1. The property provides connection to other open protected or open space land.
2. The property promotes responsible watershed and floodplain management.
3. The property is important for the movement of wildlife between habitat and/or for the conservation of native vegetation.
4. The property provides protection for the Edwards Aquifer.
5. The property presents an opportunity to partner with other agencies and organizations, both public and private.
6. The property helps balance urban development with natural areas and helps define the form of the community.
7. The property has the potential to offer alternative non-motorized routes for the movement of people.
8. The property provides opportunity for equal access for traditionally under-represented groups.
9. The property promotes public health and safety.
10. The property creates and enhances the aesthetics/scenery and quality of life that define the community.
11. The property can contribute to the conservation listed species or species of concern.
12. The conservation of this property offers economic benefits to the community.
13. The property provides appropriate recreational or educational opportunities.

FEASIBILITY LIST

1. The property could likely be protected or acquired with reasonable effort in relation to the property’s conservation value.
2. It is likely that adjacent properties could be connected/protected.
3. The property is accessible to the general public.
4. Grant or matching funds may be available to facilitate acquisition.
5. Lack of immediate action precludes future protection or acquisition.
6. The property would require minimal funds for restoration, development, and/or maintenance because it is in a relatively natural state.
7. The mechanism and/or fund are in place for on-going maintenance.
8. The property could easily be acquired through development agreements.

Figure 3.30, San Marcos Recommended Greenspace Selection Criteria
Action GRP-1.2. Develop emergency access plans for the City’s greenspace parks.

During road closures and emergencies, access to many of the greenspace parks is inhibited. As such, it is suggested that the City create an Emergency Preparedness and Management Plan for each of the greenspace parks to ensure that City staff and emergency services are prepared. These plans should be integrated into the City’s overall Emergency Preparedness and Management Plans and should include tasks for all City staff, as well as tasks specifically for PARD staff during all stages of an emergency.

Action GRP-1.3. Evaluate opportunities to better manage wildlife and land in the City’s greenspace parks.

The addition of more natural areas would decrease species loss by providing them a habitat to live. The creation of partnerships between the City and local organizations can help manage wildlife in greenspace parks. These partnerships would allow resources to be allocated efficiently without any duplication of efforts. The addition of a natural areas manager to parks staff would help to focus management tasks. In addition, the creation of a management plan would provide clear direction for the parks staff moving forward.

Action GRP-1.4. Develop a master color coding system as part of the wayfinding signage in the City’s greenspace parks.

Having recognizable, safe, and navigable greenspace parks and trails is a priority for parks and open spaces. Through a well-planned and consistent wayfinding signage system, both residents and visitors will be able to navigate the parks and trails and visually identify City-owned park land. This wayfinding signage, which can also aid in emergency response situations, would need to be located at key points within the parks and trails and would consist of park entry signage, trail entry kiosks, trail maps, brochures, a website, and internal trail wayfinding signage. This could be undertaken as part of an individual wayfinding signage plan or as part of a broader trail assessment and management plan.

Action GRP-1.5. Coordinate with local, federal, and state partners to undertake controlled burns within the City’s greenspace parks.

Fire was once a natural part of forest and grassland ecology in Texas. For most of the 20th Century, though, wildfires were quickly extinguished and as a result, an
unhealthy imbalance in the natural ecosystems has occurred. To better protect and enhance these natural ecosystems in the greenspace properties, the City should consider collaborating with applicable local, federal, and state agencies to undertake controlled burns and any accompanying management guidelines. Selective chemicals can yield similar results and should also be considered.

**Action GRP -1.6. Continue to coordinate with and support efforts by the SMGA and the San Marcos River Foundation (SMRF) to acquire, protect, and maintain new greenspace and/or riverfront park properties.**

With regards to the protection and maintenance of greenspace properties, another mutually beneficial relationship is the one between the City and the San Marcos River Foundation (SMRF). Moving forward, the City should continue to collaborate with both the SMGA and the SMRF to acquire, protect, and maintain any new greenspace and/or riverfront park properties. This would involve finding the right balance between protecting sensitive natural resources and providing public access. Currently, on the east side of Interstate 35 there are very few greenspaces. As the City continues to acquire more greenspace, land on the east side of Interstate 35 needs to be considered to serve those who live in this area.

**Action GRP-1.7. Consider adding restroom facilities at the entrances to the City's greenspace park properties.**

Recent additions of portable restroom facilities have been a necessary benefit to several entrances of the greenspace park properties. Thinking ahead, the City should consider how these temporary facilities can be transitioned to more permanent ones. Moreover, additional entrances which may also need restroom facilities should be identified.

**Action GRP-1.8. Identify additional resources to better respond to reoccurring maintenance and enforcement issues in the greenspace park properties.**

Two of the identified issues regarding the greenspace park properties were the excessive trash and list of unfinished maintenance projects. Additionally, there has been an expressed need for enforcement of issues related to user conflicts. Moving forward, the City should identify opportunities for additional resources (funding, staffing, and/or partnership agreements) to better respond to these reoccurring maintenance and enforcement issues in the greenspace park properties. The addition of park ambassadors to the greenspace areas would help to address these issues.

**Action GRP-1.9. Add a water quality land manager for the natural areas.**

Protecting the water quality of San Marcos is a top priority for the City in maintaining a desirable recreation area along the San Marcos River. A water quality land manager would be a designated position and would address issues related to water quality as they arise.

**Action GRP-1.10. Create a management plan for the Edwards Aquifer Recharge Zone.**

Since a large portion of San Marcos is in the Edwards Aquifer Recharge Zone, a plan must be created to protect this environmentally sensitive area. The management plan can consist of a prioritized list of projects that could be undertaken to improve and maintain the water quality of the Aquifer.
Element 5

Trails
Introduction

Trails provide multi-generational recreation opportunities, increase the quality of life of the community, and create alternatives to vehicular transportation. This section covers the existing park trails in San Marcos, discusses the issues and needs related to them, and offers recommendations for the future.

Existing Conditions

Trails comprise a significant part of recreation planning in a community. Trails offer access to and connectivity between parks and other destinations, and provides recreation, fitness, and socialization opportunities. In recent years, the demand for trails has grown across the nation, with one of the most popular outdoor activities being trail running.¹

At present, there are over 26 miles of trails maintained by the City of San Marcos (COSM) and the San Marcos Greenbelt Alliance (SMGA). Most of the regional parks, special use parks, and greenspace and natural areas in San Marcos contain trails. Set out in Table 3.12, Existing Trails and Map 3.13, Existing Trail Locations, are the existing trails within each of these parks. The map also shows current bicycle routes and sidewalk locations within the City.

From August 2016 to July 2017, approximately 100,000 people visited Purgatory Creek Natural Area, thus proving that proximity to trails is important for park users, as many residents want the choice to easily walk or ride to get to a trail. Map 3.13, Existing Trail Locations, shows one-quarter-mile and one-half-mile service areas around the City's existing trails. Sidewalks and bicycle routes are not shown with a buffer since they are for single use and oftentimes only serve to provide the connection to the citywide trail system. Currently, the center and northwest portions of the City are the only areas served by the existing trails system.


Table 3.12, Existing Trails

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TRAIL NUMBER</th>
<th>TRAIL NAME</th>
<th>MILES</th>
<th>PARK</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Woods of San Marcos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Bamboo Shoot</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>Sessom Creek Natural Area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Beatrice</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>Purgatory Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Blind Salamander Way</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>Spring Lake Preserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Blue Heron</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>Spring Lake Preserve</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 3.12, Existing Trails (cont.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TRAIL NUMBER</th>
<th>TRAIL NAME</th>
<th>MILES</th>
<th>PARK</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Blue Stem</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>Spring Lake Preserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Buckeye</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>Spring Lake Preserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Centipede</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>Spring Lake Preserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>City Park Trail</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>City Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Crook Park Trail</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Crook Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Dante</td>
<td>4.3</td>
<td>Purgatory Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Exogyra</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>Spring Lake Preserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Grey Fox</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>Spring Lake Preserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Itsy Bitsy Trail</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>Schulle Canyon Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Limbo Loop</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>Purgatory Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Limbo/Virgil</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>Purgatory Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Lime Kiln</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>Spring Lake Preserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Malacoda</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>Purgatory Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Memorial Park Trail</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Memorial Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Nimrod</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>Purgatory Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Ovid East</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>Purgatory Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Ovid West</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>Purgatory Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Paraiso</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>Purgatory Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Porcupine</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>Spring Lake Preserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Ramon Lucio Park Trail</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>Ramon Lucio Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Restricted Park Access Road</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Purgatory Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Ridge Loop</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>Ringtail Ridge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Ringtail Park Access Road</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Ringtail Ridge Access</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Rio Vista Park Trail</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>Rio Vista Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Ripheus</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>Purgatory Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Roadrunner</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>Spring Lake Preserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Root Rock</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>Schulle Canyon Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>San Marcos Plaza Park Trail</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>San Marcos Plaza Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>Sinon Trail</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>Purgatory Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>Skink Link</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>Spring Lake Preserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>Tex’s Trail</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Ringtail Ridge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>The Berms</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>Ringtail Ridge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>The Panhandle</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>Ringtail Ridge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>The Spur</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>Ringtail Ridge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>Tonkawa</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>Spring Lake Preserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>Trail #1</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>Sessom Creek Natural Area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>Upper Access</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Purgatory Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>Veramendi Plaza Park Trail</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>Veramendi Plaza Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>Virgil’s</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Purgatory Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>Virginia Witte Way</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>Schulle Canyon Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>Warbler Walk</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>Schulle Canyon Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>Wickups</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>Spring Lake Preserve</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL** 26.2
Map 3.13, Existing Trail Locations

LEGEND
- EXISTING TRAILS
- EXISTING BICYCLE ROUTE
- EXISTING SIDEWALK
- 1/4-MILE SERVICE AREA
- 1/2-MILE SERVICE AREA
- REGIONAL PARKS
- NEIGHBORHOOD PARKS
- SPECIAL USE PARKS
- GREENSPACE & NATURAL AREAS
- COUNTY BOUNDARY
- CITY LIMITS
- ETJ
- WATER BODIES
- WATER COURSES
- ROADS
- RAILROADS

*The map numbers correspond with Table 3.12
**Issues and Needs**

Survey respondents were asked if they agree with a series of statements regarding the trail system or linear parks that are used to connect destinations. Their top selection was that they would like to see trails close to where they live so they can walk and/or bicycle to destinations throughout the City. They would also like to see trails developed as an alternative means of transportation, and they prefer soft surface crushed granite trails over concrete trails (see Figure 3.31, *Agreement With the Following Statements Regarding the Trail System or Linear Parks Used to Connect Destinations*). Additionally, Figure 3.32, *What Activities Do You Use Trails For?*, depicts the top selections by survey respondents to be walking for leisure, viewing scenery or wildlife, and walking or running for exercise.

**Figure 3.31, Agreement With the Following Statements Regarding the Trail System or Linear Parks Used to Connect Destinations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Strongly Agree</th>
<th>Agree</th>
<th>Disagree</th>
<th>Strongly Disagree</th>
<th>No Opinion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I would like to see trails near where I live to walk or bicycle to destinations throughout San Marcos.</td>
<td>86%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>71%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I would like to see trails developed as an alternative means of transportation in San Marcos.</td>
<td>70%</td>
<td></td>
<td>54%</td>
<td>43%</td>
<td>36%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I prefer soft surface crushed granite trails over concrete trails.</td>
<td>39%</td>
<td></td>
<td>36%</td>
<td>28%</td>
<td>28%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amenities along trails in San Marcos such as benches, lighting, trees, trash cans, dog waste stations, etc., are important if I am to use a trail.</td>
<td>36%</td>
<td></td>
<td>39%</td>
<td>28%</td>
<td>28%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I would use my bicycle to get to work if trails or bike lanes made it more accessible to my employment area.</td>
<td>28%</td>
<td></td>
<td>36%</td>
<td>39%</td>
<td>43%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I would allow my children to use their bicycle to get to school if trails were more accessible in my neighborhood.</td>
<td>28%</td>
<td></td>
<td>36%</td>
<td>39%</td>
<td>43%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I would use exercise stations along trails.</td>
<td>17%</td>
<td>6%</td>
<td></td>
<td>17%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I prefer riding my bicycle on streets and roads instead of off-street trails.</td>
<td>6%</td>
<td>17%</td>
<td></td>
<td>28%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 3.32, What Activities Do You Use Trails For?**
PROPOSED TRAILS

With the growing awareness in health, quality of life, and alternative modes of transportation, being in close proximity to a trail is becoming more important for residents of San Marcos. Trails provide opportunities for non-motorized transportation as well as multi-generational leisure activities. Moreover, survey respondents indicated that the addition of trails in residential areas with connections to key destinations in the City was a top priority.

Map 3.14, Proposed Trail Linkages, on page 122, shows the proposed trail locations within the City limits and ETJ. These proposed trails are mainly located along rivers and streams and provide users the opportunity to experience nature. They also connect riverfront parks, Purgatory Creek Natural Area, Spring Lake Natural Area, and Ringtail Ridge Natural Area. Additionally, Map 3.15 also shows the proposed bike route and sidewalk locations. Since the one-quarter-mile and one-half-mile service area buffers cover the majority of the City, it is recommended that the current amount of trails double from 26.2 miles to 52.4 miles.

In 2018, the City adopted the Transportation Master Plan, which included a section on trails. As this plan is implemented, service area gaps can be filled and better citywide connectivity can be achieved.

Trail Types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Single Track</td>
<td>A type of mountain biking trail that is around the width of the bike.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenway</td>
<td>Multi-use greenways are shared, off-street facilities for bicycles and pedestrians typically provided through parks and green spaces. They can be made of concrete or decomposed granite.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hike and Bike Trail</td>
<td>A multi-purpose trail for mountain bikes, walking or hiking.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Trails provide linkages to important destinations in the community.
Map 3.14, Proposed Trail Linkages

LEGEND

- PROPOSED GREENWAY TRAILS
- PROPOSED BICYCLE ROUTE
- PROPOSED SIDEWALK
- 1/4-MILE SERVICE AREA
- 1/2-MILE SERVICE AREA
- REGIONAL PARKS
- NEIGHBORHOOD PARKS
- SPECIAL USE PARKS
- GREENSPACE & NATURAL AREAS
- SCHOOLS
- COUNTY BOUNDARY
- CITY LIMITS
- ETJ
- WATER BODIES
- WATER COURSES
- ROADS
- RAILROADS
**Recommendations**

**GOAL T-1. EXPAND AND IMPROVE THE TRAIL SYSTEM IN SAN MARCOS.**

**Action T-1.1. Conduct a system-wide accessibility assessment to identify, prioritize, and address issues in the City parks, trails, and greenspace system.**

A number of the City's parks include elements which may be inaccessible to those with a disability. In order to ensure that all park users have equal access to facilities, trails, and amenities, the City should conduct a system-wide park accessibility assessment of parking areas, picnic facilities, playgrounds, trails, and seating areas. Once complete, required accessibility improvements need to be funded and implemented based on a prioritized list. Additionally, a map identifying the type and location of the accessibility accommodation should be created and maintained on the City's website.

**Action T-1.2. Improve ADA accessibility to the San Marcos River.**

As identified in Figure 3.18, *How Important Is It For the City to Address the Following Parks, Recreation, and Trail Issues?*, around 75 percent of survey respondents want to see water access improved for people with disabilities. As part of the development of design and construction plans for the riverfront parks system improvements, access points which meet the American with Disabilities (ADA) standards need to be identified, designed, and constructed along the San Marcos River, with particular attention given to designating a kayak access point for Wounded Warrior at Rio Vista Park.

**Action T-1.3. Collaborate with local and regional partners to define and establish the Emerald Crown Trail connection to Kyle, Buda, and eventually, to the Violet Crown Trail in Austin.**

Establishing regional trail connections between cities can be beneficial for all involved communities. One such regional trail connection is the Emerald Crown Trail. Proposed by the San Marcos Greenbelt Alliance (SMGA), this trail is in its preliminary planning stages and is intended to connect beginning at the San Marcos River, through Dudley Johnson/ Randy Vetter/ Five Mile Dam Park, and on to Kyle and Buda, where it will eventually connect to the Violet Crown Trail being constructed by the Hill Country Conservancy. Considering the broad range of benefits for both local and regional partners, the City should consider supporting increased collaboration on this proposed five year project.
**Action T-1.4.** Consider developing a bicycle and pedestrian implementation plan to fulfill the trail alignments established in the 2018 San Marcos Transportation Master Plan.

As part of the recent adoption of the 2018 San Marcos Transportation Master Plan, the City identified a proposed greenway plan that included conceptual alignments of a trail network. The plan contained recommendations for short-term facility improvement projects (e.g., connecting the southern end of the riverfront parks system to the East Guadalupe neighborhood area), as well as long-ranging facility improvement projects (e.g., creating an outer greenways loop around San Marcos). Moving forward, the City should collaborate with local and regional partners to implement the plan. This could range from developing a bicycle and pedestrian implementation plan to participating in a regional Bicycle/Pedestrian Advisory Committee. It could also involve working with nearby communities and private developers to maximize not only these joint implementation projects, but regional grant applications as well.

**Action T-1.5.** Prioritize a connection between the new TxDOT frontage roads and the proposed extension of the San Marcos River Bike and Pedestrian Trail underneath I-35 at Ramon Lucio Park.

As part of the Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT) project to elevate the frontage road along Interstate 35, the City will need to ensure that a direct connection is made from the sidewalks along I-35, to the proposed multi-use trail underneath.

**Action T-1.6.** Evaluate and prioritize the installation of additional trail amenities along the City’s greenway and other trail systems.

Figure 3.31, *Agreement With the Following Statements Regarding the Trail System or Linear Parks Used to Connect Destinations*, shows survey respondents feel additional trail amenities need to be developed along not only the City’s existing trails, but any future ones as well. At a minimum, more benches, lighting, trees, trash cans, dog waste stations, and drinking fountains need to be added, particularly along the trails in the riverfront parks system.

**Action T-1.7.** Identify priority trail extensions to connect the citywide trail system to the riverfront parks system.

Set out in Figure 3.18, *How Important Is It For the City to Address the Following Parks, Recreation, and Trail Issues?*, is one of the community’s higher priorities of connecting the overall citywide trail system to the riverfront parks trail system. As such, the City should identify and prioritize any trail extension which could connect additional outlying areas to the riverfront parks system.

**Action T-1.8.** Identify opportunities to establish a hierarchy of trail types throughout the parks and greenways system.

As the demand for additional trails continues to grow, the City should identify further ways in which to establish a more diversified and connected trail system. Some examples include 12-foot multi-use trails in the riverfront parks system, multi-use regional trail connections between parks, internal loop trails in neighborhood parks, and hiking and mountain biking trails in the City’s greenspace parks.
**Action T-1.9. Add trails to connect the east and west sides of San Marcos.**

Other than the trails that are currently in the greenspaces and riverfront parks, there is no continuous trail network that allows residents and visitors to get from one side of the City to the other. Interstate 35 divides the City in two parts and creates a physical barrier that makes it difficult for pedestrians and bicyclist to cross. Potential solutions to solve this issue could include the addition of more over or underpasses for trails which would allow trail users to safely cross the interstate.

**Action T-1.10. Add trails that connect San Marcos High School to the rest of the City.**

By allowing alternate forms of transportation to vehicles, San Marcos High School students can have the option to walk or ride their bike to school. The addition of trails to the school can also provide a way for students who do not have access to a vehicle to get to school safely.

**Action T-1.11. Consider adding rules and regulations on scooters and electric bikes on the trails.**

As technology progresses, the popularity of scooters and electric bicycles continues to grow. This creates conflict with traditional bicycles and pedestrians who move at a much slower pace. Consider the establishment of speed limits on trails to reduce the number of potential accidents that could occur between these different user groups.

**Action T-1.12. Add a trail that connects San Marcos to San Antonio.**

With the recent and projected growth of the San Marcos and San Antonio region in the near future, a trail connecting the two communities would create a regional alternate form of transportation to vehicles. Bicyclists who would like to commute long distances could use this trail as a form of transportation or for recreational purposes.

**Action T-1.13. Add a green belt loop around the City to increase connectivity.**

The addition of a greenbelt loop around San Marcos would increase the use of the trail system by providing better connectivity in the City. This loop could be used for transportation and would reduce traffic congestion by allowing citizens to walk or ride a bike to various end user destinations.

**Action T-1.14. Create a Trails Master Plan for the City.**

It is suggested that the City create a Trails Master Plan before building any extensive parts of the planned trail system shown on Map 3.16, *Proposed Trail Linkages*. The Trails Master Plan would identify and prioritize specific trail positions in the target connectivity corridors illustrated on that map. Trail segments would consist of both on- and off-street sections. As part of the Trails Master Plan, it is suggested that the City consider partnership opportunities for connections to adjacent communities.

**Action T-1.15. Add smaller greenbelt loops in the City.**

Smaller greenbelt loops would increase connectivity for pedestrians and bicyclist in the center of the City. Key destinations such as downtown, the riverfront parks system, and school could be some of the places that would be located along the loops.
Element 6

Maintenance and Operations
Introduction

Parks and open spaces are of economic importance to the City because they help to increase the population as well as retain community members. Therefore, as residential and commercial real estate expands, it is important to not only increase the amount of park land in the City, but also responsibly maintain it.

A primary goal of maintenance is the sustainable preservation of properties, which helps reduce costs and increase life cycles. All of this is a function of balancing resources to address workload responsibilities, the most important of which are the following:

- Sufficiently trained employees
- Adequate work and storage space
- Suitable equipment for given tasks

If these are in place, the Parks and Recreation Department is able to increase their efficiency and offer cost effective services for the City.

Existing Conditions

Below is a list of positions within the City of San Marcos Parks and Recreation Department.

- Activity Center Attendant
- Activity Center Attendant, Lead
- Administrative Clerk
- Administrative Coordinator
- Aquatics Program Coordinator
- Arts Coordinator
- Athletic Program Coordinator
- Athletic Program Manager
- Community Services Operations Manager
- Construction Projects Manager
- Executive Director of Community Services
- Facilities Maintenance Worker
- Facility Events Coordinator
- Habitat Conservation Plan Manager
- Parks Maintenance Supervisor
- Parks Operations Manager
- Recreation Programs Manager
- Senior Program Coordinator
- Special Events and Marketing Coordinator
- Youth Services Coordinator
- Youth Services Manager
- Youth Services Specialist

PARK MAINTENANCE FACILITIES

The existing park maintenance facility is located on River Road behind the City of San Marcos Animal Shelter (see Map 3.15, Existing Park Maintenance Facility Service Location). The solid yellow circle represents an approximate 3.5-mile service area, a fraction of the City. The dashed yellow lines show potential areas where a park maintenance sub-station could provide a more balanced response time to respond to park issues.
MAINTENANCE

As set out in Table 3.13, *Projected Staff Numbers*, are the current and projected number of City maintenance staff. At present, the City employs seven Park Rangers. On weekends, there are a total of 20 staff members. When looking at property-to-staff ratios, current numbers indicate that the City cannot adequately meet park maintenance needs.

**Table 3.13, Projected Staff Numbers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROJECTED STAFF NUMBERS</th>
<th>Current Staff</th>
<th>Future Staff</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Full-time crew</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Easter Seals</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other staff</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>22</strong></td>
<td><strong>66</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Issues and Needs**

Survey respondents were asked if they were satisfied with the quality, appearance, and maintenance of specific parks and recreation elements within the City. As Figure 3.33, *Satisfaction With the Quality, Appearance, and Maintenance of the Following Parks and Recreation Elements in San Marcos?*, indicates, they are most satisfied with the recreation and Activity Center, greenspace areas, and overall parks and recreation. Additionally, they were dissatisfied with the quality of sports courts and fields, the swimming pool, and the dog park.

*Figure 3.33, Satisfaction With the Quality, Appearance, and Maintenance of the Following Parks and Recreation Elements in San Marcos?*
Recommendations

GOAL MO-1. CONTINUE KEEPING SAN MARCOS A BEAUTIFUL COMMUNITY.

Action MO-1.1. Develop a parks system management plan and inventory of park assets.

It is recommended that the Parks and Recreation Department implement and follow the park facility and maintenance rules as listed below. These rules assist with the development of state-of-the-art facilities and amenities, help to create specific levels of expertise to maintain over time, and can be used for training and operational schedules.

- All staff to be uniformed, given protective gear, and presented in a professional manner
- All parks maintenance gear and vehicles to be appropriately maintained, washed, and identified as a City Parks Department vehicle
- Perform all scheduled work using standard arboricultural and horticultural practices for landscape maintenance (see Table 3.14, Recommended Routine Landscape and Facility Maintenance Schedule)
- Perform all work necessary to inspect, maintain, repair and replace park amenities on a regular basis
- Assign skilled park maintenance staff for athletic field maintenance to create an even, playable, and safe condition to all fields
- Cross-train park maintenance staff to complete different maintenance tasks as needed or in the absence of other staff
- Train all parks staff each year on safety procedures and expectations

Development of management guidelines for public trees should also be considered.

Action MO-1.2. Formalize memorandums of understanding (MOUs) with all volunteer groups.

Memorandums of Understanding should include defined escape clauses as well as clear expectations of the responsibilities of both the City and the volunteer group. The San Marcos Greenbelt Alliance and the Boy Scouts of America are examples of volunteer groups that are working in the San Marcos area to preserve natural spaces.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 3.14, Recommended Routine Landscape and Maintenance Schedule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>CONTRACT TASK / FUNCTION</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>General</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Post special event clean-up, post weather event clean-up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Irrigation</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Irrigation audits, seasonal adjustments, inspections,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maintenance/repair, and installation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tree Maintenance</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Planting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Prune shade trees (exception of red oaks and live oaks,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prune only June - February 1, ideally in the winter)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Prune native trees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Prune spring flowering ornamental trees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Prune crape myrtles, native ornamental, native trees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and shade trees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Tree trimming for clearance/safety. Oaks need to have the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wounds painted, and not more than 25% of the tree canopy is</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removed at one time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Maintain tree wells/Round-up band</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Replenish tree well mulch, new trees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Treat insects &amp; disease control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Replenish mulch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 Soil aeration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Root collar excavation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Remove dead branches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 Integrated pest management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 Aerification (except athletic fields)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Aerification of athletic fields</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 Mowing, edging, trimming of summer turf (Bermuda, St.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Augustine)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 Mowing, edging, trimming of Buffaloo turf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 Fertilizer application to Bermuda and St. Augustine turf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>athletic fields</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 Apply post-emergent herbicide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 Apply pre-emergent herbicide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 Insect/pesticide control (fire ants included)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Disease control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pond Management</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 General policing of floating debris and removal of debris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Clean outfall structures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Maintain edges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 Aquatic weed control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Jogging and Bike Trails/Concrete Pavers/Concrete Walks</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 Clean/Sweep trails and paths</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Debris and Trash Collection</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Drainageways, Inlets, Culverts</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32 Remove trash/debris</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Pruning reduces the risk of failure (medium-aged and mature trees can also be cleared, reduced, raised, or restored to manage risk) Provide clearance, improve aesthetics, reduce shade, maintain health, and improve a view.
2 Pruning types: structural pruning, thinning, reducing, raising, cleaning and restoration.
Action MO-1.3. Evaluate best-practices in establishing and operating a Park Ranger program.

Park Rangers conduct periodic patrols and enforcement of rules in the City parks system, at large public gatherings, and at special events. Compared to the City of New Braunfels and other similar river recreation communities, San Marcos has a small Park Ranger presence, particularly during peak times. Moving forward, the City needs to reevaluate the Park Ranger program, with consideration given to expanding their presence in riverfront parks, greenspaces, and on trails.

Action MO-1.4. Provide necessary resources to adequately train, on an annual basis, multiple targeted staff in irrigation maintenance best practices.

All City staff should be required to maintain applicable State of Texas licenses and specialized park maintenance personnel should be assigned for irrigation inspections and repairs. Additionally, a policy to have all of the irrigation parts originate from the same manufacture can be put into place, thus reducing the variety of inventory replacement parts.

GOAL MO-2. EVALUATE THE NEED FOR MORE EQUIPMENT TO IMPROVE EFFICIENCY IN MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS.

Action MO-2.1. Develop a policy of projecting the needed increases in park maintenance staff and funding as part of new property acquisitions.

The quality of a parks and recreation system is dependent upon the appearance of the facilities and amenities as well as the expertise of City staff. A policy of projecting the needed increases in park maintenance staff and funding can support the development of training and operational schedules. It can also create a sense of pride and ownership over the park properties. Routine maintenance would include inspections, repairs, and replacements of park amenities.

Action MO-2.2. As the City continues to grow, consider adding park maintenance facilities in areas that provide better proximity to different parks in the City.

As new parks are acquired, additional maintenance facilities will be needed. As set out in Map 3.15, Existing Park Maintenance Facility Service Location, on page 128, are the proposed locations of two new park maintenance facilities. These locations are set apart from the existing park maintenance facility and are in close proximity to several parks that need to be maintained. By providing additional park maintenance facilities, staff can quickly get from the closest maintenance facility to a nearby park.
Action MO-2.3. Develop metrics regarding acreage to staffing levels.

As the City acquires more greenspace, additional trained maintenance staff will be needed. An action plan projecting the needed staff-per-new-park-property ratio can be created in an easy to read, table format.
Element 7

Funding and Financing
Introduction
In order to meet the expressed desires of the residents of the City of San Marcos, the Parks and Recreation Department will need additional funding.

Existing Conditions
A series of survey questions pertaining to improvements to the City’s greenspace system were asked of the San Marcos community (see Figure 3.34, In Order to Help Offset Staffing and Maintenance Costs of the City’s Greenspace System, Please Check the Following Items That You Think You Could Support?, below). Over half indicated that they would be willing to support some kind of financial fee to visit these greenspace parks (e.g., either an entrance donation box or a user fee). While the other half did not support charging for access, the amount that did opens up the question of exploring the topic further.

Further, around 70 percent of survey respondents indicated that they would be willing to pay additional City taxes to see the quality of existing parks and recreational amenities upgraded. They would also be willing to pay more taxes to see new parks and recreational amenities developed or expanded.

Figure 3.34, In Order to Help Offset Staffing and Maintenance Costs of the City’s Greenspace System, Please Check the Following Items That You Think You Could Support?

- Establishing a donation box (using a trailhead kiosk lock box and honor system)
- I do not support an entrance fee to the City’s greenspace system
- Establishing a nominal entrance fee for non-City residents (using a trailhead kiosk lock box and honor system)
- Establishing a nominal entrance fee for all visitors (using a trailhead kiosk lock box and honor system)
Potential Funding Sources

Since funding is the overarching prerequisite necessary to implement any of the recommended actions, this Plan identifies a series of potential funding sources which may be helpful in achieving the recommended action items in the most cost effective manner possible. Due to potential limitations of funding, it is recommended to pursue outside sources whenever possible. Outside sources include grants, partnerships with public agencies (e.g., San Marcos CISD, the Greater San Marcos Partnership, etc.), and partnerships with private entities.

CITY GENERATED FUNDING SOURCES

General fund expenditures (i.e., non-capital expenditures) are primarily used for improvements or repairs to existing parks and facilities. Typical general fund expenditures are for smaller repair and replacement efforts. These include the following:
- General fund expenditures
- Municipal bonds
- Tax Increment Financing/Public Improvement Districts
- Electric utility partnerships
- Half cent sales tax funds
- Park donation funds
- Park improvement fee funds
- Cash in lieu of conveyance of land
- Utility bill contributions
- Tree restoration funds

GOVERNMENT GRANT SOURCES

Grants are non-repayable funds or products disbursed or gifted by a grantee (e.g., a government agency or department, business or corporation, foundation or trust) to a recipient (e.g., a nonprofit entity, educational institution, business or an individual). Typically, these grants are for a particular project and may or may not come with special requirements. A comprehensive list of available grant opportunities is available in Appendix B, Potential Funding Opportunities. Common grant sources include:

FEDERAL GOVERNMENT
- National Park Service (NPS) programs

STATE GOVERNMENT
- TPWD - Texas Recreation and Parks Account (TRPA) funds the following grants:
  » Outdoor Recreation grants (TPWD)
  » Indoor Recreation (Facility) grants (TPWD)
  » Boating Access grants (TPWD)
- Community Outdoor Outreach Program (CO-OP) grants (TPWD)
- Recreational Trail grants (TPWD)
- Land and Water Conservation Fund (LWCF) grants (TPWD)
- Regional park grants administered by TPWD
- Texas Preservation Trust Fund grants

**OTHER GOVERNMENTAL SOURCES OF FUNDING**
- Purchase and Transfer of Development Rights

**OTHER PRIVATE AND QUASI PRIVATE FUNDING SOURCES**
- Partnering with developers and private land owners
- Other foundation and company grants
- Grants for greenways
- Private sponsorship programs/naming rights
- National Endowment for the Humanities
- Land trusts
Recommendations

GOAL FF-1. PROVIDE ADEQUATE FUNDING TO ALLOW FOR A WELL-MAINTAINED PARKS AND TRAILS SYSTEM.

Action FF-1.1. Continue to evaluate opportunities to leverage City funding as part of larger projects.

Actively pursue additional funding to support the provision of a high quality parks and recreation system in San Marcos. To fund identified larger-scale capital improvements (e.g., to implement portions of the riverfront parks system schematic plan) for the parks system, consider approaching the residents with a bond election.

Action FF-1.2. Pursue additional potential funding sources.

Funding needs to be set aside for the creation and development of parks as well as park maintenance. Around 65 percent of survey respondents would like to see maintenance improved in the riverfront parks system. One example of a funding source which could be used to expand the riverfront parks system is the Texas Parks and Wildlife Department.

Action FF-1.3. Develop a framework to determine rationale for appropriate funding source.

It is suggested to pursue external funding sources when possible due to possible restrictions of funding. General Fund expenses (i.e., non-capital expenses) are mainly used for improvements or repairs to existing parks and facilities. Below are some examples of these types of funding sources.

- Municipal bonds
- Tax Increment Financing/Public Improvement Districts
- Electric utility partnerships
- Park improvement fee funds
- Cash in lieu of conveyance of land
- Utility bill contributions
- Tree restoration funds

Action FF-1.4. Establish criteria in the City's Capital Improvements Program (CIP) which includes cost of long-term maintenance as part of decision making.

To avoid the scenario where the City is overwhelmed by the amount of effort required to maintain developed parks over time, it is suggested that the City assign funds for the maintenance and replacement of facilities on a regular basis. An effective planning method is to consider facility and amenity life cycles and determine anticipated preventive and repeated repairs for each resource in each park. Another option is to identify new park amenities which have less long-term maintenance costs over time. One example would be the consideration of splash pads over pools and the associated initial and long-term maintenance costs with each option.
Action FF-1.5. Conduct an evaluation to consider the establishment of fees for parking along the riverfront parks system.

The City of New Braunfels collects almost $300,000 to $500,000 in annual revenue which goes to parks system improvements and security. These funds are placed in a special revenue account. As the City of San Marcos and the surrounding region continue to grow, the use of the riverfront parks system will increase along with the demand for parking. The City can benefit from this increased use by charging for parking in this area. The defined parking areas identified in Appendix C, on page C - 3, provide the opportunity to establish paid parking for peak season access to the riverfront parks system.

Action FF-1.6. Explore additional ways to improve cost recovery in the riverfront parks.

This could include more pavilions and picnic shelters that can be rented. Set out in Figure 3.19, How Important Do You Think the Following Considerations Are?, are the responses that show that survey respondents are supportive of charging an entrance or parking fee per vehicle for non-residents for the riverfront parks. This fee would be one way to improve cost recovery at these parks. Some survey respondents also indicated that they would like there to be an entrance fee per vehicle for all visitors at the riverfront parks which would be another way to improve cost recovery.

Action FF-1.7. Consider establishing a voluntary contribution fee at each trailhead in the City's greenspace parks system.

As identified in Figure 3.34, In Order to Help Offset Staffing and Maintenance Costs of the City's Greenspace System, Please Check the Following Items That You Think You Could Support?, around 54 percent of survey respondents indicated that they would like to see a donation box established using a trailhead kiosk lock box and honor system.

Action FF-1.8. Reevaluate the City's contract with the Lion's Club regarding the allocation of fees.

Currently, the Lion's Club provides the City approximately $12,000 to $15,000 a year in fees for exclusive provision of tubing concessions along the San Marcos River in the City's riverfront parks system. Moving forward, the City should renegotiate with the Lion's Club to make that an agreeable percentage of profits so the City/Lion's Club both work together and they both benefit from years with greater profits.

Action FF-1.9. Consider establishing a fee at each trailhead in the City's greenspace parks system.

As identified in Figure 3.34, In Order to Help Offset Staffing and Maintenance Costs of the City's Greenspace System, Please Check the Following Items That You Think You Could Support?, around 28 percent of respondents would like to charge an entrance fee for non-City residents and 19 percent of respondents would like to charge an entrance fee for all visitors. This could include a specified amount for each vehicle in the parking lot and could or could not include a designated waiver for residents within the City limits.
Introduction

Prior chapters of this Plan have captured the vision for San Marcos’ parks, recreation, and open space by evaluating the requirements and preferences of the public and assessing existing conditions and levels of service. Chapter 3, System Analysis, Needs, and Recommendations, details what needs to be completed to accomplish the desired public vision for the future.

Moving forward, this chapter prioritizes the action recommendations into an Implementation Action Plan that details the near-, mid-, and long-term path moving forward. While it determines the City’s highest near-term priorities, it also provides direction towards attaining longer-term priorities which will require further prioritization and re-prioritization before implementation.

This chapter further provides a framework for Plan management. It has recommendations for upcoming Plan updates to ensure the anticipated vision for the parks and recreation system remains aligned with that of the San Marcos community.

Coordinated Implementation

Actual implementation of this plan will include a coordinated effort by many partners, including City public leaders and residents as well as outside agencies. This coordinated implementation will be vital to the successful implementation of the Plan recommendations. This also comes with the recognition that the City has a responsibility to partner with all local, state, and federal entities that can be of assistance in expanding and refining the San Marcos parks, recreation, and open space system today and in the future. At a minimum, this includes:

- San Marcos Greenbelt Alliance (SMGA)
- San Marcos River Foundation (SMRF)
- Texas Master Naturalists
- Texas Master Gardeners
- Lions Club
- Youth Associations
  - Jr. NBA/WNBA Basketball League
  - Fall Slam Youth Volleyball
  - Snake League Soccer
  - Jr NFL Flag Football
  - USA Fall Youth Developmental League
  - San Marcos Area Youth Soccer Association - SMAYSO
  - San Marcos Area Youth Softball Association - SMYBSA
- Hays County
- Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT)
- Texas Parks and Wildlife Department (TPWD)
- Texas State University
- The Meadows Center
- Natural Resources Conservation Services - NRCS
TPWD Compliance

One of the further purposes of this Plan is to function as a parks, recreation, and open space master plan as defined by the Texas Parks and Wildlife Department (TPWD). This is because “qualified” plans increase a city’s competitiveness when applying for TPWD grant funding.

High Priority Needs

Set out in Table 4.1, Summary of High Priority Needs in San Marcos, are the main priorities for parks, recreation, open space, and trails in San Marcos. These priorities are consistent with the Texas Parks and Wildlife Department (TPWD) requirements. Community feedback, needs assessments, site visits, and feedback from City staff and elected and appointed officials determine these priorities. An effective set of actions, informed by recognized needs, have been suggested to increase the quality of life of residents for purposes of grant applications. The identified priorities have been categorized into two lists: outdoor facilities/amenities and indoor facilities/amenities.

Table 4.1, Summary of High Priority Facility Needs in San Marcos

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NEW OR ADDITIONAL AMENITIES NEEDED BASED ON COMMUNITY INPUT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Places to swim in the river</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Nature trails</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Shade trees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Running / Walking / Biking shared use paths / trails</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Greenspace</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NEW OR ADDITIONAL AMENITIES NEEDED BASED ON LEVEL OF SERVICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Picnic facilities (tables, BBQ grills)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Picnic pavilions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Splash pad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Playgrounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Restrooms</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NEW OR ADDITIONAL AMENITIES NEEDED BASED ON EXISTING CONDITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Shade structure / add more trees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. ADA connections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Playground upgrades</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Renovate trails</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Make updates to the adult softball complex</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TOP COLLECTIVE OUTDOOR FACILITY NEEDS BASED ON ABOVE SUMMARIES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Places to swim in the river</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Nature trails</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Shade structure / add more trees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Running / Walking / Biking shared use paths / trails</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Greenspace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Picnic facilities (tables, BBQ grills)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Picnic pavilions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Splash pad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Playground upgrades</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Make updates to the adult softball complex</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Prioritized Action Plan

Implementation Tools

Recommended actions address a wide range of items from recreational programming, to facility enhancements, upgraded resources, and higher level policies. Set out in Figure 4.1, *Types of Implementation Tools*, are the different implementation tools that will be important to achieve this Plan. They include:

- Policies
- Capital investments
- Non-capital investments
- Operational changes
- Regulatory changes
- Further studies

*Figure 4.1, Types of Implementation Tools*

**Study**
An approved more in-depth or sophisticated study or examination required to choose the most appropriate resolution.

**Operational Change**
Different or altered plans, staffing, or operational actions.

**Regulation**
Council adopted rules used to direct growth of other actions in the City.

**Non-Capital Investment**
Smaller-scale improvements which may more likely be funded through the annual budgeting process or a staff-led project.

**Policy**
Approved actions or policies used to guide City decisions. Sometimes, it encompasses a movement in a general direction which may include a combination of other types of implementation tools.

**Capital Investment**
Larger-scale capital improvements incorporated into the greater capital improvement program or five-year Capital Improvement Plan (CIP).
Prioritization Time Frames

As identified in Figure 4.2, Levels of Priority, there are three specific time frames for which actions will be implemented during the horizon of this Plan. They include:

- High Priorities
- Moderate Priorities
- Longer-Term Priorities

Figure 4.2, Levels of Priority

| High Priorities | Actions which are intended to be started within the next one to three years (2019-2021). Frequently, these actions will be started and completed within this time. Although, it is not unusual for actions to be started in this time frame and completed over time. These are the City's top priorities for implementation. |
| Moderate Priorities | Actions which are intended to be started within the next four to six years (2022-2024). Some of these actions may become the top priorities determined in the City's next Parks, Recreation, and Open Space Master Plan update. |
| Longer-Term Priorities | Actions which are supposed to continually lead the City to its ideal future parks and recreation vision. Most of these actions are supposed to be applied over the long-term (2025-2027+) and will be further prioritized in later Plan updates. |

Prioritization Criteria

Note that the prioritization presented in this Plan is intended to direct staff and Council actions, and any element may be started earlier than recommended if unique circumstances or opportunities occur. Prioritization is derived using the subsequent criteria:

- Level of need created from public feedback (online survey results, stakeholder meetings, public open house, etc.)
- Level of need based on the needs assessment
- Capacity of the City to fund implementation
- Capacity of the City to sustain operations
- Site assessments of existing park facilities in the City

Starting on page 146, Table 4.2, Prioritized Implementation Action Plan, shows a summary of the City's high, moderate, and longer-term priorities. Elements meeting the majority of the criteria were categorized as very high priority elements and are to have the highest level of attention over the next one to three years. All actions are prioritized, though longer-term actions should be re-evaluated and re-prioritized during the next Plan update.

Table 4.2, Prioritized Implementation Action Plan, shows a list of actions by their title. For descriptions and additional details of included elements for each action, see Chapter 3, System Analysis, Needs, and Recommendations.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>ACTION ID</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
<th>TIME FRAME</th>
<th>POTENTIAL COST RANGE</th>
<th>ACTION TYPE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Study</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PF-1.1</td>
<td>Pursue the acquisition and development of neighborhood-scale park resources in areas of need.</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>STUDY/CAPITAL INVESTMENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PF-1.2</td>
<td>Establish criteria for determining appropriate properties to acquire as part of new park properties in the City.</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>STUDY/OPERATIONAL CHANGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>T-1.5</td>
<td>Prioritize a connection between the new TxDOT frontage roads and the proposed extension of the San Marcos River Bike and Pedestrian Trail underneath I-35 at Ramon Lucio Park.</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>STUDY/CAPITAL INVESTMENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>FF-1.8</td>
<td>Reevaluate the City's contract with the Lion's Club regarding the allocation of fees.</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>STUDY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>PF-5.9</td>
<td>Evaluate opportunities to respond to soil compaction, drainage issues, and trash removal in existing City parks.</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>STUDY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>FF-1.2</td>
<td>Pursue additional potential funding sources.</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>STUDY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>GRP-1.8</td>
<td>Identify additional resources to better respond to reoccurring maintenance and enforcement issues in the greenspace park properties.</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>STUDY/OPERATIONAL CHANGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>GRP-1.1</td>
<td>Evaluate opportunities to proactively pursue additional greenspace property acquisitions in and around the City.</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>STUDY/OPERATIONAL CHANGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>MO-1.3</td>
<td>Evaluate best-practices in establishing and operating a Park Ranger program.</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>INTERNAL STAFF INITIATIVE</td>
<td>STUDY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>MO-2.1</td>
<td>Develop a policy of projecting the needed increases in park maintenance staff and funding as part of new property acquisitions.</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>STUDY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>FF-1.5</td>
<td>Conduct an evaluation to consider the establishment of fees for parking along the riverfront parks system.</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>INTERNAL STAFF INITIATIVE</td>
<td>STUDY/OPERATIONAL CHANGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>FF-1.6</td>
<td>Explore additional ways to improve cost recovery in the riverfront parks.</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>STUDY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>GRP-1.3</td>
<td>Evaluate opportunities to better manage wildlife and land in the City's greenspace parks.</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>INTERNAL STAFF INITIATIVE</td>
<td>STUDY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>T-1.4</td>
<td>Consider developing a bicycle and pedestrian implementation plan to fulfill the trail alignments established in the 2018 San Marcos Transportation Master Plan.</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>STUDY/CAPITAL INVESTMENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>PF-1.6</td>
<td>Evaluate the effectiveness of the City's new park land dedication provisions of the Land Development Code.</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>STUDY/REGULATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>GRP-1.10</td>
<td>Create a management plan for the Edwards Aquifer Recharge Zone.</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>STUDY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>T-1.13</td>
<td>Add a green belt loop around the City to increase connectivity.</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>STUDY/CAPITAL INVESTMENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>FF-1.1</td>
<td>Continue to evaluate opportunities to leverage City funding as part of larger projects.</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>STUDY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>FF-1.4</td>
<td>Establish criteria in the City's Capital Improvements Program (CIP) which includes cost of long-term maintenance as part of decision making.</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>INTERNAL STAFF INITIATIVE</td>
<td>STUDY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>A-1.2</td>
<td>Explore the possibility of relocating the baseball fields out of the riverfront parks system.</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>250K PER FIELD</td>
<td>STUDY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITEM</td>
<td>ACTION ID</td>
<td>ACTION</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>PF-3.2</td>
<td>Consider development of a new dog park on the east side of the City using available Community Development Block Grant (CDBG) funding.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>PF-3.8</td>
<td>Add shade in the parks and along trails.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>T-1.1</td>
<td>Conduct a system-wide accessibility assessment to identify, prioritize, and address issues in the City parks, trails, and greenspace system.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>PF-3.1</td>
<td>Evaluate opportunities to install splash pads in areas of need.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>A-1.1</td>
<td>Evaluate opportunities to establish a public private partnership (PPP) to increase the provision of athletic fields in the City.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>T-1.14</td>
<td>Create a Trails Master Plan for the City.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>MO-1.1</td>
<td>Develop a parks system management plan and inventory of park assets.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>MO-1.2</td>
<td>Formalize memorandums of understanding (MOUs) with all volunteer groups.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>RPE-1.7</td>
<td>Evaluate opportunities to develop a San Marcos Teen Center as identified in the City's 2013 Youth Master Plan.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>T-1.3</td>
<td>Collaborate with local and regional partners to define and establish the Emerald Crown Trail connection to Kyle, Buda, and eventually, to the Violet Crown Trail in Austin.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>PF-3.3</td>
<td>Evaluate potential options to remove or relocate the pool at Rio Vista Park.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>PF-3.6</td>
<td>Consider development of new dog parks in areas of need.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>PF-5.6</td>
<td>Evaluate opportunities to establish purple pipe (reclaimed water) irrigation in the riverfront parks system.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>MO-2.3</td>
<td>Develop metrics regarding acreage to staffing levels.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>PF-2.1</td>
<td>Evaluate opportunities to improve security and protection against vandalism at Conway Park and other parks with similar issues.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>PF-5.2</td>
<td>Consider creating consolidated design standards for development and/or enhancement of new facilities (e.g., buildings, structures, landscaping, and signage) in the riverfront parks system.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>A-1.3</td>
<td>Evaluate opportunities to increase the number of rugby and lacrosse fields.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>T-1.6</td>
<td>Evaluate and prioritize the installation of additional trail amenities along the City's greenway and other trail systems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>A-1.7</td>
<td>Evaluate opportunities to locate and create a consolidated activities district.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>PF-4.1</td>
<td>Continue to identify opportunities to integrate art and culture in the parks and recreation system.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>RPE-1.9</td>
<td>Evaluate opportunities to establish a public private partnership (PPP) to increase the provision of tournaments in the City.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 4.2, Prioritized Implementation Action Plan (cont.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>ACTION ID</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
<th>TIME FRAME</th>
<th>POTENTIAL COST RANGE</th>
<th>ACTION TYPE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>4-6</td>
<td>7-8+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>T-1.8</td>
<td>Identify opportunities to establish a hierarchy of trail types throughout the parks and greenways system.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>A-1.6</td>
<td>Evaluate opportunities to establish a public private partnership (PPP) to increase the provision of tournaments in the City.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>PF-1.3</td>
<td>Evaluate the opportunity to acquire Five Mile Dam Soccer Complex from Hays County.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>PF-1.4</td>
<td>Evaluate the opportunity to acquire Randy Vetter and Dudley Johnson Park from Hays County.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>PF-4.2</td>
<td>Undertake an evaluation of the Memorial Tree Program.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>PF-1.5</td>
<td>Evaluate opportunities to create new parks on properties that may be bought out due to past flood events.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>PF-2.3</td>
<td>Considering adding community-scale park amenities at Dudley Johnson/ Randy Vetter/ Five Mile Dam Park, and Gary Park.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>PF-5.13</td>
<td>Evaluate opportunities to increase overnight stays through programming that will bring events to parks in the riverfront parks system.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>T-1.12</td>
<td>Add a trail that connects San Marcos to San Antonio.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Operational Change**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>ACTION ID</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
<th>TIME FRAME</th>
<th>POTENTIAL COST RANGE</th>
<th>ACTION TYPE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PF-5.5</td>
<td>Evaluate opportunities to increase the number of Park Rangers during the summer.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>RPE-1.2</td>
<td>Ensure adequate funds are budgeted for annual maintenance and upkeep of the San Marcos Activity Center.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>FF-1.3</td>
<td>Develop a framework to determine rationale for appropriate funding source.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>PF-2.5</td>
<td>Establish a routine playscape inspection and replacement program.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>GRP-1.2</td>
<td>Develop emergency access plans for the City's greenspace parks.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>RPE-1.1</td>
<td>Evaluate further opportunities to increase multigenerational, passive recreation in existing and future City parks.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>GRP-1.9</td>
<td>Add a water quality land manager for the natural areas.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>A-1.4</td>
<td>Identify additional opportunities for increasing recreation practice space in the City's park system.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>PF-5.7</td>
<td>Work with the Urban Forester and other stakeholders to clear the invasive trees and plants from the Meeks property as well as other park properties to improve the quality of wildlife and habitat and decrease erosion.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>MO-2.2</td>
<td>As the City continues to grow, consider adding park maintenance facilities in areas that provide better proximity to different parks in the City.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Table 4.2, Prioritized Implementation Action Plan (cont.)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>ACTION ID</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
<th>TIME FRAME</th>
<th>POTENTIAL COST RANGE</th>
<th>ACTION TYPE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>PF-5.10</td>
<td>Expand the City's efforts in river clean up to include tributaries.</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>INTERNAL STAFF INITIATIVE</td>
<td>OPERATIONAL CHANGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>RPE-1.3</td>
<td>Consider conducting a Recreation Programming and Event Assessment to determine gaps and overlaps in services.</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>INTERNAL STAFF INITIATIVE/TBD</td>
<td>OPERATIONAL CHANGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>GRP-1.4</td>
<td>Develop a master color coding system as part of the wayfinding signage in the City's greenspace parks.</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>INTERNAL STAFF INITIATIVE</td>
<td>OPERATIONAL CHANGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>PF-5.12</td>
<td>Add an ambassador program to the Riverfront Parks.</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>INTERNAL STAFF INITIATIVE</td>
<td>OPERATIONAL CHANGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>PF-5.8</td>
<td>Evaluate opportunities to limit the number of vehicles and pedestrians queuing off of Cheatham Street.</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>INTERNAL STAFF INITIATIVE</td>
<td>OPERATIONAL CHANGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>RPE-1.4</td>
<td>Consider an expanded agreement with the Greater San Marcos Partnership, the Chamber of Commerce, and other local partners to further establish the City's parks and recreation assets, events, and programming as destination attractions.</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>OPERATIONAL CHANGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>RPE-1.5</td>
<td>Consider entry door patron counters at the San Marcos Activity Center.</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>INTERNAL STAFF INITIATIVE</td>
<td>OPERATIONAL CHANGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>GRP-1.5</td>
<td>Coordinate with local, federal, and state partners to undertake controlled burns within the City's greenspace parks.</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>INTERNAL STAFF INITIATIVE</td>
<td>OPERATIONAL CHANGE/ NON-CAPITAL INVESTMENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>MO-1.4</td>
<td>Provide necessary resources to adequately train, on an annual basis, multiple targeted staff in irrigation maintenance best practices.</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>OPERATIONAL CHANGE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Regulation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>ACTION ID</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
<th>TIME FRAME</th>
<th>POTENTIAL COST RANGE</th>
<th>ACTION TYPE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>T-1.11</td>
<td>Consider adding rules and regulations on scooters and electric bikes on the trails.</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>REGULATION</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Non-Capital Investment**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>ACTION ID</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
<th>TIME FRAME</th>
<th>POTENTIAL COST RANGE</th>
<th>ACTION TYPE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>FF-1.7</td>
<td>Consider establishing a voluntary contribution fee at each trailhead in the City's greenspace park system.</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>NON-CAPITAL INVESTMENTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PF-3.10</td>
<td>Add more open play areas.</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>INTERNAL STAFF INITIATIVE</td>
<td>NON-CAPITAL INVESTMENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>PF-5.3</td>
<td>Increase the number of publicly available restrooms in the City's riverfront parks system.</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>150K EA.</td>
<td>NON-CAPITAL INVESTMENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>PF-2.4</td>
<td>Make improvements to El Camino Real Park.</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>NON-CAPITAL INVESTMENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>PF-5.11</td>
<td>Improve the maintenance of the grass in the riverfront parks system.</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>INTERNAL STAFF INITIATIVE</td>
<td>NON-CAPITAL INVESTMENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>PF-3.7</td>
<td>Add additional park pavilions that can be rented throughout the parks system.</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>50K - 250K EA.</td>
<td>NON-CAPITAL INVESTMENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>PF-5.14</td>
<td>Add the San Marcos logo and street names to the bridges in the riverfront parks system.</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>NON-CAPITAL INVESTMENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>FF-1.9</td>
<td>Consider establishing a fee at each trailhead in the City's greenspace parks system.</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>NON-CAPITAL INVESTMENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITEM</td>
<td>ACTION ID</td>
<td>ACTION</td>
<td>TIME FRAME</td>
<td>POTENTIAL COST RANGE</td>
<td>ACTION TYPE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>4-6</td>
<td>7-8+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GRP-1.6</td>
<td>Continue to coordinate with and support efforts by the SMGA and the</td>
<td></td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>POLICY/OPERATIONAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>San Marcos River Foundation (SMRF) to acquire, protect, and maintain</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CHANGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>new greenspace and/or riverfront park properties.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>A-1.5</td>
<td>Initiate discussions with local youth sports leagues to reexamine</td>
<td></td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>POLICY/REGULATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>partnership responsibilities.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>RPE-1.8</td>
<td>Coordinate with the City’s communication department to develop an</td>
<td></td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>POLICY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>outreach campaign for the parks and recreation system to target City</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>families.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>RPE-1.6</td>
<td>Continue to coordinate with area partners to implement the</td>
<td></td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>POLICY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>strategies and actions identified in the City’s 2013 Youth Master</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Plan.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>PF-5.1</td>
<td>Consider consolidating the City’s disparate riverfront parks into a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>single system.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capital Investment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>T-1.9</td>
<td>Add trails to connect the east and west sides of San Marcos.</td>
<td></td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>CAPITAL INVESTMENT/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NON-CAPITAL INVESTMENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PF-3.11</td>
<td>Add a community center on the east side of the City.</td>
<td></td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>CAPITAL INVESTMENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>T-1.7</td>
<td>Identify priority trail extensions to connect the citywide trail</td>
<td></td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>CAPITAL INVESTMENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>system to the riverfront parks system.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>PF-2.6</td>
<td>Add pervious parking lot surfacing, where feasible or adequate</td>
<td></td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>CAPITAL INVESTMENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>water treatment for parking lots in parks.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>T-1.2</td>
<td>Improve ADA accessibility to the San Marcos River.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CAPITAL INVESTMENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>GRP-1.7</td>
<td>Consider adding restroom facilities at the entrances to the City’s</td>
<td></td>
<td>150K EA.</td>
<td>CAPITAL INVESTMENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>greenspace park properties.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>PF-2.2</td>
<td>Consider upgrading the existing sport fields at Gary Park.</td>
<td></td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>CAPITAL INVESTMENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>PF-3.4</td>
<td>Commission a parks master plan for the 40-acre property owned by the</td>
<td></td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>CAPITAL INVESTMENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>City along River Road.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>T-1.15</td>
<td>Add smaller greenbelt loops in the City.</td>
<td></td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>CAPITAL INVESTMENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>PF-3.9</td>
<td>Add an all abilities playground to a park that is outside of the</td>
<td></td>
<td>500K - 700K EA.</td>
<td>CAPITAL INVESTMENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>riverfront parks system.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>PF-3.5</td>
<td>Commission a parks master plan for the new 18-acre property</td>
<td></td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>CAPITAL INVESTMENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>associated with the Blanco River Village development.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>PF-5.4</td>
<td>Increase the number of available parking spaces for the City’s riverfront parks system.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>T-1.10</td>
<td>Add trails that connect San Marcos High School to the rest of the City.</td>
<td></td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>CAPITAL INVESTMENT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Plan Update

A long-term vision for the City, which contains a 10-year plan of prioritized implementation actions, was created in a vigorous public engagement process. If implemented, the City will reach its desired future. Implementation by level of priority and importance guarantees that the City is responding incrementally to the communities’ needs and desires.

This does not mean that this Plan will serve all needs and desires of the public for the entirety of the next 10 years. To the contrary, it is projected to specify direction for implementation actions prioritized in the near- and mid-term future. In this respect, the following recommendations are highlighted as a means to keep this plan up-to-date.

- **Annual Progress Report and Update.** Preceding the beginning of the annual budget process, City staff should establish and present an annual progress report on the status of the actions acknowledged in the Prioritized Implementation Action Plan. In addition, they should work with elected and appointed officials to determine which recommendations should move up in prioritization.

- **Five-Year Update.** While not required by the Texas Parks and Wildlife Department (TPWD) to continue qualification for grant funding, undertaking an official Plan update every five years helps the City to continue to be competitive in a very competitive grant process as TPWD sets a larger point value (through their grant funding assessment) on submittals that show that a plan update has been completed in the last five years. This can be prepared and adopted in a short report format and attached as a supplement to this Plan.

- **10-Year Update.** Again, while not required by the Texas Parks and Wildlife Department (TPWD) to continue qualification for grant funding, TPWD does place a higher point value on creating a new plan every 10 years.
Public Engagement
### MEETING SIGN-IN SHEET

Please sign in below (PLEASE PRINT)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Email Address</th>
<th>Organization</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bert Stattemann</td>
<td><a href="mailto:b.stattemann@sanmarcostx.gov">b.stattemann@sanmarcostx.gov</a></td>
<td>S.M. Parks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kelly Eby</td>
<td><a href="mailto:keby@sanmarcostx.gov">keby@sanmarcostx.gov</a></td>
<td>CS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amanda Hernandez</td>
<td><a href="mailto:a.hernandez@sanmarcostx.gov">a.hernandez@sanmarcostx.gov</a></td>
<td>COSA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melanie Howard</td>
<td><a href="mailto:m.howard@sanmarcostx.gov">m.howard@sanmarcostx.gov</a></td>
<td>CS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richard Merritt</td>
<td><a href="mailto:r.merritt@sanmarcostx.gov">r.merritt@sanmarcostx.gov</a></td>
<td>PARD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lisa Morris</td>
<td><a href="mailto:l.morris@sanmarcostx.gov">l.morris@sanmarcostx.gov</a></td>
<td>PARD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jennifer Mach</td>
<td><a href="mailto:j.mach@sanmarcostx.gov">j.mach@sanmarcostx.gov</a></td>
<td>PARD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jeff Callaway</td>
<td><a href="mailto:jcallaway@sanmarcostx.gov">jcallaway@sanmarcostx.gov</a></td>
<td>SMMO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jessica Ramos</td>
<td><a href="mailto:j.ramos@sanmarcostx.gov">j.ramos@sanmarcostx.gov</a></td>
<td>PARD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drew Wells</td>
<td><a href="mailto:dwells@sanmarcostx.gov">dwells@sanmarcostx.gov</a></td>
<td>COSM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kristi Wyatt</td>
<td><a href="mailto:k.wyatt@sanmarcostx.gov">k.wyatt@sanmarcostx.gov</a></td>
<td>COMM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Email Address</td>
<td>Organization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Larry Mock</td>
<td><a href="mailto:LBM1957@Austin.RR.com">LBM1957@Austin.RR.com</a></td>
<td>Parks Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paul Murray</td>
<td></td>
<td>Park Ed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sue Cohen</td>
<td></td>
<td>Parks Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David Case</td>
<td></td>
<td>Parker Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bart Stafemann</td>
<td></td>
<td>S.M. Parks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brian Olson</td>
<td></td>
<td>Parks Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bridgett Phillips</td>
<td></td>
<td>Parks Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Email Address</td>
<td>Organization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sherwood Bishop</td>
<td><a href="mailto:sherwood@sherwoodbishop.com">sherwood@sherwoodbishop.com</a></td>
<td>SMGA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dianne Wasserich</td>
<td><a href="mailto:wasserich@grandecom.net">wasserich@grandecom.net</a></td>
<td>San Marcos River Foundation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rachel Sanborn</td>
<td><a href="mailto:rachel@sanmarcosriver.org">rachel@sanmarcosriver.org</a></td>
<td>SMRF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paul Murray</td>
<td><a href="mailto:paulmurray333@gmail.com">paulmurray333@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>Parks EDC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jean M. Shirley</td>
<td><a href="mailto:jeanmarlooney@auditorium.com">jeanmarlooney@auditorium.com</a></td>
<td>Barton River hik &amp; Bike Club</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharon O’Neil</td>
<td><a href="mailto:shach@grandecom.net">shach@grandecom.net</a></td>
<td>Sescom Creek Neighborhood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stephanie Langen-Kamp</td>
<td><a href="mailto:leafspring88@gmail.com">leafspring88@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>Greenbelt Alliance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mitch Hoffman</td>
<td><a href="mailto:m1hoffm@austin.rr.com">m1hoffm@austin.rr.com</a></td>
<td>Avid Park User Group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>San Marcos Lions Club</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### MEETING SIGN-IN SHEET

Please sign in below (PLEASE PRINT)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Email Address</th>
<th>Organization</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Scott Henize</td>
<td>sm@<a href="mailto:thegrey@grandecom.net">thegrey@grandecom.net</a></td>
<td>SMGA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joel Banks</td>
<td><a href="mailto:joelbarks@gmail.com">joelbarks@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>SMGA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alan Scott</td>
<td><a href="mailto:agscott@grandecom.net">agscott@grandecom.net</a></td>
<td>SMGA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bernie Anderson</td>
<td><a href="mailto:bernie.anderson@gmail.com">bernie.anderson@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>SMGA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kevin Burke</td>
<td><a href="mailto:kburke@sanmarcose.gov">kburke@sanmarcose.gov</a></td>
<td>COSM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michael P. Edco</td>
<td><a href="mailto:edco@michaeledco.com">edco@michaeledco.com</a></td>
<td>SMAYSO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steven Rawls</td>
<td><a href="mailto:srawls68@grandecom.net">srawls68@grandecom.net</a></td>
<td>Yaat Sports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nancy Hardin</td>
<td><a href="mailto:chardin@sanmarcosp.com">chardin@sanmarcosp.com</a></td>
<td>COSM CUR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chuck Mendez</td>
<td></td>
<td>Cenac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chuck Schulz</td>
<td></td>
<td>Heritage Bldg Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carrie Wassernich</td>
<td><a href="mailto:carrie.wassernich@grandecom.net">carrie.wassernich@grandecom.net</a></td>
<td>SMRF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rachel Sanborn</td>
<td>rachel.gsanmarcosp.org</td>
<td>SMRF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lance Jones</td>
<td><a href="mailto:lance1j@hotmail.com">lance1j@hotmail.com</a></td>
<td>SMBA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charan O'Neil</td>
<td><a href="mailto:barnes@grandecom.net">barnes@grandecom.net</a></td>
<td>SMBA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark Taylor</td>
<td><a href="mailto:markbtaylor@grandecom.net">markbtaylor@grandecom.net</a></td>
<td>SMGA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paul Murray</td>
<td></td>
<td>Parks Board</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
All who live and/or work in San Marcos are invited to **PARTICIPATE IN A PUBLIC OPEN HOUSE** to review the progress of the plan and provide feedback on preliminary recommendations.

**PLEASE JOIN US! COME TO OUR MEETING MAY 23rd, 2018 @ THE SAN MARCOS ACTIVITY CENTER, 501 E. HOPKINS**

**OPEN HOUSE FROM 5:30 TO 7:30 PM (STOP BY ANY TIME)**

For more information please contact the Parks and Recreation Department at 512-393-8400.
The City of San Marcos needs your help and input!

The City is updating its Park, Recreation, & Open Space Master Plan. This document helps San Marcos set priorities for parks, recreation facilities, trails, and greenspaces for the next 10 years. As part of the parks planning process, the City is also developing a concept plan for improvements to the City's riverfront park system (i.e., Dog Park, Skate Park, City Park, Memorial Park, Plaza Park, Veramendi Plaza, Hays County Veterans Memorial, Bicentennial Park, Children's Park, Rio Vista Park, Ramon Lucio Park, Wilderness Park, Crook's Park, Cape's Camp, Thompson's Island). As a concerned citizen, the City takes your views about parks very seriously.

Please take some time to answer this survey about parks and recreation in San Marcos. The survey will take approximately 10 to 15 minutes. Encourage neighbors and other San Marcos area friends to participate in this important survey as well!

Instructions: Please answer the questionnaire with YOUR opinions. If your spouse or others in your family would like to complete a questionnaire, the same survey can be taken online. For each question, check the one box that is closest to your opinion unless instructions say, "Check all that apply."

The survey will be open until November 13, 2017. However, as an incentive for your efforts, if you complete this survey by November 8, 2017 you will be able to enter into a drawing for the chance to win one of the following prizes (3 winners will be chosen):

- A one year individual membership to the San Marcos Activity Center
- Rio Vista Fun Prize Pack: Propane grill, grill utensils, waterproof phone pouch, & sunglasses
- Greenspace Hiking Prize Pack: Hydration backpack, hiking pole, & sunglasses

All survey answers will remain confidential and your information will not be sold or used for solicitation.
Demographics

1. Are you male or female?
   - Male
   - Female

2. What is your approximate age?
   - 19 years old or younger
   - 20-34 years old
   - 35-44 years old
   - 45-54 years old
   - 55-64 years old
   - 65 years old or older

3. Are you a resident of the City of San Marcos?
   - Yes
   - No, but live in Hays County
   - No, but live in Caldwell County
   - No, but live in Comal County
   - No, but live in Guadalupe County
   - No, I do not live in the City of San Marcos or adjacent Counties

4. If you are a City resident, in which area of San Marcos do you live (based on Map A below)?
   - Area A
   - Area B
   - Area C
   - Area D
   - I do not live in the City limits of San Marcos
5. How long have you lived in San Marcos?

- Under 1 year
- 1-3 years
- 4-7 years
- 8-10 years
- 11-20 years
- More than 20 years
- I do not live in San Marcos

6. If you have children living at home, what are their ages? Check all that apply.

- No children
- Children under age 4
- Children ages 5-8
- Children ages 9-12
- Children ages 13-19
7. In the past year, how often have you or your family participated in or used the following?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>Daily</th>
<th>At Least Weekly</th>
<th>Few Times Per Month</th>
<th>Few Times Per Year</th>
<th>Very Rarely or Never</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Attended a San Marcos Parks and Recreation Department event such as Party in your Park, concerts in the park, fall or spring carnival, Veterans Day Parade, etc.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Participated in a youth athletic league</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Participated in an adult athletic league</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Participated in any class or program offered by the San Marcos Parks and Recreation Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Participated in activities for seniors</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Used a private gym or fitness center</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Used a City facility for a meeting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visited a City park or park facility</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visited a City park pavilion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visited a City playground</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visited Rio Vista pool</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activity</td>
<td>Daily</td>
<td>At Least Weekly</td>
<td>Few Times Per Month</td>
<td>Few Times Per Year</td>
<td>Very Rarely or Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visited a school park in the evenings, on the weekends, or during the summer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visited or used the San Marcos Activity Center</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walked for fitness or to get somewhere in the City</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rode a bicycle for fitness or to get somewhere in the City</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8. If you or your family DO NOT use parks or recreational facilities in San Marcos, why don't you? Check all that apply.

☐ No parks are located near us
☐ We use parks/facilities in nearby cities instead
☐ The parks and/or recreational facilities do not meet our needs or interests
☐ Lack of adequate security/do not feel safe
☐ We have no time or interest
☐ Other (please specify)

☐ Other (please specify)
9. Check the box that best describes how strongly you agree or disagree with the following statements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Strongly Agree</th>
<th>Agree</th>
<th>Disagree</th>
<th>Strongly Disagree</th>
<th>No Opinion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I'm satisfied with the overall quality of parks in my neighborhood.</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Better parks will help to improve our city image.</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I feel that parks help strengthen our city economically.</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I believe that the City needs a greater amount of park land or greenspace.</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I believe that the City should more fully develop the park land and greenspace that it already owns.</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I'm willing to pay additional City taxes to see the quality of existing parks and recreational amenities upgraded.</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I'm willing to pay additional City taxes to see new parks and recreational amenities developed or expanded.</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The City should publish a list of volunteer and donation opportunities to allow the public to help improve city parks.</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activity</td>
<td>Daily</td>
<td>At Least Weekly</td>
<td>Few Times Per Month</td>
<td>Few Times Per Year</td>
<td>Very Rarely or Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visited a school park in the evenings, on the weekends, or during the summer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visited or used the San Marcos Activity Center</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walked for fitness or to get somewhere in the City</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rode a bicycle for fitness or to get somewhere in the City</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8. If you or your family DO NOT use parks or recreational facilities in San Marcos, why don't you? Check all that apply.

- [ ] No parks are located near us
- [ ] We use parks/facilities in nearby cities instead
- [ ] The parks and/or recreational facilities do not meet our needs or interests
- [ ] Lack of adequate security/do not feel safe
- [ ] We have no time or interest
- [ ] Other (please specify)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>Very Important</th>
<th>Important</th>
<th>Undecided</th>
<th>Not Important</th>
<th>Not Important at All</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Natatorium Competition Pool</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spray Park / Splash Pads</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landscaping</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shade Trees</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indoor Recreation Center</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other (please specify)
11. How satisfied or dissatisfied are you with current ATHLETIC or other RECREATIONAL PROGRAMMING provided in San Marcos for people in the following age groups?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Age Group</th>
<th>Very Satisfied</th>
<th>Satisfied</th>
<th>Dissatisfied</th>
<th>Very Dissatisfied</th>
<th>No Opinion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Young children (under age 5)</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children, ages 5-8</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children, ages 9-12</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teens, ages 13-19</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adults, ages 20-55</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seniors over the age of 55</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

12. Moving forward, which age group do you feel has the greatest need for ATHLETIC or other RECREATIONAL PROGRAMMING? Rank your answers from one (1) to six (6), with one (1) having the greatest need.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Age Group</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Young children (under age 5)</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children, ages 5-8</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children, ages 9-12</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teens, ages 13-19</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adults, ages 20-55</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seniors over the age of 55</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

13. Regarding your answers to questions #11 and #12, what athletic or other recreational programs (e.g., art, gardening, music, etc.) do you think the City of San Marcos should sponsor or support which are not currently offered? For which age group(s)?
14. How satisfied or dissatisfied are you with current ATHLETIC or other RECREATIONAL PROGRAMMING provided in San Marcos for people WITH SPECIAL NEEDS in the following age groups?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Age Group</th>
<th>Very Satisfied</th>
<th>Satisfied</th>
<th>Dissatisfied</th>
<th>Very dissatisfied</th>
<th>No Opinion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Young children (under age 5)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children, age 5-8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children, age 9-12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teens, age 13-19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adults, age 20-55</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seniors over the age of 55</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

15. Regarding your answer to question #14, what athletic or other recreational programs (e.g., art, gardening, music, etc.) for people with SPECIAL NEEDS do you think the City of San Marcos should sponsor or support which are not currently offered? For which age group(s)?

16. Do you or someone in your family participate in an athletic association or recreation league in the City of San Marcos?

- Yes
- No
17. If yes to question #16 above, in which one(s) do you participate? Check all that apply.

- San Marcos Youth Baseball Softball Association
- Adult Basketball Leagues
- Firecracker Evening 5K
- San Marcos Area Youth Soccer
- Adult Softball Leagues
- Velcro T-Ball
- Adult Volleyball Leagues
- Junior and Adult Tennis
- League or Activity offered by Texas State University
- Pickleball
- Youth Lacrosse
- Youth Rugby
- Adult Rugby
- Youth Flag Football
- Other (please specify)

18. Please indicate how important or unimportant it is for the following ATHLETIC-RELATED FACILITIES to be provided or added in San Marcos parks.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Facility</th>
<th>Very Important</th>
<th>Important</th>
<th>Undecided</th>
<th>Not Important</th>
<th>Not Important at All</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adult-size baseball / softball fields</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletic fields for general public use</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basketball courts - covered</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basketball courts - uncovered</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Football fields</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Large, multi-use sports complex for tournaments</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facility/Activity</td>
<td>Very Important</td>
<td>Important</td>
<td>Undecided</td>
<td>Not Important</td>
<td>All</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More lighted practice fields for baseball/softball and soccer/football</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More practice fields</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More tennis courts</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More youth-size baseball / softball fields</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi-purpose recreation fields for field hockey, lacrosse, kickball, etc.</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pickleball courts</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Racquetball or handball courts</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soccer fields – covered</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soccer fields – uncovered</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volleyball courts – sand</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volleyball courts – indoor</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

19. Using the list above, what is the ONE athletics-related facility/activity you or your family feel is most needed?

Facility/Activity

Most Needed

Other (please specify)
20. Please indicate how important or unimportant it is for the following PASSIVE RECREATION items to be provided or added in San Marcos parks.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Access to the San Marcos River for swimming</th>
<th>Very Important</th>
<th>Important</th>
<th>Undecided</th>
<th>Not Important</th>
<th>Not Important at All</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Additional restrooms in parks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adventure type / natural playscapes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bocce and/or horseshoe courts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community gardens</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dog parks (off-leash areas)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equestrian trails</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fishing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal loop trails within parks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More dog waste stations in parks and along trails</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More hike and bike trails throughout the city</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More pavilions for group activities / picnics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More picnic tables</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More playgrounds</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More preserved greenspace</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nature viewing facilities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outdoor fireplaces</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special needs playground</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shade structures over existing playgrounds</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
21. Using the list above, what is the ONE passive recreation facility/activity you or your family feels is most needed?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Facility/Activity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Most Needed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Greenspaces & Resource Protection

### 22. Please rate how important the following priorities are in protecting greenspace areas in the City and extraterritorial jurisdiction?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Protection Area</th>
<th>Very Important</th>
<th>Important</th>
<th>No Opinion</th>
<th>Not Important</th>
<th>Not Important at All</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General open space conservation and protection</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passive recreation (e.g., trails, bird watching, photography, urban camping)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection for flood conveyance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection for historical / cultural interest</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection of associated riparian areas (bank vegetation, wetlands, etc.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection of the Edwards Aquifer Recharge Areas / river clarity and quality</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection of the San Marcos and Blanco Rivers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection of the tributaries of the San Marcos and Blanco Rivers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sustain the scenic quality and visual character of the City</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water supply protection</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
23. When considering the types of facilities and activities which typically occur, or could occur, in the City’s greenspace areas, how important are the following to you?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Facility / Activity</th>
<th>Very Important</th>
<th>Important</th>
<th>No Opinion</th>
<th>Not Important</th>
<th>Not Important at All</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wildlife habitat / scenic areas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other (please specify)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional nature trails for walking or hiking</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional trails for mountain biking</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Better trailhead kiosks / wayfinding signage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Better/more restrooms</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More interpretative signage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More outdoor programming (e.g., education classes, staff led tours, etc.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Observation tower</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outdoor challenge course</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Picnic facilities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trails for equestrian visitors</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban camping</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other (please specify)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
24. In order to protect additional areas of greenspace in the City and extraterritorial jurisdiction, what types of action should the City be pursuing (check all that apply)?

☐ Incentivize conservation easements and other protection efforts

☐ Modify zoning and subdivision regulations which result in greater protection of these greenspace areas

☐ Outright purchase of land and add to the City's greenspace system

☐ Partner with others (e.g., Texas State University, land trusts, conservation organizations, the county)

☐ Purchase of development rights

☐ Require land dedication as part of the land development process

☐ Support the efforts of nonprofit groups (e.g., the San Marcos Greenbelt Alliance)

25. On a scale of 1 to 10 (with 10 being of the greatest importance), how important is the protection of the San Marcos and Blanco's Rivers water clarity/quality to you?

[Scale from 0 to 10]

26. In order to help offset staffing and maintenance costs of the City's greenspace system, please check the following items that you think you could support?

☐ Establishing a donation box (using a trailhead kiosk lock box and honor system)

☐ Establishing a nominal entrance fee for all visitors (using a trailhead kiosk lock box and honor system)

☐ Establishing a nominal entrance fee for non-City residents (using a trailhead kiosk lock box and honor system)

☐ I do not support an entrance fee to the City's greenspace system
27. The following questions are related to a trail system or linear parks used to connect destinations, as opposed to looping trails within a park. Please check the box that best describes how strongly you agree or disagree with the following trail-related statements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I would like to see trails developed as an alternative means of transportation in San Marcos.</th>
<th>Strongly Agree</th>
<th>Agree</th>
<th>Disagree</th>
<th>Strongly Disagree</th>
<th>No Opinion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I would like to see trails near where I live to walk or bicycle to destinations throughout San Marcos.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I prefer soft surface crushed granite trails over concrete trails.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I would use exercise stations along trails.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amenities along trails in San Marcos such as benches, lighting, trees, trash cans, dog waste stations, etc., are important if I am to use a trail.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I would use my bicycle to get to work if trails or bike lanes made it more accessible to my employment area.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I would allow my children to use their bicycle to get to school if trails were more accessible in my neighborhood.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I prefer riding my bicycle on streets and roads instead of off-street trails.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
28. What activities do you use trails for?

- [ ] Walking for leisure
- [ ] Walking / running for exercise
- [ ] Dog walking
- [ ] Bike riding, leisure
- [ ] Viewing scenery or wildlife
- [ ] Mountain biking
- [ ] Canoeing / kayaking
- [ ] Bird watching
- [ ] Photography
- [ ] Social interactions
- [ ] Other (please specify)
To assist with your response to questions 29 to 31 please see Map B below.

Map B: San Marcos River Access Locations
29. During the last year, how often have you or your family visited the RIVERFRONT PARK SYSTEM to do the following activities or use the following facilities?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>Daily</th>
<th>At Least Weekly</th>
<th>Few Times Per Month</th>
<th>Few Times Per Year</th>
<th>Very Rarely or Never</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Athletic fields within the riverfront parks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canoeing or kayaking in the river</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floated in the river (with own tube)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floated in the river (using the Lions Club tubes)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pavilions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Picnic tables</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Playscape (in Children’s Park)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pool (in Rio Vista Park)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swam or waded in the river</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tennis courts (in Rio Vista Park)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trails</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other (please specify)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
30. Thinking ahead to the future of the City's RIVERFRONT PARK SYSTEM, how important is it for the City to address the following parks, recreation, and trail issues in the near future?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Issue</th>
<th>Very Important</th>
<th>Important</th>
<th>Undecided</th>
<th>Not Important</th>
<th>Not important at All</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Improve existing parking areas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add new parking areas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improve pedestrian and bicycle access to the riverfront park system</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add additional water access points to lessen impact of existing access points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Better connect the riverfront parks to a citywide or regional trail system</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improve water access for swimming and wading</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improve water access for canoeing/kayaking</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improve water access for people with disabilities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improve the overall quality and appearance of the riverfront parks (improved maintenance)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upgrade the existing facilities/amenities in the riverfront parks (e.g., playscapes/restrooms)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improve existing athletic facilities (i.e., athletic fields and tennis courts at Rio Vista Park)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Very Important</td>
<td>Important</td>
<td>Undecided</td>
<td>Not Important</td>
<td>Not important at All</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remove and relocate existing athletic</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facilities (i.e., athletic fields and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tennis courts at Rio Vista Park) to a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>more appropriate location outside the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>riverfront park system</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add additional public restrooms</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increase shade opportunities</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add additional rentable covered</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pavilions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add additional covered picnic shelters</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relocate and improve existing pool</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control access</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improve wayfinding signage</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add additional historical, cultural, and</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>natural resource interpretative signage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enhance areas for additional community</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>events (e.g., add an amphitheater)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add additional programming and events</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for the community outside of peak season</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
31. When thinking ahead to the future of the City’s RIVERFRONT PARK SYSTEM, how important do you think the following considerations are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Very Important</th>
<th>Important</th>
<th>Undecided</th>
<th>Not Important</th>
<th>Not Important At All</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Controlling access every day during peak season (i.e., adding gated access with attendants or kiosks during the summer season)</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Controlling access on weekends during peak season (i.e., adding gated access with attendants or kiosks during the summer season)</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charging an entrance or parking fee per vehicle for non-residents</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charging an entrance fee per vehicle for all visitors</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Developing off-site public parking and shuttling visitors to the riverfront parks system</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supporting off-site private parking</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Establishing an annual pass for all visitors</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Establishing an annual pass at discounted rates for City residents</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Maintenance & Operations

32. How satisfied or dissatisfied are you with the quality, appearance, and maintenance of the following parks and recreation elements in San Marcos?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element</th>
<th>Very Satisfied</th>
<th>Satisfied</th>
<th>Dissatisfied</th>
<th>Very Dissatisfied</th>
<th>No Opinion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Overall parks and recreation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trails</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenspace areas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports fields (e.g., baseball, softball)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports courts (e.g., basketball, tennis)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Playgrounds</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swimming pool (water amenities)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classes and programs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recreation / activity center</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Riverfront parks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dog Park</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other (please specify)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
33. Thank you for participating in the San Marcos Parks, Recreation, and Open Space Master Plan public survey. If you complete this survey before November 8, 2017 you will be eligible to win one of the three following prizes.

- A one year individual membership to the San Marcos Activity Center
- Rio Vista Fun Prize Pack: Propane grill, grill utensils, waterproof phone pouch, & sunglasses
- Greenspace Hiking Prize Pack: Hydration backpack, hiking pole, & sunglasses

To be eligible please provide your email address below.

34. Would you like to receive updates on the City's parks master planning process and upcoming recreational opportunities?

☐ Yes
☐ No
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NAME</th>
<th>E-MAIL</th>
<th>I am a San Marcos (please select all that apply)</th>
<th>I am a representative of the following organization(s). (if applicable)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jason Julian</td>
<td><a href="mailto:jason.julian@txstate.edu">jason.julian@txstate.edu</a></td>
<td>☑ resident ☑ business owner ☑ property owner</td>
<td>TXST, SMGA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rachel Sanborn</td>
<td><a href="mailto:rachel@sanmarcostx.org">rachel@sanmarcostx.org</a></td>
<td>☑ resident ☑ business owner ☑ property owner</td>
<td>SMRF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Eby</td>
<td><a href="mailto:sireeb@gmail.com">sireeb@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>☑ resident ☑ business owner ☑ property owner</td>
<td>TXST, SMGA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maggie Hutchins</td>
<td><a href="mailto:maggiebhw@gmail.com">maggiebhw@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>☑ resident ☑ business owner ☑ property owner</td>
<td>Parks Bd &amp; Staff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark Rockeymoore</td>
<td><a href="mailto:ranikyt@gmail.com">ranikyt@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>☑ resident ☑ business owner ☑ property owner</td>
<td>SMUUF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mari Hammond</td>
<td><a href="mailto:marihammond@gmail.com">marihammond@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>☑ resident ☑ business owner ☑ property owner</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melissa Derrick</td>
<td><a href="mailto:melissaderrick@gmail.com">melissaderrick@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>☑ resident ☑ business owner ☑ property owner</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kevin Gaiser</td>
<td><a href="mailto:kevin@mochesandsun.com">kevin@mochesandsun.com</a></td>
<td>☑ resident ☑ business owner ☑ property owner</td>
<td>San Chamber of Commerce &amp; Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jason Mcleod</td>
<td><a href="mailto:jasone@sanmarcostx.org">jasone@sanmarcostx.org</a></td>
<td>☑ resident ☑ business owner ☑ property owner</td>
<td>San Marcos Chamber of Commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John David Carson</td>
<td><a href="mailto:john@halff.com">john@halff.com</a></td>
<td>☑ resident ☑ business owner ☑ property owner</td>
<td>Carson Properties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>☑ resident ☑ business owner ☑ property owner</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>E-MAIL</td>
<td>Resident</td>
<td>Business Owner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carol</td>
<td>J.K. <a href="mailto:Baker@hotmail.com">Baker@hotmail.com</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James Baker</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diane Browning</td>
<td><a href="mailto:dbrowning@centumplex.com">dbrowning@centumplex.com</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paul Murray</td>
<td><a href="mailto:pmurray333@ymail.com">pmurray333@ymail.com</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jessy</td>
<td><a href="mailto:jessy.valentin87@gmail.com">jessy.valentin87@gmail.com</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suvi Henrie</td>
<td><a href="mailto:J.Henrie@Gmail.com">J.Henrie@Gmail.com</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Todd Derkacz</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark Gleason</td>
<td><a href="mailto:MarkCgleason@gmail.com">MarkCgleason@gmail.com</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sherwood Bishop</td>
<td><a href="mailto:sherwood@sherwoodbishop.com">sherwood@sherwoodbishop.com</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jason Moore</td>
<td>Ranger <a href="mailto:57@adl.com">57@adl.com</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


table end
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NAME</th>
<th>E-MAIL</th>
<th>I am a San Marcos (Please select all that apply)</th>
<th>I am a representative of the following organization(s). (If applicable)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Diane Phalen</td>
<td><a href="mailto:dianemphalen@gmail.com">dianemphalen@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>☐ Resident</td>
<td>SmGA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derek Beene</td>
<td><a href="mailto:dbeek@megrande.net">dbeek@megrande.net</a></td>
<td>☐ Resident</td>
<td>SmGA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jan Camillo</td>
<td><a href="mailto:rosie.carrillo29@yahoo.com">rosie.carrillo29@yahoo.com</a></td>
<td>☐ Resident</td>
<td>SmRF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stephen Ramirez</td>
<td><a href="mailto:stephen@birdsview.org">stephen@birdsview.org</a></td>
<td>☐ Resident</td>
<td>SmU.F.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebecca Johnston</td>
<td><a href="mailto:saluthealingarts@gmail.com">saluthealingarts@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>☐ Resident</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camille Phillips</td>
<td><a href="mailto:camilliphillips2@gmail.com">camilliphillips2@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>☐ Resident</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rosanna Daumas</td>
<td><a href="mailto:rdaumas1212@yahoo.com">rdaumas1212@yahoo.com</a></td>
<td>☐ Resident</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bridgett Phillips</td>
<td><a href="mailto:bpkp1@sbcglobal.net">bpkp1@sbcglobal.net</a></td>
<td>☐ Resident</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tom Rocha</td>
<td><a href="mailto:edison_roach@yahoo.com">edison_roach@yahoo.com</a></td>
<td>☐ Resident</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ida Miller</td>
<td><a href="mailto:ida.pace@gmail.com">ida.pace@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>☐ Resident</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**San Marcos Parks, Recreation, and Open Space Master Plan**

**Halff**

**San Marcos Parks, Recreation, and Open Space Master Plan**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NAME</th>
<th>E-MAIL</th>
<th>I am a San Marcos (Please select all that apply)</th>
<th>I am a representative of the following organization(s). (If applicable)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Diana Baker</td>
<td><a href="mailto:dbakerlobe@hotmail.com">dbakerlobe@hotmail.com</a></td>
<td>□ Resident</td>
<td>□ Property Owner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joel Bark</td>
<td><a href="mailto:joelbark5@gmail.com">joelbark5@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>□ Resident</td>
<td>□ Property Owner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Larry Moak</td>
<td><a href="mailto:lmm1957@aol.com">lmm1957@aol.com</a></td>
<td>□ Resident</td>
<td>□ Property Owner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lance Jones</td>
<td><a href="mailto:lancejo@hotmail.com">lancejo@hotmail.com</a></td>
<td>□ Resident</td>
<td>□ Property Owner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stephanie Langen</td>
<td><a href="mailto:leafspring888@gmail.com">leafspring888@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>□ Resident</td>
<td>□ Property Owner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emily Mullan</td>
<td><a href="mailto:f20ash@yahoo.com">f20ash@yahoo.com</a></td>
<td>□ Resident</td>
<td>□ Property Owner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samantha Armbruster</td>
<td><a href="mailto:bonnerandsamantha@gmail.com">bonnerandsamantha@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>□ Resident</td>
<td>□ Property Owner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ed Mikhailin</td>
<td><a href="mailto:edmikhailin@yahoo.com">edmikhailin@yahoo.com</a></td>
<td>□ Resident</td>
<td>□ Property Owner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jeff Kester</td>
<td><a href="mailto:jkester@gmail.com">jkester@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>□ Resident</td>
<td>□ Property Owner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brian Olson</td>
<td><a href="mailto:advocate_olson@yahoo.com">advocate_olson@yahoo.com</a></td>
<td>□ Resident</td>
<td>□ Property Owner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>E-MAIL</td>
<td>I am a San Marcos (PLEASE SELECT ALL THAT APPLY)</td>
<td>I am a representative of the following organization(s). (IF APPLICABLE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joel + Amanda Thielman</td>
<td><a href="mailto:amanda.thielman@gmail.com">amanda.thielman@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>☑ RESIDENT ☐ PROPERTY OWNER ☐ BUSINESS OWNER</td>
<td>☐ RESIDENT ☐ PROPERTY OWNER ☐ BUSINESS OWNER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>☑ BUSINESS OWNER ☐ PROPERTY OWNER ☐ BUSINESS OWNER</td>
<td>☐ RESIDENT ☐ PROPERTY OWNER ☐ BUSINESS OWNER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>☑ BUSINESS OWNER ☐ PROPERTY OWNER ☐ BUSINESS OWNER</td>
<td>☐ RESIDENT ☐ PROPERTY OWNER ☐ BUSINESS OWNER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>☑ BUSINESS OWNER ☐ PROPERTY OWNER ☐ BUSINESS OWNER</td>
<td>☐ RESIDENT ☐ PROPERTY OWNER ☐ BUSINESS OWNER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>☑ BUSINESS OWNER ☐ PROPERTY OWNER ☐ BUSINESS OWNER</td>
<td>☐ RESIDENT ☐ PROPERTY OWNER ☐ BUSINESS OWNER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>☑ BUSINESS OWNER ☐ PROPERTY OWNER ☐ BUSINESS OWNER</td>
<td>☐ RESIDENT ☐ PROPERTY OWNER ☐ BUSINESS OWNER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>☑ BUSINESS OWNER ☐ PROPERTY OWNER ☐ BUSINESS OWNER</td>
<td>☐ RESIDENT ☐ PROPERTY OWNER ☐ BUSINESS OWNER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>☑ BUSINESS OWNER ☐ PROPERTY OWNER ☐ BUSINESS OWNER</td>
<td>☐ RESIDENT ☐ PROPERTY OWNER ☐ BUSINESS OWNER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>☑ BUSINESS OWNER ☐ PROPERTY OWNER ☐ BUSINESS OWNER</td>
<td>☐ RESIDENT ☐ PROPERTY OWNER ☐ BUSINESS OWNER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>☑ BUSINESS OWNER ☐ PROPERTY OWNER ☐ BUSINESS OWNER</td>
<td>☐ RESIDENT ☐ PROPERTY OWNER ☐ BUSINESS OWNER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Email Address</td>
<td>Organization</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lee Wallace</td>
<td><a href="mailto:LWALLACE@AMTELCO.COM">LWALLACE@AMTELCO.COM</a></td>
<td>Unicycle Football</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jenny Blair</td>
<td><a href="mailto:jenny@blairwildlife.com">jenny@blairwildlife.com</a></td>
<td>LaCima Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brian Olson</td>
<td>Advocate <a href="mailto:Olson@yahoo.com">Olson@yahoo.com</a></td>
<td>Save the SMTX River</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roland Saucedo</td>
<td><a href="mailto:rolishadiv@gmail.com">rolishadiv@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>CONA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michael Pigg</td>
<td><a href="mailto:michael@wayfinders.church">michael@wayfinders.church</a></td>
<td>Wayfinders Church</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vic Patel</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Vic.patel@harra-mision.com">Vic.patel@harra-mision.com</a></td>
<td>Haren Management Services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frank Contreras</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Contreras1032@me.com">Contreras1032@me.com</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alfred McAlister</td>
<td><a href="mailto:mcalister@tx.gmc.com">mcalister@tx.gmc.com</a></td>
<td>U.T.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cilla Longoni</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Cilla.longoni@smcu.com">Cilla.longoni@smcu.com</a></td>
<td>President</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jane Hughes</td>
<td><a href="mailto:jhughes@sanmarcoest.com">jhughes@sanmarcoest.com</a></td>
<td>Co SMN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carol Pope Austin</td>
<td>113 Cameron Way</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brad Mitchell Kwan</td>
<td>Ben <a href="mailto:Kwan@Wyoming.com">Kwan@Wyoming.com</a></td>
<td>Red River Realty</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Griffin Spill</td>
<td><a href="mailto:griffin.spill@comcast.com">griffin.spill@comcast.com</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rio Rodriguez</td>
<td><a href="mailto:RioSMTX@gmail.com">RioSMTX@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>Dans Fish Camp</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jacob Gonzalez</td>
<td><a href="mailto:jgonzalez@txstate.edu">jgonzalez@txstate.edu</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Email Address</td>
<td>Organization</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Katie Kvanli</td>
<td><a href="mailto:katie.kvanli@smcisd.net">katie.kvanli@smcisd.net</a></td>
<td>Crockett</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USA Prewitt</td>
<td><a href="mailto:lgb1262@gmail.com">lgb1262@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>COSM Council</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elva ZdeB</td>
<td><a href="mailto:elva.zdebeah@hCODm.com">elva.zdebeah@hCODm.com</a></td>
<td>Resident</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MEETING SIGN-IN SHEET**

Please sign in below (PLEASE PRINT)

Meeting: ___________________________  Date: ___________________________  Time: ___________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Email Address</th>
<th>Organization</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Katie Kvanli</td>
<td><a href="mailto:katie.kvanli@smcisd.net">katie.kvanli@smcisd.net</a></td>
<td>Crockett</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USA Prewitt</td>
<td><a href="mailto:lgb1262@gmail.com">lgb1262@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>COSM Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elva ZdeB</td>
<td><a href="mailto:elva.zdebeah@hCODm.com">elva.zdebeah@hCODm.com</a></td>
<td>Resident</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HALFF**  
SAN MARCOS PROSMP UPDATE  
SAN MARCOS

A - 40  City of San Marcos, Texas  |  San Marcos Parks, Recreation, and Open Space Master Plan
### MEETING SIGN-IN SHEET

Please sign in below (PLEASE PRINT)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Email Address</th>
<th>Organization</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mary Seabone</td>
<td><a href="mailto:mary.g.seabone@gmail.com">mary.g.seabone@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>Independent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bob Heuer</td>
<td></td>
<td>Conserves San Marcos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George Atkinson</td>
<td>gatkinson_construction.com</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terri Rivera</td>
<td><a href="mailto:terri@uncorndanews.com">terri@uncorndanews.com</a></td>
<td>Corridor News</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ed Michael</td>
<td><a href="mailto:edwin@123.com">edwin@123.com</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eric Willis</td>
<td>Eric.Willis-Austin.com</td>
<td>L.A. CIMA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tim Bourke-Marsh</td>
<td><a href="mailto:posttim01f@com.org">posttim01f@com.org</a></td>
<td>First Lutheran</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kenneth Dees</td>
<td></td>
<td>SMGA/Holland Hills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amanda Walker</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eric Gilber-ton</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lance Jones</td>
<td><a href="mailto:lance.j@Hotmail.com">lance.j@Hotmail.com</a></td>
<td>Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Griffin Spell</td>
<td><a href="mailto:griffenjl@gmail.com">griffenjl@gmail.com</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jane Hughes</td>
<td><a href="mailto:jhughes@sanmarcos.gov">jhughes@sanmarcos.gov</a></td>
<td>COSM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Betsyngail Rand</td>
<td><a href="mailto:bg_rand@yahoo.com">bg_rand@yahoo.com</a></td>
<td>PZ/Citizen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dianne Wassenich</td>
<td><a href="mailto:wassenich@grandecom.net">wassenich@grandecom.net</a></td>
<td>SMRF</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Meeting: LUTHERAN CHURCH  Date: 8-30-18  Time: 6:30PM
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Email Address</th>
<th>Organization</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sheila Torres-Blank</td>
<td><a href="mailto:sheilat62@gmail.com">sheilat62@gmail.com</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Milton Yaversek</td>
<td>110 Quail Creek Dr.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jenny Blair</td>
<td><a href="mailto:jenny@blairwildlife.com">jenny@blairwildlife.com</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lisa Cradit</td>
<td><a href="mailto:lcradit@tlu.edu">lcradit@tlu.edu</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jocasen Marquez</td>
<td><a href="mailto:jocasenmarquez@gmail.com">jocasenmarquez@gmail.com</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David Faip</td>
<td><a href="mailto:mdavidandrew@gmail.com">mdavidandrew@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>Magnum Pedicab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joe Cradit</td>
<td><a href="mailto:cavefaux@yahoo.com">cavefaux@yahoo.com</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ana S Tanguma</td>
<td><a href="mailto:sofitaung8@gmail.com">sofitaung8@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>Planet K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Julissa Mendiola</td>
<td><a href="mailto:julissa.mendiola@gmail.com">julissa.mendiola@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>Planet K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nathaniel Hashman</td>
<td><a href="mailto:nate3333@gmail.com">nate3333@gmail.com</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korthaus</td>
<td><a href="mailto:kertay@grandecom.net">kertay@grandecom.net</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Will Parisi</td>
<td><a href="mailto:willblec@yahoo.com">willblec@yahoo.com</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### MEETING SIGN-IN SHEET

Please sign in below (PLEASE PRINT)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Email Address</th>
<th>Organization</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jason Mock</td>
<td><a href="mailto:jason.m@sanmarcos.com">jason.m@sanmarcos.com</a></td>
<td>San Marcos Chamber of Commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laura Dupont</td>
<td><a href="mailto:laura@corridorhaco.com">laura@corridorhaco.com</a></td>
<td>Corridor Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adriana Cruz</td>
<td>advania@greatersumcoas</td>
<td>Greater Sumcoas GSKUP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Olivia T. Roed</td>
<td>olivia.t.roed@wellscom</td>
<td>Wells Fargo Bank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Fleming</td>
<td><a href="mailto:JF18@texasstate.edu">JF18@texasstate.edu</a></td>
<td>Texas State</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**HALFF** SAN MARCOS PROSMP UPDATE SAN MARCOS
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Email Address</th>
<th>Organization</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lauren Clausen</td>
<td>lauren_oaklen@</td>
<td>Cullen Hughes Foundation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>yahoo.com</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charles Okie</td>
<td><a href="mailto:okiesan77@guardian.com">okiesan77@guardian.com</a></td>
<td>San Marcos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scott Henize</td>
<td><a href="mailto:sprttherapy@grande.com">sprttherapy@grande.com</a></td>
<td>San Marcos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Betsy Robertson</td>
<td><a href="mailto:shekdes86@yahoo.com">shekdes86@yahoo.com</a></td>
<td>Sustainable San Marcos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Todd Derkaez</td>
<td><a href="mailto:tobed2002@yahoo.com">tobed2002@yahoo.com</a></td>
<td>San GA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jane Hughes</td>
<td>jhughes@sanmarcostx</td>
<td>Co SMC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>got</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mary Alice DeBow</td>
<td><a href="mailto:madebow@hotmail.com">madebow@hotmail.com</a></td>
<td>Community</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jenny Blair</td>
<td><a href="mailto:jenny@blairwilks.com">jenny@blairwilks.com</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vivissa Mendiola</td>
<td>julissa.mendiola@gmail</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brandon Carnahan</td>
<td>Carnahan,<a href="mailto:Brandon@Givel.com">Brandon@Givel.com</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nathaniel Hughes</td>
<td><a href="mailto:nyke23335@gmail.com">nyke23335@gmail.com</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jason Valdez</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Email Address</td>
<td>Organization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frank Arredondo</td>
<td><a href="mailto:FrankArredondo001128@hotmail.com">FrankArredondo001128@hotmail.com</a></td>
<td>LULAC 654</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alex Mylius</td>
<td><a href="mailto:amylusi@communityaction.com">amylusi@communityaction.com</a></td>
<td>CTI and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarence Herdin</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Chadin@sanmarcostx.gov">Chadin@sanmarcostx.gov</a></td>
<td>SMCUB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stephen Ramirez</td>
<td>stephenbirdsview.org</td>
<td>SMRF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ashley McCafferty</td>
<td><a href="mailto:likeshop@hotmail.com">likeshop@hotmail.com</a> main street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diane Phalen</td>
<td><a href="mailto:dianemphalen2@gmail.com">dianemphalen2@gmail.com</a> smgagpaab</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ana Suarez</td>
<td><a href="mailto:ANAMSUAREZ@YAHOO.COM">ANAMSUAREZ@YAHOO.COM</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kevin Katz</td>
<td><a href="mailto:kevin.katz@aoi.com">kevin.katz@aoi.com</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melissa Katz</td>
<td><a href="mailto:SUMMER3D0@AOL.COM">SUMMER3D0@AOL.COM</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michelle Pomarelli</td>
<td><a href="mailto:michael.pomarelli@gmail.com">michael.pomarelli@gmail.com</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dan Pomarelli</td>
<td><a href="mailto:DANIEL.POMARELLI@ATT.NET">DANIEL.POMARELLI@ATT.NET</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lee Wallace</td>
<td><a href="mailto:LWALLACE@AMTELCO.COM">LWALLACE@AMTELCO.COM</a></td>
<td>UFL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sarah Simpson</td>
<td><a href="mailto:ssimpson@colos-space.com">ssimpson@colos-space.com</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John David Carson</td>
<td><a href="mailto:JOHNDAV10@CARSONPROPERTIES.NET">JOHNDAV10@CARSONPROPERTIES.NET</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amanda Hernandez</td>
<td><a href="mailto:anamranda2@sanmarcostx.gov">anamranda2@sanmarcostx.gov</a></td>
<td>PADS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**MEETING SIGN-IN SHEET**

*Please sign in below (PLEASE PRINT)*

**Meeting:** OPEN HOUSE #4  
**Date:** 9-11-18  
**Time:** 6:30 PM - 8:30 PM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Email Address</th>
<th>Organization</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MELISSA DERRICK</td>
<td>maerrie @ sanmarcos</td>
<td>san</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

![HALFF logo]  
SAN MARCOS PROSMP UPDATE  
SAN | MARCOS

---
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Email Address</th>
<th>Organization</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TOD O. DERKACZ</td>
<td><a href="mailto:toderkacz@gmail.com">toderkacz@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>SMGA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark Taylor</td>
<td><a href="mailto:markbtaylor@grandecom.net">markbtaylor@grandecom.net</a></td>
<td>SMGA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sherwood Bishop</td>
<td>shawere@<a href="mailto:shawere323@gmail.com">shawere323@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>SMGA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diane Phalen</td>
<td><a href="mailto:diannemphalen@gmail.com">diannemphalen@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>SMGA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paul Murray</td>
<td><a href="mailto:paulemurray343@gmail.com">paulemurray343@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>SMGA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Potential Non-City-Generated Funding Sources

San Marcos
PARKS, RECREATION, & OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN
Table of Contents
FEDERAL FUNDING SOURCES

CORPORATION FOR NATIONAL & COMMUNITY SERVICE ................................................................. 12
   AMERICORPS .............................................................................................................................. 12

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE — FOOD NUTRITION SERVICE ............................................... 12
   CHILD AND ADULT CARE FOOD PROGRAM ........................................................................... 12
   FARM TO SCHOOL GRANT ........................................................................................................ 12
   SUMMER FOOD SERVICE PROGRAM .................................................................................... 13
   SHARE OUR STRENGTH ............................................................................................................ 13
   ALSC/BWI SUMMER READING PROGRAM GRANT .............................................................. 13
   BUILD-A-BEAR LITERACY AND EDUCATION GRANTS ....................................................... 13
   DOLLAR GENERAL LITERACY FOUNDATION ...................................................................... 14

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE — NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF FOOD AND AGRICULTURE ..... 14
   COMMUNITY FOOD PROJECTS (CFP) COMPETITIVE GRANTS PROGRAM ...................... 14

DEPT. OF AGRICULTURE — NATURAL RESOURCES CONSERVATION SERVICE .................. 15
   ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY INCENTIVE PROGRAM (EQIP) ............................................ 15
   CONSERVATION INNOVATION GRANTS (CIG) ..................................................................... 15
   AIR QUALITY INITIATIVE ........................................................................................................ 16
   CONSERVATION STEWARDSHIP PROGRAM ......................................................................... 16
   CONSERVATION TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE ........................................................................ 17
   EMERGENCY WATERSHED PROTECTION PROGRAM ............................................................ 17
   WATERSHED AND FLOOD PREVENTION OPERATIONS (WFPO) PROGRAM ....................... 18
   RESOURCE CONSERVATION AND DEVELOPMENT .............................................................. 19
   PHYSICAL EDUCATION FOR PROGRESS GRANTS ............................................................... 19

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE — RURAL DEVELOPMENT ....................................................... 19
   COMMUNITY FACILITIES DIRECT LOAN & GRANT PROGRAM ........................................ 19
   RURAL COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT INITIATIVE GRANTS ............................................... 20

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE — US FOREST SERVICE ............................................................ 20
   URBAN AND COMMUNITY FORESTRY PROGRAM, COUNCIL & 10-YEAR ACTION PLAN .... 20

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE — NATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND INFORMATION
ADMINISTRATION ............................................................................................................................. 21
   BROADBAND OPPORTUNITY COUNCIL ............................................................................... 22
   BROADBAND TECHNOLOGY OPPORTUNITIES PROGRAM (AKA: BROADBANDUSA) ......... 22
   STATE BROADBAND INITIATIVE (SBI) .................................................................................. 22

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE — ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT ADMINISTRATION ............... 23
   PLANNING PROGRAM AND LOCAL TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM ..................... 23
   PUBLIC WORKS AND ECONOMIC ADJUSTMENT ASSISTANCE PROGRAM ................... 23

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION ........................................................................................................ 24
21ST CENTURY COMMUNITY LEARNING CENTER .................................................................................. 24

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES — ADMINISTRATION FOR CHILDREN AND FAMILIES ................................................................................................. 24

NATIONAL COLLABORATIVE ON CHILDHOOD OBESITY RESEARCH FUNDING OPPORTUNITIES .................................................. 25
CHILD CARE AND DEVELOPMENT FUND ....................................................................................... 25
HEAD START PROGRAM .................................................................................................................... 26
COMMUNITY SERVICES BLOCK GRANT .......................................................................................... 27
COMMUNITY ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM ..................................................................... 27
SOCIAL SERVICES BLOCK GRANTS .................................................................................................. 28

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES — CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION, DIVISION OF COMMUNITY HEALTH ........................................................................ 29
PARTNERSHIP TO IMPROVE COMMUNITY HEALTH (PICH) .................................................................. 29
PREVENTATIVE HEALTH AND HEALTH SERVICES BLOCK GRANT ..................................................... 29

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES — SUBSTANCE ABUSE AND MENTAL HEALTH SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (SAMHSA) .................................................................. 29
COMMUNITY MENTAL HEALTH SERVICES BLOCK GRANT (MHBG) ...................................................... 29
DISCRETIONARY GRANTS .................................................................................................................. 30
COMPREHENSIVE COMMUNITY MENTAL HEALTH SERVICES FOR CHILDREN PROGRAM .............. 31
TARGETED CAPACITY EXPANSION – PREVENTION AND EARLY INTERVENTION .............................. 31

DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (HUD) ..................................................... 31
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMS ...................................................................................... 31
HOPE VI REVITALIZATION GRANTS .................................................................................................. 33
BROWNFIELDS ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT INITIATIVE .................................................................... 33
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT BLOCK GRANT ENTITLEMENT PROGRAM ........................................... 33
HUD E-MAPS ................................................................................................................................... 34

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR — FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE ................................................. 34
AQUATIC RESOURCE EDUCATION PROGRAM .................................................................................. 34
BOATING ACCESS PROGRAM .......................................................................................................... 34
BOATING INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT PROGRAM ............................................................................... 35
CLEAN VESSEL ACT GRANT PROGRAM ............................................................................................ 36
COASTAL IMPACT ASSISTANCE PROGRAM .................................................................................... 36
HUNTER EDUCATION PROGRAM ....................................................................................................... 36
LANDOWNER INCENTIVE PROGRAM (NON-TRIBAL PORTION) - OVERVIEW ..................................... 37
MULTISTATE CONSERVATION GRANT PROGRAM - OVERVIEW ....................................................... 37
NATIONAL COASTAL WETLANDS GRANT PROGRAM ........................................................................ 38
SPORT FISH RESTORATION PROGRAM ............................................................................................ 38
STATE WILDLIFE GRANT PROGRAM .................................................................................................. 38
WILDLIFE RESTORATION PROGRAM ............................................................................................... 39
WILDLIFE CONSERVATION AND RESTORATION PROGRAM ............................................................ 39

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR — NATIONAL PARK SERVICE .......................................................... 40
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grants and Programs</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHALLENGE COST SHARE PROGRAM</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEDERAL LANDS TO PARKS</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAND AND WATER CONSERVATION FUND</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RIVERS, TRAILS, AND CONSERVATION ASSISTANCE</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE – OFFICE OF JUVENILE JUSTICE AND DELINQUENCY PREVENTION</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FORMULA AND BLOCK GRANTS</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISCRETIONARY GRANTS</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEPARTMENT OF LABOR</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YOUNG OFFENDER INITIATIVE</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YOUTH OPPORTUNITY GRANTS</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WORKFORCE INVESTMENT ACT STATE AND LOCAL FORMULA YOUTH PROGRAM</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIGER DISCRETIONARY GRANTS</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION - FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCELERATED INNOVATION DEPLOYMENT (AID) DEMONSTRATION GRANT</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONGESTION MITIGATION AND AIR QUALITY IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECREATIONAL TRAILS PROGRAM</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAFE ROUTES TO SCHOOL PROGRAM</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURFACE TRANSPORTATION BLOCK GRANT PROGRAM</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRANSPORTATION ALTERNATIVES, STBG SET-ASIDE</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRANSPORTATION ENHANCEMENTS</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION – COAST GUARD</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECREATIONAL BOATING SAFETY</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIR GRANTS &amp; FUNDING</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BROWNFIELDS ASSESSMENT GRANTS</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BROWNFIELDS CLEANUP GRANTS</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVIRONMENTAL EDUCATION GRANTS PROGRAM</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVIRONMENTAL JUSTICE GRANTS</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URBAN PARK &amp; RECREATION RECOVERY PROGRAM</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BROWNFIELDS ASSESSMENT DEMONSTRATION PILOTS</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BROWNFIELDS CLEANUP REVOLVING LOAN FUND PILOTS</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHILDREN’S HEALTH PROTECTION</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE GRANTS PROGRAM</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENERAL MILLS CHAMPIONS: YOUTH NUTRITION AND FITNESS GRANTS</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TONY HAWK FOUNDATION FUNDING FOR SKATEBOARD PARKS</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AETNA AND THE AETNA FOUNDATION: COMMUNITY GRANTS PROGRAM</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMERICA THE BEAUTIFUL: FREE SEEDS FOR PLANTING “FREEDOM GARDENS”</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE KRESGE FOUNDATION: FACILITIES CAPITAL CHALLENGE GRANT</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NATIONAL FISH AND WILDLIFE FOUNDATION: GRANTS FOR CONSERVATION PROJECTS................................. 56
PEW CHARITABLE TRUSTS GRANTS............................................................................................................. 57

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION - REHABILITATION SERVICES ADMINISTRATION ................................. 57
SPECIAL RECREATION PROGRAM.............................................................................................................. 57

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES - CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION................................................................. 57
EXEMPLARY STATE PROGRAMS TO PREVENT CHRONIC DISEASE AND PROMOTE HEALTH ........... 57

DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE.......................................................................................................................... 58
INCENTIVE GRANTS FOR LOCAL DELINQUENCY PREVENTION PROGRAMS (TITLE V)................................. 58
GANG FREE SCHOOLS AND COMMUNITIES INITIATIVE ........................................................................... 58
SAFE AND DRUG FREE SCHOOLS AND COMMUNITIES......................................................................... 58
WEED AND SEED........................................................................................................................................ 58
PUBLIC WELFARE FOUNDATION............................................................................................................. 59
THREE GUINEAS: PROJECTS TO BENEFIT WOMEN AND GIRLS................................................................. 59
TOSHIBA AMERICA FOUNDATION........................................................................................................... 59
UPS FOUNDATION: COMMUNITY INVESTMENT GRANT PROGRAM ...................................................... 59
RESOURCES FOR PLAYGROUND SAFETY FUNDING ............................................................................... 59
FOUNDATIONS........................................................................................................................................... 60
NATIONAL BLUEPRINT: INCREASING PHYSICAL ACTIVITY AMONG ADULTS AGE 50 AND OLDER ...... 60
SENIOR COMMUNITY SERVICE EMPLOYMENT PROGRAM..................................................................... 61
GRANTS FOR ARTS PROGRAMS.................................................................................................................. 61

STATE FUNDING SOURCES

TEXAS PARKS AND WILDLIFE ..................................................................................................................... 61
BOAT SEWAGE PUMPOUT GRANTS............................................................................................................ 61
BOATING ACCESS GRANT .......................................................................................................................... 61
COMMUNITY OUTDOOR OUTREACH PROGRAM (CO-OP) GRANT .......................................................... 62
LOCAL PARKS GRANT.................................................................................................................................... 62
RECREATIONAL TRAILS GRANT.................................................................................................................. 63
OUTDOOR RECREATION GRANTS.............................................................................................................. 63
INDOOR RECREATION GRANTS.................................................................................................................. 64

TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION............................................................................................ 64
SAFE ROUTES TO SCHOOL PROGRAM...................................................................................................... 64

TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, FOOD AND NUTRITION DIVISION........................................... 65
SPECIAL NUTRITION PROGRAMS............................................................................................................... 65

TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, NATURAL RESOURCES CONSERVATION SERVICE............ 65
CONSERVATION INNOVATION GRANTS (CIG).......................................................................................... 65
CONSERVATION STEWARDSHIP PROGRAM.............................................................................................. 66
EMERGENCY WATERSHED PROTECTION PROGRAM................................................................................ 67
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PRIVATE FUNDING SOURCES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AEGON TRANSAMERICA FOUNDATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AETNA FOUNDATION, GOLOCAL: CULTIVATING HEALTHIER COMMUNITIES PROGRAM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALLEN FOUNDATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALLSTATE FOUNDATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BANK OF AMERICA FOUNDATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BILL AND MELINDA GATES FOUNDATION GRAND CHALLENGES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLUE CROSS AND BLUE SHIELD OF TEXAS HEALTHY KIDS, HEALTHY FAMILIES INITIATIVE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BNSF RAILWAY FOUNDATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHRISTOPHER AND DANA REEVE FOUNDATION, QUALITY OF LIFE GRANT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVS CAREMARK COMMUNITY GRANT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAVID &amp; LUCILE PACKARD FOUNDATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESPING FAMILY FOUNDATION GRANT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINISH LINE YOUTH FOUNDATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FUEL UP TO PLAY 60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21st Century Community Learning Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accelerated Innovation Deployment (AID) Demonstration Grant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aegon Transamerica Foundation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aetna and the Aetna Foundation: Community Grants Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aetna Foundation, GoLocal: Cultivating Healthier Communities Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Grants &amp; Funding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Quality Initiative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allen Foundation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allstate Foundation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALS/CWI Summer Reading Program Grant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>America the Beautiful: Free Seeds for Planting “Freedom Gardens”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AmeriCorps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aquatic Resource Education Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bank of America Foundation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bill &amp; Melinda Gates Foundation Grand Challenges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blue Cross and Blue Shield of Texas Healthy Kids, Healthy Families initiative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BNSF Railway Foundation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boat Sewage Pumpout Grants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boating Access (BA) Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boating Access Grant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boating Infrastructure Grant Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broadband Opportunity Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broadband Technology Opportunity Program (BROADBANDUSA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brownfields Assessment Demonstration Pilots</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brownfields Assessment Grants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brownfields Cleanup Grants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brownfields Cleanup Revolving Loan Fund Pilots</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brownfields Economic Development Initiative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Build-A-Bear Literacy and Education Grants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Challenge Cost Share Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charles Stewart Mott Foundation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child and Adult Care Food Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child Care and Development Fund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children's Health Protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christopher and Dana Reeve Foundation, Quality of Life Grant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clean Vessel Act Grant Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coastal Impact Assistance Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Development Block Grant Entitlement Programs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Development Programs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Economic Development Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Facilities Direct Loan &amp; Grant Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Food Projects (CFP) Competitive Grants Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Mental Health Services Block Grant (MHBG)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Outdoor Outreach Program (CO-OP) Grant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Services Block Grant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comprehensive Community Mental Health Services Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congestion Mitigation and Air Quality Improvement Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conservation Innovation Grants (CIG)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conservation Innovation Grants (CIG)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conservation Stewardship Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conservation Stewardship Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conservation Technical Assistance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVS Caremark Community Grant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David &amp; Lucile Packard Foundation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discretionary Grants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discretionary Grants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dollar General Literacy Foundation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Watershed Protection Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Education Grants Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Justice Grants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Quality Incentive Program (EQIP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Quality Incentive Program (EQIP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Espling Family Foundation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farm to School Grant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Lands to Parks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finish Line Youth Foundation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formula and Block Grants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foundations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel Up to Play 60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gang Free Schools and Communities Initiative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Mills Champions: Youth Nutrition and Fitness Grants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GO! Grant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grants for Arts Programs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Head Start Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home Depot Foundation, Community Impact Grant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOPE VI Revitalization Grants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUD E-Maps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunter Education Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incentive Grants for Local Delinquency Prevention Programs (Title V)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indoor Recreation Grants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kerr Foundation Grants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land and Water Conservation Fund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landowner Incentive Program (Non-Tribal Portion) - Overview</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Parks Grant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lockeed Martin Community Contributions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lowe's Community Partners Grant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lowe's Small Grants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lowe's Toolbox for Education Grant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mattel Children's Foundation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MetLife Foundation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muscle Milk Recovery Grant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Blueprint: Increasing Physical Activity Among Adults Age 50 and Older</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Coastal Wetlands Grants Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Collaborative on Childhood Obesity Research Funding Opportunities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Fish and Wildlife Foundation: Grants for Conservation Projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Swimming Pool Foundation Grants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nature Works Everywhere Grant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRCS Environmental Quality Incentives Program (EQIP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outdoor Recreation Grants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partnership to Improve Community Health (PICH)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>People for Bikes Community Grant Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pew Charitable Trusts Grants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education for Progress Grants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning Program and Local Technical Assistance Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preventive Health and Health Services Block Grant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Welfare Foundation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Works and Economic Adjustment Assistance Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recreational Boating Safety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recreational Trails Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource Conservation and Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resources for Playground Safety Funding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rivers, Trails, and Conservation Assistance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Wood Johnson Foundation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Wood Johnson Foundation, Evidence for Action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotary, District Grants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Community Development Initiative Grants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safe and Drug Free Schools and Communities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safe Routes to School Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safe Routes to School Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saucony Run for Good Foundation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Community Service Employment Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shane’s Inspiration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Share Our Strength</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Services Block Grants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Nutrition Programs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Recreation Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport Fish Restoration Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State Broadband Initiative (SBI)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State Wildlife Grant Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer Food Service Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface Transportation Block Grant Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Targeted Capacity Expansion - Prevention and Early Intervention</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Assistance Grants Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Kresge Foundation: Facilities Capital Challenge Grant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The L.L. Bean Community Charitable Giving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three Guineas: Projects to Benefit Women and Girls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIGER Discretionary Grants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tony Hawk Foundation Funding for Skateboard Parks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toshiba America Foundation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation Alternatives, STBG Set-Aside</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation Enhancements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UPS Foundation: Community Investment Grant Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban and Community Forestry Program, Council and 10-Year Action Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban Park &amp; Recreation Recovery Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voya Unsung Heroes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walmart Community Grant Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walmart State Giving Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watershed and Flood Prevention Operations (WFPO) Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weed and Seed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wells Fargo, Community Giving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wildlife Conservation and Restoration Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wildlife Restoration Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workforce Investment Act State and Local Formula Youth Programs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young Offender Initiative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Youth Opportunity Grants</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FEDERAL FUNDING SOURCES

Corporation for National & Community Service

AMERICORPS

AmeriCorps seeks to strengthen communities through projects that address education, public safety, the environment, and other unmet human needs. AmeriCorps grants are awarded to eligible organizations proposing to engage AmeriCorps members in evidence-based or evidence-informed interventions to strengthen communities.

Applicants are strongly encouraged to submit a Notification of Intent to apply for this competition, but it is not required. There are application deadlines at various times throughout the year.

Amount: Vary, may be awarded as fixed amount or cost reimbursement


Department of Agriculture — Food Nutrition Service

CHILD AND ADULT CARE FOOD PROGRAM

The Department of Agriculture (USDA) offers funds for meals and snacks for children in low-income areas during after-school and summer hours. Through the Child and Adult Care Food Program, USDA administers Afterschool Snacks, a program that offers reimbursement for snacks to after-school care program providers. For eligibility, the after-school programs must offer educational or enrichment activities in an organized, structured, and supervised environment after school, on weekends or holidays during the school year. The organization will be reimbursed at the highest level, currently 55 cents a snack per child per day.

For more information, go to: https://www.fns.usda.gov/cacfp/child-and-adult-care-food-program

Contact: http://www.fns.usda.gov/cacfp/cacfp-contacts

Texas Office:
Administered by Texas Department of Agriculture
1700 N. Congress Ave., 11th Floor
Austin, TX 78701
Phone: 877-839-6325
http://www.squaremeals.org

FARM TO SCHOOL GRANT

The purpose of the USDA Farm to School Grant Program is to assist eligible entities in implementing farm to school programs that improve access to local foods in eligible schools.

On an annual basis, USDA awards up to $5 million in competitive grants for training, supporting operations, planning, purchasing equipment, developing school gardens, developing partnerships, and implementing farm to school programs.

The Program offers three types of grants: Planning awards range from $20,000 - $45,000; implementation and support service awards range from $65,000 - $100,000; training awards range from $15,000 - $50,000. Matching funds of 25% are required for all four grant types.

SUMMER FOOD SERVICE PROGRAM
The USDA Food and Nutrition Service administers a Summer Food Service Program that provides free meals to children throughout the summer months when school is not in session. Approved sponsors, including school districts, park agencies, nonprofit organizations, and camps, organize the program and provide the meals to a group of children (18 or under) at a central site(s). Children can receive either one or two reimbursable meals each day.

To apply for either program, contact the state education agency at:

For more information on the program, go to:
http://www.fns.usda.gov/cnd/Summer/Default.htm or contact USDA Food and Nutrition Service Public Information Staff.

Website: http://www.fns.usda.gov/farmtoschool/farm-school-grant-program
Amount: $15,000 to $100,000; Total program funding estimated to be $5 million.
Timeframe: December 8, 2017
Contact: farmtoschool@fns.usda.gov

SHARE OUR STRENGTH
After School and Summer Feeding Program Grants - Share Our Strength® is a national nonprofit agency that is working towards ending childhood hunger in America. http://www.strength.org/grants/Share Our Strength provides grants to local community organizations all across the country who work successfully to fight childhood hunger. Their After-School and Summer Feeding Program grants support efforts that provide more eligible kids with healthy food through these programs. Share Our Strength is especially interested in increasing participation in meal programs that utilize USDA reimbursement through the Summer Food Service Program (SFSP), National School Lunch Program (NSLP), or Child and Adult Care Food Program (CACFP). Nonprofit organizations that work to increase the number of children that receive nutritious after-school and summer meals may be eligible to apply for funds raised through Share Our Strength.

ALSC/BWI SUMMER READING PROGRAM GRANT
The American Library Association offers the ALSC/BWI Summer Reading Program grant to members of the ALA. This grant gives $3,000 to help implement a summer reading program at a public library. The applicant must be a member of the ALA as well as the Association for Library Services to Children. The grant committee is looking for ideas that will appeal to all children and also help those with disabilities. The committee will look for a theme and a plan to implement the program successfully in your library system.

Association for Library Service to Children 50 E Huron, Chicago, IL 60611 (800) 545-2433 ext. 2163
Website: www.ala.org

BUILD-A-BEAR LITERACY AND EDUCATION GRANTS
Build-A-Bear Workshop Bear Hugs Foundation gives literacy grants to organizations who want to run summer reading programs in addition to other educational grants. The grant amount depends on the project but can be from $1,000 to $10,000. The grants are not automatically renewable, and you will have a waiting period of a few years before you can apply for the grant again. These grants may be given throughout the United States and Canada. Applications are typically accepted from January 1st through March 31. For more information, refer to:
http://www.buildabear.com/shopping/contents/contents.jsp?catid=3100004&id=10100029

DOLLAR GENERAL LITERACY FOUNDATION
Dollar General will provide grants for summer reading programs. The grant amounts will be up to $3,000. The program needs to be aimed for students in pre-K up to seniors in high school. Additionally, the program should have specific measures in place that will help kids who are behind on their reading skills or who have learning disabilities. In order to qualify for a grant, you must have a Dollar General store in your state.

There are also several other literacy grants available through this program. Dollar General Corporate Office, 100 Mission Ridge, Goodlettsville, TN 37072 (615) 855-4000, and Website: www.dgliteracy.com/grant-program/summer-reading-grants.aspx

Multiple grant opportunities are available for CAMPS: http://www.acacamps.org/grants

Links to government and private grants and awards relevant to the camp community are listed in the order of the grant application deadline.

Department of Agriculture — National Institute of Food and Agriculture

COMMUNITY FOOD PROJECTS (CFP) COMPETITIVE GRANTS PROGRAM

The primary goals of the CFP are to: Meet the food needs of low-income individuals through food distribution, community outreach to assist in participation in Federally assisted nutrition programs, or improving access to food as part of a comprehensive service; Increase the self-reliance of communities in providing for the food needs of the communities; Promote comprehensive responses to local food access, farm, and nutrition issues; and Meet specific state, local or neighborhood food and agricultural needs including needs relating to: Equipment necessary for the efficient operation of a project; Planning for long-term solutions; or The creation of innovative marketing activities that mutually benefit agricultural producers and low-income consumers. This grant requires 100% matching.

Examples of CFP Projects include, but are not limited to, community gardens with market stands, value chain projects, food hubs, farmers’ markets, farm-to-institutions projects, and marketing & consumer cooperatives. All projects must involve low-income participants.

Examples of PPs include, but are not limited to, community food assessments’ coordination of collaboration development plan, GIS analysis, food sovereignty study, and farm-to-institution exploration. All projects must involve low-income participants

Website: https://nifa.usda.gov/funding-opportunity/community-food-projects-cfp-competitive-grants-program

Amount: Total program funding: $8.64 million; Maximum award of $125,000 for Community Food Projects and $35,000 for Planning Projects

Timeframe: December 4, 2017

Contact:
Paul Cotton, Ph.D., RDN
Division Director
paul.cotton@nifa.usda.gov
2324 Waterfront Centre
P: 202-401-6010
F: 202-401-0776

Department of Agriculture — Natural Resources Conservation Service

ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY INCENTIVE PROGRAM (EQIP)

EQIP provides financial and technical assistance to agricultural producers in order to address natural resource concerns and deliver environmental benefits such as improved water and air quality, conserved ground and surface water, reduced soil erosion and sedimentation or
improved or created wildlife habitat.

Eligible program participants receive financial and technical assistance to implement conservation practices, or activities like conservation planning, that address natural resource concerns on their land. Payments are made to participants after conservation practices and activities identified in an EQIP plan of operations are implemented. Contracts can last up to ten years.

Contact:
Texas Office:
TEXAS STATE OFFICE
101 S MAIN ST
TEMPLE, TX 76501-7602
(254) 742-9800
(254) 742-9819 Fax
http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/site/tx/home/
Mark Habiger, Assistant State Conservationist-Programs
(254) 742-9881
Mark.habiger@tx.usda.gov
Troy Daniell, Financial Program Manager
(254) 742-9525
Troy.daniell@tx.usda.gov
Local Natural Resources Conservation Service Office Locations:
http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/main/national/contact/local/

CONSERVATION INNOVATION GRANTS (CIG)

Conservation Innovation Grants (CIG) are competitive grants that stimulate the development and adoption of innovative approaches and technologies for conservation on agricultural lands. CIG uses Environmental Quality Incentives Program (EQIP) funds to award competitive grants to non-Federal governmental or nongovernmental organizations, American Indian Tribes, or individuals. Producers involved in CIG funded projects must be EQIP eligible.

Through CIG, NRCS partners with public and private entities to accelerate technology transfer and adopt promising technologies. These new technologies and approaches address some of the Nation's most pressing natural resources concerns. CIG benefits agricultural producers by providing more options for environmental enhancement and compliance with Federal, State, and local regulations.

States can also award project that benefit a limited geographical area. Participating states will announce their funding availability for CIG competitions through their state NRCS offices.

The maximum CIG award is set annually by the NRCS Chief and historically has been either $1 million or $2 million. An applicant's CIG funding request must be matched at least 1:1 with non-federal funding. Matching funds can be any combination of cash and in-kind contributions. The grantee is also responsible for providing the technical assistance required to successfully complete the project. NRCS will provide technical oversight for each project receiving an award.

Amount: Total program funding averages $20 million per year. Max award set annually.
Timeframe:
AIR QUALITY INITIATIVE

The NRCS Environmental Quality Incentives Program (EQIP) Air Quality Initiative provides financial assistance to implement conservation practices that address air resource issues for designated locations throughout the nation. Agricultural atmospheric related concerns include greenhouse gas emissions, ozone precursors, volatile organic compounds, airborne particulate matter, and some odor-related volatile compounds. For more information about agricultural air quality concerns, see the Air Quality topic.

Timeframe: NRCS accepts applications for assistance on continuous basis, but states may establish application periods.

Website:  https://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/main/national/programs/financial/air/

Contact:

Texas Office:
TEXAS STATE OFFICE
101 S MAIN ST
TEMPLE, TX 76501-7602
(254) 742-9800
(254) 742-9819 Fax
http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/site/tx/home/
Local Natural Resources Conservation Service Office Locations:
http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/main/national/contact/local/

CONSERVATION STEWARDSHIP PROGRAM

The Conservation Stewardship Program (CSP) offers assistance to land owners who are already implementing conservation practices to enhance those practices. For example, if you have been practicing prescribed grazing, CSP would give you options to enhance that practice with activities such as grazing management to improve plants for wildlife, or grazing management to reduce soil compaction, or grazing management to improve riparian function, just to name a few.

With enrollment in CSP, the local NRCS conservation planner will have a one-on-one consultation with the property owner(s) to evaluate your current management system and the natural resources on your land. The NRCS conservation planner will present a variety of CSP enhancement alternatives for implementation on the land, based on existing conservation practices. CSP offers annual incentive payments for installing these enhancement practices.

Award: varies based on implementation of conservation practices
Timeframe: Applications are accepted throughout the year. Specific deadlines are set for ranking and funding opportunities.
CONSERVATION TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE

The purpose of the program is to assist land—users, communities, units of state and local government, and other federal agencies in planning and implementing conservation systems. The purpose of the conservation systems are to reduce erosion, improve soil and water quality, improve and conserve wetlands, enhance fish and wildlife habitat, improve air quality, improve pasture and range condition, reduce upstream flooding, and improve woodlands. The program is also used as a means to collect, analyze, interpret, display, and disseminate information about the condition and trends of the Nation’s soil and other natural resources so that people can make good decisions about resource use and about public policies for resource conservation. Information collected through the program is used to develop effective science-based technologies for natural resource assessment, management, and conservation.

For more information about the Conservation Technical Assistance program go to:

Technical assistance is provided at the state level by State Conservationists. Contact information for each State Conservationists is available at: http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/site/tx/home/

Contact:
Texas Office:
TEXAS STATE OFFICE
101 S MAIN ST
TEMPLE, TX 76501-7602
(254) 742-9800
(254) 742-9819 Fax
http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/site/tx/home/

Local Natural Resources Conservation Service Office Locations:
http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/main/national/contact/local/

EMERGENCY WATERSHED PROTECTION PROGRAM

The Emergency Watershed Protection Program (EWPP) is designed to help people and conserve natural resources by relieving imminent hazards to life and property caused by floods, fires, windstorms, and other natural occurrences. EWP is an emergency recovery program. All projects undertaken, with the exception of the purchase of floodplain easements, must have a project sponsor.

NRCS may bear up to 75 percent of the construction cost of emergency measures. The remaining 25 percent must come from local sources and can be in the form of cash or in-kind services. Funding is subject to Congressional approval.

City and county governments, flood and water control districts, and soil and water conservation districts are the most common sponsors of EWP projects. Activities include providing financial and technical assistance to:

- remove debris from stream channels, road culverts, and bridges,
- reshape and protect eroded banks,
- correct damaged drainage facilities,
- establish cover on critically eroding lands,
- repair levees and structures, and
- repair conservation practices.
NRCS may purchase EWP easements “in lieu of recovery” on any floodplain lands that have been impaired within the last 12 months or that have a history of repeated flooding (i.e., flooded at least two times during the past 10 years). If it is more cost effective, EWP-Floodplain Easement (FPE) can be used as an alternative to EWP. See the comparison of EWP and EWP-FPE.

Award: state-administered. Texas received over $21 million in FY2016 to restore conditions from heavy rains and flooding in 2015.
Timeframe:
In Texas: Claude Ross, State Easement Program Manager, claude.ross@tx.usda.gov, 254-742-9822

WATERSHED AND FLOOD PREVENTION OPERATIONS (WFPO) PROGRAM

The Watershed and Flood Prevention Operations (WFPO) Program provides technical and financial assistance to States, local governments and Tribes (project sponsors) to plan and implement authorized watershed project plans for the purpose of:

- watershed protection
- flood mitigation
- water quality improvements
- soil erosion reduction
- rural, municipal and industrial water supply
- irrigation
- water management
- sediment control
- fish and wildlife enhancement
- hydropower

Under the Watershed Program NRCS cooperates with States and local agencies to carry out works of improvement for soil conservation and for other purposes including flood prevention; conservation, development, utilization and disposal of water; and conservation and proper utilization of land.

Website:  http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/main/national/programs/landscape/wfpo/
State website: http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/site/tx/home/
Contact: Kevin Farmer, 202-720-3413, kevin.farmer@wdc.usda.gov

RESOURCE CONSERVATION AND DEVELOPMENT

The purpose of the Resource Conservation and Development (RC&D) program is to accelerate the conservation, development and utilization of natural resources, improve economic activity, and enhance the environment and standard of living in authorized RC&D areas. The program assists state, tribal and local units of government and local non-profit organizations in rural areas to plan, develop, and carry out programs for resource conservation a

ng RC&D coordinators, who assist local area councils. These coordinators help the area councils develop plans and proposals to compete for financial assistance from other federal,
state and private sources.


Authorized RC&D areas are locally sponsored areas designated by the Secretary of Agriculture for RC&D technical and financial assistance program funds. The Natural Resources Conservation Service can provide grants for land conservation, water management, community development, and environmental needs in authorized RC&D areas.

Information about the Resource Conservation and Development Program is available at: https://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/site/national/home/ USDA-NRCS Landscape Initiatives Survey:

PHYSICAL EDUCATION FOR PROGRESS GRANTS

Grants are awarded to local educational agencies and community-based organizations to initiate, expand, and improve physical education programs (including after-school programs) for kindergarten through 12th grade students by providing equipment and support to enable students to participate actively in physical education activities, and by providing funds for staff and teacher training and education.

For more information, go to: http://www.ed.gov/offices/OESE/SDFS/pep.html
Website: http://www2.ed.gov/programs/whitephysed/index.html

Department of Agriculture — Rural Development

COMMUNITY FACILITIES DIRECT LOAN & GRANT PROGRAM

This program provides affordable funding to develop essential community facilities in rural areas. An essential community facility is defined as a facility that provides an essential service to the local community for the orderly development of the community in a primarily rural area, and does not include private, commercial or business undertakings.

Eligible areas include rural cities, villages, townships, or towns with no more than 20,000 residents. Funding types include low-interest loans, grants, or a combination of the two. Grants are awarded on a need-basis, based on community size and median household income. Grant assistance share of total eligible project costs is limited depending on community size and median household income.

Website:
http://www.rd.usda.gov/programs-services/community-facilities-direct-loan-grant-program/tx
Contact:
Texas USDA Rural Development State Office
101 South Main Street, Suite 102
Temple, TX 76501
ph: 254-742-9700
Fax: (844) 496-8123

RURAL COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT INITIATIVE GRANTS

This program provides funding to help non-profit housing and community development organizations support housing, community facilities, and community and economic development projects in rural areas.
Funds may be used to improve housing, community facilities, and community and economic development projects in rural areas.

Eligible areas include rural cities, villages, townships, or towns with no more than 20,000 residents. Funding types include low-interest loans, grants, or a combination of the two. Grants are awarded on a need-basis, based on community size and median household income. Grant assistance share of total eligible project costs is limited depending on community size and median household income.

100% matching is required.

Website: http://www.rd.usda.gov/programs-services/community-facilities-direct-loan-grant-program/tx

Amount: Minimum grant award is $50,000; maximum grant award is $250,000

Timeframe:

Contact:
Texas USDA Rural Development State Office
101 South Main Street, Suite 102
Temple, TX 76501
ph: 254-742-9700
Fax: (844) 496-8123

Department of Agriculture — US Forest Service

URBAN AND COMMUNITY FORESTRY PROGRAM, COUNCIL & 10-YEAR ACTION PLAN

The Urban and Community Forestry program assists state forestry agencies, local and tribal governments, and private sector entities improve natural resource management of trees and forests in urban areas and community settings. The program encourages and facilitates the active involvement of volunteers in the management and protection of their community's natural resources. The program also analyzes, develops, disseimates, and demonstrates scientific information about protecting, managing, and maintaining community forest resources. States are encouraged to offer competitive grants that involve partnerships with local governments, nonprofit organizations, and the private sector for the purpose of establishing effective community forestry programs.

Website: http://www.fs.fed.us/managing-land/urban-forests/ucf

The National Urban and Community Forestry Advisory Council (NUCFAC) is a Congressionally designated advisory council to the Secretary of Agriculture on urban forestry and related issues. The 1990 Farm Bill created NUCFAC to bring together the wide variety of voices raised about a common concern: the present health and future preservation of America's urban forests. NUCFAC was founded to synthesize the full spectrum of views into a consistent vision, as a foundation for practical policy on urban forestry and related natural resources.

Website: http://www.fs.fed.us/managing-land/urban-forests/ucf/nucfac

The Ten Year Urban Forestry Action Plan developed by and for the urban forestry community. The plan's purpose is to expand awareness of the benefits that our urban forests, including green infrastructure, provide to communities throughout the nation, and increase investments in these urban forest resources for the benefit of current and future generations. The plan provides specific goals, actions, and recommendations for improving the status of urban and community forestry for the United States and its territories. The plan also identifies research needs, messaging and communications needs, and innovative funding and collaborative opportunities for urban forestry initiatives. Notably, this plan also serves as a framework for funding and recommendation priorities developed by the National Urban and Community
Forestry Advisory Council (NUCFAC) for the U.S. Forest Service's National Urban and Community Forestry program and National Challenge Cost Share Grants. The urban forestry community, including the Forest Service and other applicable Federal agencies, are to use the Action Plan as a guide to implement and expand urban and community forestry for the next ten years.

Website: http://urbanforestplan.org/

Contact:
Nancy Stremple
Urban Forestry Program Specialist
Phone: 202-309-9873
nstremple@fs.fed.us

Department of Commerce – National Telecommunications and Information Administration

NTIA administers grant programs that further the deployment and use of broadband and other technologies in America, laying the groundwork for sustainable economic growth; improved education, public safety, and health care; and the advancement of other national priorities.

The agency manages two broadband grant programs funded by the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act: the Broadband Technology Opportunities Program (BTOP) and the State Broadband Initiative (SBI) (formerly called the State Broadband Data and Development Grant Program). Through these programs, NTIA is overseeing an investment of approximately $4 billion in projects throughout the United States to support the deployment of broadband infrastructure, enhance and expand public computer centers, encourage sustainable adoption of broadband service, and promote statewide broadband planning and data collection activities. The State Broadband Initiative is also responsible for creation and maintenance of the National Broadband Map.

Website: https://www.ntia.doc.gov/home

BROADBAND OPPORTUNITY COUNCIL

The American Recovery and Reinvestment Act (ARRA) provided a total of $7.2 billion to the National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA) and the Department of Agriculture's Rural Utilities Service (RUS) to fund projects that would expand access to and adoption of broadband services across the United States. NTIA utilized $4.7 billion of that funding for grants to deploy broadband infrastructure in the U.S., expand public computer center capacity, and encourage sustainable adoption of broadband service.

President Obama on March 23, 2015 signed a Presidential Memorandum creating the Broadband Opportunity Council (Council) and appointing the Commerce and Agriculture Departments as co-chairs. The Broadband Opportunity Council includes 25 federal agencies and departments that will engage with industry and other stakeholders to understand ways the Executive Branch can better support the needs of communities seeking broadband investment. It will also help identify regulatory barriers unduly impeding broadband deployment, adoption or competition, and recommend steps to remove such barriers.

Website: https://www.ntia.doc.gov/category/broadband-opportunity-council

BROADBAND TECHNOLOGY OPPORTUNITIES PROGRAM (AKA: BROADBANDUSA)

The Broadband Technology Opportunity Program (BTOP), also known as BroadbandUSA) is a broadband grant program administered by NTIA to provide assistance to communities that want to expand their broadband capacity and promote broadband adoption. BroadbandUSA brings stakeholders together to solve problems, contribute to emerging policies, link communities to other federal agencies and funding sources, and address barriers to collaboration across agencies.
Technical Assistance: BroadbandUSA provides technical assistance to communities that want to improve their broadband capacity and use broadband more effectively.

Publications: BroadbandUSA provides expert, impartial advice and field-proven tools for assessing broadband adoption, planning new infrastructure, and engaging a wide range of partners in broadband projects.

Community Connectivity Initiative: BroadbandUSA is engaging community, corporate and civic leaders to develop and finalize a set of connectivity indicators, create a strategic online self-assessment, and expand resources that support and accelerate local broadband planning efforts.

Website: http://www2.ntia.doc.gov/

STATE BROADBAND INITIATIVE (SBI)

The State Broadband Initiative (SBI) is a broadband grant program administered by NTIA. This program implements the joint purposes of the Recovery Act and the Broadband Data Improvement Act, which envisioned a comprehensive program, led by state entities or non-profit organizations working at their direction, to facilitate the integration of broadband and information technology into state and local economies. Economic development, energy efficiency, and advances in education and health care rely not only on broadband infrastructure, but also on the knowledge and tools to leverage that infrastructure.

Website: http://www2.ntia.doc.gov/SBDD

Department of Commerce – Economic Development Administration

PLANNING PROGRAM AND LOCAL TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

Through its Planning and Local Technical Assistance programs, EDA assists eligible recipients in developing economic development plans and studies designed to build capacity and guide the economic prosperity and resiliency of an area or region. The Planning program helps support organizations, including District Organizations, Indian Tribes, and other eligible recipients, with Short Term and State Planning investments designed to guide the eventual creation and retention of high-quality jobs, particularly for the unemployed and underemployed in the Nation’s most economically distressed regions. As part of this program, EDA supports Partnership Planning investments to facilitate the development, implementation, revision, or replacement of Comprehensive Economic Development Strategies (CEDS), which articulate and prioritize the strategic economic goals of recipients’ respective regions. The Local Technical Assistance program strengthens the capacity of local or State organizations, institutions of higher education, and other eligible recipients to undertake and promote effective economic development programs through projects such as feasibility studies and impact analyses.

Website: https://www.eda.gov/funding-opportunities/
Award: up to $300,000,000
Timeframe: Continuing basis
Contact:
EDA Headquarters
U.S. Department of Commerce
1401 Constitution Avenue, NW
Suite 71014
Washington, DC 20230
Main Line: 202-482-2000
Texas Office:
PUBLIC WORKS AND ECONOMIC ADJUSTMENT ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

EDA solicits applications from applicants in rural and urban areas to provide investments that support construction, non-construction, technical assistance, and revolving loan fund projects under EDA's Public Works and EAA programs. Grants and cooperative agreements made under these programs are designed to leverage existing regional assets and support the implementation of economic development strategies that advance new ideas and creative approaches to advance economic prosperity in distressed communities.

Website: https://www.eda.gov/funding-opportunities/
Award: up to $300,000
Timeframe: Continuing basis
Contact:
EDA Headquarters
U.S. Department of Commerce
1401 Constitution Avenue, NW
Suite 71014
Washington, DC 20230
Main Line: 202-482-2000
Texas Office:
Austin Regional Office
903 San Jacinto
Suite 206
Austin, Texas 78701
Regional Director: Jorge Ayala
P: 512-381-8150
F: 512-499-0478
jayala@eda.gov

Department of Education
Active Grant Opportunities: http://www2.ed.gov/fund/grant/apply/grantapps/index.html
Upcoming Funding Opportunities: http://www2.ed.gov/fund/grant/find/edlite-forecast.html

21ST CENTURY COMMUNITY LEARNING CENTER

This program supports the creation of community learning centers that provide academic enrichment opportunities during non-school hours for children, particularly students who attend high-poverty and low-performing schools. The program helps students meet state and local student standards in core academic subjects, such as reading and math; offers students a broad array of enrichment activities that can complement their regular academic programs; and offers literacy and other educational services to the families of participating children.

Formula grants are awarded to State educational agencies, which in turn manage statewide competitions and award grants to eligible entities. For this program, eligible entity means a local educational agency, community-based organization, another public or private entity, or a consortium of two or more of such agencies, organizations, or entities. States must give priority
to applications that are jointly submitted by a local educational agency and a community-based organization or other public or private entity.
Website: http://www2.ed.gov/programs/21stcclc/index.html
Contact:
Danita Woodley
21stCCLC@ed.gov
(202) 260-8735
Texas: Christine McCormick
512-463-2334
Christine.McCormick@tea.texas.gov

**Department of Health and Human Services — Administration for Children and Families**

The Administration for Children and Families (ACF) is a division of the Department of Health & Human Services that aims to promote the economic and social well-being of children, families, individuals and communities with leadership and resources for compassionate, effective delivery of human services.
Announcements for funding opportunities can be found at: https://ami.grantsolutions.gov/

**NATIONAL COLLABORATIVE ON CHILDHOOD OBESITY RESEARCH FUNDING OPPORTUNITIES**

The National Collaborative on Childhood Obesity Research (NCCOR) brings together four of the nation's leading research funders — the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), the National Institutes of Health (NIH), the Robert Wood Johnson Foundation (RWJF), and the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) — to address the problem of childhood obesity in America. These leading national organizations: work in tandem to manage projects and reach common goals; coordinate funding to make the most of available resources; and share insights and expertise to strengthen research. NCCOR focuses on efforts that have the potential to benefit children, teens, and their families, and the communities in which they live.
NCCOR publishes the funding opportunities from the partners to fund a range of project types. Visit the following website for more information on the opportunities: http://nccor.org/news/funding-opportunities/

**CHILD CARE AND DEVELOPMENT FUND**

The Child Care and Development Fund (CCDF) made available $5.2 billion to States, Territories, and Tribes in Fiscal Year (FY) 2012. CCDF is authorized by the Child Care and Development Block Grant Act and Section 418 of the Social Security Act. CCDF assists low-income families in obtaining child care so they can work or attend training/education. The program also improves the quality of child care, and promotes coordination among early childhood development and afterschool programs.

Initiatives of the CCDF include:
- Strengthening Family Child Care, a special initiative to strengthen family child care (FCC). The purpose of this initiative is to promote pathways and progressions to build the supply and stability of high quality FCC providers.
- Early Learning Initiative, which includes projects and grants that bring child care and early learning partners together at federal, state, and local levels for greater collaboration and more effective services throughout the country.
- Let's Move! Child Care promotes children's health by encouraging and supporting physical activity and healthier nutrition practices in early care and education settings.
Emergency Preparedness, which addresses emergency preparation and response as it relates to the children in the event of a major disaster or emergency. Website: http://www.acf.hhs.gov/occ/resource/child-care-and-development-fund

Contact:
CCDF Grantee State and Territory Contacts
Texas Workforce Policy and Program Assistance
Workforce Development Division
Texas Workforce Commission
Room 440-T
101 East 15th Street
Austin, TX 78778
General Phone: 512-463-6022
https://twc.texas.gov/students/child-care-development-fund-state-plans
OCC Regional Program Managers, Region VI
Gwendolyn Jones
OCC/ACF/HHS
Suite 914
1301 Young Street
Dallas, TX 75202
Phone: (214) 767-3849
Fax: (214) 767-8890
E-mail: gwendolyn.jones@acf.hhs.gov

HEAD START PROGRAM

The Office of Head Start (OHS) promotes the school readiness of young children from low-income families through local programs. Head Start and Early Head Start programs support the mental, social, and emotional development of children from birth to age 5.

Head Start grants are awarded directly to public or private non-profit organizations, including community-based and faith-based organizations, or for-profit agencies within a community that wish to compete for funds. The same categories of organizations are eligible to apply for Early Head Start, except that applicants need not be from the community they will be serving. Funding opportunities: http://www.acf.hhs.gov/ohs/funding
Website: https://www.acf.hhs.gov/ohs/funding

Contact:
Texas Head Start Collaboration Office
Alferma Giles, Director
Phone: 713-500-3835
Fax: 713-500-3820
Email: alferma.crawford@uth.tmc.edu
Tracy Jones, Program Coordinator
Phone: 713-500-3832
Fax: 713-500-3820
Email: tracy.a.jones@uth.tmc.edu
Texas Head Start State Collaboration Office The Children's Learning Institute
University of Texas Houston
7000 Fannin, Suite 1920
Houston, TX 77030
Website: https://www.acf.hhs.gov/ohs
CCDF Grantee State and Territory Contacts
Texas Workforce Policy and Program Assistance
Workforce Development Division
Texas Workforce Commission
Room 440-T
COMMUNITY SERVICES BLOCK GRANT

The Office of Community Services (OCS) partners with states, communities and agencies to reduce the causes of poverty, increase opportunity and economic security of individuals and families and revitalize communities. The Community Services Block Grant (CSBG) provides funds to alleviate the causes and conditions of poverty in communities.

Website: http://www.acf.hhs.gov/ocs/programs/csbg
Administered in Texas by the Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs: www.tdhca.state.tx.us
Contact:
  Gavin Reid
  Manager, Planning and Contracts
  Community Affairs Division
  Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs
  221 East 11th, Post Office Box 13941
  Austin, Texas 78711-3941
  Phone: (512) 936-7828
  Fax: (512) 475-3935
  Email: gavin.reid@tdhca.state.tx.us
  Web: www.tdhca.state.tx.us
  Rita D. Gonzales-Garza, M.P.A
  CSBG Program Administrator
  Community Affairs Division
  Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs
  221 East 11th, Post Office Box 13941
  Austin, Texas 78711-3941
  Phone: (512) 475-3905
  Fax: (512) 475-3935
  Email: rita.garza@tdhca.state.tx
  Web: www.tdhca.state.tx.us

COMMUNITY ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM

Community Economic Development (CED) is a federal grant program funding Community Development Corporations that address the economic needs of low-income individuals and families through the creation of sustainable business development and employment
opportunities.

CED awards funds to private, non-profit organizations that are community development corporations (CDCs), including faith-based organizations, and Tribal and Alaskan Native organizations. CDCs must be governed by a three-party board of directors that includes residents of the community served, and local business and civic leaders. CDCs must have as their principle purpose planning, developing or managing low-income housing or community development projects.

CED programs also provide technical and financial assistance for economic development activities.

Website: http://www.acf.hhs.gov/ocs/programs/ced
Contact:
Community Economic Development Program
U.S. Department of Health and Human Services
Administration for Children and Families
Office of Community Services
370 L’Enfant Promenade, S.W.
Washington, DC 20447
Phone: (202) 401-5663
CED@acf.hhs.gov

SOCIAL SERVICES BLOCK GRANTS

Social Services Block Grants (SSBG) enables each state or territory to meet the needs of its residents through locally relevant social services. SSBGs support programs that allow communities to achieve or maintain economic self-sufficiency to prevent, reduce or eliminate dependency on social services. Each state administers the program locally, determining which services to provide and who is eligible to receive these services.

Website: http://www.acf.hhs.gov/ocs/programs/ssbg
Contact:
Texas
Charles Smith
Executive Commissioner
Texas Health & Human Services Commission
4900 North Lamar Boulevard
Austin, Texas 78751
P: (512) 424-6502
F: (512) 424-6587
Charles.Smith@hhsc.state.tx.us
Racheal Kane
HHS System Federal Funds Manager
Texas Health and Human Services Commission
4900 North Lamar Boulevard
Mail Code 1400
Austin, Texas 78751
P: 512-424-6663
F: 512-424-6669
Email: Racheal.Kane@hhsc.state.tx.us, HHSCFederalFunds@hhsc.state.tx.us

Department of Health and Human Services — Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Division of Community Health

PARTNERSHIP TO IMPROVE COMMUNITY HEALTH (PICH)

PICH is a 3-year initiative that supports implementation of evidence-based strategies to
improve the health of communities and reduce the prevalence of chronic disease. PICH builds on a body of knowledge developed through previously funded Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) programs and encourages collaborations with a multi-sectoral coalition to implement sustainable changes in communities where people live, learn, work, and play.

Website: http://www.cdc.gov/nccdphp/dch/programs/partnershipstoimprovecommunityhealth/index.html

PREVENTATIVE HEALTH AND HEALTH SERVICES BLOCK GRANT

The Preventive Health and Health Services Block Grant provides all 50 states, the District of Columbia, 2 American Indian tribes, and 8 US territories with funding to address their unique public health needs in innovative and locally defined ways. This program gives grantees the flexibility to use funds to respond rapidly to emerging health issues and to fill funding gaps in programs that deal with leading causes of death and disability.

Website: http://www.cdc.gov/phhsblockgrant/

Amount:
Timeframe:
Contact:
Texas PHHS Block Grant Coordinator
Texas Department of State Health Services
P.O. Box 149347
Mail Code 1908
Austin, TX 78714-9347
Phone 512-458-7770
www.dshs.state.tx.us

Department of Health and Human Services — Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration (SAMHSA)

SAMHSA makes grant funds available through the Center for Substance Abuse Prevention, the Center for Substance Abuse Treatment, and the Center for Mental Health Services. Funding opportunities are available in the form of non-competitive block grants and competitive block grants that support programs for substance use disorders and mental illness.

Website: http://www.samhsa.gov/grants

COMMUNITY MENTAL HEALTH SERVICES BLOCK GRANT (MHBG)

SAMHSA makes grant funds available through the Center for Substance Abuse Prevention, the Center for Substance Abuse Treatment, and the Center for Mental Health Services. Funding opportunities are available in the form of non-competitive block grants and competitive block grants that support programs for substance use disorders and mental illness.

The Community Mental Health Services Block Grant (MHBG) is one of two block grants available from the SAMHSA. The MHBG program provides funds and technical assistance to all 50 states, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the U.S. Virgin Islands, and 6 Pacific jurisdictions. Grantees use the funds to provide comprehensive, community-based mental health services to adults with serious mental illnesses and to children with serious emotional disturbances and to monitor progress in implementing a comprehensive, community-based mental health system.

The MHBG program targets:
- Adults with serious mental illnesses. Includes persons age 18 and older who
have a diagnosable behavioral, mental, or emotional condition—as defined by the Psychiatric Association's Diagnostic and Statistical Manual (DSM) of Mental Disorders. Their condition substantially interferes with, or limits, one or more major life activities, such as: Basic daily living (for example, eating or dressing); Instrumental living (for example, taking prescribed medications or getting around the community); Participating in a family, school, or workplace.

- Children with serious emotional disturbances. Includes persons up to age 18 who have a diagnosable behavioral, mental, or emotional issue (as defined by the DSM). This condition results in a functional impairment that substantially interferes with, or limits, a child's role or functioning in family, school, or community activities.

Website: http://www.samhsa.gov/grants/block-grants/mhbg
Timeline: FY2017 application period has closed
Contact: State contact that oversees SAMHSA grant administration in Texas:
Lauren Lacefield Lewis
Commissioner
Mental Health and Substance Abuse Division
Texas Department of State Health Services
P.O. Box 149397
Mail Code 2053
Austin, Texas 78714-9347
Phone: 512-467-5516
Fax: 512-467-5465
E-mail: Lauren.Lacefieldlewis@dshs.state.tx.us
URL: http://www.dshs.state.tx.us/sa/default.shtm
Express Mail Address
909 W. 45th Street
Austin, Texas 78751-2803

DISCRETIONARY GRANTS

SAMHSA announces discretionary grant funding opportunities through Funding Opportunity Announcements (FOAs). These grant opportunities help implement specific programs of the SAMHSA. Each FOA contains all the information you need to apply for a grant.

Website: http://www.samhsa.gov/grants/grant-announcements-2017
Timeline: Varies
Amount: Varies
Contact:
General Grants Questions: SAMHSA's Division of Grants Management at 240-276-1400
Grant-specific Questions: Contact the person(s) listed under “Agency Contact” in the Request for Applications (RFA)

COMPREHENSIVE COMMUNITY MENTAL HEALTH SERVICES FOR CHILDREN PROGRAM

The Comprehensive Community Mental Health Services for Children and Their Families Program provides Federal funds through grants to States, communities, and Native American tribes to develop and implement systems of care programs. The Center for Mental Health Services (CMHS) administers 6-year Federal grants to implement, enhance, and evaluate local systems of care. Grantees are required to match Federal dollars with local and State monies. These grants to States, communities, and Native American tribes support a broad array of services designed to meet the multiple and changing needs of children and adolescents with serious emotional disturbances and their families. They coordinate systems of care by developing partnerships with mental health, child welfare, education, juvenile justice, and
other local, public and private agencies, including park and recreation agencies. Public park and recreation agencies can contract with grantees for services. Find out if there is a grantee in your community, search at: https://www.samhsa.gov/grants/grant-announcements-old

**TARGETED CAPACITY EXPANSION – PREVENTION AND EARLY INTERVENTION**

The purpose of the initiative is to increase the capacity of cities, counties, and tribal governments to provide prevention and early intervention treatment services to meet emerging and urgent mental health needs of communities. Projects funded through this program must target services to children and adolescents and their families.

For more information, go to: http://www.samhsa.gov/grants/grant-announcements-2016

**Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD)**

**COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMS**

The activities of the Community Planning and Development Program build stronger and more resilient communities through an ongoing process of identifying and addressing needs, assets, and priority investments. Community development activities may support infrastructure, economic development projects, installation of public facilities, community centers, housing rehabilitation, public services, clearance/acquisition, microenterprise assistance, code enforcement, homeowner assistance and many other identified needs. Federal support for community development encourages systematic and sustained action by State, and local governments. The Office of Block Grant Assistance administers funds, Community Development Block Grant (CDBG), allocated to State and local governments to address locally identified community development needs through the following programs (only showing those applicable in Texas):

- **CDBG Entitlement Program** provides annual grants on a formula basis to entitled cities and counties to develop viable urban communities by providing decent housing and a suitable living environment, and by expanding economic opportunities, principally for low- and moderate-income persons.

- **CDBG State Program** allows States to award grants to smaller units of general local government that develop and preserve decent affordable housing, to provide services to the most vulnerable in our communities, and to create and retain jobs.

- **CDBG Program Colonias Set-Aside** requires the border states of Arizona, California, New Mexico and Texas to set aside a percentage of their annual State CDBG allocations for use in the Colonia to help meet the needs of the Colonias residents in relationship to the need for potable water, adequate sewer systems, or decent, safe and sanitary housing.

- **Section 108 Loan Guarantee Program** is the loan guarantee provision of the CDBG Program and provides communities with a source of financing for economic development, housing rehabilitation, public facilities, and large-scale physical development projects.

- **CDBG Disaster Recovery Program** provides flexible grants to help cities, counties, and States recover from Presidentially-declared disasters, especially in low-income areas, subject to availability of supplemental appropriations.

- **The Neighborhood Stabilization Program** provides grants to communities that have suffered from foreclosures and abandonment to purchase and redevelop foreclosed and abandoned homes and residential properties.

- **Brownfields Economic Development Initiative** provides grants to assist cities with the redevelopment of abandoned, idled and underused industrial and commercial facilities where expansion and redevelopment is burdened by real or
potential environmental contamination.

Each fiscal year (FY), HUD publishes a General Section that contains requirements for all of HUD's competitive grant programs. To be considered for funding, applications must meet all applicable requirements of the General Section and the requirements in the Program NOFA.


To identify funding opportunities through HUD, visit the following website: http://portal.hud.gov/hudportal/HUD?src=/program_offices/administration/grants/fundsavail

Award: varies
Timeframe: varies

Contact:

National Office:
Office of Strategic Planning and Management
Grants Management & Oversight Division
Department of Housing and Urban Development
451 7th Street, SW, Room 3156
Washington, DC 20410-3000
Phone: (202) 708-0667

Houston Regional Office:
Sandra H. Warren
Director, CPD
1301 Fannin Street
Suite 2200
Houston, TX 77002
713-718-3279
Sandra.H.Warren@hud.gov

Fort Worth Regional Office:
Shirley J. Henley
Director, CPD
801 Cherry Street
Unit #45 - Suite 2500
Ft. Worth, TX 76102
817-978-5951
Shirley.J.Henley@hud.gov

San Antonio Regional Office:
Elva F. Garcia
Director, CPD
Hipolito Garcia Federal Building
615 E. Houston Street
Suite 347
San Antonio, TX 78205
210-475-6866
Elva.Garcia@hud.gov

HOPE VI REVITALIZATION GRANTS

The specific elements of public housing transformation that have proven key to HOPE VI include: Changing the physical shape of public housing; establishing positive incentives for resident self-sufficiency and comprehensive services that empower residents; lessening concentrations of poverty by placing public housing in non-poverty neighborhoods and promoting mixed-income communities; and forging partnerships with other agencies, local governments, nonprofit organizations, and private businesses to leverage support and resources. Only public housing authorities are eligible to apply for these funds, but park
and recreation agencies can contract to develop recreation facilities at public housing sites and to provide community and supportive service programs for residents, including those relocated as a result of revitalization efforts. For more information, go to: http://portal.hud.gov/hudportal/HUD?src=/program_offices/public_indian_housing/programs/ph/hope6

BROWNFIELDS ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT INITIATIVE

The Brownfields Economic Development Initiative (BEDI) is designed to help cities redevelop abandoned, idled, or underutilized areas often on industrial or commercial property, known as brownfields. The program provides funding to local governments to be used in conjunction with Section 108 loan guarantees to finance redevelopment of brownfield sites. This program is not limited to industrial and/or commercial property.
Approximately $25 million is available annually for eligible local communities. Information about the program is available at: https://www.hudexchange.info/programs/bedi/

COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT BLOCK GRANT ENTITLEMENT PROGRAMS

The Community Development Block Grant (CDBG) program awards grants to entitlement community grantees to carry out a wide range of community development activities directed toward revitalizing neighborhoods, economic development, and providing improved community facilities and services. HUD awards CDBG funds directly to metropolitan cities and urban counties (entitlement communities), or to states for distribution to non-entitlement communities. Any activity undertaken using CDBG funds must benefit low and moderate-income persons, prevent or eliminate slums or blight or address conditions that present a serious and immediate threat to the health and safety of the community. Brownfields redevelopment and public recreation activities (especially for children) are eligible, but must be incorporated into local government priorities through the community's Consolidated Plan and annual action plan. Eligible entities include cities or urban counties. There are field offices in most states, cities or urban counties that accept these applications. There is also a state program that handles smaller communities. Each urban area is allocated a formula-derived amount of funds and must submit a consolidated plan to the field office.
For more information about the program and eligibility requirements go to: https://www.hudexchange.info/programs/cdbg-entitlement/cdbg-entitlement-program-eligibility-requirements/
To find about program opportunities in metro areas (entitlement zones) contact Sue Miller at:
https://www.hud.gov/states/oklahoma/community/cdbg
For local government information, go to: https://www.hud.gov/states/texas

HUD E-MAPS

The Department of Housing and Urban Development developed an application on HUD’s website intended to help people learn about environmental matters that affect their communities throughout the U.S. HUD E-MAPS is a Web-enabled version of Community2020TM software which, combines HUD data with EPA environmental databases. The Community 2020 CD-ROM software can be purchased by community groups and individuals at a cost of $250.00 for a region or $300.00 for the whole country. The software provides detailed, site-specific financial, managerial, demographic and program information for virtually every entitlement or competitive grant awarded by HUD since 1992. Over 1,000 communities are required to submit a five-year Consolidation Plan for the expenditure of over $7.0 billion federal funds for an array of community development activities. Copies of the Community 2020 software are provided to the Consolidation Plan communities to streamline the application and reporting procedures for HUD's major community development programs and to facilitate citizens having access to information on how funds are being spent in their community. The E-Maps software springs from HUD's strong conviction that every American has the right to know
about the quality of the environment where they live, work, play and raise their families.

Information about the E-Maps program is available at: https://www.huduser.gov/portal/maps.html

**Department of the Interior — Fish and Wildlife Service**

**AQUATIC RESOURCE EDUCATION PROGRAM**

The Aquatic Resource Education Program helps people understand, enjoy and conserve the aquatic natural resources of the nation. States have the option of using up to 15 percent of their annual Sport Fish Restoration apportionment for aquatic resource education programs and outreach and communications projects. The Sport Fish Restoration Program, created in 1950, provides funding for fish management, conservation, restoration, aquatic education, and boating access. The program is funded by a 10 percent Federal excise tax on fishing rods, reels, creels, lures, flies and artificial baits and a 3 percent tax on electronic fishing motors and sonar fish finders; duties on imported fishing tackle, pleasure boats and yachts; and a portion of the Federal fuel tax receipts from motorboats and small gasoline engines. The funds are apportioned annually to the states and territories by the Department of the Interior on the basis of formulas set forth in the Act. Apportionments are determined for each state by land area and number of fishing license owners. All funds are disseminated through State Fish and Wildlife Departments.

Website: https://wsfrprograms.fws.gov/subpages/grantprograms/AquaticEd/AE.htm
Contact: https://wsfrprograms.fws.gov/subpages/ContactUs/ContactUs.htm
Southwest Regional Office
Kelly Oliver-Amy
505-248-7457
Kelly_oliver-amy@fws.gov
https://www.fws.gov/southwest/index.html

**BOATING ACCESS PROGRAM**

The Boating Access (BA) Program provides grant funds to the states, the District of Columbia and insular areas fish and wildlife agencies for projects that provide access to America’s waterways by developing new access facilities or renovation and/or improvement of existing facilities.

Today more than 16.8 million boats use U.S. waterways. A large percentage of these are operated by anglers and recreational boaters.

The Boating Access Program is part of the Sport Fish Restoration Program. Spending for the BA is authorized in the Sport Fish Restoration Act.

The Sport Fish Restoration Act mandates each state, the District of Columbia and insular area to allocate at least 15 percent of their annual Sport Fish Restoration apportionment to boating access projects. The allocation is averaged over a five year period for each U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service region.

The funds apportioned annually are derived from excise taxes on fishing equipment, motorboat and small engine fuels, import duties, and interest collected in the Sport Fish Restoration and Boating Trust Fund. These funds are apportioned to the states, the District of Columbia and insular areas based on a formula which includes land area, number of paid license holders, minimums and maximums.

Website: https://wsfrprograms.fws.gov/subpages/GrantPrograms/BoatAccess/BA.htm
Contact: https://wsfrprograms.fws.gov/subpages/ContactUs/ContactUs.htm
Southwest Regional Office
Buddy Fazio
BOATING INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT PROGRAM

The Boating Infrastructure Grant Program (BIG) provides grant funds to the states, the District of Columbia and insular areas to construct, renovate, and maintain tie-up facilities with features for transient boaters in vessels 26 feet or more in length, and to produce and distribute information and educational materials about the program. The BIG Program includes two funding tiers, Tier One (non-competitive) and Tier Two (nationally competitive). Under Tier One each state, the D.C. and insular area may receive funding for eligible projects up to $200,000 annually. Tier Two funds are made available through a nationally competitive process. Tier Two proposals received are reviewed, evaluated and ranked by a national panel with the final decision for funding made by the Director of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. The ranking criteria, eligible projects and regulations are listed in 50 CFR 86.

Funds for the BIG Program are provided annually from the Sport Fish Restoration and Boating Trust Fund. The amount provided is 4% of the funds (split between the BIG and CVA programs) in the Sport Fish Restoration and Boating Trust Fund after deducting amounts for WSFR administration, the Multistate Conservation Grant Program, the Sport Fishing and Boating Partnership Council and fisheries commissions.

Website: https://wsfrprograms.fws.gov/subpages/GrantPrograms/BIG/BIG.htm
Contact: https://wsfrprograms.fws.gov/subpages/ContactUs/ContactUs.htm
Southwest Regional Office
Buddy Fazio
505-248-7461
Buddy_Fazio@fws.gov
https://www.fws.gov/southwest/index.html

CLEAN VESSEL ACT GRANT PROGRAM

The Clean Vessel Act Grant Program (CVA) provides grant funds to the states, the District of Columbia and insular areas for the construction, renovation, operation, and maintenance of pump-out stations and waste reception facilities for recreational boaters and also for educational programs that inform boaters of the importance of proper disposal of their sewage.

Website: https://wsfrprograms.fws.gov/subpages/GrantPrograms/CVA/CVA.htm
Contact: https://wsfrprograms.fws.gov/subpages/ContactUs/ContactUs.htm
Southwest Regional Office
Buddy Fazio
505-248-7461
Buddy_Fazio@fws.gov
https://www.fws.gov/southwest/index.html

COASTAL IMPACT ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

The Coastal Impact Assistance Program (CIAP) provides federal grant funds derived from federal offshore lease revenues to oil producing states for conservation, protection, or restoration of coastal areas including wetlands; mitigation of damage to fish, wildlife, or natural resources; planning assistance and the administrative costs of complying with these objectives; implementation of a federally-approved marine, coastal, or comprehensive conservation management plan; and mitigation of the impact of outer Continental Shelf activities through funding of onshore infrastructure projects and public service needs.

Statewide CIAP plans that include proposed projects have been prepared by the affected
states: Alabama, Alaska, California, Louisiana, Mississippi and Texas. The federally approved CIAP plans have also been coordinated through a public review process.

Federal grant funds must be used to directly benefit an authorized use to conserve, restore, enhance, and protect renewable natural resources. Non-federal matching funds are not required for approved grant projects associated with this federal grant program.

Website: https://wsfrprograms.fws.gov/subpages/GrantPrograms/CIAP/CIAP.htm
Contact: https://wsfrprograms.fws.gov/subpages/ContactUs/ContactUs.htm
Southwest Regional Office
Susan MacMullin
505-248-7476
Susan_MacMullin@fws.gov
https://www.fws.gov/southwest/index.html

HUNTER EDUCATION PROGRAM

The Hunter Education Program provides grant funds to the states and insular areas fish and wildlife agencies for projects to provide instruction in firearm operations and safety, wildlife management, nature conservation, ethics, game laws, outdoor survival and wilderness first aid. Funds may also be used for the development and operations of archery and shooting range facilities.

The goal is to teach students to be safe, responsible, conservation-minded hunters. Most States require completion of a hunter education course prior to purchasing a hunting license.

Website: https://wsfrprograms.fws.gov/subpages/GrantPrograms/HunterEd/HE.htm
Contact: https://wsfrprograms.fws.gov/subpages/ContactUs/ContactUs.htm
Southwest Regional Office
Andrew Ortiz
505-248-7459
Andrew_Ortiz@fws.gov
https://www.fws.gov/southwest/index.html

LANDOWNER INCENTIVE PROGRAM (NON-TRIBAL PORTION) - OVERVIEW

The Landowner Incentive Program (LIP) provides federal grant funds to the states, the District of Columbia and insular areas to protect and restore habitats on private lands, to benefit Federally listed, proposed or candidate species or other species determined to be at-risk.

Grant funds must be used to establish or supplement State landowner incentive programs to benefit species identified in the State’s Comprehensive Wildlife Conservation Strategy (State Wildlife Action Plan) or classified as Special Concern by the State, or Federally listed, proposed, or candidate species or other species determined to be at-risk. These grant funds may also be used to provide technical and financial assistance to private landowners for habitat protection and restoration. More info...

The LIP Program includes two funding tiers, Tier One (non-competitive) and Tier Two (nationally competitive). Under Tier One each state may receive funding for eligible projects up to $200,000 annually and the District of Columbia and insular areas up to $75,000 annually. If there is adequate funding in the appropriation, WSFR will rank Tier Two grants and award grants through a national competition. The competition will be announced separately.

Website: https://www.fws.gov/southwest/federal_assistance/ri.html#contactfedaid
Contact: https://wsfrprograms.fws.gov/subpages/ContactUs/ContactUs.htm
Southwest Regional Office
MULTISTATE CONSERVATION GRANT PROGRAM - OVERVIEW

The MSCGP provides funding for wildlife and sport fish restoration projects identified as priority projects by the Association of Fish and Wildlife Agencies (AFWA). These high priority projects address problems affecting states on a regional or national basis. Project types that are generally selected for funding are: biological research/training, species population status, outreach, data collection regarding hunter/angler participation, hunter/aquatic education, economic value of fishing/hunting, and regional or multistate habitat needs assessments.

The AFWA and the Division of Wildlife Sport Fish Restoration Program (WSFR) work together to manage the MSCGP. The AFWA administers the grant application process, providing oversight, coordination, and guidance for the MSCGP while the WSFR awards and manages the grants.

Website: https://www.fws.gov/southwest/federal_assistance/ri.html#contactfedaid
Contact: https://wsfrprograms.fws.gov/subpages/ContactUs/ContactUs.htm
Southwest Regional Office
500 Gold SW
Suite 8514
Albuquerque, NM 87102
https://www.fws.gov/southwest/index.html

NATIONAL COASTAL WETLANDS GRANT PROGRAM

The National Coastal Wetlands Conservation Grants Program is authorized by the Director of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service to grant funds to coastal states to carry out coastal wetlands conservation projects. Participants in the program include state, county, and municipal governments as well as non-government partners.

Funds for the Coastal Wetlands Grant Program are provided annually from the Sport Fish Restoration and Boating Trust Fund. The Coastal Wetlands Planning, Protection and Restoration Act (CWPPRA) receives 18.5 percent of the funds in the Trust Fund after deducting amounts for WSFR administration, the Multistate Conservation Grant Program, the Sport Fishing and Boating Partnership Council and fisheries commissions.

Website: https://wsfrprograms.fws.gov/subpages/GrantPrograms/CW/CW.htm
Contact: https://wsfrprograms.fws.gov/subpages/ContactUs/ContactUs.htm
Southwest Regional Office
Susan MacMullin
505-248-7476
Susan_MacMullin@fws.gov
https://www.fws.gov/southwest/index.html

SPORT FISH RESTORATION PROGRAM

The Act, approved by Congress on August 9, 1950, provides funding for fish management, conservation, and restoration. The program is funded by a 10 percent Federal excise tax on fishing rods, reels, creels, lures, flies and artificial baits and a 3 percent tax on electronic fishing motors and sonar fish finders. The funds are apportioned annually to the states and territories (except Puerto Rico) by the Department of the interior on the basis of formulas set forth in the Act. Apportionments are determined for each state by land area and number of fishing license owners. All funds are disseminated through State Fish and Wildlife Departments.

Website: https://wsfrprograms.fws.gov/subpages/GrantPrograms/SFR/SFR.htm
STATE WILDLIFE GRANT PROGRAM

The State Wildlife Grant (SWG) Program provides Federal grant funds to State fish and wildlife agencies for developing and implementing programs that benefit wildlife and their habitats, including species that are not hunted or fished.

Grant funds may be used to address a variety of conservation needs—such as research, fish and wildlife surveys, species restoration, habitat management, and monitoring—that are identified within a State's Wildlife Action Plan. These funds may also be used to update, revise, or modify a State’s Plan.

Congress appropriates funds for the State Wildlife Grant Program on an annual basis. Funds are apportioned to States, commonwealths, and U.S. territories based on a formula that considers each State’s population and total geographical area.

Grant funds are disbursed to States for approved grants at a maximum federal share of 75% for planning grants and 65% for Plan implementation grants. Congress also allocates a portion of appropriated funds to a competitive SWG subprogram. State Wildlife Grant funds administered by the Wildlife and Sport Fish Restoration Program provide a unique source of funding, helping States to focus on targeted species in a proactive fashion, to help identify and reverse species population declines before restoration becomes more difficult and costly.

Website: https://wsfrprograms.fws.gov/subpages/GrantPrograms/SWG/SWG.htm
Contact: https://wsfrprograms.fws.gov/subpages/ContactUs/ContactUs.htm
Southwest Regional Office
Vanessa Martinez
505-248-7452
Vanessa_Martinez@fws.gov
https://www.fws.gov/southwest/index.html

WILDLIFE RESTORATION PROGRAM

Approved by Congress on September 2, 1937, the Act provides funding for the selection, restoration, rehabilitation and improvement of wildlife habitat, wildlife management research and the distribution of information produced by the projects. Congress amended the Act on October 23, 1970, to include funding for hunter training programs and the development, operation and maintenance of public target ranges. Funds are derived from an 11 percent Federal excise tax on handguns. Funds are also collected from a 12.4 percent tax on archery equipment. A certain amount of funds (section 4) must be used on hunter education before additional funds (section 10) can be attained. The section 10 funds can be used for additional hunter education programs or for wildlife restoration. These funds are apportioned each year to the states and territories (except Puerto Rico) by the Department of the Interior on the basis of formulas set forth in the Act. Apportionments are determined for each state by land area and number of hunting license owners.

Website: https://wsfrprograms.fws.gov/subpages/GrantPrograms/WR/WR.htm
Contact: https://wsfrprograms.fws.gov/subpages/ContactUs/ContactUs.htm
Southwest Regional Office
Nicole Jimenez
505-248-7466
NicoleJimenez@fws.gov
WILDLIFE CONSERVATION AND RESTORATION PROGRAM

The Wildlife Conservation and Restoration Program provides funding for wildlife conservation projects, wildlife conservation education, and wildlife-associated recreation activities. The program benefits the diverse array of wildlife and associated habitat, including species that are not hunted or fished, to fulfill the unmet needs of wildlife. State Fish and Wildlife Departments with a comprehensive plan approved by the Secretary of the Interior can participate in the program. Local and state agencies are encouraged to partner with their state Fish and Wildlife Departments. Contact your state Fish and Wildlife Department for more information on project eligibility.

To contact the Fish and Wildlife Department in your state go to: https://www.fws.gov/offices/index.html

For more information about the Conservation Grant Program, go to Grant Information: http://wsfrprograms.fws.gov/Subpages/GrantPrograms/MultiState/MS.htm

Department of the Interior — National Park Service

CHALLENGE COST SHARE PROGRAM

The Challenge Cost Share Program supports local projects that promote conservation and recreation, environmental stewardship, education, and engaging youth in the outdoors. Local project partners work with National Park Service (NPS) staff to achieve mutually beneficial outcomes. Applications are submitted by NPS staff in collaboration with project partners. This partnership challenge rewards those proposals that highlight long lasting benefits while developing new partnerships.

The program requires equal matching share. Cash, goods, or services from non-federal sources can be considered as a cost share. The maximum Challenge Cost Share project support is $25,000. If selected our national partner, Outdoor Foundation, forms an agreement and provides project funds directly to the local partner. Applications are submitted by NPS staff in collaboration with project partners.

Website: https://www.nps.gov/ncrc/programs/ccsp/
Award: up to $25,000 (FY2017)
Timeframe: July 1, 2016 (FY2017)
Contact:
  NATIONAL OFFICE:
  National Coordinator
  Stephan Nofield
  Stephan_nofield@nps.gov

FEDERAL LANDS TO PARKS

The Federal Lands-to-Parks (FLP) enables states and local governments to establish park and recreation areas and adapt historic buildings for public uses. Through FLP, state and local agencies may acquire land and facilities once used for federal purposes at no cost to meet park and recreation needs.

Amount: N/A. Program based on existing inventory of federal lands and transferring it to state or local governments for park and recreation use.
Annual Timeframe: As land becomes available, 25 days from the “notice of availability” Information about the program is available at: https://www.nps.gov/ncrc/programs/flp/index.htm
LAND AND WATER CONSERVATION FUND

The Land and Water Conservation Fund was enacted in 1964 (Public Law 88-578) to “create and maintain a nationwide legacy of high quality recreation areas and facilities.” LWCF provides funding for: (1) land acquisition for federal land managing agencies; and (2) matching grants to state and local governments for planning (states only), acquisition and development of park and recreation areas and resource based facilities. Specifics for federal land acquisition projects are determined each fiscal year by Congress and the Administration. Of the amounts appropriated in any given fiscal year for each State and Territory is determined based on a formula set in the LWCF Act, and is subsequently approved by the Secretary of the Interior. The grantee assumes all operation and maintenance costs in perpetuity. In Texas, the LWCF allocation funds a number of grant programs available to local communities, including

- **Amount:** In 2016, Texas was allocated a total of $5,415,887. All state and local grants require at least a 50 percent match by the non-federal partner.
- **Annual Timeframe:** Varies depending on state grant program.
- **Information about the program is available at:** [https://www.nps.gov/subjects/lwcf/stateside.htm](https://www.nps.gov/subjects/lwcf/stateside.htm)

Contacts: [https://www.nps.gov/subjects/lwcf/contact-list.htm](https://www.nps.gov/subjects/lwcf/contact-list.htm)

- **National Office:**
  - National Park Service
  - 1849 C Street NW, Org-2225
  - Washington, D.C. 20240
  - 202-354-6900
  - [https://www.nps.gov/orgs/1600/index.htm](https://www.nps.gov/orgs/1600/index.htm)

- **Texas Office:**
  - Director
  - State Parks
  - Texas Parks and Wildlife Department
  - 4200 Smith School Road
  - Austin, TX 78744
  - 512-389-8545

- **Midwest Region:**
  - National Park Service
  - 601 Riverfront Drive
  - Omaha, NE 68102
RIVERS, TRAILS, AND CONSERVATION ASSISTANCE

The RTCA program offers local groups staff assistance and consultations for locally-led conservation projects. Projects may include developing trails and greenways or protecting rivers and open space. Regional RTCA offices provide application information and assistance.

Amount: Funding or grants not offered.

Annual Timeframe: June 30

Information about the program is available at: https://www.nps.gov/orgs/rtca/index.htm
Contact: https://www.nps.gov/orgs/rtca/contactus.htm

National Office:
Rivers, Trails, and Conservation Assistance program
1201 Eye Street NW Washington, DC 20005

Texas Office:
RTCA, National Park Service
1901 E. Ben White Blvd.
Austin, Texas 78741
Phone: (512) 744-1940
Marta de la Garza Newkirk
marta_newkirk_de_la_garza@nps.gov
(512) 784-3134
Erich Melville
erich_melville@nps.gov
(512) 688-0652
Justin Bates
justin_bates@nps.gov
(512) 878-7463

Intermountain Region:
Alan Ragins
303-969-2855
alan_ragins@nps.gov

Department of Justice – Office of Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention

OJJDP provides national leadership, coordination, and resources to prevent and respond to juvenile delinquency and victimization. OJJDP supports states and communities in their efforts to develop and implement effective and coordinated prevention and intervention programs and to improve the juvenile justice system so that it protects public safety, holds justice-involved youth appropriately accountable, and provides treatment and rehabilitative services tailored to the needs of juveniles and their families.

The purpose of the Delinquency Prevention Program (formerly Title V) is to prevent youth at risk of becoming delinquent from entering the juvenile justice system and to intervene with first-time and non-serious offenders to keep them from further contact with the juvenile justice system. The goal is to reduce the likelihood that youth will become serious and violent offenders as adults, reducing the burden of crime on society and saving taxpayers billions of dollars.

The program includes the:
- Youth Tribal Program
Gang Prevention Program
Community-Based Violence Prevention Program
National Forum on Youth Violence Program

The OJJDP will offer funding opportunities to states, territories, localities, and private organizations, including faith-based institutions to implement the departments programs through formula and block grants and discretionary grants.

To search for upcoming funding opportunities visit: https://www.ojjdp.gov/funding/FundingList.asp

FORMULA AND BLOCK GRANTS

The Formula Grants Program supports state and local delinquency prevention and intervention efforts and juvenile justice system improvements. Through this program, OJJDP provides funds directly to states, territories, and the District of Columbia to help them implement comprehensive state juvenile justice plans based on detailed studies of needs in their jurisdictions. The Formula Grants Program is authorized under the Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention (JJD) Act of 2002 (42 U.S.C. 5601 et seq.).

In FY 2016, OJJDP awarded $40 million in formula and block grants. The Juvenile Justice Specialists in each state administers the funding through sub-grants to units of local government, local private agencies, and American Indian/Alaska Native jurisdictions for programs in accordance with legislative requirements.

Website: https://www.ojjdp.gov/funding/funding.html
Timeline: No funding opportunities listed at this time.
Contact:
(State of Texas)
Juvenile Justice Specialist
Erica Ortega
Office of the Governor
P.O. Box 12428
Austin, TX 78711
512-463-8406
erica.ortega@gov.texas.gov

DISCRETIONARY GRANTS

OJJDP awards discretionary grants to states, units of local government, and private organizations to administer the several programs the OJJDP has for juvenile justice and delinquency prevention. During FY 2016, OJJDP awarded $242,905,063 in 268 discretionary grants.

Website: https://www.ojjdp.gov/funding/funding.html
Timeline: No funding opportunities listed at this time.
Contact: https://www.ojjdp.gov/about/StaffList.asp
Office of Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention
810 Seventh Street NW.
Washington, DC 20531
202–307–5911

Department of Labor

The U.S. Department of Labor provides both discretionary and non-discretionary/formula-based grants that implement programs of its agencies and divisions. Awarding and administering grants are done by either the department or by the Office of the Assistant Secretary for Administration and Management
The divisions and agencies of the Department of Labor that offer grant programs include:

- **Bureau of Labor Statistics (BLS):** provides project grants (cooperative agreements) and the dissemination of technical statistical data and related information on labor force activities; provides data on prices (CPI) and cost of living; data on productivity and technology data; data on compensation and working conditions; data on employment projections.

- **Employment and Training (ETA):** ETA administers financial assistance programs pursuant to the Workforce Investment Act (WIA), administering State formula grant programs for youth, adults and dislocated workers, national emergency grants for workers affected by mass layoffs, plant closures, and disasters; grant programs for workers with disabilities, Indians and Native Americans, and for migrant and seasonal farmworkers. ETA also administers grant programs for older American workers, apprenticeship programs, Trade Adjustment Assistance (TAA) programs, and assistance for research and development of workforce programs. In addition, ETA is responsible for the operation and maintenance of a national system of public employment service offices and for the national unemployment insurance program.

- **Mine Safety and Health (MSHA):** provides grants for research, education and training programs to ensure an adequate and competent staff of trained inspectors; and assistance for establishing or improving State mine health and safety programs through technical assistance.

- **Occupational Safety and Health (OSHA):** provides grants to non-profit organizations to provide training, educational services, and technical assistance; assistance to states to administer and enforce state programs; assistance to states to provide occupational safety and health technical assistance and consultant services.

- **Office of Disability Employment Policy (ODEP):** The Office of Disability Employment Policy awards competitive grants establishing short-term pilot and technical assistance projects designed to identify, develop, test, evaluate, and disseminate policies to increase employment by expanding access to training, education, employment supports, assistive and systems technology, integrated employment, entrepreneurial development, and small business opportunities for adults and youth with disabilities. Current pilot projects focus on customized employment, Olmstead populations, and innovative demonstration youth grants, among others. Solicitations for grant applications are published in the Federal Register and announced at www.dol.gov/odep. ODEP grants are awarded by the OASAM grant office.

- **Veterans’ Employment and Training (VETS):** administers programs that address the employment, training, and job security needs of Americans who have served in uniform. VETS awards the Jobs for Veterans State Grants (JVSG) as a formula grant, to each state, the District of Columbia, Guam, Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands. VETS also awards competitive grants to provide services to assist in reintegrating homeless veterans into meaningful employment with in the labor force and to stimulate the development of effective service delivery systems that will address the complex problems facing homeless veterans. VETS grants are awarded by the Employment and Training Administration Office of Grants Management.

Website about grant and contract opportunities with DOL: https://www.grants.gov/  
Contact: Awarding and administering grants are done by either the department or by the Office of the Assistant Secretary for Administration and Management Regional Offices (Office of the Assistant Secretary for Administration and Management): https://www.dol.gov/oasam/regional/about-regional.htm
YOUNG OFFENDER INITIATIVE

This program is designed to enhance community safety by successfully reintegrating young offenders into the community by helping them become productive, responsible, and law-abiding citizens, obtain and retain long-term employment, maintain a stable residence; and successfully address their substance abuse issues and mental health needs. Eligible applicants must be state or local agencies or units of government, tribal governments, public or private nonprofit entities designated as 501(c)(3) or local Workforce Investment Boards that have formed partnerships with state and local agencies. For grant opportunities: https://www.doleta.gov/grants/sga/01-109sga.htm

YOUTH OPPORTUNITY GRANTS

The Youth Opportunity Grants authorized in the 1998 Workforce Investment Act (www.usworkforce.org) offer a chance to make a significant impact on concentrated poverty and unemployment in this country. As a complement to Job Corps, School-to-Work, and formula-funded youth programs, Youth Opportunity Grants provide the Department of Labor with a means to saturate targeted high-poverty urban and rural communities with sufficient resources to cause a significant drop in youth unemployment and idleness in these communities. For more information, go to: https://www.doleta.gov/grants/grants_awarded.cfm

WORKFORCE INVESTMENT ACT STATE AND LOCAL FORMULA YOUTH PROGRAMS

The Workforce Investment Act (WIA) authorizes funds to state and local communities to support workforce training and related activities for youth who are 14-21, low income, basic skills deficient, a school dropout, homeless, a parent or parenting, offender, or individuals including disabled youth that require additional assistance to complete educational program or hold employment. Local workforce investment boards (WIBs) must provide the following services to eligible youth: tutoring, study skills training, dropout prevention strategies, alternative secondary school services, summer employment opportunities, paid and unpaid work experiences, and occupational skill training. Under WIA, each local WIB must establish a Youth Council to develop, implement, and oversee strategic plans for providing these programs and enhancing youth connections to One-Stops. State contacts can be found at: https://www.doleta.gov/regions/region-4.cfm More information: https://www.doleta.gov/youth_services/wiaformula.cfm

Department of Transportation

TIGER DISCRETIONARY GRANTS

The Transportation Investment Generating Economic Recovery, or TIGER Discretionary Grant program, provides a unique opportunity for the DOT to invest in road, rail, transit and port projects that promise to achieve national objectives. Since 2009, Congress has dedicated nearly $4.6 billion for seven rounds of TIGER to fund projects that have a significant impact on the Nation, a region or a metropolitan area. The eligibility requirements of TIGER allow project sponsors at the State and local levels to obtain funding for multi-modal, multi-jurisdictional projects that are more difficult to support through traditional DOT programs. Website: https://www.transportation.gov/tiger Contact:
Office of Infrastructure Finance and Innovation
Office of the Secretary of Transportation
1200 New Jersey Ave, SE
Washington, DC 20590
TIGERgrants@dot.gov
Phone: 202-366-0301
Department of Transportation - Federal Highway Administration

The Fixing America's Surface Transportation Act (FAST Act) was signed into law in December 2015, authorizing $305 billion over fiscal years 2016 through 2020 for highway, highway and motor vehicle safety, public transportation, motor carrier safety, hazardous materials safety, rail, and research, technology, and statistics programs. Funds are apportioned to states to administer programs or further allocate funds.

ACCELERATED INNOVATION DEPLOYMENT (AID) DEMONSTRATION GRANT

The AID Demonstration program is one initiative under the multi-faceted Technology and Innovation Deployment Program (TIDP) approach providing funding and other resources to offset the risk of trying an innovation. The AID Demonstration program provides funding as an incentive for eligible entities to accelerate the implementation and adoption of innovation in highway transportation. The FAST Act authorized funding for the continuation of these programs and opportunities. Entities eligible to apply (Applicants) are State DOTs, Federal Land Management Agencies, and tribal governments. Metropolitan planning organizations and local governments may apply through the State DOT as a sub recipient.

Website: https://www.fhwa.dot.gov/innovation/grants
Amount: $50,000 to $1 million; Estimated Total Program Funding: $50 million
Timeframe: Sep 30, 2020; Applications are being accepted on a rolling basis.
Contact:
Fawn Thompson
Program Coordinator
(404) 562-3917
Fawn.Thompson@dot.gov

CONGESTION MITIGATION AND AIR QUALITY IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM

The purpose of the Congestion Mitigation and Air Quality improvement program (CMAQ) is to realign the focus of transportation planning toward a more inclusive, environmentally sensitive, and multi-modal approach. The CMAQ program provides funding for programs and projects in air quality non-attainment and maintenance for ozone, carbon monoxide (CO), and small particulate matter (PM-10), which reduces transportation related emissions. Grants are provided through a reimbursement process that varies state by state. Funds may be used for either the construction of bicycle transportation facilities and pedestrian walkways, or non-construction projects (such as maps, brochures, and public service announcements) related to safe bicycle use. In general, however, a sponsor would submit expenses to the state department of transportation, which would then reimburse at 80 percent of the project cost. The CMAQ Program was reauthorized for 2016 through 2020 through the FAST Act.
Amount: FAST Act provides for $2.3 M to $2.5 M in CMAQ funding each year from 2016 through 2020. It is estimated the State of Texas will receive an average of $853 million in CMAQ funds annually.
Applications and information about CMAQ grants are available at: http://www.fhwa.dot.gov/environment/air_quality/cmaq/

RECREATIONAL TRAILS PROGRAM

The Recreational Trails Program, was reauthorized by the FAST Act, provides funds to develop and maintain recreational trails for motorized and non-motorized recreational trail users. Eligible project categories as defined in the act are: maintenance and restoration of existing recreational trails; development and rehabilitation of trailside and trailhead facilities and trail linkages; purchase and lease of recreational trail construction and maintenance equipment; construction of new recreational trails (with restrictions on new trails on Federal land); acquisition of easements or property for recreational trails or recreational trail corridors; state administrative costs related to program administration (up to 7 percent of a state's funds); and
operation of educational programs to promote safety and environmental protection as these objectives relate to the use of recreational trails (up to 5 percent of a state's funds). Each state has its own procedures and timelines to solicit, select, and fund Recreational Trails projects.

In Texas, the Recreational Trails program is administered by the Texas Parks and Wildlife Department.

Amount: $200,000 Requires 80/20 match
Timeframe: Annual Deadline – February 1st
Program website: http://www.fhwa.dot.gov/environment/recreational_trails/
http://www.americantrails.org/ee/index.php/nationalrecreationtrails
State website: https://tpwd.texas.gov/business/grants/recreation-grants/recreational-trails-grants
Contact: For more information about project funding contact your State Trail Administrator.
For a list of administrators go to: http://www.fhwa.dot.gov/environment/recreational_trails/rtpstate.cfm

National Office:
FHWA
Community Planner
Recreational Trails Program
Transportation Alternatives
Federal Highway Administration
FHWA HEPH-10 Rm E74-474
1200 New Jersey Ave SE
Washington DC 20590-0001
Phone: 202-366-5013

Texas Office:
Trey Cooksey, State Parks Trails Coordinator
Texas Parks and Wildlife Dept
4200 Smith School Road
Austin TX 78744-3291
512-389-8743
Fax 512-389-8242
trey.cooksey@tpwd.state.tx.us

SAFE ROUTES TO SCHOOL PROGRAM

The Safe Routes to Schools (SRTS) Program is a Federal-Aid program of the U.S. Department of Transportation's Federal Highway Administration (FHWA). The Program was created by Section 1404 of the Safe, Accountable, Flexible, Efficient Transportation Equity Act: A Legacy for Users Act (SAFETEA-LU). The SRTS Program was funded at $1.162 billion for Federal fiscal years (FY) 2005-2012 and is administered by State Departments of Transportation (DOTs).

The SRTS Program received dedicated funding through 2012. The Moving Ahead for Progress in the 21st Century Act (MAP-21) authorized the Transportation Alternatives Program (TAP), which replaced the funding from pre-MAP-21 programs including the Transportation Enhancement Activities, Recreational Trails Program, and Safe Routes to School Program (SRTS). MAP-21 did not provide specific funding for SRTS, but SRTS projects are eligible for TAP funds and for Surface Transportation Program (STP) funds. Under Fixing America's Surface Transportation Act (FAST Act), the TAP program was rolled into the Surface Transportation Program.

Safe Routes to School initiatives may be eligible under the Surface Transportation Block Grant Program or Transportation Alternatives Set-Aside.
Website: http://www.fhwa.dot.gov/environment/safe_routes_to_school/
SURFACE TRANSPORTATION BLOCK GRANT PROGRAM

The FAST Act converted the Surface Transportation Program to a block grant program that folds in the Transportation Alternative Program. The program provides funding to states and localities for projects to preserve and improve the conditions and performance on any Federal-aid highway, bridge and tunnel projects on any public road, pedestrian and bicycle infrastructure, and transit capital projects, including intercity bus terminals.

Amount: The FAST Act provides for an estimated average of $4.796 million allocated to Texas for the STBG Program funding each year from 2016 through 2020

Timeframe:
Website: http://www.fhwa.dot.gov/fastact/factsheets/stbgfs.cfm
Contact: https://www.transportation.gov/fastact/

National Office:
Office of the Under Secretary for Policy
Office of the Secretary of Transportation
1200 New Jersey Ave, SE
Washington, DC 20590
United States
Phone: 202-366-4540

Texas Office:
Administered by TXDOT
Online form:
http://www.txdot.gov/contact-us/form.html

TRANSPORTATION ALTERNATIVES, STBG SET-ASIDE

The FAST Act amended the Surface Transportation Program to include a set aside for the Surface Transportation Block Grant Program, which is replacing the MAP-21 Transportation Alternative Program. Similar to its predecessors, the Transportation Alternative Program and Transportation Enhancement Activities, the STBG Program, or TA Set-Aside, authorizes funding for the TA Set-Aside authorizes funding for programs and projects defined as transportation alternatives, including on- and off-road pedestrian and bicycle facilities, infrastructure projects for improving non-driver access to public transportation and enhanced mobility, community improvement activities such as historic preservation and vegetation management, and environmental mitigation related to storm water and habitat connectivity; recreational trail projects; safe routes to school projects; and projects for planning, designing, or constructing boulevards and other roadways largely in the right-of-way of former divided highways.

Amount: In Texas, The FAST Act provides for an estimated average of $386 million set-aside from the STBG Program funding each year from 2016 through 2020

Timeframe:
Website: http://www.fhwa.dot.gov/fastact/factsheets/transportationalternativesfs.cfm
Contact: https://www.transportation.gov/fastact/
https://www.transportation.gov/buildamerica/infragrants

National Office:
Office of the Under Secretary for Policy
Office of the Secretary of Transportation
1200 New Jersey Ave, SE
Washington, DC 20590
United States
Phone: 202-366-4540

Texas Office:
Administered by TXDOT
Online form:
TRANSPORTATION ENHANCEMENTS

Transportation Enhancements (TE) activities are federally funded, community-based projects that expand travel choices and enhance the transportation experience by improving the cultural, historic, aesthetic and environmental aspects of our transportation infrastructure. TE projects must be one of 12 eligible activities and must relate to surface transportation.

For example, projects can include creation of bicycle and pedestrian facilities, streetscape improvements, refurbishment of historic transportation facilities, and other investments that enhance communities and access. The federal government provides funding for TE projects through our nation's surface transportation legislation.

Applications and information about Transportation Enhancement grants are available at: www.enhancements.org.

Transportation Enhancement Activities Apportionments, Rescissions, and Obligations Website:
http://www.fhwa.dot.gov/environment/transportation_enhancements/funding/

Transportation Enhancement (TE) funds are apportioned to the States by formula, based on amounts made available from the Surface Transportation Program (STP) under 23 U.S.C. 104(b)(3), which includes several adjustments, such as adjustments for metropolitan planning, open container and driving while intoxicated laws, highway safety, and safety belt and motorcycle helmet laws. The TE apportionments also include:

- TE funds were 10 percent of the sum of STP funds (after adjustments) plus Minimum Allocation funds apportioned through the STP.
- TE funds were 10 percent of the sum of STP funds (after adjustments) plus Minimum Guarantee funds apportioned through the STP.
- TE funds were 10 percent of the sum of STP funds (after adjustments) plus Equity Bonus funds apportioned through the STP.
- FY 2010-2012: SAFETEA-LU extensions
- TE funds were 10 percent of the sum of STP funds (after adjustments) plus Equity Bonus funds apportioned through the STP.
- FY 2013 and following: No new TE apportionments, but TE funds remained available through FY 2015.
- Some States may have residual TE funds available if TE funds did not lapse.

Department of Transportation – Coast Guard

RECREATIONAL BOATING SAFETY

The RBS grant program provides funding to assist states with program administration, law enforcement and search and rescue capability, boater education, vessel numbering and titling
systems, aids to navigation, and public boating access sites. Allowable uses of the RBS Program funds include a wide spectrum of activities that fall into six broad categories – program administration, law enforcement and search and rescue capability, boater education, vessel numbering and titling systems, aids to navigation, and public boating access sites. States with approved boating safety programs that meet the participation requirements are eligible.

Amount: In 2016, Texas received approximately $3.8 million in state grant funding
Timeframe:
Information about the program is available at: http://www.uscgboating.org/grants/index.php
Contact: http://www.uscgboating.org/php-contact-form/contactC.php
Commandant (CG-BSX-2)
U.S. Coast Guard Headquarters
2703 Martin Luther King, JR Ave SE
Stop 7501
Washington, DC 20593-7501
Phone: 202.372.1062

Environmental Protection Agency

Every year, EPA awards over $4 billion in funding for grants and other assistance agreements. From small non-profit organizations to large state governments, EPA works to help many visionary organizations achieve their environmental goals. With countless success stories over the years, EPA grants remain a chief tool in the advancement of human health and the environment.

https://www.epa.gov/grants/specific-epa-grant-programs

AIR GRANTS & FUNDING

EPA’s Office of Air and Radiation (OAR) announces competitive funding announcements for projects and programs relating to air quality, transportation, climate change, indoor air and other related topics.

Website: https://www.epa.gov/grants/air-grants-and-funding
Contact:
National Office:
Environmental Protection Agency
Office of Grants and Debarment
Mail Code: 3901
1200 Pennsylvania Avenue,
N.W. Washington, D.C. 20460
GAD_OGDWEB@epa.gov
Grants and Interagency Agreements Program Phone:
(202) 564-5315
Region 6 Office:
Environmental Protection
Fountain Place 12th Floor, Suite 1200
1445 Ross Avenue
Dallas, TX 75202-2733
Phone: (214) 665-2200
Toll free within Region 6:
(800) 887-6063

BROWNFIELDS ASSESSMENT GRANTS

Brownfields Program provides funds to empower states, communities, tribes, and nonprofits
to prevent, inventory, assess, clean up, and reuse brownfield sites. Under Brownfields Assessment Grants, EPA is seeking proposals for Assessment Grants only, to provide funds to inventory, characterize, assess, and conduct planning (including cleanup planning) and community involvement related to brownfield sites.

Website: https://www.grants.gov/web/grants/search-grants.html?keywords=brownfields
Award: varies $200,000 to $600,000, cost sharing not required, but encouraged
Contact:

National Office:
Environmental Protection Agency
Office of Grants and Debarment
Mail Code: 3901
1200 Pennsylvania Avenue,
N.W. Washington, D.C. 20460
GAD_OGDWEB@epa.gov
Grants and Interagency Agreements Program Phone:
(202) 564-5315
Region 6 Office:
Environmental Protection
Fountain Place 12th Floor, Suite 1200
1445 Ross Avenue
Dallas, TX 75202-2733
Phone: (214) 665-2200
Toll free within Region 6:
(800) 887-6063

BROWNFIELDS CLEANUP GRANTS

EPA's Brownfields Program provides funds to empower states, communities, tribes, and nonprofits to prevent, inventory, assess, clean up, and reuse brownfield sites. Under the Brownfields Cleanup Grants, EPA is seeking proposals for Cleanup Grants only to provide funds to carry out cleanup activities at a specific brownfield site owned by the applicant.

Website: https://www.grants.gov/web/grants/search-grants.html?keywords=brownfields
Award: varies $200,000; 20% cost share required.
Contact:

National Office:
Environmental Protection Agency
Office of Grants and Debarment
Mail Code: 3901
1200 Pennsylvania Avenue,
N.W. Washington, D.C. 20460
GAD_OGDWEB@epa.gov
Grants and Interagency Agreements Program Phone:
(202) 564-5315
Region 6 Office:
Environmental Protection
Fountain Place 12th Floor, Suite 1200
1445 Ross Avenue
Dallas, TX 75202-2733
Phone: (214) 665-2200
Toll free within Region 6:
(800) 887-6063
ENVIRONMENTAL EDUCATION GRANTS PROGRAM

The EPA Environmental grant program supports environmental education projects that enhance the public’s awareness, knowledge, and skills to make informed and responsible decisions that affect environmental quality. The program provides financial support for projects that design, demonstrate, or disseminate environmental education practices, methods, or techniques. Each year, EPA’s Office of Environmental Education releases a solicitation notice in the Federal Register that provides instructions for obtaining a grant. Educational agencies at the state, local and tribal level, state environmental agencies, college and universities, not-for-profit organizations, and noncommercial educational broadcasting entities are eligible to apply. Individuals are not eligible to apply. Although government agencies cannot apply directly, they are encouraged to work with other entities on developing and implementing environmental education programs.

Website: https://www.epa.gov/education/environmental-education-ee-grants

Contact:
National Office:
Environmental Protection Agency
Office of Grants and Debarment
Mail Code: 3901
1200 Pennsylvania Avenue,
N.W. Washington, D.C. 20460
GAD_OGDWEB@epa.gov
Grants and Interagency Agreements Program Phone:
(202) 564-5315
Region 6 Office:
Bonnie King
king.bonita@epa.gov
1445 Ross Avenue
Dallas, TX 75202-2733
Phone: (214) 665-2200

ENVIRONMENTAL JUSTICE GRANTS

With these grants, the EPA aims to provide financial assistance to grassroots community—based groups to support projects to design, demonstrate or disseminate practices, methods or techniques related to environmental justice. Specifically, EPA will grant funding assistance to be used for: environmental justice education and awareness programs; environmental Justice Programs (for example, river monitoring and pollution prevention programs); technical assistance in gathering and interpreting existing environmental justice data; and technical assistance to access available public information. Community-based grassroots organizations, other incorporated nonprofit organizations and federally recognized Tribal Governments are eligible. Applications are usually due at the beginning of March each year. Awardees are notified in August of each year.

Website: https://www.epa.gov/environmentaljustice/environmental-justice-grants-and-resources
Award: Variable
Contact:
National Office:
Environmental Protection Agency
Office of Grants and Debarment
Mail Code: 3901
1200 Pennsylvania Avenue,
N.W. Washington, D.C. 20460
GAD_OGDWEB@epa.gov
Grants and Interagency Agreements Program Phone:
(202) 564-5315
Region 6 Office:
URBAN PARK & RECREATION RECOVERY PROGRAM

The Urban Park and Recreation Recovery (UPARR) program was authorized in November 1978 by Public Law 95-625, providing direct federal matching assistance to cities and urban counties for rehabilitation of existing recreation facilities. The law encourages systematic local planning and commitment to continuing operation and maintenance of recreation programs, sites, and facilities. Project proposals are submitted to the appropriate National Park Service Regional Office by eligible local units of government (selected cities and urban counties). Grants are awarded on a nationally competitive basis with regional offices having the primary responsibility for monitoring progress and post-completion requirements.

***A revised and updated Handbook will be available for this program when funding is restored in future appropriations.

Website: https://www.federalregister.gov/documents/2016/03/11/2016-05560/proposed-information-collection-urban-park-and-recreation-recovery-program-grants

Three types of grants have been available through the UPARR program:

- Rehabilitation grants- provide capital funding to renovate or redesign existing close-to-home recreation facilities.
- Innovation grants-usually involve more modest amounts of funding aimed to support specific activities that either increase recreation programs or improve the efficiency of the local government to operate existing programs.
- Planning grants-provided funds for the development of a Recovery Action Program plan.

BROWNFIELDS ASSESSMENT DEMONSTRATION PILOTS

The Brownfields Assessment Demonstration Pilots (BADP) are designed to empower states, local governments and communities in economic and environmental redevelopment to work together in a timely manner to prevent, assess, and safely cleanup brownfields to promote their sustainable reuse. The brownfields assessment pilots fund up to $200,000 over a two-year period. These funds bring together community groups, investors, lenders, developers, and other affected parties to address site assessment and cleanup planning issues, such as green space. Acceptable green space redevelopment includes: parks, playgrounds, trails, gardens, habitat restoration, open space, and/or green space preservation. BADP are administered on a competitive basis and selected by evaluation panels consisting of EPA Regional and Headquarters staff and other federal agency representatives. Applicants are strongly encouraged to contact and meet with their EPA Regional Brownfields Representative (RBR) early in the process of preparing a proposal.

A list of RBR's and contact information can be found at:
https://www.epa.gov/brownfields/brownfields-contacts-epa-regional-offices
Information about the program is available at: https://www.epa.gov/brownfields
Rio Grande Council of TX Website: https://nepis.epa.gov/Exe/ZyPURL.cgi?Dockey=P100BH37.

BROWNFIELDS CLEANUP REVOLVING LOAN FUND PILOTS

The Brownfields Cleanup Revolving Loan Fund (BCRLF) program allows states, local governments
and Indian tribes to receive loan funds for environmental cleanup of brownfields. The BCRLF can provide up to $1,000,000 over five years for each pilot. The purpose of the program is to enable states, local governments, and Indian tribes to make low interest loans to facilitate the cleanup and redevelopment of brownfields properties.

To contact your EPA Regional Brownfields Representative (RBR) go to:
https://www.epa.gov/brownfields/brownfields-contacts-epa-regional-offices
Information about the program and eligible sites is available at: https://www.epa.gov/brownfields
For grant Information: https://www.epa.gov/brownfields/types-brownfields-grant-funding

CHILDREN’S HEALTH PROTECTION

The EPA offers this grant program to enhance public outreach and communication; assist families in evaluating risks to children and in making informed consumer choices; build partnerships that increase a community's long-term capacity to advance protection of children’s environmental health and safety; leverage private and public investments to enhance environmental quality by enabling community efforts to continue past EPA’s ability to provide assistance to communities; and to promote protection of children from environmental threats. Eligible applicants include community groups, public nonprofit institutions/organizations, tribal governments, specialized groups, profit organizations, private nonprofit institutions/organizations, municipal and local governments.

For more information, go to:
https://www.epa.gov/research-grants/niehsepa-childrens-environmental-health-and-disease-prevention-research-centers

TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE GRANTS PROGRAM

This EPA program seeks to provide financial assistance to States, Local agencies, and Indian Tribes for chemical accident prevention activities that relate to the Risk Management Program under the Clean Air Act Section 112(r). Additionally, through this program the EPA provides financial assistance to Tribes for chemical emergency planning, and community right-to-know programs, which are established to prevent or eliminate unreasonable risk to the health and environment of communities within the State. Eligible applicants include States, Local agencies in the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, U.S. Virgin Island, Northern Mariana Islands, and Federally Recognized Indian Tribes. Recipients must match 25 percent of the grant funds (including in-kind services).

For more information, go to: https://www.epa.gov/superfund/technical-assistance-grant-tag-program

GENERAL MILLS CHAMPIONS: YOUTH NUTRITION AND FITNESS GRANTS

The American Dietetic Association Foundation, the President’s Challenge, and the General Mills Foundation have partnered to improve youth nutrition and fitness in the United States. The new initiative, entitled “General Mills Champions,” will provide grants to community-based groups. The initiative will also include sponsorship of the President’s Active Lifestyle Awards, development of nutrition and fitness mentoring models, and sharing best practices. Through its funding component, the program will award fifty grants of up to $10,000 each to encourage communities in the United States to improve the eating and physical activity patterns of young people, ages 2-20. Grants will be awarded to 501(c)(3) or 509(a) status not-for-profit organizations and agencies working with communities that demonstrate the greatest need and likelihood of sustainable impact on young people’s nutrition and activity levels through innovative programs. Grants will be awarded to programs administered by nonprofit organizations and quasi-governmental entities (e.g., Parks Boards) for demonstrating significant potential impact on youth groups with special needs or for having an impact on
large populations of youth.
For more information, go to: http://www.eatrightfoundation.org/foundation/championgrants/

**TONY HAWK FOUNDATION FUNDING FOR SKATEBOARD PARKS**

Through its grant program, the foundation seeks to fund the construction of skateparks that are designed and built by qualified and experienced skatepark contractors; include local skaters in the design process; are in low-income areas, or areas with a high population of “at-risk” youth; can demonstrate grassroots commitment to the project; have a creative mix of street obstacles and transition/vert terrain; do not require skaters or their parents to sign waivers; encourage skaters to look after their own safety and the safety of others; are open during daylight hours throughout the year; are free of charge; and are in areas that currently have no skateboarding facilities. Grant amounts range from $5,000 to $25,000. To be eligible, applicants must be a 501(c)(3) public charity or a state or local agency (including public school systems or public projects). The foundation also will consider assisting start-up organizations. The foundation expects to approve grant requests quarterly. See the foundation website for complete application procedures and to download an application form.

For more information, go to: www.tonyhawkfoundation.org/grant-application/

**AETNA AND THE AETNA FOUNDATION: COMMUNITY GRANTS PROGRAM**

These grants are for improving the quality of life in communities in which the company works by addressing critical social issues aligned with the foundation’s philanthropic focus areas. The foundation will consider applications for sponsorship of fundraising events such as galas and walks; outreach activities (e.g., health fairs); and other community-based health and wellness initiatives that are aligned with our priorities.

Additional information regarding the Regional Community Grants Program in each of Aetna’s business regions can be found at the foundation’s website at: https://www.aetna-foundation.org/

Note: Aetna Foundation funding is provided only to nonprofit organizations with 501(c)(3) or similar tax-exempt status and educational institutions.

**AMERICA THE BEAUTIFUL: FREE SEEDS FOR PLANTING “FREEDOM GARDENS”**

The America the Beautiful Fund is a national nonprofit organization started in 1965 to encourage volunteer citizen efforts to protect the natural and historic beauty of America. In response to the events of September 11th, ABF is providing $1 million worth of flower, vegetable, and herb seeds to plant “Freedom Gardens” across America. Anyone who wants to sponsor or start a Freedom Garden in their community can receive a grant of 100 to 1,000 free seed packets.

For further information and an application form, visit the program’s website at: http://healthyshasta.org/downloads/gardening/Free-Seeds.pdf

**THE KRESGE FOUNDATION: FACILITIES CAPITAL CHALLENGE GRANT**

The Kresge Foundation awards grants for facility construction and renovation, capital equipment purchases and real estate acquisition. Grants range from $100,000 to $300,000 and are awarded to organizations that cater specifically to disadvantaged and disenfranchised in six program areas: health, environment, arts and culture, education, human services and community development.

For further information, visit the program’s website at: www.kresge.org.
Grant opportunities: http://kresge.org/opportunities
NATIONAL FISH AND WILDLIFE FOUNDATION: GRANTS FOR CONSERVATION PROJECTS

The National Fish and Wildlife Foundation (NFWF) is dedicated to promoting conservation and sustainable use of natural resources through environmental education, natural resource management, habitat protection, ecosystem restoration, and public policy development. NFWF funds a variety of wildlife and habitat preservation projects: Bring Back the Natives, FMC Corporation Bird and Habitat Conservation Fund, National Wildlife Refuge Support Group Grant Program, Native Plant Conservation Initiative, The Pathways to Nature Conservation Initiative, Restore Our Southern Rivers.

For further information, visit the organization’s website at:

PEW CHARITABLE TRUSTS GRANTS

The Trusts make grants in the following program areas:

- The Culture program aims to assure that our nation’s cultural resources are properly sustained and contribute to the health of our democratic society.

- The Education program seeks to raise the performance of students at all levels of education, especially the capabilities of students to learn for understanding and to acquire the literacies needed for productive employment and effective citizenship in our increasingly complex society.

- The Environment program aims to promote policies and practices that protect the global atmosphere and preserve healthy forest and marine ecosystems.

- The Health and Human Services program is designed to promote the health and well being of the American people and to strengthen disadvantaged communities.

The Public Policy program advances and helps sustain improvements in America’s democratic life by strengthening the foundations of civic engagement and rebuilding Americans’ confidence in government and the basic democratic process, primarily elections.

Applicants should first review the information about the program whose interests most closely match those of your organization. The guidelines lay out concisely each program’s goals and objectives and the kinds of activities it will and will not consider. The Trusts will respond to all specific letters of inquiry but not to general solicitations for funds.

For more information, go to:

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION - REHABILITATION SERVICES ADMINISTRATION

SPECIAL RECREATION PROGRAM

This program assists development of recreation and related services for individuals with disabilities to aid their employment, mobility, independence, socialization, and community integration. Projects must provide recreational activities for individuals with disabilities in settings with peers without disabilities when possible and appropriate. The program awards discretionary grants on a competitive basis to states, public agencies, and nonprofit private organizations, including institutions of higher education.

For more information, go to: http://www2.ed.gov/about/offices/list/osers/rsa/programs.html
DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES – CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION

EXEMPLARY STATE PROGRAMS TO PREVENT CHRONIC DISEASE AND PROMOTE HEALTH

CDC supports a variety of programs to improve the nation's health by preventing chronic diseases and their risk factors. The CDC gives states guidelines, recommendations, and resources, helping state health and education agencies promote healthy behaviors. Park and recreation agencies can contract with public health and education agencies to provide these services.

For more information on this program, go to:
http://www.astho.org/Programs/Prevention/Chronic-Disease-Prevention-and-Health-Promotion/

To contact your state chronic disease director, go to: https://www.dshs.texas.gov/chronic/
Updated Link: http://www.cdc.gov/grants/interestedinapplying/index.html

DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE

INCENTIVE GRANTS FOR LOCAL DELINQUENCY PREVENTION PROGRAMS (TITLE V)

The Office of Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention (OJJDP) requests applications for programs to address the problems of delinquency prevention, within communities that experience high crime rates. Each state receives block grants to distribute to local delinquency prevention programs; public recreation agencies are eligible to apply. Each state has either a designated Title V Coordinator or Juvenile Justice Specialist who oversees the Title V grant program in that state.

To access contact information for your state coordinator or specialist, please go to:
https://www.ojjdp.gov/grants/solicitations/titlev/pg1.html

For grant opportunities: http://www.ojjdp.gov/funding/FundingList.asp

GANGL FREE SCHOOLS AND COMMUNITIES INITIATIVE

The Office of Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention (OJJDP) annually requests applications for programs to address the youth gang problem and one new evaluation program under its Gang-Free Schools and Communities Initiative.

Once the program is announced each year, an application kit can be found on the website of the Office of Juvenile Justice and Prevention Website: http://www.ojjdp.gov/about/about.html

Additional information may also be found at: https://www.ojjdp.gov/index.html

For grant opportunities: https://www.ojjdp.gov/funding/FundingList.asp

SAFE AND DRUG FREE SCHOOLS AND COMMUNITIES

The Drug-Free Communities Program is designed to strengthen community-based coalition efforts to reduce youth substance abuse. Currently, there are 307 Drug-Free Communities Support Program awards. The grants enable coalitions to design substance abuse initiatives that target the illegal use or abuse of a range of drugs, such as narcotics, depressants, stimulants, hallucinogens, cannabis, inhalants, alcohol, tobacco, or other related products that are prohibited by Federal, State, or local law.

For more information, go to the Office of Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention website:
http://www.ojjdp.gov/

For grant opportunities:
http://www.ojjdp.gov/funding/FundingList.asp
**WEED AND SEED**

Operation Weed and Seed aims to prevent, control, and reduce violent crime, drug abuse, and gang activity in targeted high-crime neighborhoods across the country. Law enforcement agencies and prosecutors cooperate in “weeding out” criminals who participate in violent crime and drug abuse. “Seeding” brings social and community services to the area, including SafeHavens for young people and economic development. Park and recreation departments that provide neighborhood restoration services, or prevention, intervention, or treatment for offenders may be eligible for funding. Potential sites must first gain “official recognition” from the EOWS. To do this they must develop a local strategy and plan for addressing crime consistent with Weed and Seed goals. The Office of Justice Programs suggests that each program have a coordinator.

For grant opportunities: http://www.ojjdp.gov/funding/FundingList.asp

**PUBLIC WELFARE FOUNDATION**

This foundation is dedicated to supporting organizations that serve severely disadvantaged populations - including children and youth of all ages. This private foundation primarily funds general operating expenses, and looks for organizations that combine service with youth empowerment and advocacy for systemic change. First time grants can range between $25,000 and $50,000.

For more information, visit the website: www.publicwelfare.org

**THREE GUINEAS: PROJECTS TO BENEFIT WOMEN AND GIRLS**

The Three Guineas Fund welcomes proposals from tax-exempt 501(c)(3) organizations, or a fiscal agent with that status, for start-up projects as well as general operating support for established programs. The fund does not generally support direct service projects unless they are of strategic interest as models.

For more information, go to: www.3gf.org

**TOSHIBA AMERICA FOUNDATION**

The Toshiba America Foundation provides cash grants to classroom teachers to assist them in making improvements in the teaching of science and mathematics. Grants are available for teachers in grades K-6 and for grades 7-12.

For more information, go to: http://www.toshiba.com/taf/

**UPS FOUNDATION: COMMUNITY INVESTMENT GRANT PROGRAM**

The Community Investment Grant Program allocates dollars directly to UPS region offices in an effort to offer flexibility by UPS regions to invest monies in local causes they know well and support.

For more information, go to: https://sustainability.ups.com/the-ups-foundation/

**RESOURCES FOR PLAYGROUND SAFETY FUNDING**

There are many unsafe, old and outdated playgrounds that our children are playing on. However, the replacement of playground equipment can be a costly enterprise for your organization.

Suggestions for possible contributors to your project include: local civic foundations (they may also have a list of businesses that contribute to community projects), the Junior League, Jaycees, Kiwanis, Lions and local business and industry foundations.
Many fundraising sources are listed at your local library. The best way to electronically identify state-related information is to consider looking at the home pages of your senators and representatives.

Listings of government funding and grants are available through various sources such as the Federal Register, the Annual Register of Grant Support and Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance.

Another terrific playground funding source comes from private funds. Over 43,000 private foundations are currently in the United States. Annually, their combined awards total more than $10 million dollars. Community, corporate and family foundations are the best places to go for strictly local support. Private funding sources by state may be obtained through the Foundation Grants Index and other publications published by The Foundation Center, as well as other foundation sources such as Taft. Reference Collections operated by the Foundation Center are maintained in several locations in each state. You may contact the Foundation Center at (202) 331-1400 to find the location closest to you.

Besides networking with individuals in the community, a great way to find these foundations are to log onto the web.

Websites available to disseminate grant-related information include:
- www.fdncenter.org (Foundation Center) and www.cof.org (Council on Foundations)
- Grant information: http://www.cof.org/content/grants-management

**FOUNDATIONS**

The following are foundations that may be potential sources for playground equipment and playground safety based on passed giving as recorded in the 1994/95 Grants for Recreation, Sports and Athletics catalog by The Foundation Center.

- Amon G. Carter Foundation (Fort Worth, Tarrant County): http://www.agcf.org/how-to-get-support.html
- Houston Endowment, Inc.: https://www.houstonendowment.org/focus-areas/
- Meadows Foundation, Inc.: https://www.mfi.org/GrantAppGuide.html
- The Moody Foundation: https://moodyf.org/application-process/
- Rockwell Fund, Inc. (especially Houston): https://www.rockfund.org/grant-process/
- Shell Oil Co. Foundation (areas of company operations): https://www.shell.us/sustainability/request-for-a-grant-from-shell.html
- The Wortham Foundation (Houston and Harris County): https://fconline.foundationcenter.org/grantmaker-profile?collection=grantmakers&key=WORT001
- Cullen Foundation: http://cullenfdn.org/grant-guidelines/ (Houston and Harris County)

**NATIONAL BLUEPRINT: INCREASING PHYSICAL ACTIVITY AMONG ADULTS AGE 50 AND OLDER**

The goal of this program is to provide small grants in support of local community efforts designed to advance the goals of the National Blueprint: Increasing Physical Activity Among Adults Age 50 and Older. The National Blueprint: Increasing Physical Activity Among Adults Age 50 and Older was developed by 46 national organizations with a shared interest in promoting physical activity in the population over 50 years of age. The Blueprint, which was released in May 2001, is intended to serve as a guide for multiple organizations, associations and agencies to inform and support their planning work related to increasing physical activity among America’s aging population. The Blueprint identifies barriers to physical activity in the older adult population and proposes a number of potential strategies that could be used to
address these barriers. Nineteen grants of up to $25,000 will be provided to organizations and/or coalitions in support of local community projects designed to advance the goals of the Blueprint. Applications are invited from local agencies wanting to improve the health, function and quality of life of adults aged 50 and older. Universities and research institutes can apply but only as part of a broader coalition of local agencies and organizations.

For more information, go to: http://www.icaa.cc/

SENIOR COMMUNITY SERVICE EMPLOYMENT PROGRAM

The Department of Labor, Division of Older Worker Programs of the Employment Training Community Service Employment Program announces funds to promote part-time employment opportunities in community service activities for unemployed, low-income individuals who are age 55 and over, that will foster increased prospect for their economic self-sufficiency. Eligible applicants include public and private nonprofit organizations, including faith-based and community-based organizations. Approximately $342 million will be available for 10-20 awards.

The Notice of Funding Availability (NOFA) will be available at: http://www.doleta.gov/seniors/

GRANTS FOR ARTS PROGRAMS

American Arts Alliance: www.americanartsalliance.org
American Association of Museums: http://www.aam-us.org/
Americans for the Arts: http://www.artsusa.org
Foundation Center’s RFP Bulletin for Arts and Culture: http://foundationcenter.org/pnd/rfp/cat_arts.jhtml
Fundsnets Arts Links: http://www.fundsnetservices.com/about-us.html
Institute of Museum and Library Services: http://www.imls.gov
National Assembly of State Arts Agencies: https://nasaa-arts.org/
National Endowment for the Arts: https://www.arts.gov/
Wallace Reader’s Digest Fund for Arts: http://www.wallacefoundation.org

STATE FUNDING SOURCES

Texas Parks and Wildlife

BOAT SEWAGE PUMPOUT GRANTS

Federal funds through the Clean Vessel Act of 1992 allow private marinas and local governments to receive grants to install boat sewage pumpout stations in Texas. Pumpout Grants can constitute up to 75% of all approved project costs. These grants provide funds for the construction and/or renovation, operation and maintenance of pumpout and portable toilet dump stations.

Website: http://tpwd.texas.gov/business/grants/recreation-grants/boat-sewage-pumpout
Award: Competitive
Timeframe: Continuous
Contact:
Trey Cooksey, Program Manager
Phone (512) 389-8743
Email: trey.cooksey@tpwd.texas.gov

BOATING ACCESS GRANT

The Boating Access Grant Program provides 75% matching fund grant assistance to construct
new, or renovate existing, public boat ramps that provide public access to public waters for recreational boating. The State Boating Access Program receives funding from the Federal Aid in Sport Fish Restoration Act. Funds for the federal program are derived from the federal gasoline tax generated by sales of gasoline for recreational motorboats and a federal excise tax on the sales of fishing tackle and trolling motors. Fifteen percent of the state’s annual apportionment from this federal program must be used to provide public recreational boating access.

Website: http://tpwd.texas.gov/business/grants/recreation-grants/boating-access
Award: $500,000
Timeframe: Annually - October 1st
Contact:
  Trey Cooksey, Program Manager
  Phone (512) 389-8743
  Email: trey.cooksey@tpwd.texas.gov

COMMUNITY OUTDOOR OUTREACH PROGRAM (CO-OP) GRANT

The Community Outdoor Outreach Program (CO-OP) grant provides funding to local governments and non-profit organizations for programming that introduces under-served populations to environmental and conservation programs as well as TPWD mission oriented outdoor activities.

Grants are available to tax-exempt organizations and local governments introducing non-traditional constituents to TPWD related outdoor recreation, conservation, and environmental education programs. The success of this program lies in the partnerships created between TPWD and grass-roots organizations who have already established a relationship with these identified targeted audiences; females, physically/mentally challenged, ethnic minorities, low income and youth.

CO-OP provides grants to tax-exempt organizations ranging from $5,000 to $50,000. This is a reimbursement grant program. Recipients must purchase eligible items and submit proper documentation before being reimbursed. Eligible organizations can apply to use these funds for programming expenses such as equipment, leasing transportation, staff, liability insurance, food, program materials, etc.

Website: http://tpwd.texas.gov/business/grants/recreation-grants/community-outdoor-outreach-program-co-op-grants
Award: $50,000
Timeframe: Annually – February 1st
Contact:
  Cappy Smith, Program Manager
  Phone (512) 389-8254
  Email: cappy.smith@tpwd.texas.gov

LOCAL PARKS GRANT

The Local Park Grant Program consists of 5 individual programs that assist local units of government with the acquisition and/or development of public recreation areas and facilities throughout the State of Texas. The Program provides 50% matching grants on a reimbursement basis to eligible applicants. All grant assisted sites must be dedicated as parkland in perpetuity, properly maintained and open to the public.

The Local Park Grant Program consists of 5 individual programs that assist local units of government with the acquisition and/or development of public recreation areas and facilities throughout the State of Texas. The Program provides 50% matching grants on a reimbursement basis to eligible applicants. Once funded, all grant assisted sites must be dedicated as parkland in perpetuity, properly maintained and open to the public.
Eligible applicants include political subdivisions of the State of Texas legally responsible for providing public recreation services to their citizens. This includes cities, counties, river authorities, municipal utility districts, and other special districts.

Website: http://tpwd.texas.gov/business/grants/recreation-grants/about-local-parks-grants
Award: varies
Timeframe: Annually – October 1st
Contact:
  Dana Lagarde, Program Manager
  Phone (512) 389-8175
  Email: dana.lagarde@tpwd.texas.gov

RECREATIONAL TRAILS GRANT

TPWD administers the National Recreational Trails Fund in Texas under the approval of the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA). This federally funded program receives its funding from a portion of federal gas taxes paid on fuel used in non-highway recreational vehicles. The grants can be up to 80% of project cost with a maximum of $200,000 for non-motorized trail grants and currently there is not a maximum amount for motorized trail grants (call 512-538-4427 for motorized trail grant funding availability). Funds can be spent on both motorized and non-motorized recreational trail projects such as the construction of new recreational trails, to improve existing trails, to develop trailheads or trailside facilities, and to acquire trail corridors.

Website: http://tpwd.texas.gov/business/grants/recreation-grants/recreational-trails-grants
Award: $200,000
Timeframe: Annually – February 1st
Contact:
  Trey Cooksey, Program Manager
  Phone (512) 389-8743
  Email: trey.cooksey@tpwd.texas.gov

OUTDOOR RECREATION GRANTS

Types:
- Urban: 500,000 or more people
- Non-urban: 500,000 or less people
- Small community: 20,000 or less people

* based on 2010 census

How many funding cycles each year?
- 1

Maximum award amount?
- Urban: $1,000,000
- Non-urban: $500,000
- Small community: $75,000

Application deadline?
- Oct 1st
- March - approval by board
- April - site visits by TPWD

Deadline for project completion?
- 2.5 - 3 years from contract date with a 1-year possible extension

Contact:
Dana Lagarde, Program Manager
Phone (512) 389-8175
Email: dana.lagarde@tpwd.texas.gov

INDOOR RECREATION GRANTS

How many funding cycles each year?
- 1

Maximum award amount?
- Urban: $1,000,000
- Non-urban: $750,000

Application deadline?
- Oct 1st

Deadline for project completion?
- 2.5 - 3 years from contract date with a 1-year possible extension

Contact:
Dana Lagarde, Program Manager
Phone (512) 389-8175
Email: dana.lagarde@tpwd.texas.gov

Texas Department of Transportation

SAFE ROUTES TO SCHOOL PROGRAM

The purpose of the Federal Safe Routes to School (SRTS) Program is to address these issues head on. At its heart, the SRTS Program empowers communities to make walking and bicycling to school a safe and routine activity once again. The Program makes funding available for a wide variety of programs and projects, from building safer street crossings to establishing programs that encourage children and their parents to walk and bicycle safely to school.

Since 2012, the Safe Routes to School Program funding has been combined with other bicycle and pedestrian programs through (what is currently called) the Surface Transportation Block Grant Program and Transportation Alternatives Set-Aside.


Contact:
Teri Kaplan, Texas Bicycle and Pedestrian Coordinator
Texas Department of Transportation
125 E. 11 Street
Austin, TX 78701-2483
Phone Number: 512-374-5235
Texas Department of Agriculture, Food and Nutrition Division

SPECIAL NUTRITION PROGRAMS

The Texas Department of Agriculture's Food and Nutrition Division administers 12 federal child and special nutrition programs for the State of Texas. TDA supports providers of nutrition assistance by helping ensure accountability and the efficient use of taxpayer dollars to nourish Texans in need. These nutrition programs exemplify “eating right” for Texans of every age and background and help them build a bridge to success. Everyone plays a role in teaching children the 3E’s of Healthy Living - Education, Exercise and Eating Right.

Financial grants from organizations may help advance nutrition efforts in our schools and communities. On this page you will find descriptions of specific grants with upcoming deadlines, as well as a list of organizations that make grants on an ongoing basis to support local nutrition, fitness, health, education, and community initiatives.

Program Website: http://www.squaremeals.org/Programs.aspx
Grant opportunities: http://www.squaremeals.org/FandNResources/FundingGrants.aspx
Contact:
Texas Department of Agriculture
Mail: P.O. Box 12847
Austin, Texas 78711-2847
Physical: 1700 North Congress Avenue, 10th Floor
Austin, Texas 78701
Phone: (877) TEX MEAL (839-6325)
Fax #: (888) 203-6593
Email: squaremeals@texasagriculture.gov

Texas Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service

CONSERVATION INNOVATION GRANTS (CIG)

Conservation Innovation Grants (CIG) are competitive grants that stimulate the development and adoption of innovative approaches and technologies for conservation on agricultural lands. CIG uses Environmental Quality Incentives Program (EQIP) funds to award competitive grants to non-Federal governmental or nongovernmental organizations, American Indian Tribes, or individuals. Producers involved in CIG funded projects must be EQIP eligible.

Through CIG, NRCS partners with public and private entities to accelerate technology transfer and adopt promising technologies. These new technologies and approaches address some of the Nation’s most pressing natural resources concerns. CIG benefits agricultural producers by providing more options for environmental enhancement and compliance with Federal, State, and local regulations.

States can also award project that benefit a limited geographical area. Participating states will announce their funding availability for CIG competitions through their state NRCS offices.
Amount: Total program funding averages $20 million per year.
Contact:
National Office:
Program Contact:
nrcscig@wdc.usda.gov
(202) 720-1895
CONSERVATION STEWARDSHIP PROGRAM

The Conservation Stewardship Program (CSP) offers assistance to land owners who are already implementing conservation practices to enhance those practices. For example, if you have been practicing prescribed grazing, CSP would give you options to enhance that practice with activities such as grazing management to improve plants for wildlife, or grazing management to reduce soil compaction, or grazing management to improve riparian function, just to name a few.

With enrollment in CSP, the local NRCS conservation planner will have a one-on-one consultation with the property owner(s) to evaluate your current management system and the natural resources on your land. The NRCS conservation planner will present a variety of CSP enhancement alternatives for implementation on the land, based on existing conservation practices. CSP offers annual incentive payments for installing these enhancement practices.

Award: varies based on implementation of conservation practices
Timeframe: Applications are accepted throughout the year. Specific deadlines are set for ranking and funding opportunities. The next application deadline for funding consideration is February 3, 2017.
Contact:
Texas Office:
TEXAS STATE OFFICE
101 S MAIN ST
TEMPLE, TX 76501-7602
(254) 742-9800
(254) 742-9819 Fax
Mark Habiger, Assistant State Conservationist-Programs
(254) 742-9881
Mark.habiger@tx.usda.gov
Troy Daniell, Financial Program Manager
(254) 742-9525
Troy.daniell@tx.usda.gov


EMERGENCY WATERSHED PROTECTION PROGRAM

The Emergency Watershed Protection Program (EWPP) is designed to help people and conserve
natural resources by relieving imminent hazards to life and property caused by floods, fires, windstorms, and other natural occurrences. EWP is an emergency recovery program. All projects undertaken, with the exception of the purchase of floodplain easements, must have a project sponsor.

NRCS may bear up to 75 percent of the construction cost of emergency measures. The remaining 25 percent must come from local sources and can be in the form of cash or in-kind services. Funding is subject to Congressional approval.

City and county governments, flood and water control districts, and soil and water conservation districts are the most common sponsors of EWP projects. Activities include providing financial and technical assistance to:

- remove debris from stream channels, road culverts, and bridges,
- reshape and protect eroded banks,
- correct damaged drainage facilities,
- establish cover on critically eroding lands,
- repair levees and structures, and
- repair conservation practices.

NRCS may purchase EWP easements “in lieu of recovery” on any floodplain lands that have been impaired within the last 12 months or that have a history of repeated flooding (i.e., flooded at least two times during the past 10 years). If it is more cost effective, EWP-Floodplain Easement (FPE) can be used as an alternative to EWP. See the comparison of EWP and EWP-FPE.

Website: https://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/main/tx/programs/planning/
Award: state-administered. Texas received over $21 million in FY2016 to restore conditions from heavy rains and flooding in 2015.
Timeframe:
Contact: National Emergency Watershed Protection Program Manager, 202-690-0793
In Texas: Claude Ross, State Easement Program Manager, claude.ross@tx.usda.gov, 254-742-9822

ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY INCENTIVE PROGRAM (EQIP)

EQIP provides financial and technical assistance to agricultural producers in order to address natural resource concerns and deliver environmental benefits such as improved water and air quality, conserved ground and surface water, reduced soil erosion and sedimentation or improved or created wildlife habitat.

Eligible program participants receive financial and technical assistance to implement conservation practices, or activities like conservation planning, that address natural resource concerns on their land. Payments are made to participants after conservation practices and activities identified in an EQIP plan of operations are implemented. Contracts can last up to ten years.

Contact:
Texas Office:
TEXAS STATE OFFICE
101 S MAIN ST
TEMPLE, TX 76501-7602
PRIVATE FUNDING SOURCES

AEGON TRANSAMERICA FOUNDATION

Aegon Transamerica Foundation grant dollars go to non-profit organizations in the following categories:

- Arts & Culture: Programs that foster creativity in the areas of music and the performing arts, including venues for artistic expression.
- Civic & Community: Programs that strive to promote community development, encourage civic leadership, and enhance work and business opportunities.
- Education & Literacy: Programs with a mission to provide knowledge and to expand individuals’ capabilities, especially in the areas of financial literacy.
- Health & Welfare: Programs committed to improving the condition of the human body through nutrition, housing for the homeless, disease prevention and more.
- United Way: In addition to leading an annual campaign, employees’ contributions are matched by at least 50%.

Grant requests are considered if they relate to the Aegon Transamerica Foundation’s key focus areas and mission, and are designated for a community where there is a significant company and employee presence. In Texas, Transamerica is located in Plano, Texas.

Website: https://www.transamerica.com/individual/about-us/who-we-are/aegon-transamerica-foundation/
Award: varies
Timeframe: Applications for Foundation grants are reviewed upon receipt by local committee representatives. The timing of responses will vary by location.
Contact:
Gregory Tucker, greg.tucker@transamerica.com
Margaret Sherry, margaret.sherry@transamerica.com
Plano, TX Office
2700 West Plano Parkway
Plano, TX 75075
(972) 881-6000

AETNA FOUNDATION, GOLOCAL: CULTIVATING HEALTHIER COMMUNITIES PROGRAM

The Aetna Foundation is dedicated to improving health in local communities and large populations alike. How do we make it happen? Through community-based programs, dynamic partnerships and proven models that can help people accelerate progress everywhere. Through its GoLocal: Cultivating Healthier Communities program, Aetna Foundation supports
local non-profit groups that advance healthy eating and active living in their communities.

Website: https://www.aetna-foundation.org/grants-partnerships/grants.html
Timeframe: Information for the 2018 cycle is not available.

ALLEN FOUNDATION

Grants are limited under the terms of the foundation's charter to projects that primarily benefit programs for human nutrition in the areas of health, education, training, and research. Preferences are given to proposals that train children and young adults to improve their health and development so they can form good nutritional habits at an early age. Proposals will need to contain a nutritional focus.

Website: https://www.allenfoundation.org/commoninfo/aboutus.asp
Award: varies
Timeframe: Rolling. Deadline is December 31st. Applications received after this date will be considered for the following year.

ALLSTATE FOUNDATION

The Allstate Foundation supports organizations dedicated to addressing two issues: Domestic Violence and Youth Empowerment. Applications for grants are by invitation only.

Website: https://www.allstatefoundation.org/
Contact: grants@allstate.com

BANK OF AMERICA FOUNDATION

Bank of America Foundation helps improve communities by addressing issues fundamental to economic health and sustainability. We address needs related to workforce development and education, community development, and basic needs.

Amount: Varies
Timeframe: The Foundation issues RFPs at various points throughout the year: Check funding opportunities on website
Contact: Foundation@bankofamerica.com

BILL AND MELINDA GATES FOUNDATION GRAND CHALLENGES

The Grand Challenges family of initiatives fosters innovation to solve key health and development problems. See below for Grand Challenges grant opportunities with the Bill & Melinda Gates Foundation as sole or contributing funder. Grant opportunities have defined issues or activities to address.

Website: http://gcgh.grandchallenges.org/about
Opportunities: http://gcgh.grandchallenges.org/challenges
Contact: grandchallenges@gatesfoundation.org

BLUE CROSS AND BLUE SHIELD OF TEXAS HEALTHY KIDS, HEALTHY FAMILIES INITIATIVE

Healthy Kids, Healthy Families (HKHF) began in 2011 as a three-year initiative designed to improve the health and wellness of at least one million children through community investments. We extended the program, making HKHF part of our ongoing commitment to the health and well-being of the children and families across Texas. To date, we've helped nearly three million children.
The Blue Cross and Blue Shield of Texas Healthy Kids, Healthy Families initiative invests and partners with nonprofit organizations that offer sustainable, measurable programs. The programs must address health and wellness in the following areas:

- Nutrition
- Physical activity
- Disease prevention and management
- Supporting safe environments

In addition to aligning with one or more of our four areas of focus, the following criteria are required for review of all grant proposals:

- The organization must hold a 501(c)(3) tax status
- The grant must primarily target individuals in Texas
- The program must be measurable and demonstrate how the goals will be met as defined in the grant proposal

Website: http://www.bcbstx.com/company-info/community-involvement/healthy-kids-healthy-families
Award: up to $250,000
Timeframe: FY 2019 updates begin early 2018
Contact: healthykidshealthyfamilies@hcsc.net

BNSF RAILWAY FOUNDATION

The Foundation is dedicated to supporting the communities they serve and in which their employees live, work, and volunteer. Generally, the foundation will consider grant requests that clearly fall within one or more of the following categories:

- Civic services including organizations which are concerned with the environment, as well as local community issues such as crime prevention, parks and recreation, diversity and community development.
- Cultural organizations that include performing, visual, and fine arts, museums and other related activities that offer opportunities for underserved children to experience cultural learning events, or preserve their cultural heritage.
- Educational institutions, both public and private, primarily at the college level. Grants of an exceptional nature may be made to vocational and non-college schools. Preferably, contributions will be directed toward the improvement of the quality of education. Ordinarily, grants will not be made to finance the expansion of a student body or the payment of scholarships. (BNSF's scholarship programs, as well as the Employee Matching Gift Program, are governed by separate policies.)
- Health and Human Service organizations such as YMCA/YWCA, programs that address chemical dependency treatment and prevention, spouse and child abuse, women's and children's aid and transitional shelters. This category also includes hospitals and medical programs.
- Youth organizations such as Boys & Girls Clubs, Camp Fire, Scouts, Junior Achievement and similar groups.
- Federated organizations such as United Way and American Red Cross.
- A federally recognized tribal government, listed in the Federal Register by the Department of the Interior, Bureau of Indian Affairs.

Website: http://www.bnsffoundation.org/
Timeframe: Applications accepted continuously
Contact:  
Manager BNSF Railway Foundation  
BNSF Railway Foundation  
2500 Lou Menk Dr.  
Fort Worth, TX 76131-2830  
BNSFFoundation@bnsf.com

CHRISTOPHER AND DANA REEVE FOUNDATION, QUALITY OF LIFE GRANT

The Reeve Foundation Quality of Life Grants Program awards grants to nonprofit organizations that serve the disability community. Grants are awarded to organizations that address the needs of people living with paralysis caused by spinal cord and other injuries, diseases or birth conditions, including (but not limited to) stroke, spina bifida, multiple sclerosis, cerebral palsy and amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS).

Website: https://www.christopherreeve.org/get-support/grants-for-non-profits/program-overview

Award: Up to $25,000

Timeframe: There are two application cycles each year. In 2016, the first cycle opened January 11 and closed February 16; the second cycle opened July 1 and closed August 15. Applications will open again in January 2017.

Contact:

QoL@christopherreeve.org  
1-800-539-7309

CVS CAREMARK COMMUNITY GRANT

These grants provide funds to aid health-focused nonprofit organizations in their mission. Organizations must be invited to participate in the grant process, and are required to provide services in at least one of the following areas:

- Access to health care for underserved populations
- Chronic disease management programs
- Tobacco cessation and prevention services

Application for a Community Grant is by invitation only. For information about other giving programs, please contact the Community Relations team.

Contact:

Jennifer Leigh  
Jennifer.Leigh@cvshealth.com  
401-770-2935

DAVID & LUCILE PACKARD FOUNDATION

The David and Lucile Packard Foundation has worked with partners around the world to improve the lives of children, families, and communities, and to restore and protect the planet. Applicable programs funded by the Packard Foundation include:

- The Conservation and Science Program invests in action and ideas that conserve and restore ecosystems while enhancing human well-being.
- The Children, Families, and Communities Program strives to ensure that all children have the opportunity to reach their full potential.

Website: https://www.packard.org/what-we-fund/
Award: varies
ESPING FAMILY FOUNDATION GRANT

The Esping Family Foundation exists to help people and institutions of Dallas, Texas, specifically Dallas County to help themselves and future generations. Under the terms of its charter, the Foundation can distribute grants only to qualified public entities or 501(c)(3) charities serving the people of Texas. Grants are made in four categories:

- Education
- Human Services
- Health
- Arts and Culture

Website: http://www.espingfamilyfoundation.org/grant-guidelines/

Award:

Timeframe: There are two grant cycles each year:

- Spring Grant Cycle: You begin the grant application process by completing a Letter of Inquiry (LOI) which is due on or before February 15 each Spring. You will be notified on or before March 1st if you have been selected to proceed to the second phase of the grant process. Grant requests are due April 1st.

- Fall Grant Cycle: You begin the grant application process by completing a Letter of Inquiry (LOI) which is due on or before July 15 each Summer. You will hear on or before September 1st if you have been selected to proceed to the second phase of the grant process. Grant requests are due October 1st.

Contact:
Esping Family Foundation
2828 Routh St., Suite 500
Dallas, TX 75201
Phone: 214.849.9808
Fax: 214.849.9807
Heather Esping
President
hesping@espingfamilyfoundation.org
Jenny Kirtland
Vice-President
jkirtland@espingfamilyfoundation.org

FINISH LINE YOUTH FOUNDATION

The Youth Foundation is a philanthropic outlet for Finish Line to make a difference in the lives of youth in the communities it serves. Through the years, the Youth Foundation has fine-tuned its mission and grown its philanthropic presence including its grant giving capacity.

To date, the Youth Foundation has awarded more than $14.5 million in funding to support youth and Special Olympics athletes across the country. The generosity of our customers who
donate online and in-store is what enables Finish Line to continually make an impact in the communities where our employees live, work and play.

FL Youth Foundation offers grants in three categories:

- **Programmatic Grant**: Up to $5,000 to fund opportunities for kids to participate in community-based youth athletic programs and camps that emphasize active lifestyles, especially programs that serve disadvantaged and special needs kids.
- **Legacy Grant**: $10,000 to $75,000 to fund new facilities improvements and/or renovations to existing buildings, grounds, and property.
- **Founder’s Grant**: $5,000 to $25,000 to fund emergency needs that would somehow be keeping the organization from providing current services, such as natural disasters or other unforeseen fiscal circumstances.

Award: varies
Timeframe: There are four grant submission cycles through the year, accepted and reviewed on a quarterly basis.

**FUEL UP TO PLAY 60**

Fuel Up to Play 60 is an in-school nutrition and physical activity program launched by National Dairy Council and NFL, in collaboration with the USDA, to help encourage today’s youth to lead healthier lives.

Up to $4,000 per year is available to qualified K-12 schools enrolled in Fuel Up to Play 60 to jumpstart healthy changes.

  - Website: [https://www.fueluptoplay60.com/](https://www.fueluptoplay60.com/)
  - Award: Up to $4,000
  - Timeframe: November 2, 2016
  - Contact: Online contact form: [https://www.fueluptoplay60.com/about/contact-us](https://www.fueluptoplay60.com/about/contact-us)

**GENERAL MILLS FOUNDATION GRANTS**

General Mills Foundation philanthropy focuses on:

- Increasing community food security worldwide.
- Advancing the sustainability of agriculture.
- Protecting the natural resources upon which food and people depend.

GM partners with employees to strengthen our hometown communities worldwide through volunteerism and grant-making addressing local community needs.


**GO! GRANT**

GO! Grants are $1,000 to $5,000 grants to elementary schools to spark and sustain physical activity programs that take place before, during or after the school day. The funds may be used for equipment, facilities, professional development for adults and programs that increase students’ physical activity to the recommended 60 minutes or more per day. Grants are available in all states and the District of Columbia.

PHIT America GO! Grants have been awarded to almost 300 schools getting children 5-12
years old physically active and healthier. GO! Grants help get children active for the first time or increase their physical activity & fitness level. Leading brands like Nike, Adidas, Brooks, ETS, Life Fitness, Wilson, Mizuno, the USTA and many more are investing in the GO! Grants programs.

GO! Grant programs are implemented by three-year partner, KIDS in the GAME, which excels in managing programs which get more kids off the couch and physically active. This program is the ideal way to fight the 'Inactivity Pandemic' which is creating health issues for our children.

Website: https://www.kidsinthegame.org/go-grant-school-activity-grants/
Amount: $1,000 to $5,000
Timeframe: 2016-2017 deadline has ended
Contact:
Address: 875 SE 3rd Street
Suite #240, Bend, OR 97702
Phone: 541-508-3966
Fax: 541-639-3645
info@kidsinthegame.org

HOME DEPOT FOUNDATION, COMMUNITY IMPACT GRANT

Grants up to $5,000 are available to IRS-registered 501c designated organizations and tax-exempt public service agencies in the U.S. that are using the power of volunteers to improve the physical health of their community. Grants are given in the form of The Home Depot gift cards for the purchase of tools, materials, or services.

The primary goal is to provide grants and volunteer opportunities to support the renovation, refurbishment, retrofitting, accessibility modifications, and/or weatherization of existing homes, centers, schools and other similar facilities.

Website: https://corporate.homedepot.com/grants/community-impact-grants
Amount: up to $5,000
Timeframe: Rolling deadline. Will receive decision 6 weeks after submission. Last day to submit applications in 2016 is December 31, 2016.
Contact: small_grants@homedepot.com

KERR FOUNDATION GRANTS

The Kerr Foundation, Inc. supports 501(c)3 organizations, programs and institutions that provide new or enhanced opportunities in the areas of education, health, cultural development and community service. Preference is given to Oklahoma organizations and institutions, although they recognize that such located outside the state and region can also have a beneficial impact on the economic, social and cultural growth and development of Oklahoma. Grant requests are limited to the following states: Oklahoma, Arkansas, Colorado, Kansas, Missouri, New Mexico, and Texas.

Website: http://www.thekerrfoundation.org/guidelines.php
Award: varies
Timeframe: Friday, January 13, 2017 - Grant Applications Due for consideration at the March 2017 trustee meeting
Contact:
The Kerr Foundation, Inc.
12501 North May Avenue
Oklahoma City, OK 73120
Tel (405) 749.7991
Fax (405) 749.2877

LOCKHEED MARTIN COMMUNITY CONTRIBUTIONS

Lockheed Martin is committed to a program of philanthropy that supports the Corporation's
strategic business goals and invests in the quality of life in the communities where Lockheed Martin employees work and live.

In general, philanthropic contributions to national initiatives and organizations are made from corporate headquarters and contributions to local programs are made by Lockheed Martin sites close to the program.

Website: http://www.lockheedmartin.com/us/who-we-are/community/philanthropy.html
Amount: varies
Timeframe: Applications are accepted year-round. Evaluations are typically performed quarterly. Some grant applications may not be able to be considered until the next year's budget cycle, particularly those received in the second half of the year.
Contact: Community Relations - community.relations@lmco.com

L.L. BEAN COMMUNITY CHARITABLE GIVING

The L.L. Bean Community Charitable Giving program focuses giving on national and local outdoor conservation and recreation organizations. L.L.Bean has given more than $14 million to local, state, regional and national conservation organizations in the last ten years. Grants are made only to qualified, federal tax-exempt 501(c) (3) organizations.

Grants are made in these four categories:

1. Conservation and Outdoor Recreation

Primary activities include the maintenance and protection of our natural resources; efforts to engage more young people in activities that are relevant to our product line, such as camping, hiking, cycling, canoeing, kayaking, fly fishing, hunting, snowshoeing and cross-country skiing; and programs that have proximity to L.L.Bean Retail Stores.

Some of our recipients include the National Park Foundation, the Appalachian Trail Conservancy, The Student Conservation Association, The Nature Conservancy, Maine Audubon, Trout Unlimited and National Wild Turkey Federation. For a more comprehensive list, click here.

2. Health and Human Services

L.L.Bean has donated over $6 million to health and human service organizations in the past ten years, primarily through the United Way in communities where we have a physical presence. These donations reflect our confidence in the United Way allocation process and our belief in supporting the physical and emotional well-being of our employees, their families and our neighbors. Because of our significant leadership gifts in this area, we are not accepting requests from health and human service organizations at this time.

3. Education (*only available in Maine)

L.L.Bean has contributed over $4 million to statewide initiatives in Maine such as Junior Achievement and Jobs for Maine’s Graduates, as well as local education partnerships. Our support is limited to the following Maine school systems: Freeport, Portland, Lewiston, Brunswick and Bangor. We do not fund education initiatives outside of Maine.

4. Culture and the Arts (*only available in Maine)

We support organizations that enrich the cultural development of our local Maine communities, including the Portland Museum of Art, Maine State Music Theatre and the American Folk Festival in Bangor. We only offer support to arts organizations in Freeport, Portland, Lewiston, Brunswick and Bangor, Maine.

Website: http://www.llbean.com/customerService/aboutLLBean/charitable_giving.html
Amount: varies
Timeframe: Ongoing.
Contact: donationrequest@llbean.com
LOWE'S COMMUNITY PARTNERS GRANT

Lowe’s Charitable and Educational Foundation funds nonprofit organizations and public agencies that support our charitable goals. The foundation’s primary philanthropic focus centers on K-12 public education and community improvement. Within these areas, Lowe’s Foundation is committed to supporting projects that have the greatest impact on our communities and align with their core business.

Lowe’s Community Partners grant program helps build better communities by providing monetary assistance to nonprofit organizations and municipalities looking for support of high-need projects such as: building renovations/upgrades, grounds improvements, technology upgrades as well as safety improvements.

Website: https://www.lowes.com/cd_Corporate+Citizenship_674540029_
https://newsroom.lowes.com/serving-communities/
Grant applications: https://newsroom.lowes.com/apply-for-a-grant/
Amount: $2,000 to $100,000
Timeframe: There are two grant application cycles a year:
Spring Cycle: March 19, 2017 – May 11, 2017
Fall Cycle: July 2, 2017 – August 24, 2017
Contact:
Community Relations
704-758-2917
Community@Lowes.com

LOWE'S SMALL GRANTS

The small grants program is an outlet for organizations seeking smaller-scale assistance for non-educational focused projects. These grants range from $100 to $2,000. Small grant project requests must also fit within the Giving Guidelines. These requests are received on a rolling basis, with no specific cycle dates.

Website: https://newsroom.lowes.com/serving-communities/
Grant applications: https://newsroom.lowes.com/apply-for-a-grant/
Amount: $100 to $2,000, distributed as a Lowe's gift card.
Timeframe: Continuous
Contact:
Community Relations
704-758-2917
Community@Lowes.com

LOWE’S TOOLBOX FOR EDUCATION GRANT

Lowe’s Charitable and Educational Foundation funds nonprofit organizations and public agencies that support our charitable goals. The foundation’s primary philanthropic focus centers on K-12 public education and community improvement. Within these areas, Lowe’s Foundation is committed to supporting projects that have the greatest impact on our communities and align with their core business.

The Lowe’s Toolbox for Education program is designed to help build better schools and communities by offering schools the opportunity to apply for a grant between $2,000 and $5,000. Playground projects are eligible under the grant program. Schools can use funding to build a new playground or refurbish old equipment. The Toolbox for Education program also allows for schools to pad the ground with wood chips or rubber matting to make playgrounds safe. In addition, schools may use funding to enhance a playground with handicapped—accessible configurations and build pathways for wheelchair accessibility.

Website: https://toolboxforeducation.com/hta.html
Amount: $2,000 to $5,000
Timeframe: There are two grant application cycles a year:
MATTEL CHILDREN’S FOUNDATION

The Mattel Children’s Foundation focuses its strategic grant making on one major objective: Improving the lives of children in need. The Mattel Children’s Foundation has developed partnerships with exemplary nonprofit partners that demonstrate this ideal through both compassionate outreach to children and strong financial accountability.

The foundation is driven by the belief that play is essential for all children because it is fundamental to development and learning but millions of children lack access to play. Currently, the foundation is dedicated to supporting nonprofit organizations around the world that make a meaningful difference in the lives of children, and with an emphasis on programs that support or enhance the opportunity for children to play.

Website: http://philanthropy.mattel.com/focus#time

METLIFE FOUNDATION

MetLife Foundation has committed $200 million over five years to help low-income individuals and families get access to safe and affordable financial products and services. MetLife Foundation works in both developing and developed economies to expand and improve financial services. We fund approaches that help low- and moderate-income people:

- improve basic cash flow management
- prepare for life’s inevitable challenges
- take advantage of opportunities
- achieve their short- and long-term goals

In addition, MetLife sponsors initiatives in other philanthropic areas, expanding beyond the financial health of communities to support for medical research, arts and cultural institutions, disaster relief, and civic initiatives.

Website: https://www.metlife.com/about/corporate-responsibility/metlife-foundation/index.html?WT.ac=GN_about_corporate-responsibility_metlife-foundation
Contact: metlifefoundation@metlife.com

CHARLES STEWART MOTT FOUNDATION

The Mott Foundation supports nonprofit organizations that are working to strengthen our hometown of Flint and communities around world. The foundation seeks to fulfill its mission of supporting efforts that promote a just, equitable, and sustainable society through these four programs:

- Civil Society: efforts to increase civic engagement, encourage charitable giving and help communities make positive change.
Education: efforts to expand learning opportunities and supports for children, particularly those from low- and moderate-income communities.

Environment: programs around the world that protect communities and the ecosystems upon which they depend.

Flint Area: efforts to help our hometown of Flint solve problems, create opportunities and build a vibrant future for the community and its residents.

Funding for unsolicited requests is very limited. Interested entities wanting to submit an idea for funding should first complete a letter of inquiry (LOI) form. Your LOI will help our program staff determine the relevance of proposed project and offer advice on whether to submit a full proposal.

Website: https://www.mott.org/
Contact: Office of Proposal Entry
Charles Stewart Mott Foundation
Mott Foundation Building
503 S. Saginaw Street, Suite 1200
Flint, MI 48502-1851
U.S.A.

MUSCLE MILK RECOVERY GRANT
The MUSCLE MILK® team awards grants to revitalize high school athletic departments around the country that demonstrate a financial need. The Muscle Milk Recovery Grant™ program helps athletic programs solve immediate needs like purchasing new uniforms, replacing broken equipment or restoring facilities in disrepair.

CytoSport, Inc. (“Sponsor”) believes strongly that sports and exercise are essential to the health, well-being and happiness of children and adults of all ages. As a result, we want to give back to our audience by providing grant money to worthy school or community programs that have a specific need for resources to improve athletic opportunities for kids and young adults. To facilitate this goal, we developed the Muscle Milk® Brand Recovery Grant Program (“Grant Program”), which will provide a series of grants to deserving programs at least four times a year, and maybe more. Each grant will represent a self-contained giveaway with an entry period as defined below.

Website: http://www.musclemilkrecoverygrant.com/
Award: varies
Timeframe: Ongoing. In 2016, three grant periods, ending on (i) September 15, 2016; (ii) October 31, 2016; and (iii) December 31, 2016.
Contact: Mail: 1340 Treat Blvd. Suite 350, Walnut Creek, CA 94597 Phone: 1-888-298-6629

NATIONAL SWIMMING POOL FOUNDATION GRANTS
The National Swimming Pool Foundation® is a non-profit foundation whose mission is to encourage healthier living by increasing aquatic activity through education and research. The National Swimming Pool Foundation has established the NSPF Fellowship Program to encourage and support graduate students and post-doctoral fellows who focus research in two areas associated with aquatic venues that are treated to maintain a sanitary condition (e.g. swimming pools, spas/hot tubs, therapy pools, water parks, etc.):

- Research to reduce the risk to people associated with - but not limited to - physical facility design, exposure to chemical or pathogenic contaminants, air quality, drowning, or entrapment, etc.
- Research to investigate and document the positive health consequences of aquatic activities against maladies such as - but not limited to - high blood
pressure, diabetes, obesity, heart disease, cancer, aging, physical therapy, arthritis, etc.

Website: https://www.nspf.org/NSPF-Scholarship-Program-and-Research-Fellowship-Grants
Award: minimum of $1,000 and $2,000
Timeframe: Scholarships are awarded for the fall semester of each year. In order to be considered for the fall 2017 semester, the complete application package must be received by the National Swimming Pool Foundation no later than June 1, 2017.
Contact:
NSPF Fellowship Program
National Swimming Pool Foundation
4775 Granby Circle
Colorado Springs, CO 80919-3131
Service@nspf.org

NATURE WORKS EVERYWHERE GRANT
The Nature Works Everywhere program is administered by The Nature Conservancy, a leading conservation organization working around the world to protect ecologically important lands and waters for nature and people. Nature Works Everywhere gives teachers, students and families everything they need to start exploring and understanding nature around the globe alongside Nature Conservancy scientists. The program offers a grant opportunity to schools across the U.S. to build, amend or revitalize school garden projects with the core principal that gardens model nature on a relatable scale. By combining project-based learning curriculum with a school garden space, students learn conservation-mindedness.

In 2016, the Nature Works Everywhere grant broadened its support for all kinds of projects that involve students in developing a nature-based, green infrastructure solution to an environmental challenge in their community. Whether addressing issues surrounding access to healthy food, air quality, heat island effect, climate change or storm water collection, youth will be empowered as social innovators to model solutions in their school communities through project design and implementation. To accomplish this, the Nature Works Everywhere grant will support projects that implement green infrastructure to address local environmental challenges.

Website: https://www.natureworkseverywhere.org/home/
Timeframe: Deadline for 2018 is November 3, 2017
Contact: natureworks@tnc.org

PEOPLE FOR BIKES COMMUNITY GRANT PROGRAM
The PeopleForBikes Community Grant Program supports bicycle infrastructure projects and targeted advocacy initiatives that make it easier and safer for people of all ages and abilities to ride. Please review the following information carefully before submitting a grant application. Proposals that are incomplete or do not fall within our funding priority areas will not be considered. Visit our Grants Awarded database for examples of funded projects.

PeopleForBikes accepts grant applications from non-profit organizations with a focus on bicycling, active transportation, or community development, from city or county agencies or departments, and from state or federal agencies working locally. PeopleForBikes only funds projects in the United States. Requests must support a specific project or program; we do not grant funds for general operating costs.

PeopleForBikes focuses most grant funds on bicycle infrastructure projects and will also fund some advocacy projects.

Website: http://www.peopleforbikes.org/pages/community-grants
Award: Up to $10,000
Timeframe: PeopleForBikes generally holds 1-2 open grant cycles every year. The 2017 grant cycles have closed.
Contact: Zoe Kircos, Director of Grants and Partnerships, at 303-449-4893 x106 or zoe@peopleforbikes.org

ROBERT WOOD JOHNSON FOUNDATION
The Robert Wood Johnson Foundation (RWJF) funds program and policy initiatives in four areas which are each critical to health equity—enabling everyone in our nation to live a healthier life:

- Health Systems: Catalyzing fundamental changes in health and health care systems to achieve measurably better outcomes for all.
- Healthy Kids, Healthy Weight: Enabling all children to attain their optimal physical, social and emotional well-being, including growing up at a healthy weight.
- Healthy Communities: Creating the conditions that allow communities and their residents to reach their greatest health potential.
- Health Leadership: Engaging a diverse array of leaders in all sectors with the vision, experience, and drive to help build a Culture of Health.

Specific grant programs are developed by RWJF program staff, in consultation with leading experts in our fields of interest, and with guidance and final approval from our board of trustees.

In many cases, a competitive call for proposals (CFP) is issued that defines the challenges to address, activities RWJF will support to achieve desired outcomes, and eligibility criteria. In addition, funding is also provided through open calls for ideas and different types of challenges and prize competitions.

Website: http://www.rwjf.org/en/how-we-work/grants.html
Funding opportunities: http://www.rwjf.org/en/how-we-work/grants/funding-opportunities.html
Award: varies
Timeframe: ongoing
Contact: Office of Proposal Management
mail@rwjf.org
877-843-7953

ROBERT WOOD JOHNSON FOUNDATION, EVIDENCE FOR ACTION
Evidence for Action (E4A), a national program of the Robert Wood Johnson Foundation, funds research that expands the evidence base needed to build a Culture of Health. Our mission is to support rigorously designed quantitative, qualitative, and mixed methods research that yields convincing findings regarding the population health, well-being, and equity impacts of specific policies, programs and partnerships. We are especially interested in research examining the health impacts of programmatic or policy interventions that address factors outside the domain of health care services or public health practice.

Website: https://www.rwjf.org/en/how-we-work/grants-and-grant-programs.html
Program website: http://www.evidenceforaction.org/
Award: varies. E4A was allocated $6.6 million in grant funding to award through July 2017.
Timeframe: Rolling basis.

ROTARY, DISTRICT GRANTS
District grants fund small-scale, short-term activities that address needs of a community of a qualified Rotary district. Each district chooses which activities it will fund with these grants. You
can use district grants to fund a variety of district and club projects and activities, including:

- Humanitarian projects, including service travel and disaster recovery efforts
- Scholarships for any level, length of time, location, or area of study
- Youth programs, including Rotary Youth Exchange, Rotary Youth Leadership Awards (RYLA), Rotaract, and Interact
- Vocational training teams, which are groups of professionals who travel abroad either to teach local professionals about their field or to learn more about it themselves

Website: https://www.rotary.org/myrotary/en/take-action/apply-grants/district-grants

SAUCONY RUN FOR GOOD FOUNDATION

The Saucony Run For Good Foundation donates funds to causes aimed at keeping kids healthy and offers grants to reduce the childhood obesity epidemic. Grants are open to community nonprofit organizations that initiate and support running programs for kids.

Website: http://www.saucony.com/en/runforgood/
Award: up to $10,000
Timeframe: Grants are issued twice per year, once in February and once in August. The deadline to apply for those grants are 12/15 and 6/15.
Contact:
191 Spring Street
Mail Drop 318S
Lexington, MA 02420-9191
runforgood@saucony.com

SHANE’S INSPIRATION

Shane’s Inspiration is a non-profit organization committed to the creation of inclusive, sensory rich, developmentally appropriate, fun, safe, and challenging playgrounds where children of all abilities can play together at their highest level of ability. Shane’s Inspiration offers assistance for the installation of inclusionary playgrounds.

Website: http://shanesinspiration.org/build/
Timeframe: ongoing
Contact:
15213 Burbank Boulevard,
Sherman Oaks, CA 91411 USA
Tel – (818) 988-5676
Fax – (818) 988-5677
Email – info@shanesinspiration.org

VOYA UNSUNG HEROES

Each year, 100 educators are selected to receive $2,000 to help fund their innovative class projects. Three of those are chosen to receive the top awards of an additional $5,000, $10,000 and $25,000. The program is administered by Scholarship America, the nation's largest designer and manager of scholarship, tuition assistance and other education support programs for corporations, foundations, associations and individuals.

Applicants to the Voya Unsung Heroes Awards Program must be:

- Employed by an accredited K-12 public or private school located in the United States.
- Full-time educators, teachers, principals, paraprofessionals, or classified staff
with effective and innovative projects that improve student learning.

Website: https://www.scholarsapply.org/unsungheroes/
Award: $2,000 and opportunity to receive “top awards” of an additional $5,000, $10,000 and $25,000
Timeframe: application must be submitted on or before April 30, 2018.
Contact: unsungheroes@scholarshipamerica.org, 1-507-931-1682

WALMART COMMUNITY GRANT PROGRAM

Through the Community Grant Program, store associates are proud to support the needs of their communities by providing grants to local organizations. Funds must benefit the facility's service area: potential grantees should be nonprofit organizations with programs that benefit communities within the service area of the Walmart store, Sam's Club or Logistics facility from which they are requesting funds.

Walmart and the Walmart Foundation have identified four core areas of giving: Hunger Relief & Healthy Eating, Sustainability, Women's Economic Empowerment and Opportunity. To ensure that your application has the best chance of being funded, the proposed use of the grant should fit within one of these areas of giving.

Website: http://giving.walmart.com/walmart-foundation/community-grant-program
Award: $250 to $2,500
Timeframe: Annually – Grant cycle begins February 1st and deadline December 31st

WALMART STATE GIVING PROGRAM

The State Giving Program invests in all 50 states, Washington, D.C. and Puerto Rico. The Walmart Foundation has a State Advisory Council in each state, made up of Walmart associates representing local communities. Each Council helps identify local needs within its state, reviews all eligible grant applications and makes funding recommendations to the Walmart Foundation. Councils base recommendations on alignment with Foundation focus areas, state or community needs and program eligibility criteria.

Website: http://giving.walmart.com/apply-for-grants/
Award: $25,000 to $200,000
Timeframe: All states have two application cycles annually. The State Giving Program application is currently closed. The application will reopen early 2017.

WALMART NATIONAL GIVING PROGRAM

The National Giving Program supports organizations working across one or more states to address social issues strongly aligned with our focus areas. This program often provide funds to organizations that have local affiliates around the country, and the majority of grants from this program include re-grants to implement programs in local communities.

Website: http://giving.walmart.com/apply-for-grants/national-giving
Award: $250,000 and above

WELLS FARGO, COMMUNITY GIVING

Wells Fargo and the Wells Fargo Foundation provide monetary support, expertise, and volunteers to national and local nonprofit organizations and causes that align with our business priorities, values, business expertise, and geographies. Wells Fargo works with a wide range of
nonprofits and community organizations to stabilize and strengthen low-to-moderate income neighborhoods, as well as address global social, economic, and environmental challenges. Wells Fargo focuses giving in the following areas:

- **Community Development**: programs that help provide affordable housing for low and moderate income individuals; promote economic development by financing small businesses or small farms; provide job training for low and moderate income individuals; provide financial education and promote economic empowerment; help to revitalize low and moderate income communities.

- **Education**: Programs that promote academic achievement for low- and moderate-income students with a priority emphasis on K-12; provide training for teachers and administrators working with low- and moderate-income students; encourage school partnerships with parents and guardians, the local community, and the business community.

- **Human Services**: social and human service organizations whose work chiefly benefits low- and moderate-income individuals.

- **Arts and Culture**: Projects and requests that work to enhance community diversity through access to cultural experiences for low- and moderate-income individuals, availability of a broad array of artistic opportunities and venues that reflect the community’s diversity, and educational programs.

- **Civic Engagement**: projects that enhance a community’s quality of life through projects involving public policy, community beautification, civic leadership, citizen education, and cultural diversity.

- **Environment**: including natural resources conservation, environmental education, and support the transition to a sustainable environment.

Website: [https://www.wellsfargo.com/about/corporate-responsibility/texas-grant-guidelines/](https://www.wellsfargo.com/about/corporate-responsibility/texas-grant-guidelines/)
Amount: Varies
Timeframe: Ongoing.
Contact: Each region in Texas manages its own application process and accordingly has its own contact.

**RESOURCES**

**GRANTS.GOV**

The Grants.gov program management office was established in 2002 and is managed by the Department of Health and Human Services. Grants.gov is an E-Government initiative operating under the governance of the Office of Management and Budget.

Grants.gov is a resource for those seeking grants through federal funding opportunities. The site makes it simple to find grants based on Keyword searches, Categories, Agencies, or Eligibilities.

Website: [www.grants.gov](http://www.grants.gov)

**CATALOG OF FEDERAL DOMESTIC ASSISTANCE (CFDA)**

Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance (CFDA) provides a full listing of all Federal programs available to State and local governments (including the District of Columbia); federally-recognized Indian tribal governments; Territories (and possessions) of the United States; domestic public, quasi-public, and private profit and nonprofit organizations and institutions; specialized groups; and individuals.

Website: [https://www.cfda.gov/?s=program&mode=list&tab=list](https://www.cfda.gov/?s=program&mode=list&tab=list)
San Marcos Riverfront Parks Schematic Plan Description

The riverfront parks system consists of all the parks along the San Marcos River. As a whole, these properties represent the more popular parks in the area. Moving forward, the City should consider redeveloping the riverfront parks to improve accessibility, connectivity, facilities, amenities, and programming.

Accessibility and connectivity recommendations:

- Enhance the pedestrian and bicycle connection between downtown San Marcos and the riverfront parks by improving CM Allen Parkway through a planted center median and Complete Streets improvements to seven intersections (e.g., at west Hopkins, Cheatham, and Comal Streets). The street improvements would include on-street parking, removing the bike lanes and replacing them with a two-way cycle track on the east side of CM Allen Parkway, and increasing the amount of sidewalk space. These proposed improvements create a gateway feature to downtown San Marcos and the riverfront parks system while at the same time addressing pedestrian/bicycle and vehicular safety concerns. See CM Allen Section on page C - 5.

- Create trail gateway entrances at key points along the San Marcos River Bike and Pedestrian Trail. Three possible trail gateway entrances are:
  - The new proposed parking area on the Meeks property
  - As part of an enhanced parking area near the new playscape
  - The new proposed parking area off of CM Allen Parkway south of Cheatham Street

- Add a gateway entrance along Charles Austin Drive into City Park. The addition of this gateway would provide visitors who would like to use the riverfront parks direction from Charles Austin Drive to the Lions Club.

- Incorporate wayfinding signage to park entrances and along the trails to direct users to park amenities and key downtown destinations.

- Increase the San Marcos River Bike and Pedestrian Trail from a six-foot trail to a 10 to 14-foot trail that would connect to Texas State University to the north, to areas south of I-35, and eventually to trails along the Blanco River.

- Add a regional trail linking the riverfront parks to the East Guadalupe neighborhood via the drainage way north of I-35.

- Construct an underpass and trail connection below the railroad and to the I-35 thoroughfare improvements.

- Add trail amenities such as exercise stations, water fountains, benches, bike racks, and interpretative signage to the San Marcos River Bike and Pedestrian Trail.

- Create internal loop trails within each park sub-unit.

- Develop a series of new parking lots that address parking surface water quality and allow for controlled/paid parking during the peak summer season. Possible parking areas include:
  - A new, smaller parking lot as part of the Meeks property
  - A redeveloped parking lot south of the railroad tracks
  - A new parking lot north of Cheatham Street
  - South of Cheatham Street
This splash pad is one example of an amenity that could be added to the proposed entry plaza.

CM Allen Section
As new parking lot as part of a potential, relocated Convention and Visitors Bureau at the corner of CM Allen Parkway and the I-35 frontage road

A new parking lot off of Cape Street

- Create additional river access points for canoes and kayaks that are ADA accessible and designed to accommodate the high usage expected during the peak summer season.
- Make the river more visible to the visitors of San Marcos by adding iconic gateway signs along Interstate 35 where it crosses the San Marcos River. These signs could also be added along Interstate 35 on the north edge of San Marcos. Missouri City and Buffalo Bayou in Houston are two examples of communities that have entry monuments to their cities.

Facility, amenity, and programming recommendations:

- Create an iconic pedestrian connection between downtown and the riverfront parks system at East Hutchison Street and CM Allen Parkway. This entry is intended to create a grand entrance to the park system and to create a seamless connection to downtown. See Entry Plaza Illustrative.
- Evaluate long-term opportunities to relocate the Chamber of Commerce and Parks and Recreation Department Buildings to another location to maximize opportunity to create a grand entrance and off-downtown activity and event space. This would include an improved covered farmers market space, a small amphitheater area, a grand plaza with a water feature for festivals and events, and an enhanced area for River House.
- Add amenities to Children’s Park including a new ADA loop connection from the parking lot to and around the exterior of the playscape (for stroller access), more shade (including a shade structure over all or a portion of the playscape), and additional seating areas. This should also include an off-set, but integrated children’s spray pad and activity area.
- Create a central, large event space/amphitheater for concerts in the park and other live events. This area should be designed to accommodate up to 1,500 people.
- Remove the existing pool from Rio Vista Park and relocate it to a more appropriate location outside of the riverfront parks system. When the pool was initially constructed, Rio Vista Park was the centralized park that included this type of amenity. Today, more visitors who are not from San Marcos use the river and this park. Therefore, these types of amenities, including the baseball fields and tennis courts, could better serve the local community in another centralized location outside of the riverfront parks system.
- Remove the existing baseball/softball fields at Ramon Lucio Park and relocate them to a more appropriate location outside of the riverfront parks system.
- Create open play spaces/flex fields at the Children’s Park, Rio Vista Park, and Ramon Lucio Park sub-units. These areas would accommodate residents and visitors and provide play areas for passive recreation (e.g., Frisbee, flying kites, pick-up games).
- Add a rentable pavilion at the Rio Vista Park sub-unit.
- Construct new restrooms within the riverfront parks system and in close proximity to high traffic areas and along the trails.
- Add smaller, rentable pavilions along the San Marcos River Bike and Pedestrian Trail and at river access points. During the peak summer season, these pavilions help with cost recovery; in the off-season, they can be offered at a discounted rate.
- Stabilize the riverbank and remove the amenities (e.g., picnic tables) at the Lion’s club drop off point so that a river watching terrace can be constructed, deterring visitors from overcrowding the area.
- Improve bus access along Cheatham Street to increase safety.
- Relocate the Convention and Visitors Bureau to a more convenient location at the corner of CM Allen Parkway and the frontage road of I-35. This relocated Center should be designed with easy pedestrian/bicycle and vehicle access to the riverfront parks as well as I-35. The existing facility can be incorporated into the Discovery Center.
- Integrate a series of regional retention ponds into the riverfront parks system to help mitigate flood events and to create additional water features in the parks.
- Add volleyball and basketball courts to the riverfront parks.
- Add iconic lights to the trees and bridges in the riverfront parks.
- Propose underground electricity for the entire park system.
- Include parking lot standards such as tree preservation/mitigation, etc.
## San Marcos Riverfront Parks Schematic Plan Cost Estimate

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Unit Price</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Total Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ZONE 1 - Proposed Park Amenities &amp; Improvements</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12' Concrete Trail (San Marcos River Bicycle and Pedestrian Trail)</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$175.00</td>
<td>1900</td>
<td>$332,500.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10' Asphalt Multi-Use Path</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
<td>1500</td>
<td>$150,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10' Asphalt Dedicated Bike Path</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>$20,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enhancement to Festival Area</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$250,000.00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$250,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6' Concrete Pedestrian Path</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$120.00</td>
<td>1500</td>
<td>$180,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6' Concrete Sidewalk</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$120.00</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>$24,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Furnishings (allowance)</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$25,000.00</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>$50,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADA River access (AccuDock ADA Kayak Slip Dock)</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$25,000.00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$25,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sub-Total Zone 1</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>$880,500.00</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ZONE 2 - Proposed Park Amenities &amp; Improvements</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asphalt Vehicular Paving</td>
<td>SY</td>
<td>$30.00</td>
<td>8000</td>
<td>$240,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12' Concrete Trail (San Marcos River Bicycle and Pedestrian Trail)</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$175.00</td>
<td>1500</td>
<td>$262,500.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10' Asphalt Dedicated Bike Path</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
<td>1200</td>
<td>$120,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6' Concrete Sidewalk</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$120.00</td>
<td>1200</td>
<td>$144,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stormwater Detention (includes site prep/cut &amp; fill)</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$100,000.00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$100,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enhanced amenities around playscape area</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$10,000.00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$10,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Splash Pad</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$800,000.00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$800,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small Shade Pavilion (30ft dia.)</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td>$50,000.00</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>$150,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prefabricated Concrete Restroom Facility (150 sf)</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td>$150,000.00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$150,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Furnishings (allowance)</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$15,000.00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$15,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sub-Total Zone 2</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>$2,355,500.00</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ZONE 3 - Proposed Park Amenities &amp; Improvements</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asphalt Vehicular Paving</td>
<td>SY</td>
<td>$30.00</td>
<td>10000</td>
<td>$300,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12' Concrete Trail (San Marcos River Bicycle and Pedestrian Trail)</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$175.00</td>
<td>1100</td>
<td>$192,500.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10' Asphalt Dedicated Bike Path</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>$70,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6' Concrete Sidewalk</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$120.00</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>$84,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event/Amphitheater Feature</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$200,000.00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$200,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prefabricated Concrete Restroom Facility (150 sf)</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td>$150,000.00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$150,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Large Shade Pavilion</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td>$250,000.00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$250,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small Shade Pavilion</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td>$50,000.00</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>$250,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Furnishings (allowance)</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$20,000.00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$20,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADA River access (AccuDock ADA Kayak Slip Dock)</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$25,000.00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$25,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enhanced shore terrace zones (allowance)</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$150,000.00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$150,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double Sand Volleyball Court (perimeter edge, sand, lighting &amp; equipment)</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td>$45,000.00</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>$90,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basketball Court (slab, surfacing, lighting &amp; equipment)</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td>$65,000.00</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>$130,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sub-Total Zone 3</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>$2,281,500.00</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ZONE 4 - Proposed Park Amenities &amp; Improvements</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asphalt Vehicular Paving</td>
<td>SY</td>
<td>$30.00</td>
<td>8500</td>
<td>$255,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12' Concrete Trail (San Marcos River Bicycle and Pedestrian Trail)</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$175.00</td>
<td>3500</td>
<td>$612,500.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10' Asphalt Dedicated Bike Path</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$120.00</td>
<td>2100</td>
<td>$252,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8' Proposed Trails</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$120.00</td>
<td>2200</td>
<td>$264,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6' Concrete Sidewalk</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
<td>750</td>
<td>$75,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prefabricated Concrete Restroom Facility (150 sf)</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td>$150,000.00</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>$300,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small Shade Pavilion</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td>$50,000.00</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>$400,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pedestrian Bridge</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td>$250,000.00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$250,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relocated Visitor Center (62,000 sf)</td>
<td>SF</td>
<td>$350.00</td>
<td>6200</td>
<td>$2,170,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art Garden (allowance) (25,000 sf)</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$75,000.00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$75,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Furnishings (allowance)</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$20,000.00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$20,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADA River access (AccuDock ADA Kayak Slip Dock)</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$25,000.00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$25,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sub-Total Zone 4</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>$5,321,500.00</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ZONE 5 - Proposed Park Amenities &amp; Improvements</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asphalt Vehicular Paving</td>
<td>SY</td>
<td>$30.00</td>
<td>4200</td>
<td>$126,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12' Concrete Trail (San Marcos River Bicycle and Pedestrian Trail)</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$175.00</td>
<td>3500</td>
<td>$612,500.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8' Proposed Trails</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$120.00</td>
<td>6200</td>
<td>$744,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6' Concrete Sidewalk</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>$60,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADA River access (AccuDock ADA Kayak Slip Dock)</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$25,000.00</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>$50,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prefabricated Concrete Restroom Facility (150 sf)</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td>$150,000.00</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>$300,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stormwater Detention (includes site prep/cut &amp; fill)</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$200,000.00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$200,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Furnishings (allowance)</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$30,000.00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$30,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sub-Total Zone 5</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>$4,478,000.00</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>$15,317,000.00</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item Number</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Units</td>
<td>Unit Price</td>
<td>Quantity</td>
<td>Total Price</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Concrete Plaza</td>
<td>SF</td>
<td>$8.00</td>
<td>30000</td>
<td>$240,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8' Concrete Pedestrian Path (includes subgrade and base prep)</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$6.00</td>
<td>1200</td>
<td>$7,200.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Asphalt Vehicular Paving</td>
<td>SY</td>
<td>$30.00</td>
<td>3350</td>
<td>$100,500.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fountain Feature (allowance)</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td>$30,000.00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$30,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Splash Pad (allowance)</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td>$200,000.00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$200,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Parking Lot Shade Structure</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$1,200,000.00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$1,200,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Splash Pad Shade Structure</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$60,000.00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$60,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Performance Structure (1500 SF, allowance)</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td>$200,000.00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$200,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Entry Sign Feature (allowance)</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$50,000.00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$50,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Concrete Seatwalls</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
<td>650</td>
<td>$97,500.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Furnishing (allowance)</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$20,000.00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$20,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Landscaping (allowance)</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$150,000.00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$150,000.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sub-Total $2,355,200.00

Sub-Total Estimated Construction Cost $2,355,200.00

Construction Contingency (20%) $471,040.00

Soft Costs (15%) $353,280.00

Total Estimated Construction Cost $3,179,520.00

Assumptions/Disclaimers

1) All Opinion of Probable Construction Costs (OPCC) represent the Consultant's best judgment as professionals familiar with the construction industry and current available unit pricing. Consultant do not guarantee that proposals, bids or actual Project Construction Costs will not vary from this opinion. Quantities are estimates only and the actual amount of work and/or materials are contingent upon final existing conditions, survey, and construction design of these improvements. This OPCC does not include subsurface utilities.

2) Unit pricing is based on average cost statewide and does not account for any site specific determinates that would effect costs of construction (i.e., unknown subsurface conditions, structural foundations/footing per local soil conditions, etc.).

3) 20% Construction Contingency Includes (but is not limited to): general conditions, mobilization, demolition, erosion/sedimentation control, site retaining walls and unclassified earthwork.

4) Environmental and Regulatory Review, Permitting and Fees are not included in this OPCC.

5) Horizontal utility adjustments/relocations/extensions/services for storm sewer, domestic water, sanitary sewer, gas, electric and communication utility lines to the site are not included in this OPCC.

6) Projection of future construction costs should include a 10% annual increase at a minimum.
## C.M. Allen Road Improvements Cost Estimate

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Unit Price</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Total Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Roadway (includes proposed surface work and demo)</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$1,600,000.00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$1,600,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Landscape - Turf (includes 25' buffer on east side)</td>
<td>SY</td>
<td>$2.50</td>
<td>8400</td>
<td>$21,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Landscape - Medians (includes bed prep, irrigation, soil, plant material, etc.)</td>
<td>SF</td>
<td>$30.00</td>
<td>38000</td>
<td>$1,140,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Deciduous Trees (estimated number needed)</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td>$700.00</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>$175,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gateway Feature/Entry Monuments (includes trees, landscaping, signage &amp; drainage)</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td>$100,000.00</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>$600,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sub-Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$3,536,000.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total** $3,536,000.00

**Sub-Total Estimated Construction Cost** $3,536,000.00

**Construction Contingency (20%)** $707,200.00

**Soft Costs (15%)** $530,400.00

**Total Estimated Construction Cost** $4,773,600.00

### Assumptions/Disclaimers

1. All Opinion of Probable Construction Costs (OPCC) represent the Consultant's best judgment as professionals familiar with the construction industry and current available unit pricing. Consultant do not guarantee that proposals, bids or actual Project Construction Costs will not vary from this opinion. Quantities are estimates only and the actual amount of work and/or materials are contingent upon final existing conditions, survey, and construction design of these improvements. This OPCC does not include subsurface utilities.

2. Unit pricing is based on average cost statewide and does not account for any site specific determinates that would effect costs of construction (i.e., unknown subsurface conditions, structural foundations/footing per local soil conditions, etc.).

3. 20% Construction Contingency Includes (but is not limited to): general conditions, mobilization, demolition, erosion/sedimentation control, site retaining walls and unclassified earthwork.

4. Environmental and Regulatory Review, Permitting and Fees are not included in this OPCC.

5. Horizontal utility adjustments/relocations/extensions/services for storm sewer, domestic water, sanitary sewer, gas, electric and communication utility lines to the site are not included in this OPCC.

6. Projection of future construction costs should include a 10% annual increase at a minimum.
Parks, Recreation, and Open Space Master Plan

Changes to Plan

P&Z Commission Meeting – March 12, 2019

The following agenda item was presented to the Planning and Zoning Commission on March 13, 2019. The item was approved 8-0 with the provision that a summary of Commissioner Comments be included in the recommendation.

Parks, Recreation, and Open Space Master Plan. Hold a public hearing, receive a presentation, and provide a recommendation on the Parks, Recreation, and Open Space Master Plan. (D. Wells)

Summary of Commissioner Comments:

**Commissioner Garber** – pg. 20- He said he found the chart confusing, asking why the box at the bottom of the table was blank. The Consultant explained that they changed the table to read this way because with Hispanic Ethnicity, the numbers didn’t add up. He said the way the Census works, races are listed on top, and Hispanic Ethnicities could be in any races. The Consultant said that the wording Hispanic Ethnicity should be added to the chart.

Page 20 - Added “Hispanic/Latino Ethnicity (total % from all races)” to blank space in Table 2.1

**Figure 2.5, Poverty Level.**

The Commissioner asked whether or not the 35.8% of individuals below the poverty level includes students who are citizens of San Marcos. The Consultant said his guess is that the answer is no. It’s whoever fills out the Census Form in the City of San Marcos.

Page 20 - Added “Census includes the students of Texas State University” to Figure 2.5

pg. 33 **Map 3.1, San Marcos Parks and Recreation System** – The Commissioner said some of the maps are extremely difficult to get information from. He particularly wanted to see where the neighborhood parks were, but it was not obvious from the map. He wonders if there’s a way rather than color a little, box, maybe staff could put a pin flag or something else that could identify them.

In reply, **Commissioner Kelsey** said he had a problem reading some of the maps too.

Also in reply, **Commissioner Rand** suggested four-fold maps as a possible solution. **Commissioner Garber** agreed.
Page 34-37 – Added a quadrant Park System Map

pg. 42 – “The San Marcos River runs through the middle of this park, providing passive recreational opportunities such as hiking and bike trails.” Commissioner Garber said he’s not certain of the boundaries of Stokes Park, but was under the impression that the river defines the western boundary, and does not actually run through the middle. He said it may need clarification.

Page 46 (old page 42) - Added “The San Marcos River runs along the west and south sides of this park, providing passive recreational opportunities such as hiking and bike trails.”

pg. 58 – “Although, the Texas Historical Commission (THC) has stated that the dam is eligible for listing as an historic landmark.” The Commissioner pointed out that this is not a complete sentence. Also, he added being eligible for the state landmark does not mean the dam cannot be removed. He said the last sentence implies it can’t be removed. The Consultant added that the intent was to say that the Park Plan is not the deciding body to render decision, and is trying to stay neutral because it’s an ongoing issue in the City.

Page 62 (old page 58) - Changed sentence to “Many paddlers have argued that the dam is a hazard to navigation and the river should be restored to a natural condition; although, the Texas Historical Commission (THC) has stated that the dam is eligible for listing as an historic landmark.”

pg. 68 - Action PF-3.3. Evaluate potential options to remove or relocate the pool at Rio Vista Park. “One of the recommendations for improving the riverfront parks system is to remove and relocate the pool at Rio Vista Park to another location within the City.” The Commissioner asked who the recommendation was from. The Consultant said it was a result of the planning process, public engagement, and ongoing discussions.

pg. 84 – “One thing the City should consider in regards to the expansion of its baseball program, is to increase the number of fields from four to eight, and then eventually, to 12 (see Table 3.8, Future Athletic Field Needs, on page 83). Commissioner Garber said it should read “in regard to…”

Page 88 (old page 84) - Changed “regards” to “regard”

Commissioner Kelsey – The Commissioner said he found a lot of typos that need to be corrected. He will get the corrections to someone for the final version.

Commissioner Gleason – The Commissioner said he also had the same comments on the two charts and the maps previously mentioned by Commissioner Garber. He also said he likes the fold-out map. He said if we’re going to do this kind of descriptive information, we could have it on a several page fold-out because it reads so much easier. He later added that overall, he thinks overall the total vision of the Plan is good.
**Commissioner Dillon** – The Commissioner said that he thought there was good work done on the plan, and that it was deep and comprehensive. He added that we still have access to a variety of things if we need to, the dams in particular.

In reply, **Commissioner Kelsey** added that he appreciated seeing a real picture of Cape’s Dam.

**Commissioner McCarty** – She said didn’t have anything else to add, saying other people had done a great job.

**Commissioner Rand** – The Commissioner said in her hometown of Gainesville, FL, the public parks have sunscreen dispensers, which are run by a group called Impact Melanoma, and she thinks that would be a good addition to San Marcos Parks. She added that she thinks there’s a lack of options of what to do with kids in the summer. She said there’s nothing indoors you can take kids to on a drop-in basis. She said the pool at Rio Vista is underused. She added that she was glad to see the mention of shade trees and structures, and that needs to be front and center. She said she likes the splash pads, but doesn’t like the idea that they’re substituting for the pool. She said they are great for kids that are not yet swimming, but when you remove the swimming pools, you get into a dangerous public health situation where kids are not learning how to swim. She said Rio Vista is not giving that opportunity because of the parking situation and how underutilized it is. She added that she thinks the Activity Center should be open on Sunday’s. pg. 118 **Map 3.14, Proposed Trail Linkages.** She said it looks problematic in terms of kids getting to schools using these trails. The Consultant added that it’s not showing all of the sidewalk connectivity that then connects to these different areas. She also said in the last year or two, there’s been some measures to deal with the overuse of Rio Vista, and she’s always worried about them effecting people disproportionally according to their socio-economic status. For example, she said when we talk about charging a fee, she worries about that having an impact. She said maybe the fee in lieu is a better option because it’s much less regressive than an entrance fee. pg. 43. **Table 3.2, Existing Schools.** She also said that Rio Vista is really overused and damaging for the environment. She said there was some mention about having multi-day festivals, and that seems like a lot of pollution on an overused area. The Commissioner said that Rodriguez Elementary is getting ready to open in the fall, so it should be added to this list.
**Commissioner Baker** – pg. 108 *Map 3.12, Greenspace Area Priority Acquisition Areas* – The Commissioner asked why the SMGA Greenbelt Concept just loops around the west part of town, and not the east. He asked if we are not able to connect park space around Wonder World. He said we have accessibility listed under our initiatives, and connecting that part of town to the parks system.

    In reply, Commissioner Gleason added that some of that has to do with the CDBG Park Grant, and where the money is available right now. The Consultant concurred his statement. The Consultant added that there are partnerships moving forward with the green space protection system, and a lot of that is related to the Edwards Aquifer. He said in addition to what’s laid out for areas of acquisition for the Parks and Recreation system, this is the focus that we’re trying to get to further the green space system, which is tied to money.

**Commissioner Moore** – The Commissioner said she also found some typos.

---

**City Council Workshop – March 19, 2019**

**CM Rockeymoore** - what mechanism do you have in place to acquire additional parkland?

Map 3.7, Park Need Areas, identifies where park land is needed immediately and where park land is needed in the future based on gaps in the system. Goal PF-1 and six actions describes how neighborhood park land can be acquired throughout the City. Map 3.12, Greenspace Area Priority Acquisition Areas, shows key greenspace acquisitions and the SMGA greenbelt concept. In addition, Figure 3.30 sets out a list of criteria for determining which greenspace property may be appropriate to acquire.

**CM Prewitt** – Add the following language to slide 3 under Social, as well as include in the Plan. “accessibility and inclusivity”

Page 7 – Added “In addition, recreation facilities that are accessible to all children create an inclusive environment for social interaction.” In addition, the plan includes several recommendations for improving ADA accessibility throughout the City’s Parks and trails system, including page 123, Action T-1.2. - Improve ADA accessibility to the San Marcos River and Action T-1.1. - Conduct a system-wide accessibility assessment to identify, prioritize, and address issues in the City parks, trails, and greenspace system.
ORDINANCE NO. 2019 -

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS ADOPTING THE 2019 PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN; INCLUDING PROCEDURAL PROVISIONS; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

RECITALS:

1. A new Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan has been recommended for approval by the City Council.

2. The requisite neighborhood and informational meetings, and public hearings regarding such Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan have been held, and all other requirements for approval of the Plan have been met.

3. The City Council finds and determines that the adoption of this ordinance is in the interest of the public health, morals, welfare, and safety.

BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS:

SECTION 1. The Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan attached hereto is adopted.

SECTION 2. The Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan adopted under Section 1 shall replace and supersede all previous master plans related to parks, recreation and open space.

SECTION 3. All ordinances and resolutions or parts thereof in conflict with this ordinance are repealed.

PASSED AND APPROVED on first reading on , 2019.

PASSED, APPROVED, AND ADOPTED on second reading on , 2019.

Jane Hughson
Mayor

Attest: Approved:

Jamie Lee Case Michael J. Cosentino
City Clerk City Attorney
[ATTACH FINAL VERSION OF MASTER PLAN APPROVED BY CITY COUNCIL]
AGENDA CAPTION:
Consider approval of Ordinance 2019-11, on the first of two readings, amending Chapter 38, Fire Prevention and Protection, of the San Marcos City Code by, among other things, providing that the Fire Marshal shall be appointed by the Fire Chief and revising the local adoption of and amendments to the 2015 edition of the International Fire Code, including the addition of penalties for violations and providing that no culpable mental state is required for violations of this chapter; providing for the repeal of any conflicting provisions; and providing an effective date.

Meeting date: April 16, 2019

Department: Fire Department/Fire Prevention Division

Amount & Source of Funding
Funds Required: N/A
Account Number: N/A
Funds Available: N/A
Account Name: N/A

Fiscal Note:
Prior Council Action: N/A

City Council Strategic Initiative:
N/A
Choose an item.

Comprehensive Plan Element (s): ☒ Not Applicable

Master Plan: N/A

Background Information:
In 2015, the current amendments to the fire code were adopted. Based on an ever-changing fire and life safety environment, combined with technology and science, updates to the code are necessary. Also, the proposed amendments bring the City more in-line with local neighbors and best practices across Texas.
There is not a redline of Ordinance 2015-010_International fire code amendments. Instead of starting with our previous amendments (origin unknown) we chose to start with the North Central Texas Council of Government’s (NCTCOG) Regional Codes Coordinating Committee’s (RCCC) model and make only the minimal necessary local amendments to their document. Because of the extensive vetting process undertaken by the RCCC and the input of numerous metroplex fire marshal’s, these amendments are considered “best practices”.

“NCTCOG’s Regional Codes Coordinating Committee (RCCC) and its five advisory boards conducted multiple meetings to review the latest editions of the model codes and develop regional amendments. Their review and recommendations are endorsed by NCTCOG’s Executive Board. Currently, NCTCOG encourages jurisdictions in North Central Texas to adopt the following model construction codes along with their respective regional amendments as expeditiously as their local code adoption process will allow.”

Per direction from the City Council at their April 2, 2019 work session, staff has determined that there are currently 32 multi-family complexes with electric gates. Staff will begin working with property owners to explain the advantages of the Opticom devices to them.

Council Committee, Board/Commission Action:
N/A

Alternatives:
Remain under current amendments.

Recommendation:
Recommend adoption of the Fire Code amendments as proposed.
ORDINANCE NO. 2019-

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS AMENDING CHAPTER 38, FIRE PREVENTION AND PROTECTION, OF THE SAN MARCOS CITY CODE BY, AMONG OTHER THINGS, PROVIDING THAT THE FIRE MARSHAL SHALL BE APPOINTED BY THE FIRE CHIEF AND REVISING THE LOCAL ADOPTION OF AND AMENDMENTS TO THE 2015 EDITION OF THE INTERNATIONAL FIRE CODE, INCLUDING THE ADDITION OF PENALTIES FOR VIOLATIONS AND PROVIDING THAT NO CULPABLE MENTAL STATE IS REQUIRED FOR VIOLATIONS OF THIS CHAPTER; PROVIDING FOR THE REPEAL OF ANY CONFLICTING PROVISIONS; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS:

SECTION 1. Chapter 38, Fire Prevention and Protection, of the San Marcos City Code is hereby amended to read as follows (Added text is indicated by underlining. Deleted text is indicated by strikethroughs.):

Chapter 38

FIRE PREVENTION AND PROTECTION

ARTICLE 1. IN GENERAL

Sec. 38.001. Reserved.

Sec. 38.002. Arson reward.

(a) The city will hereby offers a reward of $250.00 for information that leads leading to the arrest and conviction, in a court of competent jurisdiction, of any person found to be guilty of committing the crime of arson within the corporate limits of the city limits.

(b) The amount of the reward is $250.00, payable from the general fund of the city. This reward is a standing offer, and shall be paid out of the general fund of the city.

(e) Placards of eight inches by 12 inches in size, showing the amount of the reward which is offered, shall be placed in wooden frames, under glass, and displayed in at least 12 different public buildings. A certified copy of this section, a copy of the placard and a list of the buildings where the placards have been posted shall be furnished to the state board of insurance.
ARTICLE 2. - FIRE MARSHAL

Secs. 38.026. Reserved Appointment of Fire Marshal.

The fire marshal shall be appointed by the Fire Chief. The appointment shall be in accordance with civil service laws as modified by a current meet and confer agreement.

Sec. 38.027. Reserved.

Sec. 38.028. Fire and arson investigators Appointment of Peace Officers.

(a) The fire marshal division of the marshal's department, created under section 62.502 of this Code, is responsible for investigating the origin of fires and instances of arson. The San Marcos Fire Department shall function as a law enforcement agency, if approved as a law enforcement agency by the Texas Commission on Law Enforcement (TCOLE).

(b) The fire marshal may, with the approval of the director of the marshal's department, appoint licensed peace officers to act as fire and arson investigators under the fire marshal's supervision, and to perform other law enforcement duties assigned by law. If approved by TCOLE, the fire marshal shall be the TCOLE agency administrator for the San Marcos Fire Department. In the event the fire marshal is not a sworn Texas Peace Officer, the Fire Chief may appoint a current sworn peace officer, to be the agency administrator for TCOLE purposes.

(c) The fire marshal, with approval of the fire chief, may assign licensed peace officers to perform law enforcement duties related to the responsibilities of this Chapter and other state mandated law enforcement activities required by law.

Sec. 38.029. Right of entry; examination and correction of dangerous conditions.

(a) On the complaint of any person, the fire marshal, at any reasonable time, is entitled to enter any building or premises.

(b) The fire marshal shall enter and is entitled, at any time, to enter and make a thorough examination of any mercantile, manufacturing or public building, place of amusement, or place where public gatherings are held; or any premises belonging to a building or place.
(e) The fire marshal shall order the removal of a building or structure or other remedial action if it is determined that:

(1) The building or other structure that, because of lack of repair, age, dilapidated condition or other reason, is susceptible to fire and is so located or occupied that fire would endanger persons or property in the building or structure;

(2) A dangerous condition is created by:

a. An improper arrangement of stoves, ranges, furnaces or other heating appliances, including chimneys, flues and pipes with which they are connected, or by their lighting systems or devices; or

b. The manner of storage of explosives, compounds, petroleum, gasoline, kerosene, dangerous chemicals, vegetable products, ashes or combustible, flammable or refuse materials; or

(3) Any other condition existing that is dangerous or is liable to cause or promote fire or create danger for fire fighters, occupants or other buildings or structures.

(d) The occupant or owner of the building or premises shall immediately comply with an order made by the fire marshal under this section. The fire marshal may, if necessary, apply to a court of competent jurisdiction for writs or orders necessary to enforce this section, and the court may grant appropriate relief. The fire marshal is not required to give a bond.

Sec. 38.030. Investigation of fire.

(a) The fire marshal shall immediately investigate a fire occurring in which property is destroyed.

(b) The fire marshal at any time may enter a building or premises at which a fire is in progress or has occurred and is under control of law enforcement or fire service officials to investigate the cause, origin and circumstances of the fire. If control of the building or premises has been relinquished, entry must be in compliance with search and seizure law and applicable federal law.

(c) The fire marshal shall conduct the investigation at the place of the fire and before an insured loss may be paid. The fire marshal shall ascertain, if possible, whether the fire was caused intentionally, carelessly or accidentally. The fire marshal shall make a written report of the investigation.
(d) If the fire marshal believes that further investigation is necessary, the fire marshal shall take sworn statements from persons with relevant information and shall have the statements put in writing. The fire marshal may administer oaths and compel the attendance of witnesses and the production of documents.

(e) If the fire marshal believes there is sufficient evidence to charge a person with arson, attempted arson, conspiracy to commit fraud or another offense related to the matter under investigation, the fire marshal shall give to the appropriate prosecuting attorney all evidence and relevant information that has been obtained, including the names of witnesses. The fire marshal shall arrest the person if the person has not been arrested by some other authority. The fire marshal shall assist in the prosecution of any complaint.

(f) The fire marshal may conduct or direct the conduct of an investigation in private and may exclude from the place of the investigation persons not needed for the investigation. Witnesses may be separated from each other and not be allowed to communicate with other witnesses until after they have testified.

(g) The fire marshal may elect to withhold from the public any testimony taken in an investigation under this section.

(h) If the fire marshal is unable to make a required investigation, the marshal may designate another person to make the investigation. This person will have the same authority in the investigation as this chapter provides for the fire marshal.

The fire marshal or the fire marshal’s designee shall investigate all fires as required by departmental policy, local ordinance, or state law.

Sec. 38.031. Fire prevention and safety education.

The fire marshal, or the fire marshal’s designee, may use pertinent and timely facts relating to fires to develop educational programs and disseminate materials necessary to educate the public effectively regarding methods of fire prevention and safety.

ARTICLE 3. FIRE CODE STANDARDS

Sec. 38.032. Reserved Code adopted.

(a) The International Fire Code 2015, to include appendices B, D, E, F and G and references thereto, is hereby adopted and incorporated by reference as the fire code of the city, subject to and including by reference such revisions, corrections, additions and deletions as shall appear in this article. In the interpretation and application, the provisions of this article shall be held to be minimum requirements adopted for the promotion of public health, safety, morale
and general welfare. A copy of the fire code is on file in the city fire marshal's office and the city secretary's office.

(b) In the event there is a conflict between this article and the adopted codes herein and any city, state or federal law, the more restrictive requirements shall govern unless the less restrictive requirements are preemptive under state or federal law.

(c) A violation of this chapter is a strict liability offense, and requires no culpable mental state.

Sec. 38-33. Amendments to adopted code.

The following sections, paragraphs, and sentences of the International Fire Code, 2015 edition are hereby amended as follows:

Section 101.1; insert:

101.1 Title. These regulations shall be known as the Fire Code of the City of San Marcos, hereinafter referred to as "this code."

Section 102.6. add Section 102.6.1 to read as follows:

102.6.1 Historical Portions of Building. The exemptions provided by 102.6 shall apply only to the portion of the building designated as historical or comply with section 1103.1.1 whichever is more restrictive.

Section 103.2 is amended to read as follows:

103.2 Appointment. The fire code official shall be appointed in accordance with the prescribed procedures of this jurisdiction.

Section 105.7; add Section 105.7.19 to read as follows:

105.7.19 Electronic access control systems. Construction permits are required for the installation or modification of an electronic access control system, as specified in Chapter 10. A separate construction permit is required for the installation or modification of a fire alarm system that may be connected to the access control system. Maintenance performed in accordance with this code is not considered a modification and does not require a permit.

Section 109.4; insert:

109.4 Violation penalties. Persons who shall violate a provision of this code or shall fail to comply with any of the requirements thereof or who shall erect, install, alter, repair or do work in violation of the approved construction documents or
directive of the fire code official, or of a permit or certificate used under provisions
of this code, shall be guilty of a Class C Offense, punishable by a fine of not more
than $2,000 dollars or by imprisonment not exceeding 180 days, or both such fine
and imprisonment. Each day that a violation continues after due notice has been
served shall be deemed a separate offense.

Section 111.4; insert:

111.4 Failure to comply. Any person who shall continue any work after having
been served with a stop work order, except such work as that person is directed to
perform to remove a violation or unsafe condition, shall be liable to a fine of not
less than $0.00 dollars or more than $2,000 dollars.

Section 202; amend and/or add definitions as follows:

AMBULATORY CARE FACILITY. Buildings or portions thereof used to
provide medical, surgical, psychiatric, nursing, or similar care on a less than 24-
hour basis to persons who are rendered incapable of self-preservation by the
services provided. This group may include but not be limited to the following:

- Dialysis centers
- Procedures involving sedation
- Sedation dentistry
- Surgery centers
- Colonic centers
- Psychiatric centers

DEFEND IN PLACE. A method of emergency response that engages building
components and trained staff to provide occupant safety during an emergency.
Emergency response involves remaining in place, relocating within the building, or
both, without evacuating the building.

FIRE WATCH. A temporary measure intended to ensure continuous and
systematic surveillance of a building or portion thereof by one or more qualified
individuals or standby personnel when required by the fire code official, for the
purposes of identifying and controlling fire hazards, detecting early signs of
unwanted fire, raising an alarm of fire and notifying the fire department.

HIGH-PILED COMBUSTIBLE STORAGE. Add a second paragraph to read as
follows:

Any building classified as a group S Occupancy or Speculative Building exceeding
12,000 sq. ft. that has a clear height in excess of 14 feet, making it possible to be
used for storage in excess of 12 feet, shall be considered to be high-piled storage.
When a specific product cannot be identified, a fire protection system and life safety
features shall be installed as for Class IV commodities, to the maximum pile height.
HIGH-RISE BUILDING. A building with an occupied floor located more than 55 feet (16 764 mm) above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access.

REPAIR GARAGE. A building, structure or portion thereof used for servicing or repairing motor vehicles. This occupancy shall also include garages involved in minor repair, modification and servicing of motor vehicles for items such as lube changes, inspections, windshield repair or replacement, shocks, minor part replacement, and other such minor repairs.

SELF-SERVICE STORAGE FACILITY. Real property designed and used for the purpose of renting or leasing individual storage spaces to customers for the purpose of storing and removing personal property on a self-service basis.

STANDBY PERSONNEL. Qualified fire service personnel, approved by the Fire Code Official. When utilized, the number required shall be as directed by the Fire Code Official. Charges for utilization shall be as normally calculated by the jurisdiction.

UPGRADED OR REPLACED FIRE ALARM SYSTEM. A fire alarm system that is upgraded or replaced includes, but is not limited to the following:

- Replacing one single board or fire alarm control unit component with a newer model
- Installing a new fire alarm control unit in addition to or in place of an existing one
- Conversion from a horn system to an emergency voice/alarm communication system
- Conversion from a conventional system to one that utilizes addressable or analog devices

The following are not considered an upgrade or replacement:

- Firmware updates
- Software updates
- Replacing boards of the same model with chips utilizing the same or newer firmware

Section 307.1 is amended to read as follows:

307.1. General. A person shall not kindle or maintain or authorize to be kindled or maintained any open burning, bonfire, recreational fire, or portable outdoor fireplace, unless conducted and approved in accordance with Sections 307.1.1 through 307.5.
Section 307.2 is amended to read as follows:

307.2. Permit Required. A permit shall be obtained from the fire code official in accordance with 105.6 prior to kindling a fire for recognized silvicultural or range or wildlife management practices, prevention or control of disease or pests. Application for such approval shall only be presented by and permits issued to the owner of the land upon which the fire is to be kindled.

Section 307.4.1 is DELETED

Section 307.4.2 is DELETED

Section 307.4.3 is amended to read as follows:

307.4.1 Portable outdoor fireplaces. Portable outdoor fireplaces shall be used in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions and shall not be operated within 15 feet of a structure or combustible material.

   Exception: Portable outdoor fireplaces used at one- and two-family dwellings.

Section 307.4.2. add Section 307.4.2 to read as follows:

307.4.2 Trench burns. Trench burns shall be conducted in air curtain trenches and in accordance with Section 307.2.

Section 308.1.4 is amended to read as follows:

308.1.4. Outdoor cooking. Charcoal burners, open flame cooking appliances, LP gas burners, outdoor grills, barbecue grills, or any other outdoor cooking appliance that generates sufficient heat to cook in, on, or about the appliance, shall not be operated or stored on balconies or within 15 feet of a structure or combustible material.

   Exceptions:

   1. One- and two-family dwellings
   2. Delete
   3. Delete

Section 308.1.6.2, Exception #3; change to read as follows:

   Exceptions:

   3. Torches or flame-producing devices in accordance with Section 308.1.3.
Section 503.1.1; add sentence to read as follows:

Except for one- or two-family dwellings, the path of measurement shall be along a minimum of a ten feet (10') wide unobstructed pathway around the external walls of the structure, unless otherwise approved by the Fire Code Official.

Section 503.2.1; change to read as follows:

503.2.1 Dimensions. Fire apparatus access roads shall have an unobstructed width of not less than 24 feet (7315 mm), exclusive of shoulders, except for approved security gates in accordance with Section 503.6, and an unobstructed vertical clearance of not less than 14 feet (4267 mm).

Exception:

1. When approved by the Fire Code Official, vertical clearance may be reduced; provided such reduction does not impair access by fire apparatus and approved signs are installed and maintained indicating the established vertical clearance.

Section 503.2.3; change Section 503.2.3 to read as follows:

503.2.3 Surface. Fire apparatus access roads shall be designed in accordance with the City of San Marcos Engineering Standards and maintained to support the imposed loads of fire apparatus and shall be surfaced so as to provide all-weather driving capabilities.

Section 503.2.4; change Section 503.2.4 to read as follows:

503.2.4 Turning radius. The required turning radius of a fire apparatus access road shall be in accordance with:

1. For buildings less than 30-feet and less than 3 stories in height:
   a. 20-feet (inside) for turns less than or equal to 90 degrees
   b. 25-feet (inside) for turns greater than 90 degrees

2. For buildings 30-feet or more and/or 3 or more stories in height minimum interior turning radius of 30 feet.
For purposes of this section, the building height is measured from the lowest finished grade of the fire access roads to the point of accessible roof level, including parapet walls. For buildings with pitched roofs, the height is measured to the roof plate.

**Section 503.3; change to read as follows:**

**503.3 Marking.** Striping, signs, or other markings, when approved by the fire code official, shall be provided for fire apparatus access roads to identify such roads or prohibit the obstruction thereof. Striping, signs and other markings shall be maintained in a clean and legible condition at all times and be replaced or repaired when necessary to provide adequate visibility.

**Examples of acceptable markings:**

1. **Striping -** Fire apparatus access roads shall be continuously marked by painted lines of red traffic paint six inches (6") in width to show the boundaries of the lane. The words "NO PARKING FIRE LANE" or "FIRE LANE NO PARKING" shall appear in four inch (4") white letters at 25 feet intervals on the red border markings along both sides of the fire lanes. Where a curb is available, the striping shall be on the vertical face of the curb.

2. **Signs -** Signs shall read "NO PARKING FIRE LANE" or "FIRE LANE NO PARKING" and shall be 12" wide and 18" high. Signs shall be painted on a white background with letters and borders in red, using not less than 2" lettering. Signs shall be permanently affixed to a stationary post and the bottom of the sign shall be six feet, six inches (6'6") above finished grade. Signs shall be spaced not more than fifty feet (50') apart along both sides of the fire lane. Signs may be installed on permanent buildings or walls or as approved by the Fire Code Official.

**Section 503.6 is amended to read as follows:**

**503.6. Gates.** All gates that obstruct emergency access roads or drives, whether on public or private property, must be permitted by the fire code official and approved by the fire chief. Where gates are installed across fire access roads they shall have an approved means of emergency operation. The gates and the emergency operation shall be maintained operational at all times. Electric gate operators, where provided, shall be listed in accordance with UL 325. Gates intended for automatic operation shall be designed, constructed and installed to comply with the requirements of ASTM F2200.
Section 505.1; change to read as follows:

505.1 Address Identification. New and existing buildings shall be provided with approved address identification. The address identification shall be legible and placed in a position that is visible from the street or road fronting the property. Address identification characters shall contrast with their background. Address numbers shall be Arabic numbers or alphabetical letters. Numbers shall not be spelled out. Each character shall be not less than 12 inches (304.8 mm) high with a minimum stroke width of ½ inch (12.7 mm). Where required by the fire code official, address numbers shall be provided in additional approved locations to facilitate emergency response. Where access is by means of a private road, buildings do not immediately front a street, and/or the building cannot be viewed from the public way, a monument, pole or other sign with approved 6 inch (152.4 mm) height building numerals or addresses and 4 inch (101.6 mm) height suite/apartment numerals of a color contrasting with the background of the building or other approved means shall be used to identify the structure. Numerals or addresses shall be posted on a minimum 20 inch (508 mm) by 30 inch (762 mm) background on border. Address identification shall be maintained.

Exceptions:

1. R-3 Single Family occupancies shall have approved numerals of a minimum 3 ½ inches (88.9 mm) in height and a color contrasting with the background clearly visible and legible from the street fronting the property and rear alleyway where such alleyway exists.

2. Structures located within the historic district may utilize a minimum of 6 inches (152.4 mm) high numbers as approved by the Fire Code Official.

Section 506.1; change to read as follows:

506.1 Where required. Where access to or within a structure or an area is restricted because of secured openings or where immediate access is necessary for life-saving or fire-fighting purposes, the fire code official is authorized to require one or more key boxes to be installed in approved locations. The key box shall be of an approved type listed in accordance with UL 1037, and shall contain keys to gain necessary access as required by the fire code official. An approved key box shall be provided on the following structures:

1. On new and existing structures:
   a. At fire sprinkler riser/fire pump rooms, if one is provided, or
   b. At main entry if equipped with other automatic fire protection system.
2. On all existing commercial structures comprised of multiple tenant spaces: a single approved Key Box may serve multiple occupancies in a single building provided the box is located in an approved location and is adequately sized for the number of keys.

Section 507.1; add a new paragraph to read as follows:

Existing fire hydrants on adjacent properties shall not be considered available unless fire apparatus access roads extend between properties and easements are established to prevent obstruction of such roads. Existing fire hydrants on public streets are allowed to be considered as available where streets are not provided with median dividers which cannot be crossed by fire fighters pulling hose lines.

Section 507.2.1 is amended to read as follows:

507.2.1 Private fire service mains. Private fire service mains and appurtenances shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 24 and local jurisdiction construction standards.

Section 507.4; change to read as follows:

507.4 Water Supply Test Date and Information. The water supply test used for hydraulic calculation of fire protection systems shall be conducted in accordance with NFPA 291 "Recommended Practice for Fire Flow Testing and Marking of Hydrants" and within one year of sprinkler plan submittal. The fire code official shall be notified prior to the water supply test. Water supply tests shall be witnessed by the fire code official, as required. The exact location of the static/residual hydrant and the flow hydrant shall be indicated on the design drawings. All fire protection plan submittals shall be accompanied by a hard copy of the waterflow test report, or as approved by the fire code official. Reference Section 903.3.5 for additional design requirements.

Section 507.5 is amended to read as follows:

507.5. Fire hydrant systems.

(a) A fire hydrant is an approved national standard three-way hydrant connected to six-inch or larger water mains.

(b) A two-way hydrant is not recognized unless it was installed before January 1, 1985 or it was installed in conjunction with nationally approved sprinkler systems.

(c) Fire hydrants shall conform to the latest version of the AWWA Standard for Dry Barrel Fire Hydrants.
(d) Fire hydrants shall have one 4.5 inch steamer and two 2.5 inch side connections with National Standard threads. The centerline of the steamer connection shall be a minimum of 18 inches above the ground surface.

(e) The City of San Marcos Water Department shall have the authority to develop and approve new fire hydrant installation methods and standards consistent with the application of this section.

(f) Hydrants shall be installed in accordance with local jurisdiction construction standards.

Section 507.5.1.2; add new sections to read as follows:

507.5.1.2 Intersections. Fire hydrants shall be at every street intersection, or as otherwise required by the fire code official.

507.5.1.2.1 Location. Fire hydrants shall be located within 6 feet of the edge of the pavement unless the fire department determines another location is acceptable for fire department use.

Section 507.5.2 is amended by adding the following:

507.2.1 Cost. The cost of maintaining fire hydrants on private property will be the burden of the occupant and/or owner of that property.

Section 507.5 is amended by adding the following:

507.5.7. Marking. The location of all fire hydrants shall be identified with a blue reflective road dot placed near the center of the roadway in front of the hydrant.

Section 508.1.6.12 is amended by adding the following:

12.1 Any or all of the above documents will be placed in a wall mounted document box, as prescribed by the fire code official. No documents or other such items, other than those required by the fire code official, will be permitted to be stored in this cabinet.

Section 509.1.2; add new Section 509.1.2 to read as follows:

509.1.2 Sign Requirements. Unless more stringent requirements apply, lettering for signs required by this section shall have a minimum height of 2 inches (50.8 mm) when located inside a building and 6 inches (101.6 mm) when located outside, or as approved by the fire code official. The letters shall be of a color that contrasts with the background.
Section 609.2; change to read as follows:

609.2 Where Required. A Type I hood shall be installed at or above all commercial cooking appliances and domestic cooking appliances used for commercial purposes that produce grease vapors, including but not limited to cooking equipment used in fixed, mobile, or temporary concessions, such as trucks, buses, trailers, pavilions, or any form of roofed enclosure, as required by the fire code official.

Exceptions:

1. Tents, as provided for in Chapter 31.

2. {No change to existing Exception.}

Additionally, fuel gas and power provided for such cooking appliances shall be interlocked with the extinguishing system, as required by Section 904.12.2. Fuel gas containers and piping/hose shall be properly maintained in good working order and in accordance with all applicable regulations.

Section 901.4 change to read as follows:

901.4.7 Wall Mounted Document Box. A wall mounted document box shall be placed in fire sprinkler riser rooms or at any fire alarm control unit. Documents stored in this box shall include building floor plans, alarm plans, sprinkler plans and any other documents required by the fire code official.

Section 901.6.3; add Sections 901.6.3 and 901.6.3.1 to read as follows:

901.6.3 False Alarms and Nuisance Alarms. False alarms and nuisance alarms shall not be given, signaled or transmitted or caused or permitted to be given, signaled or transmitted in any manner.

901.6.3.1 False Alarm and Nuisance Alarm Penalty. The owner or manager of an occupancy in which the fire alarm system signals or transmits more than three false alarms, as the result of a mechanical, electrical, or component failure within the alarm system, in any rolling 12-month period shall be fined as follows for subsequent false or nuisance alarm beyond the third false or nuisance alarm in the rolling 12-month period:

a) fourth false or nuisance alarm shall be fined at $500

b) fifth false or nuisance alarm shall be fined at $1,000

c) sixth and all subsequent false or nuisance alarms shall be fined at $1,500.
False alarms as the result of weather related activation or false alarms caused by the initiation of the alarm system by the activation of a manual pull station, or the activation by a person(s) tampering with a detection or signaling device or component of the alarm system, shall not be subject to penalty.

**Section 903.2.9; add Section 903.2.9.3 to read as follows:**

**903.2.9.3 Self-Service Storage Facility.** An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed throughout all self-service storage facilities.

**Exception:** One-story self-storage facilities that have no interior corridors.

**Section 903.2.10; change to read as follows:**

**903.2.10 Group S-2 enclosed parking garages.** An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout buildings classified as enclosed parking garages in accordance with Section 406.4 of the International Building Code or where located beneath other groups.

**Section 903.3.1.2.3; add section to read as follows:**

**Section 903.3.1.2.3 Attics and Attached Garages.** Sprinkler protection is required in attic spaces of such buildings three or more stories in height, in accordance with NFPA 13 and or NFPA 13R requirements, and attached garages.

**Section 903.3.1.2.4; add section to read as follows:**

**Section 903.3.1.2.4 Exterior closets.** Sprinkler protection shall be provided in closets (regardless of size) that are accessible from the exterior of the building.

**Section 903.3.1.4; add to read as follows:**

**903.3.1.4 Freeze protection.** Freeze protection systems for automatic fire sprinkler systems shall be in accordance with the requirements of the applicable referenced NFPA standard and this section.

**903.3.1.4.1 Attics.** Only dry-pipe, preaction, or listed antifreeze automatic fire sprinkler systems shall be allowed to protect attic spaces.

**Exception:** Wet-pipe fire sprinkler systems shall be allowed to protect non-ventilated attic spaces where:

1. The attic sprinklers are supplied by a separate floor control valve assembly to allow ease of draining the attic system without impairing sprinklers throughout the rest of the building, and
2. Adequate heat shall be provided for freeze protection as per the applicable referenced NFPA standard, and

3. The attic space is a part of the building's thermal, or heat, envelope, such that insulation is provided at the roof deck, rather than at the ceiling level.

Section 903.3.5; add a second paragraph to read as follows:

Water supply as required for such systems shall be provided in conformance with the supply requirements of the respective standards; however, every water-based fire protection system shall be designed with a 5 psi safety factor. Reference Section 507.4 for additional design requirements.

Section 903.4; add a second paragraph after the exceptions to read as follows:

Sprinkler and standpipe system water-flow detectors shall be provided for each floor tap to the sprinkler system and shall cause an alarm upon detection of water flow for more than 45 seconds. All control valves in the sprinkler and standpipe systems except for fire department hose connection valves shall be electrically supervised to initiate a supervisory signal at the central station upon tampering.

Section 903.4.2; add second paragraph to read as follows:

The alarm device required on the exterior of the building shall be a weatherproof horn/strobe notification appliance with a minimum 75 candela strobe rating, installed as close as practicable to the fire department connection.

Section 905.2; change to read as follows:

905.2 Installation Standard. Standpipe systems shall be installed in accordance with this section and NFPA 14. Manual dry standpipe systems shall be supervised with a minimum of 10 psig and a maximum of 40 psig air pressure with a high/low alarm.

Section 905.3; add Section 905.3.9 and exception to read as follows:

905.3.9 Buildings Exceeding 10,000 sq. ft. In buildings exceeding 10,000 square feet in area per story and where any portion of the building's interior area is more than 200 feet (60960 mm) of travel, vertically and horizontally, from the nearest point of fire department vehicle access, Class I automatic wet or manual wet standpipes shall be provided.

Exceptions:

1. Automatic dry and semi-automatic dry standpipes are allowed as provided for in NFPA 14.
2. R-2 occupancies of four stories or less in height having no interior corridors.

Section 905.4, change Item 1, 3, and 5, and add Item 7 to read as follows:

1. In every required exit stairway, a hose connection shall be provided for each story above and below grade plane. Hose connections shall be located at an intermediate landing between stories, unless otherwise approved by the fire code official.

2. (No change.)

3. In every exit passageway, at the entrance from the exit passageway to other areas of a building.

   Exception: Where floor areas adjacent to an exit passageway are reachable from an exit stairway hose connection by a (No change to rest.)

4. (No change.)

5. Where the roof has a slope less than four units vertical in 12 units horizontal (33.3-percent slope), each standpipe shall be provided with a two-way hose connection located to serve the roof or at the highest landing of an exit stairway with stair access to the roof provided in accordance with Section 1011.12.

6. (No change.)

7. When required by this Chapter, standpipe connections shall be placed at two hundred feet (200') intervals along major corridors thereafter, or as otherwise approved by the fire code official.

Section 905.9; add a second paragraph after the exceptions to read as follows:

Sprinkler and standpipe system water-flow detectors shall be provided for each floor tap to the sprinkler system and shall cause an alarm upon detection of water flow for more than 45 seconds. All control valves in the sprinkler and standpipe systems except for fire department hose connection valves shall be electrically supervised to initiate a supervisory signal at the central station upon tampering.

Section 906.1 is amended by deleting the exception.
Section 907.1; add Section 907.1.4 to read as follows:

907.1.4 Design Standards. Where a new fire alarm system is installed, the devices shall be addressable. Fire alarm systems utilizing more than 20 smoke detectors shall have analog initiating devices.

Section 907.2.1; change to read as follows:

907.2.1 Group A. A manual fire alarm system that activates the occupant notification system in accordance with Section 907.5 shall be installed in Group A occupancies having an occupant load of 300 or more persons or more than 100 persons above or below the lowest level of exit discharge. Group A occupancies not separated from one another in accordance with Section 707.3.10 of the International Building Code shall be considered as a single occupancy for the purposes of applying this section. Portions of Group E occupancies occupied for assembly purposes shall be provided with a fire alarm system as required for the Group E occupancy.

Exception: {No change.}

Activation of fire alarm notification appliances shall:

1. Cause illumination of the means of egress with light of not less than 1 foot-candle (11 lux) at the walking surface level, and

2. Stop any conflicting or confusing sounds and visual distractions.

Section 907.2.3; change to read as follows:

907.2.3. Group E. A manual fire alarm system that initiates the occupant notification signal utilizing an emergency voice/alarm communication system meeting the requirements of Section 907.5.2.2 and installed in accordance with Section 907.6 shall be installed in Group E educational occupancies. When automatic sprinkler systems or smoke detectors are installed, such systems or detectors shall be connected to the building fire alarm system. An approved smoke detection system shall be installed in Group E day care occupancies. Unless separated by a minimum of 100' open space, all buildings, whether portable buildings or the main building, will be considered one building for alarm occupant load consideration and interconnection of alarm systems.

Exceptions:

1. {No change.}

1.1. Residential In-Home day care with not more than 12 children may use interconnected single station detectors in all habitable rooms.
Section 907.2.13, Exception 3; change to read as follows:

3. Open air portions of buildings with an occupancy in Group A-5 in accordance with Section 303.1 of the International Building Code; however, this exception does not apply to accessory uses including but not limited to sky boxes, restaurants, and similarly enclosed areas.

Section 907.4.2; add Section 907.4.2.7 to read as follows:

907.4.2.7 Type. Manual alarm initiating devices shall be an approved double action type.

Section 907.6.1; add Section 907.6.1.1 to read as follows:

907.6.1.1 Wiring Installation. All fire alarm systems shall be installed in such a manner that a failure of any single initiating device or single open in an initiating circuit conductor will not interfere with the normal operation of other such devices. All signaling line circuits (SLC) shall be installed in such a way that a single open will not interfere with the operation of any addressable devices (Class A). Outgoing and return SLC conductors shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 72 requirements for Class A circuits and shall have a minimum of four feet separation horizontal and one foot vertical between supply and return circuit conductors. The initiating device circuit (IDC) from a signaling line circuit interface device may be wired Class B, provided the distance from the interface device to the initiating device is ten feet or less.

Section 907.6.3; delete all four Exceptions.

Section 909.22; add to read as follows:

909.22 Stairway or Ramp Pressurization Alternative. Where the building is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 and the stair pressurization alternative is chosen for compliance with Building Code requirements for a smokeproof enclosure, interior exit stairways or ramps shall be pressurized to a minimum of 0.10 inches of water (25 Pa) and a maximum of 0.35 inches of water (87 Pa) in the shaft relative to the building measured with all interior exit stairway and ramp doors closed under maximum anticipated conditions of stack effect and wind effect. Such systems shall comply with Section 909, including the installation of a separate fire-fighter's smoke control panel as per Section 909.16, and a Smoke Control Permit shall be required from the fire department as per Section 105.7.
909.22.1 Ventilating equipment. The activation of ventilating equipment for the stair or ramp pressurization system shall be by smoke detectors installed at each floor level at an approved location at the entrance to the smokeproof enclosure. When the closing device for the stairway or ramp shaft and vestibule doors is activated by smoke detection or power failure, the mechanical equipment shall activate and operate at the required performance levels. Smoke detectors shall be installed in accordance with Section 907.3.

909.22.1.1 Ventilation Systems. Smokeproof enclosure ventilation systems shall be independent of other building ventilation systems. The equipment, control wiring, power wiring and ductwork shall comply with one of the following:

1. Equipment, control wiring, power wiring and ductwork shall be located exterior to the building and directly connected to the smokeproof enclosure or connected to the smokeproof enclosure by ductwork enclosed by not less than 2-hour fire barriers constructed in accordance with Section 707 of the Building Code or horizontal assemblies constructed in accordance with Section 711 of the Building Code, or both.

2. Equipment, control wiring, power wiring and ductwork shall be located within the smokeproof enclosure with intake or exhaust directly from and to the outside or through ductwork enclosed by not less than 2-hour barriers constructed in accordance with Section 707 of the Building Code or horizontal assemblies constructed in accordance with Section 711 of the Building Code, or both.

3. Equipment, control wiring, power wiring and ductwork shall be located within the building if separated from the remainder of the building, including other mechanical equipment, by not less than 2-hour fire barriers constructed in accordance with Section 707 of the Building Code or horizontal assemblies constructed in accordance with Section 711 of the Building Code, or both.

Exceptions:

1. Control wiring and power wiring utilizing a 2-hour rated cable or cable system.
2. Where encased with not less than 2 inches (51 mm) of concrete.
3. Control wiring and power wiring protected by a listed electrical circuit protective system with a fire-resistance rating of not less than 2 hours.

909.22.1.2 Standby Power. Mechanical vestibule and stairway and ramp shaft ventilation systems and automatic fire detection systems shall be provided with standby power in accordance with Section 2702 of the Building Code.
909.22.1.3 Acceptance and Testing. Before the mechanical equipment is approved, the system shall be tested in the presence of the fire code official to confirm that the system is operating in compliance with these requirements.

Section 910.2; change Exception 2 and 3 to read as follows:

2. Only manual smoke and heat removal shall be required in areas of buildings equipped with early suppression fast-response (ESFR) sprinklers. Automatic smoke and heat removal is prohibited.

3. Only manual smoke and heat removal shall be required in areas of buildings equipped with control mode special application sprinklers with a response time index of 50(m*S) 1/2 or less that are listed to control a fire in stored commodities with 12 or fewer sprinklers. Automatic smoke and heat removal is prohibited.

Section 910.2; add subsections 910.2.3 with exceptions to read as follows:

910.2.3 Group H. Buildings and portions thereof used as a Group H occupancy as follows:

1. In occupancies classified as Group H-2 or H-3, any of which are more than 15,000 square feet (1394 m^2) in single floor area.

   Exception: Buildings of noncombustible construction containing only noncombustible materials.

2. In areas of buildings in Group H used for storing Class 2, 3, and 4 liquid and solid oxidizers, Class 1 and unclassified detonable organic peroxides, Class 3 and 4 unstable (reactive) materials, or Class 2 or 3 water-reactive materials as required for a high-hazard commodity classification.

   Exception: Buildings of noncombustible construction containing only noncombustible materials.

Section 910.3; add section 910.3.4 to read as follows:

910.3.4 Vent Operation. Smoke and heat vents shall be capable of being operated by approved automatic and manual means. Automatic operation of smoke and heat vents shall conform to the provisions of Sections 910.3.2.1 through 910.3.2.3.

910.3.4.1 Sprinklered buildings. Where installed in buildings equipped with an approved automatic sprinkler system, smoke and heat vents shall be designed to operate automatically.
The automatic operating mechanism of the smoke and heat vents shall operate at a temperature rating at least 100 degrees F (approximately 38 degrees Celsius) greater than the temperature rating of the sprinklers installed.

**Exception:** Manual only systems per Section 910.2.

**910.3.4.2 Nonsprinklered Buildings.** Where installed in buildings not equipped with an approved automatic sprinkler system, smoke and heat vents shall operate automatically by actuation of a heat-responsive device rated at between 100°F (56°C) and 220°F (122°C) above ambient.

**Exception:** Listed gravity-operated drop out vents.

*Section 912.2; add Section 912.2.3 to read as follows:*

**912.2.3 Hydrant Distance.** An approved fire hydrant shall be located within 100 feet of the fire department connection as the fire hose lays along an unobstructed path.

*Section 912.4.1; change to read as follows:*

**912.4.1 Locking fire department connection caps.** Approved, locking caps shall be installed on any fire department connection that is installed as a result of new construction. Additionally, where remodeling of a building or structure requires the addition of an approved sprinkler or standpipe system, locking caps shall be installed. Where fire department connections exist on current buildings but the caps are missing or damaged, they must be replaced with locking caps, as approved by the fire code official.

*Section 913.1; add second paragraph and exception to read as follows:*

When located on the ground level at an exterior wall, the fire pump room shall be provided with an exterior fire department access door that is not less than 3 ft. in width and 6 ft. - 8 in. in height, regardless of any interior doors that are provided. A key box shall be provided at this door, as required by Section 506.1.

**Exception:** When it is necessary to locate the fire pump room on other levels or not at an exterior wall, the corridor leading to the fire pump room access from the exterior of the building shall be provided with equivalent fire resistance as that required for the pump room, or as approved by the fire code official. Access keys shall be provided in the key box as required by Section 506.1.
Section 1010.1.9.4 Bolt Locks; change Exceptions 3 and 4 to read as follows:

Exceptions:

3. Where a pair of doors serves an occupant load of less than 50 persons in a Group B, F, M or S occupancy. {Remainder unchanged}

4. Where a pair of doors serves a Group A, B, F, M or S occupancy. {Remainder unchanged}

Section 1015.8 Window Openings; change number 1 to read as follows:

1. Operable windows where the top of the sill of the opening is located more than 55 feet (16 764 mm) above the finished grade or other surface below and that are provided with window fall prevention devices that comply with ASTM F 2006.

Section 1031.2; change to read as follows:

1031.2 Reliability. Required exit accesses, exits and exit discharges shall be continuously maintained free from obstructions or impediments to full instant use in the case of fire or other emergency. An exit or exit passageway shall not be used for any purpose that interferes with a means of egress.

Section 1103.7; add Section 1103.7.8 and 1103.7.8.1 to read as follows:

1103.7.8 Fire Alarm System Design Standards. Where an existing fire alarm system is upgraded or replaced, the devices shall be addressable. Fire alarm systems utilizing more than 20 smoke and/or heat detectors shall have analog initiating devices.

Exception: Existing systems need not comply unless the total building, or fire alarm system, remodel or expansion exceeds 30% of the building. When cumulative building, or fire alarm system, remodel or expansion initiated after the date of original fire alarm panel installation exceeds 50% of the building, or fire alarm system, the fire alarm system must comply within 18 months of permit application.

1103.7.8.1 Communication requirements. Refer to Section 907.6.6 for applicable requirements.

Table 3206.2, footnote j; change text to read as follows:

j. Where storage areas are protected by either early suppression fast response (ESFR) sprinkler systems or control mode special application sprinklers with a response time index of 50 (m • s) 1/2 or less that are listed to control a fire in the
stored commodities with 12 or fewer sprinklers, installed in accordance with NFPA 13, manual smoke and heat vents or manually activated engineered mechanical smoke exhaust systems shall be required within these areas.

Section 3310.3, add Section 3310.3:

3310.3 Fencing. Where construction or demolition sites have fencing or some other type of security barrier installed around the site, an approved padlock shall be installed on no less than one gate. Approved padlocks may be required by the fire code official on additional gates. These padlocks shall be purchased by the property owner or contractor but shall be keyed, as directed, by the fire code official.

Section 5601.1.3; add second paragraph and exception to read as follows:

The possession, manufacture, storage, handling and use of fireworks are prohibited outside the city limits for a distance of five thousand (5,000) feet, provided that the territory encompassed within the five thousand (5,000) feet outside the city limits is not within the extraterritorial jurisdiction of another municipality. A violation of this ordinance is declared to be a common and public nuisance. The owner, lessee or occupant of the property or structure where fireworks are being stored or used shall be deemed responsible for violation of this section.

Exceptions:

5. The possession of fireworks otherwise allowed by State Law.

Section 5703.6; add a sentence to read as follows:

5703.6 Piping Systems. Piping systems, and their component parts, for flammable and combustible liquids shall be in accordance with Sections 5703.6.1 through 5703.6.11. An approved method of secondary containment shall be provided for underground tank and piping systems.

Section 5704.2.9.6.1 (geographic limits in which the storage of Class I and Class II liquids in above-ground tanks outside of buildings is prohibited), to read as follows:

5704.2.9.6.1 Locations where above-ground tanks are prohibited. Storage of Class I and II liquids in above-ground tanks outside of buildings is prohibited within the limits established by law as the limits of districts in which such storage is prohibited otherwise by City of San Marcos Ordinance.

Section 5704.2.11.4; add a sentence to read as follows:

5704.2.11.4 Leak Prevention. Leak prevention for underground tanks shall comply with Sections 5704.2.11.4.1 through 5704.2.11.4.3. An approved method
of secondary containment shall be provided for underground tank and piping systems.

**Section 5704.2.11.4.2; change to read as follows:**

5704.2.11.4.2 Leak Detection. Underground storage tank systems shall be provided with an approved method of leak detection from any component of the system that is designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 30 and as specified in Section 5704.2.11.4.3.

**Section 5704.2.11.4; add Section 5704.2.11.4.3 to read as follows:**

5704.2.11.4.3 Observation Wells. Approved sampling tubes of a minimum 4 inches in diameter shall be installed in the backfill material of each underground flammable or combustible liquid storage tank. The tubes shall extend from a point 12 inches below the average grade of the excavation to ground level and shall be provided with suitable surface access caps. Each tank site shall provide a sampling tube at the corners of the excavation with a minimum of 4 tubes. Sampling tubes shall be placed in the product line excavation within 10 feet of the tank excavation and one every 50 feet routed along product lines towards the dispensers, a minimum of two are required.

**Section 5706.2.4.4 (geographic limits in which the storage of Class I and Class II liquids in above-ground tanks is prohibited) to read as follows:**

5706.2.4.4 Locations where above-ground tanks are prohibited. The storage of Class I and II liquids in above-ground tanks is prohibited within the limits established by law as the limits of districts in which such storage is prohibited otherwise by City of San Marcos Ordinance.

**Section 5806.2 (geographic limits in which the storage of flammable cryogenic fluids in stationary containers is prohibited) to read as follows:**

5806.2 Limitations. Storage of flammable cryogenic fluids in stationary containers outside of buildings is prohibited within the limits established by law as the limits of districts in which such storage is prohibited otherwise by City of San Marcos Ordinance.

**Section 6104.2: delete.**

**Appendix B, Section B103.1; change to read as follows:**

B103.1 Decreases. The fire code official is authorized to reduce the fire-flow requirements for isolated buildings or a group of buildings in rural areas or small communities where the development of full fire-flow requirements is impractical.
Appendix B, Section B103.2; change to read as follows:

B103.2 Increases. The fire code official is authorized to increase the fire-flow requirements where conditions indicate an unusual susceptibility to group fires or conflagrations. An increase shall not be more than twice that required for the building under consideration.

Appendix D, Section D102.1; change to read as follows:

D102.1 Access and loading. Facilities, buildings or portions of buildings hereafter constructed shall be accessible to fire department apparatus by way of an approved fire apparatus access road with an approved driving surface capable of supporting the imposed load of fire apparatus weighing at least 75,000 pounds (34 050 kg) in accordance with the City of San Marcos Engineering Standards.

Appendix D, Section D103.1; change to read as follows:

D103.1 Access road width with a hydrant. Where a fire hydrant is located on a fire apparatus access road, the minimum road width shall be 26-feet.

Appendix D, Section D103.2; change to read as follows:

D103.2 Grade. Fire apparatus access roads shall not exceed 10% in grade and not exceed 5% on cross-slope.

Exception: Grades steeper than 10% as approved by the Fire Code Official.

Appendix D, Section D103.3; change to read as follows:

D103.3 Turning radius. The minimum turning radius shall be in accordance with:

1. For buildings less than 30-feet and less than 3 stories in height:
   a. 20-feet (inside) for turns less than or equal to 90 degrees
   b. 25-feet (inside) for turns greater than 90 degrees

2. For buildings 30-feet or more and/or 3 or more stories in height minimum interior turning radius of 30 feet.

For purposes of this section, the building height is measured from the lowest finished grade of the fire access roads to the point of accessible roof level, including parapet walls. For buildings with pitched roofs, the height is measured to the roof plate.
Appendix D, Section D103.5; change to read as follows:

**D103.5 Fire apparatus access road gates.** Gates securing the fire apparatus access roads shall comply with all of the following criteria:

1. Where a single gate is provided, the gate width shall be not less 24 feet. Where a fire apparatus road consists of a divided roadway, the gate width shall be not less than 12 feet (3658 mm).

2. Gates shall be of the swinging or sliding type.

3. Construction of gates shall be of materials that allow manual operation by one person.

4. Gate components shall be maintained in an operative condition at all times and replaced or repaired when defective.

5. Electric gates shall be equipped with a means of opening the gate by fire department personnel for emergency access. Emergency opening devices shall be approved by the fire code official.

6. Methods of locking shall be submitted for approval by fire code official.

7. Electric gate operators, where provided, shall be listed in accordance with UL 325.

8. Gates intended for automatic operation shall be designed, constructed and installed to comply with the requirements of ASTM F 2200.

Appendix D, Section D105.2; change to read as follows:

**D105.2 Width.** Aerial fire apparatus access roads shall have a minimum unobstructed width of 26 feet.

Secs. 38.034—38.050. Reserved.

**ARTICLE 3.—STANDARDS**

Sec. 38.051.—Definitions.

In this article:

*Applicable governing body* means the city council.

*Board of adjustments and appeals or board* means the construction board of adjustments and appeals established in chapter 14.
Building code means the building code adopted in section 14.002.

Code official means the fire marshal.

Fire code means the fire code adopted in section 38.052.

Fire official means the fire marshal.

Hazardous material means any substance or materials which pose an unreasonable or imminent risk to life, health or safety of persons, property or the ecological balance of the environment. The term includes, but is not limited to, explosives, radioactive materials, petroleum or petroleum products, gases, poisons, etiologic agents, flammables, and corrosives.

Mechanical code means the mechanical code adopted in section 14.002.

Plumbing code means the plumbing code adopted in section 14.002.

Sec. 38.052. - Fire code adopted.

The International Fire Code 2015 Edition, including Appendixes B, D, E, F, G, I and J is adopted. A copy of this code with appendices is filed in the city secretary's office.

Sec. 38.053. - Amendments.

The International Fire Code adopted in section 38.052 is amended as follows:

Section 101 is amended by adding the following:

101.1 Title. These regulations shall be known as the Fire Code of the City of San Marcos, hereinafter referred to as "this code".

101.6 Nothing within this code shall be construed as limiting the application and enforcement of this code in areas such as Extra-Territorial Jurisdiction (ETJ) as may be allowed by local, state, or federal laws, ordinances, or codes.

Section 102.6 is amended by adding the following subsection:

102.6.1. The exemptions provided by 102.6 shall apply only to the portion of the building designated as historical or comply with section 1103.1.1 whichever is more restrictive.

Section 102.7 amended to read as follows:
102.7. Referenced code and standards. The codes and standards referenced in this code shall be those that are listed in Chapter 45 and such codes and standards shall be considered part of the requirements of this code to the prescribed extent of each such reference. Where differences occur between the provisions of this code and the referenced standards, the more stringent provision shall apply. This determination shall be made by the fire code official.

Section 103.2 is amended to read as follows:

103.2 Appointment. The fire code official shall be appointed in accordance with the prescribed procedures of this jurisdiction.

Section 105.6.32 is deleted.

Section 105.6.37 is amended by deleting the exception.

Section 107.45 is amended to read as follows:

107.4.5 Rendering equipment inoperable.

(a) Portable or fixed fire extinguishing systems or devices and fire warning systems shall not be rendered inoperative or inaccessible except as necessary during emergencies, maintenance, repairs, alterations, drills or prescribed testing.

(b) No fire protection system may be taken out of service or allowed to remain out of service beyond normal working hours without the prior approval of the fire code official. The fire code official shall be notified prior to any fire sprinkler or standpipe system being temporarily or permanently removed from service. No operation protected by a fire suppression system may be used or operated while the fire suppression system is out of service.

Section 108.1 is amended to read as follows:

108.1. Construction board of adjustments and appeals. The construction board of adjustments and appeals will hear and decide appeals of orders, decisions or determinations made by the fire code official relative to the application and interpretation of this code.

Section 108.3 is deleted.

Section 109.4 is amended to read as follows:

109.4 Violation penalties. Persons who violate this code or who fail to comply with any of the requirements in this code, or who erect, install, alter, repair or do work in violation of the approved construction documents or contrary to the directives of
the fire code official or in violation of a permit or certificate issued under provisions of this code, shall be liable for a fine up to $2,000.

Section 110 is deleted.

Section 111.4 is amended to read as follows:

111.4. Failure to comply. Any person who continues work after having been served with a stop work order, except such work the fire code official has directed to be performed to remedy a violation or unsafe condition, shall be liable for a fine not to exceed $2,000. Each day that a violation continues after notice of violation has been served shall be deemed a separate offense.

The following definitions in Section 202 are amended to read as follows:

Fire code official. The fire marshal or a duly authorized representative.

Section 307.1 is amended to read as follows:

307.1. Open burning prohibited. No person shall burn material in the city limits.

Section 308.1.4 is amended to read as follows:

308.1.4. Outdoor cooking. It is unlawful to use or to store a charcoal burner, open flame, LP gas burner, outdoor grill, barbecue, or other outdoor cooking appliance with open flame on the premises of a residential building with three or more dwelling units or of a multifamily residential building with two or more stories. The provision does not apply to the use of permanently mounted outdoor cooking devices located ten or more feet from any structure.

Section 315.23 is amended by adding the following subsection:

315.23.5. High-piled combustible storage. High-piled combustible storage shall comply with section 2301.

Section 401.1 is amended by deleting the exception.

Section 403 is amended by adding the following:

403.13.2(10.) The need for additional bathroom facilities and parking plans. (11.) The need for other specific requirements as prescribed by the fire official.

403.12.3.4 Enforceability. The public safety plan, as described in 403.12.2 and approved by the fire official, shall be complied with and is enforceable under provisions of this code. Any violation of the plan shall be punishable by a fine of at least $500.00.
Section 503.2 is amended to read as follows:

503.2 Specifications. Fire apparatus access roads shall be installed and arranged in accordance with Sections 503.2.1 through 503.2.78 and Appendix D.

Section 503.2.2 is amended to read as follows:

503.2.2 Authority. The fire code official shall have the authority to require an increase or permit a decrease in the minimum access widths if the fire code official deems the change appropriate for the specific location.

Section 503.3 is amended to read as follows:

503.3 Marking. Approved markings, signs, or other notices to identify such roads or prohibit the obstruction thereof shall be provided for fire apparatus access roads. The fire code official shall provide the acceptable standards and specifications. Signs, markings, and other notices shall be maintained in a clean and legible condition at all times and be replaced or repaired when necessary to provide adequate visibility.

Section 503.4 is amended by adding the following exception:

Exception: Where specifically allowed by the fire code official.

Section 503.6 is amended to read as follows:

503.6 Gates. All gates that obstruct emergency access roads or drives, whether on public or private property, must be permitted by the fire code official. All gates or obstructions must comply with written installation standards and maintenance requirements as set forth by the fire code official.

Section 503 is amended by adding the following:

503.7 Access. All gates that have access codes, locks, key controls, or other obstructions shall be maintained in an operable condition so that they can be opened by the fire department or other emergency service when needed. Failure to maintain these gates in an operable condition may result in the imposition of a fine and/or revocation of the gate permit.

Section 505.1 is amended to read as follows:

505.1 Address numbers. New and existing buildings shall have their address numbers, building numbers, or building identification placed in a position to be plainly legible and visible from the street or road fronting the property. The numbers and letters shall contrast with their background and shall be a minimum of six inches in height for commercial buildings and three inches in height for
residential building. The numbers and letters shall have a minimum stroke width of 0.5 inches (12.7 mm). Where the building cannot be viewed from the public way, an approved alternate means may be used to identify the structure.

Section 506 is amended by adding the following subsection:

506.3. Location. Lock boxes approved by the fire code official shall be installed in all new buildings that have fire sprinkler systems, alarm systems, or other fire protection systems that are connected to an alarm service.

Section 507.2.1 is amended to read as follows:

507.2.1 Private fire service mains. Private fire service mains and appurtenances shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 24 and local jurisdiction construction standards.

Section 507.3 is amended to read as follows:

507.3. Fire flow. The purpose of this section is to provide direction for the design and installation of fire service and water utilities. This section shall be used in conjunction with all other adopted and referenced codes and standards. If this section conflicts with other codes or standards, the most restrictive shall apply.

507.3.1. Definitions. For the purposes of this section, the following words shall have the meanings shown herein.

Commercial means the use of a building or structure for commercial operations including, but not limited to, hotels, motels, apartments, and dwellings excluding one and two family dwellings.

Residential means a one or two family dwelling.

507.3.2. Fire flows required.

(a) Every fire hydrant shall be capable of providing a minimum flow of 500 gpm in areas used for residential and 1,500 gpm in areas used for commercial or industrial.

(b) Fire hydrant flows determined by the Insurance Services Organization's (ISO) Fire Suppression Rating Schedule shall be provided for all new buildings and changes of occupancy classification in existing buildings. Calculations are in Appendix B.

(c) Fire hydrant flows for buildings provided with fire sprinkler systems shall either meet the requirements of subsection (b) or not be less than the required flow of the sprinkler system plus 500 gpm.
(d) The flow requirements listed in this section shall be met with a minimum of 20 pounds per square inch residual. This residual must be maintained in residential, commercial, and industrial areas. Flow in residential areas is to be calculated at 1.5 gpm per living unit.

(e) If the fire code official determines that an occupancy is of a hazardous nature, or if special hazards exist in addition to the normal hazard of the occupancy, section 901 of the International Fire Code shall apply.

Section 507.5 is amended to read as follows:

507.5. Fire hydrant systems.

(a) A fire hydrant is an approved national standard three-way hydrant connected to six-inch or larger water mains.

(b) A two-way hydrant is not recognized unless it was installed before January 1, 1985 or it was installed in conjunction with nationally approved sprinkler systems.

(c) Fire hydrants shall conform to the latest version of the AWWA Standard for Dry Barrel Fire Hydrants.

(d) Fire hydrants shall have one 4.5 inch steamer and two 2.5 inch side connections with National Standard threads. The centerline of the steamer connection shall be a minimum of 18 inches above the ground surface.

(e) Hydrants must be located so that no portion of any new structure is more than 500 feet, as the hose lies, on accessible approved roadways.

(f) Hydrants shall be spaced no less than every 500 feet in residentially zoned areas and no less than one every 300 feet in commercially and industrially zoned areas.

(g) The City of San Marcos Water Department shall have the authority to develop and approve new fire hydrant installation methods and standards consistent with the application of this section.

(h) Hydrants shall be installed in accordance with local jurisdiction construction standards.

Section 507.5.1 is amended to read as follows:
507.5.1 Where required. Where a portion of the facility or building hereafter constructed or moved into or within the jurisdiction is more than 500 feet from a hydrant on a fire apparatus access road, as measured by an approved route around the exterior of the facility or building, on-site fire hydrants and mains shall be provided where required by the fire code official.

Section 507.5.2 is amended by adding the following:

507.2.1 Cost. The cost of maintaining fire hydrants on private property will be the burden of the occupant and/or owner of that property.

Section 507.5.3 amended by adding the following subsection:

507.5.3.1 Water main standards required:

(a) Water mains shall be at least eight inches and large enough to supply the required fire flows. All developers shall provide an engineer certified computer model or hand calculation to the fire and engineering departments. The model or calculation shall indicate the minimum fire flows that will be met. Existing mains shall come into compliance with this requirement when they undergo major repairs or when the fire flow demands of new construction or new occupancy classifications in existing construction exceed the existing fire flows.

(b) New eight-inch dead-end main more than 1320 feet long must be looped.

(e) New eight-inch looped main shall not exceed 2500 feet, unless approved by the fire and engineering departments.

(d) Any six-inch lead lines for hydrants cannot exceed 100 foot and, in no case, reduce the amount of required fire flow. Six-inch lines are not permitted for use as a utility line or fire line for fire hydrants for commercial structures.

(e) Private fire service mains and water tanks shall be periodically inspected, periodically tested, and maintained in accordance with NFPA 25. Reports for the inspection or test shall be on a form as specified by the fire code official.

Section 507.5.4 is amended to read as follows:

507.5.4 Obstruction. Posts, fences, vehicles, growth, trash, storage, and other materials or objects shall neither be placed within five feet nor kept near fire hydrants, fire department inlet connections, or fire protection system control valves in a manner that would prevent such equipment or fire hydrants from being immediately discernible. No person shall place or maintain an obstruction near fire protection equipment or a fire hydrant so that the fire department is deterred or hindered from gaining immediate access to fire protection equipment or fire hydrants.
Section 507.5.5 is amended to read as follows:

507.5.5 Clear space around hydrants. A 5-foot clear space shall be maintained around the circumference of fire hydrants except as otherwise required or approved.

Section 507 is amended by adding the following:

507.5.7 Marking. The location of all fire hydrants shall be identified with a blue reflective road dot placed near the center of the roadway in front of the hydrant.

Section 604.2.14.3 is amended to read as follows:

604.2.14.3. Emergency systems. Exit signs, exit illumination as required by Chapter 10, and elevator car lighting are classified as emergency systems and shall operate within 10 seconds of failure of the normal power supply for egress lighting and shall be capable of being transferred to the standby source.

Section 605.9 is amended to read as follows:

605.9. Temporary wiring. Temporary wiring for electrical power and lighting installations is not allowed to exceed a period of 90 days. This includes decorative holiday lighting, carnivals and similar purposes. Temporary wiring methods shall meet the applicable provisions of the ICC International Electrical Code or National Electrical Code as adopted. Temporary wiring for construction purposes shall be removed at the end of construction.

Section 605 is amended by adding the following:

605.13 Labels for disconnecting means. Each disconnecting means for each service feeder, or branch circuit shall be legibly marked to indicate its purpose at the point where it originates. Where the service feeder or branch is located on a building or other structure, a description of the device and address of the building must be prominently displayed utilizing a marking of sufficient durability to withstand the environment involved. A list of acceptable marking devices and labels can be obtained through the electric utility department.

Section 903.1 is amended by adding the following:

903.1.2 More restrictive section applies. Where fire sprinklers are required in other sections of this code, the most restrictive requirement will apply to methods of construction, installation, or other system requirements.
903.2.10 Group S-2. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout all buildings containing a Group S-2 occupancy where one of the following conditions exist:

1. Where a Group S-2 fire area exceeds 18,000 square feet;  
   Exception: Open parking garages.

2. Where the fire area of an enclosed parking garage exceeds 12,000 square feet; or

3. Where enclosed parking garages are located beneath other groups.

   Exception: Enclosed parking garages located beneath Group R-3 occupancies.

Section 903.2 is amended by adding the following:

903.2.13. Other occupancy classifications. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout all buildings classified as Group B or Group F-2 having a fire area exceeding 18,000 square feet.

903.2.14 Additions and Expansions. Any building constructed after April 1, 2002 that exceeds 18,000 sq. ft. or any attached construction, alteration, or addition to an existing structure of any group that causes the structure to exceed 18,000 sq. ft. For purposes of this section, an automatic fire sprinkler system is to be installed in the non-conforming or existing structure in addition to the new construction area.

Section 903.3.1.2 is amended by adding the following:

903.3.1.2.2 Exterior closets. Sprinkler protection shall be provided in closets (regardless of size) that are accessible from the exterior of the building.

Section 903.4.5.5 Alarm Notification. All water flow monitor notifications shall be latching and remain continuous until water flow suspended.

Section 903.4.5.6 Addressable Systems. All initiation devices must be descriptive to location and use. Central reporting must be consistent to identification of location and use of area alarm system notification.

Section 906.1 is amended by deleting the exception.

Section 3301.1 is amended by adding the following:

3301.3 Permits. Permits shall be required as set forth in Section 105.7.

Section 3304.3 is amended to read as follows:
3304.3. Open burning prohibited. No person shall burn material in the city limits.

Section 3304.4 is deleted.

Section 3304.7 is amended to read as follows:

3304.7 Electrical. Temporary wiring for electrical power and lighting installations used in connection with the construction, alteration or demolition of buildings, structures, equipment or similar activities shall comply with the Section 605.9.

Section 3310.1 is amended to read as follows:

3310.1 Required access. Approved vehicle access for fire fighting shall be provided to all construction or demolition sites. Vehicle access shall be provided to within 50 feet of temporary or permanent fire department connections. Vehicle access shall be provided to within 150 feet of all portions of the exterior wall of the first story of each building prior to the erection of combustible material within that building. Vehicle access shall be provided by either temporary or permanent roads capable of supporting vehicle loading under all weather conditions. Vehicle access shall be maintained until permanent fire apparatus access roads are available.

Section 3312.1 is amended to read as follows:

3312.1 When required. Water supply complying with Section 507 shall be provided within 500 feet of all portions of the exterior wall of the first story of each building prior to the erection of combustible material for that building.

Section 3104.15.4 is amended to read as follows:

3104.15.4. Operations such as the warming of foods, cooking demonstrations, and similar operations that use solid flammables, butane, or other similar devices which do not pose an ignition hazard may be approved by the fire code official.

Section 5601.1.3, exception 4, is deleted.

Section 5601.2.4 is amended to read as follows:

5601.2.4 Financial responsibility. Before a permit is issued, as required by Section 5601.2, the applicant shall file with the jurisdiction a corporate surety bond or a public liability insurance policy in such form, amount and coverage as determined by the jurisdiction to be adequate in each case, for the purpose of the payment of all damages to persons or property which arise from, or are caused by, the conduct of any act authorized by the permit upon which any judicial judgment results. The fire code official is authorized to specify a greater or lesser amount when, in his or her opinion, conditions at the location of use indicate a greater or lesser amount is required. Government entities shall be exempt from this bond requirement.
Section 5608 is amended by adding the following:

5608.11 Retail display and sale. Fireworks shall not be displayed for retail sale nor made available to the public.

Appendix B is amended to read as follows:

Appendix B

Fire Flow Calculations

The following information is a summary and is provided to assist in understanding the required fire flow calculation method. Refer to the Insurance Services Organization's (ISO) Fire Suppression Rating Schedule for actual calculations. Where any question or discrepancy exists Fire Suppression Rating Schedule should be followed.

The ISO's method for calculation of fire flows consider the square footage, type of construction, type of occupancy, exposure, and communication of the building to be protected. The required fire flow ("F") is determined as follows where:

\[ F = 18(0)(E)(M)(C)(\sqrt{A}) \]

The effective area is the sum of 100% of the ground floor and 50% of all additional floors. The final result is rounded to the nearest 250 gpm up to 2500 gpm and to the nearest 500 gpm beyond 2500 gpm.

*See the ISO Fire Suppression Rating Schedule for details on calculation.

Residential Construction

For one and two family dwellings not exceeding two stories in height, the following fire flows shall be used:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distance between buildings</th>
<th>Required fire flow</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Over 100 feet</td>
<td>500 gpm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31—100 feet</td>
<td>750 gpm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Height</td>
<td>GPM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11—30 feet</td>
<td>1,000 gpm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 feet or less</td>
<td>1,500 gpm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Commercial Construction**

Maximum square footage by construction type and gpm fire flow (without modification for occupancy and exposures).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GPM</th>
<th>Fire Resistant</th>
<th>Non-Combustible</th>
<th>Ordinary</th>
<th>Frame</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1,500</td>
<td>22,611</td>
<td>12,719</td>
<td>8,140</td>
<td>3,618</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,750</td>
<td>30,109</td>
<td>16,936</td>
<td>10,839</td>
<td>4,817</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>38,678</td>
<td>21,756</td>
<td>13,824</td>
<td>6,888</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,250</td>
<td>48,319</td>
<td>27,129</td>
<td>17,395</td>
<td>7,731</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,500</td>
<td>59,031</td>
<td>33,265</td>
<td>21,251</td>
<td>9,445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3,000</td>
<td>63,671</td>
<td>42,065</td>
<td>30,122</td>
<td>13,387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3,500</td>
<td>112,508</td>
<td>63,336</td>
<td>40,638</td>
<td>18,016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4,000</td>
<td>145,811</td>
<td>82,019</td>
<td>52,492</td>
<td>23,330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4,500</td>
<td>183,311</td>
<td>103,112</td>
<td>65,992</td>
<td>29,330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>235,608</td>
<td>126,617</td>
<td>81,049</td>
<td>36,016</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The square footage is the total of 100% of the first floor and 50% of each additional floor up to and including the 4th floor.*

Appendix D is amended to read as follows:

**APPENDIX D**

**FIRE APPARATUS ACCESS ROADS**

Section D101 General

D101.1 Scope. Fire apparatus access roads shall be in accordance with this appendix and all other applicable requirements of the International Fire Code.

Section D102 Minimum specifications

D102.1 Grade. Fire apparatus access roads shall not exceed 10 percent in grade. Exception: Grades steeper than 10 percent as approve by the fire chief.

D102.2 Turning radius. The minimum turning radius shall be determined by the fire code official.
D102.3 Dead Ends. Dead-end fire apparatus access roads in excess of 150 feet shall be provided with width and turnaround provisions in accordance with Table D102.3.

Section D103 Aerial Fire Apparatus Access Roads

D103.1 Where required. Buildings or portions of buildings or facilities exceeding 30 feet (9144 mm) in height above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access shall be provided with approved fire apparatus access roads capable of accommodating fire department aerial apparatus. Overhead utility and power lines shall not be located within the aerial fire apparatus access roadway.

D105.2 Width. Fire apparatus access roads shall have a minimum unobstructed width of 26 feet (7925 mm) in the immediate vicinity of any building or portion of building more than 30 feet (9144 mm) in height.

D105.3 Proximity to building. At least one of the required access routes meeting this condition shall be located within a minimum of 15 feet (4572 mm) and a maximum of 30 feet (9144 mm) from the building, and shall be positioned parallel to one entire side of the building.

Table D102.3 Requirements for Dead-end Fire Apparatus Access Roads

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Length (feet)</th>
<th>Width (feet)</th>
<th>Turnarounds required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0—150</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>None required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151—500</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Shown in Figure D 102.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>501—750</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>Shown in Figure D 102.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 750</td>
<td>Special approval required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Sec. 38.054. Violations declared nuisances: extraterritorial application.

(a) The following are declared public nuisances:

(1) The sale, possession, storage, discharge, or offer for sale of fireworks; or

(2) Any violation of this article which poses a serious danger to the safety of persons or property.

(b) It is unlawful for a person to create or maintain a public nuisance, or to engage in any activity that constitutes a public nuisance, within the city limits or within 5,000 feet of the city limits.

Sec. 38.055. Motor vehicle parking.

It is unlawful for a person to store, park or stand a motor vehicle inside a residential unit, a storage facility attached to a residential unit or a stairwell or under a stairway or a balcony, on premises of a multifamily dwelling.

Sec. 38.056. Establishment of motor vehicle routes for transportation of hazardous chemicals.

The U.S. Department of Transportation regulations referenced in chapter 27 of the fire code shall be followed, except that tank vehicles transporting hazardous chemicals to local businesses may take the shortest route to the business served.

Sec. 38.057. New materials, processes or occupancies which may require a permit.

The city manager, the fire chief and the fire marshal may act as a committee to determine and specify, after giving affected persons an opportunity to be heard, any new materials, processes or occupancies which will require permits, in addition to those described in the fire prevention code. The fire marshal will post a list of any permit requirements in a conspicuous place in his office and distribute copies to interested persons.

Sec. 38.058. Flow meters.

(a) A flow meter device is required on all private water service lines connected to a public water supply, including all separate taps from the public water supply to private property.

(b) Acceptable flow meter device standards and specifications can be obtained from the city engineering department.
(c) The flow meter device must be inspected by a certified flow meter device installer using prescribed forms by the city.

(d) The flow meter device must be protected by a concrete (or comparable quality) vault meeting city engineering department standards.

(e) The flow meter must be installed in the public right-of-way for access by city personnel.

Sec. 38.059. Backflow prevention in fire suppression systems.

Where a private fire suppression or fire sprinkler system exists, a required backflow prevention device may be off-set up to 75 feet from the tap, for the fire system only, with approval of the water purveyor.

Sec. 38.060. Hazardous materials spills.

(a) Any person who causes or permits a release or spill of hazardous material affecting property within the city or its extraterritorial jurisdiction shall be responsible for the abatement, control, capture and proper disposal of such hazardous material and for all associated costs incurred by the fire department and other city departments and agencies that assist to abate the release or spill.

(b) The abatement activities shall be under the direction and control of the fire chief or his authorized representative. The fire chief may relinquish his direction and control to another agency, firm or other licensed party for the purposes of extended operations, remediation, control, capture or proper disposal of the hazardous materials. The fire chief can reinstate his direction and control at any point in order to protect the health and welfare of persons or property or to expedite the abatement, control, capture or proper disposal of the hazardous material and/or any by-products thereof. It is unlawful for any person to fail to obey an order given by the fire chief at the scene of a hazardous material release or spill.

(c) For purposes of this section, costs incurred by the fire department or other departments of the city shall include, but shall not be limited to, all expenses attributable to the cleanup or abatement of any hazardous materials incident, including costs of equipment operations, materials utilized, specialists, experts, contract labor, overtime costs, costs incurred by area fire departments requested through mutual aid agreement with the city, and any other incidental costs of the city as a result of the incident. Costs do not include fire suppression, rescue, medical treatment and similar services which are within the scope of fire department duties.

(d) Cost recovery shall be in the manner and form designated by the fire department. Any individual, agency, corporation, firm, or party who fails to respond within ten days to a certified notice of collection under this section is in violation of this section.
(e) Any violation of this section punishable by a fine of at least $1,000.00.

(f) The remedies provided by this section is in addition to any other remedies provided by law. Nothing in this section prohibits the city from pursuing other legal actions to recover the costs of abatement.

SECTION 2. In codifying the changes authorized by this ordinance, paragraphs, sections and subsections may be renumbered and reformatted as appropriate consistent with the numbering and formatting of the San Marcos City Code.

SECTION 3. If any word, phrase, clause, sentence, or paragraph of this ordinance is held to be unconstitutional or invalid by a court of competent jurisdiction, the other provisions of this ordinance will continue in force if they can be given effect without the invalid portion.

SECTION 4. All ordinances and resolutions or parts of ordinances or resolutions in conflict with this ordinance are repealed.

SECTION 5. This ordinance will take effect after its passage, approval and adoption on second reading, and publication in accordance with section 3.12 of the City Charter.

PASSED AND APPROVED on first reading on April 16, 2019.

PASSED, APPROVED AND ADOPTED on second reading on May 7, 2019.

Jane Hughson
Mayor

Attest: Approved:

Jamie Lee Case
City Clerk

Michael J. Cosentino
City Attorney
Chapter 38 - FIRE PREVENTION AND PROTECTION

Footnotes:
--- (1) ---

Article I. Replace Article I with the following:

ARTICLE I. - IN GENERAL

Sec. 38-1. - Arson reward.
   a. The city hereby offers a reward of $250.00 for information leading to the arrest and conviction of any person committing the crime of arson within the corporate limits of the city.
   b. This reward is a standing offer, and shall be paid out of the general fund of the city.

Secs. 38-2—38-31. - Reserved.

Article II. Replace Article II with the following:

ARTICLE II – FIRE MARSHAL

Sec. 38-26 – Appointment of Fire Marshal

The fire marshal shall be appointed by the Fire Chief. The appointment shall be in accordance with the methods permitted by the City, civil service laws, and the current meet and confer agreement.

Sec 38-28 – Appointment of Peace Officers

   a. The San Marcos Fire Marshal may function as a law enforcement agency, if approved as a law enforcement agency by the Texas Commission on Law Enforcement (TCOLE).
   b. The fire marshal shall be the TCOLE agency administrator. In the event the fire marshal is not a sworn Texas Peace Officer, the Fire Chief may appoint a current sworn peace officer, to be the agency administrator for TCOLE purposes.
   c. The fire marshal, with approval of the fire chief, may appoint licensed peace officers to perform law enforcement duties related to the responsibilities of this Chapter and other state mandated law enforcement activities required by law.

Sec 38-030. Replace Sec. 38-030 with the following:
Sec 38-030 – Investigation of fire. The fire marshal, or their designee, shall investigate all fires as required by departmental policy, local ordinance, or state law.

Sec 38-031. Replace Sec. 38-031 with the following:

Sec 38-031 – Fire Prevention and Safety Education. The fire marshal, or their designee, may develop educational programs and disseminate materials necessary to educate the public effectively regarding methods of fire prevention and safety.

ARTICLE III. - FIRE CODE STANDARDS

Footnotes:
--- (2) ---

Sec. 38-32. - Code adopted.
   a. The International Fire Code 2015 to include appendices B, D, E, F and G and references thereto, are hereby adopted and incorporated by reference as the fire code of the city, subject to and including by reference such revisions, corrections, additions and deletions as shall appear in this article. In the interpretation and application, the provision of this article shall be held to be minimum requirements adopted for the promotion of public health, safety, morale and general welfare. A copy of the fire code is on file in the city fire marshal's office and the city secretary's office.
   b. In the event there is a conflict between this article and the adopted codes herein and any city, state or federal law, the more restrictive requirements shall govern unless the less restrictive requirements are preemptive under state or federal law.
   c. A violation of this chapter is a strict liability offense, and requires no culpable mental state.

Sec. 18-33. - Amendments to adopted code.
The following sections, paragraphs, and sentences of the International Fire Code, 2015 edition are hereby amended as follows:

Section 101.1; insert: [NAME OF JURISDICTION]
101.1 Title. These regulations shall be known as the Fire Code of the City of San Marcos, hereinafter referred to as "this code."

Section 102.6. add Section 102.6.1 to read as follows:

102.6.1 Historical Portions of Building. The exemptions provided by 102.6 shall apply only to the portion of the building designated as historical or comply with section 1103.1.1 whichever is more restrictive.

Section 103.2 is amended to read as follows:

103.2 Appointment. The fire code official shall be appointed in accordance with the prescribed procedures of this jurisdiction.

Section 105.7; add Section 105.7.19 to read as follows:
105.7.19 Electronic access control systems. Construction permits are required for the installation or modification of an electronic access control system, as specified in Chapter 10. A separate construction permit is required for the installation or modification of a fire alarm system that may be connected to the access control system. Maintenance performed in accordance with this code is not considered a modification and does not require a permit.

Section 109.4; insert: [OFFENSE, DOLLAR AMOUNT, NUMBER OF DAYS]

109.4 Violation penalties. Persons who shall violate a provision of this code or shall fail to comply with any of the requirements thereof or who shall erect, install, alter, repair or do work in violation of the approved construction documents or directive of the fire code official, or of a permit or certificate used under provisions of this code, shall be guilty of a Class C Offense, punishable by a fine of not more than $2,000 dollars or by imprisonment not exceeding 180 days, or both such fine and imprisonment. Each day that a violation continues after due notice has been served shall be deemed a separate offense.

Section 111.4; insert: [DOLLAR AMOUNT IN TWO LOCATIONS]

111.4 Failure to comply. Any person who shall continue any work after having been served with a stop work order, except such work as that person is directed to perform to remove a violation or unsafe condition, shall be liable to a fine of not less than $0.00 dollars or more than $2,000 dollars.

Section 202; amend and/or add definitions as follows:

AMBULATORY CARE FACILITY. Buildings or portions thereof used to provide medical, surgical, psychiatric, nursing, or similar care on a less than 24-hour basis to persons who are rendered incapable of self-preservation by the services provided. This group may include but not be limited to the following:
- Dialysis centers
- Procedures involving sedation
- Sedation dentistry
- Surgery centers
- Colonic centers
- Psychiatric centers

DEFEND IN PLACE. A method of emergency response that engages building components and trained staff to provide occupant safety during an emergency. Emergency response involves remaining in place, relocating within the building, or both, without evacuating the building.

FIRE WATCH. A temporary measure intended to ensure continuous and systematic surveillance of a building or portion thereof by one or more qualified individuals or standby personnel when required by the fire code official, for the purposes of identifying and controlling fire hazards, detecting early signs of unwanted fire, raising an alarm of fire and notifying the fire department.

HIGH-PILED COMBUSTIBLE STORAGE. Add a second paragraph to read as follows:
Any building classified as a group S Occupancy or Speculative Building exceeding 12,000 sq. ft. that has a clear height in excess of 14 feet, making it possible to be used for storage in excess of 12 feet, shall be considered to be high-piled storage. When a specific product cannot be
identified, a fire protection system and life safety features shall be installed as for Class IV commodities, to the maximum pile height.

**HIGH-RISE BUILDING.** A building with an occupied floor located more than 55 feet (16 764 mm) above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access.

**REPAIR GARAGE.** A building, structure or portion thereof used for servicing or repairing motor vehicles. This occupancy shall also include garages involved in minor repair, modification and servicing of motor vehicles for items such as lube changes, inspections, windshield repair or replacement, shocks, minor part replacement, and other such minor repairs.

**SELF-SERVICE STORAGE FACILITY.** Real property designed and used for the purpose of renting or leasing individual storage spaces to customers for the purpose of storing and removing personal property on a self-service basis.

**STANDBY PERSONNEL.** Qualified fire service personnel, approved by the Fire Code Official. When utilized, the number required shall be as directed by the Fire Code Official. Charges for utilization shall be as normally calculated by the jurisdiction.

**UPGRADED OR REPLACED FIRE ALARM SYSTEM.** A fire alarm system that is upgraded or replaced includes, but is not limited to the following:
- Replacing one single board or fire alarm control unit component with a newer model
- Installing a new fire alarm control unit in addition to or in place of an existing one
- Conversion from a horn system to an emergency voice/alarm communication system
- Conversion from a conventional system to one that utilizes addressable or analog devices

The following are not considered an upgrade or replacement:
- Firmware updates
- Software updates
- Replacing boards of the same model with chips utilizing the same or newer firmware

*Section 307.1 is amended to read as follows:*

**307.1. General.** A person shall not kindle or maintain or authorize to be kindled or maintained any open burning, bonfire, recreational fire, or portable outdoor fireplace, unless conducted and approved in accordance with Sections 307.1.1 through 307.5.

*Section 307.2 is amended to read as follows:*

**307.2. Permit Required.** A permit shall be obtained from the fire code official in accordance with 105.6 prior to kindling a fire for recognized silvicultural or range or wildlife management practices, prevention or control of disease or pests. Application for such approval shall only be presented by and permits issued to the owner of the land upon which the fire is to be kindled.

*Section 307.4.1 is DELETED*

*Section 307.4.2 is DELETED*

*Section 307.4.3 is amended to read as follows:*
307.4.1 Portable outdoor fireplaces. Portable outdoor fireplaces shall be used in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions and shall not be operated within 15 feet of a structure or combustible material.

Exception: Portable outdoor fireplaces used at one- and two-family dwellings.

Section 307.4.2. add Section 307.4.2 to read as follows:

307.4.2 Trench burns. Trench burns shall be conducted in air curtain trenches and in accordance with Section 307.2.

Section 308.1.4 is amended to read as follows:

308.1.4. Outdoor cooking. Charcoal burners, open flame cooking appliances, LP gas burners, outdoor grills, barbecue grills, or any other outdoor cooking appliance that generates sufficient heat to cook in, on, or about the appliance, shall not be operated or stored on balconies or within 15 feet of a structure or combustible material.

Exceptions:
1. One- and two-family dwellings
2. Delete
3. Delete

Section 308.1.6.2, Exception #3; change to read as follows:

Exceptions:

3. Torches or flame-producing devices in accordance with Section 308.1.3.

Section 503.1.1; add sentence to read as follows:

Except for one- or two-family dwellings, the path of measurement shall be along a minimum of a ten feet (10') wide unobstructed pathway around the external walls of the structure, unless otherwise approved by the Fire Code Official.

Section 503.2 is amended to read as follows:

503.2 Specifications. Fire apparatus access roads shall be installed and arranged in accordance with Sections 503.2.1 through 503.2.8 and Appendix D.

Section 503.2.1; change to read as follows:

503.2.1 Dimensions. Fire apparatus access roads shall have an unobstructed width of not less than 22 feet (7315 mm), exclusive of shoulders, except for approved security gates in accordance with Section 503.6, and an unobstructed vertical clearance of not less than 14 feet (4267 mm).
Exception:

1. When approved by the Fire Code Official, vertical clearance may be reduced; provided such reduction does not impair access by fire apparatus and approved signs are installed and maintained indicating the established vertical clearance.

Section 503.2.3; change Section 503.2.3 to read as follows:

503.2.3 Surface. Fire apparatus access roads shall be designed in accordance with the City of San Marcos Engineering Standards and maintained to support the imposed loads of fire apparatus and shall be surfaced so as to provide all-weather driving capabilities.

Section 503.3; change to read as follows:

503.3 Marking. Striping, signs, or other markings shall be provided for fire apparatus access roads to identify such roads or prohibit the obstruction thereof. Striping, signs and other markings shall be maintained in a clean and legible condition at all times and be replaced or repaired when necessary to provide adequate visibility.

Examples of acceptable markings:

1. Striping - Fire apparatus access roads shall be continuously marked by painted lines of red traffic paint six inches (6") in width to show the boundaries of the lane. The words "NO PARKING FIRE LANE" or "FIRE LANE NO PARKING" shall appear in four inch (4") white letters at 25 feet intervals on the red border markings along both sides of the fire lanes. Where a curb is available, the striping shall be on the vertical face of the curb.

2. Signs - Signs shall read "NO PARKING FIRE LANE" or "FIRE LANE NO PARKING" and shall be 12" wide and 18" high. Signs shall be painted on a white background with letters and borders in red, using not less than 2" lettering. Signs shall be permanently affixed to a stationary post and the bottom of the sign shall be six feet, six inches (6'6") above finished grade. Signs shall be spaced not more than fifty feet (50') apart along both sides of the fire lane. Signs may be installed on permanent buildings or walls or as approved by the Fire Code Official.

Section 503.6 is amended to read as follows:

503.6. Security gates. The installation of security gates across a fire apparatus access road shall be approved by the fire code official. Where security gates are installed, the owner shall provide gates or openings which may be secured with approved Knox locking devices. Gates when provided must open fully in either direction or be of a sliding or raised arm type. Gates intended for automatic operation shall be designed, constructed and installed to comply with the requirements of ASTM F 2200. The main entry gates serving Group R & I occupancies shall be equipped with an approved automated entry system (Opticom) and be provided with electronic Knox Key switches as well as a mechanical disconnect to allow for operation of the gate during power failure.
All entry points along the fire lane must be Knox compatible as approved by the Fire Code Official, to permit immediate access by fire personnel and equipment in the event of fire or emergency.

**Section 505.1; change to read as follows:**

505.1 Address Identification. New and existing buildings shall be provided with approved address identification. The address identification shall be legible and placed in a position that is visible from the street or road fronting the property. Address identification characters shall contrast with their background. Address numbers shall be Arabic numbers or alphabetical letters. Numbers shall not be spelled out. Each character shall be not less than 12 inches (304.8 mm) high with a minimum stroke width of ½ inch (12.7 mm). Where required by the fire code official, address numbers shall be provided in additional approved locations to facilitate emergency response. Where access is by means of a private road, buildings do not immediately front a street, and/or the building cannot be viewed from the public way, a monument, pole or other sign with approved 6 inch (152.4 mm) height building numerals or addresses and 4 inch (101.6 mm) height suite/apartment numerals of a color contrasting with the background of the building or other approved means shall be used to identify the structure. Numerals or addresses shall be posted on a minimum 20 inch (508 mm) by 30 inch (762 mm) background on border. Address identification shall be maintained.

**Exceptions:**
1. R-3 Single Family occupancies shall have approved numerals of a minimum 3 ½ inches (88.9 mm) in height and a color contrasting with the background clearly visible and legible from the street fronting the property and rear alleyway where such alleyway exists.
2. Structures located within the historic district may utilize a minimum of 6 inch (152.4 mm) high numbers as approved by the Fire Code Official.

**Section 506.1; change to read as follows:**

506.1 Where required. Where access to or within a structure or an area is restricted because of secured openings or where immediate access is necessary for life-saving or fire-fighting purposes, the fire code official is authorized to require one or more key boxes to be installed in approved locations. The key box shall be of an approved type listed in accordance with UL 1037, and shall contain keys to gain necessary access as required by the fire code official. An approved key box shall be provided on the following structures:

1. On new and existing structures under 10,000 sq. ft:  
   a. At main entry if equipped with an automatic fire protection system.
2. On new and existing structures 10,000 sq. ft. or greater:  
   a. At main entry; and,  
   b. At fire sprinkler riser/fire pump rooms, if one is provided.
3. On all existing commercial structures comprised of multiple tenant spaces: a single approved Key Box may serve multiple occupancies in a single building provided the box is located in an approved location and is adequately sized for the number of keys.

**Section 507.1; add a new paragraph to read as follows:**

Existing fire hydrants on adjacent properties shall not be considered available unless fire apparatus access roads extend between properties and easements are established to prevent
obstruction of such roads. Existing fire hydrants on public streets are allowed to be considered as available where streets are not provided with median dividers which cannot be crossed by fire fighters pulling hose lines.

Section 507.2.1 is amended to read as follows:

507.2.1 Private fire service mains. Private fire service mains and appurtenances shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 24 and local jurisdiction construction standards.

Section 507.4; change to read as follows:

507.4 Water Supply Test Date and Information. The water supply test used for hydraulic calculation of fire protection systems shall be conducted in accordance with NFPA 291 "Recommended Practice for Fire Flow Testing and Marking of Hydrants" and within one year of sprinkler plan submittal. The fire code official shall be notified prior to the water supply test. Water supply tests shall be witnessed by the fire code official, as required. The exact location of the static/residual hydrant and the flow hydrant shall be indicated on the design drawings. All fire protection plan submittals shall be accompanied by a hard copy of the waterflow test report, or as approved by the fire code official. The report must indicate the dominant water tank level at the time of the test and the maximum and minimum operating levels of the tank, as well, or identify applicable water supply fluctuation. The licensed contractor must then design the fire protection system based on this fluctuation information, as per the applicable referenced NFPA standard. Reference Section 903.3.5 for additional design requirements.

Section 507.5 is amended to read as follows:

507.5. Fire hydrant systems. New and existing fire hydrant systems shall comply with Section 507.5.1 through 507.5.6 and:

(a) A fire hydrant is an approved national standard three-way hydrant connected to six-inch or larger water mains.
(b) A two-way hydrant is not recognized unless it was installed before January 1, 1985 or it was installed in conjunction with nationally approved sprinkler systems.
(c) Fire hydrants shall conform to the latest version of the AWWA Standard for Dry Barrel Fire Hydrants.
(d) Fire hydrants shall have one 4.5 inch steamer and two 2.5 inch side connections with National Standard threads. The centerline of the steamer connection shall be a minimum of 18 inches above the ground surface.
(e) The City of San Marcos Water Department shall have the authority to develop and approve new fire hydrant installation methods and standards consistent with the application of this section.
(f) Hydrants shall be installed in accordance with local jurisdiction construction standards.

Section 507.5.1.2; add new sections to read as follows:

507.5.1.2 Intersections. Fire hydrants shall be at every street intersection, or as otherwise required by the fire code official.

507.5.1.2.1 Location. Fire hydrants shall be located within 6 feet of the edge of the pavement unless the fire chief determines another location is acceptable for fire department use.
Section 507.5.2 is amended by adding the following:

507.5.2.1 Cost. The cost of maintaining fire hydrants on private property will be the burden of the occupant and/or owner of that property.

507.5.2.2 Inspection of Private Fire Hydrants. It is the responsibility of the property owner to have all the fire hydrants located on his/her property tested once every year in accordance with N.F.P.A. 25. Private hydrant systems shall be inspected, tested, and serviced annually, and the owner shall correct any deficiencies immediately. Hydrants shall be flushed, valves operated and gaskets and caps inspected. Hydrant paint shall be maintained in good condition. Inspection, testing and maintenance service shall be provided by a qualified contractor or qualified property owners representative in which all components unique to the property's systems are inspected and tested at the required times and necessary maintenance is provided. A qualified contractor or qualified property owners representative is a person that has knowledge of the installation, construction, and operation of fire hydrant systems and the hazards involved. A record of the inspection and any deficiencies corrected shall be electronically copied to the fire code official in the method prescribed by the fire code official.

Section 508.1.6.12 is amended by adding the following:

12.1 Any or all of the above documents will be placed in a wall mounted document box, as prescribed by the fire code official. No documents or other such items, other than those required by the fire code official, will be permitted to be stored in this cabinet.

Section 509.1.2; add new Section 509.1.2 to read as follows:

509.1.2 Sign Requirements. Unless more stringent requirements apply, lettering for signs required by this section shall have a minimum height of 2 inches (50.8 mm) when located inside a building and 4 inches (101.6 mm) when located outside, or as approved by the fire code official. The letters shall be of a color that contrasts with the background. The letters and/or sign must be constructed of weather-resistant and fade-resistant material. The signs and/or letters must be clearly visible and maintained at all times.

Section 609.2; change to read as follows:

609.2 Where Required. A Type I hood shall be installed at or above all commercial cooking appliances and domestic cooking appliances used for commercial purposes that produce grease vapors, including but not limited to cooking equipment used in fixed, mobile, or temporary concessions, such as trucks, buses, trailers, pavilions, or any form of roofed enclosure, as required by the fire code official.

   Exceptions:
   1. Tents, as provided for in Chapter 31.
   2. {No change to existing Exception.}

Additionally, fuel gas and power provided for such cooking appliances shall be interlocked with the extinguishing system, as required by Section 904.12.2. Fuel gas containers and piping/hose shall be properly maintained in good working order and in accordance with all applicable regulations.

Section 901.4; add Section 901.4 to read as follows:
901.4.7 Wall Mounted Document Box. A wall mounted document box shall be placed in fire sprinkler riser rooms or at any fire alarm control unit. Documents stored in this box shall include building floor plans, alarm plans, sprinkler plans and any other documents required by the fire code official.

Section 901.6.3; add Sections 901.6.3 and 901.6.3.1 to read as follows:

901.6.3 False Alarms and Nuisance Alarms. False alarms and nuisance alarms shall not be given, signaled or transmitted or caused or permitted to be given, signaled or transmitted in any manner.

901.6.3.1 False Alarm and Nuisance Alarm Penalty. The owner or manager of an occupancy in which the fire alarm system signals or transmits more than three false alarms, as the result of a mechanical, electrical, or component failure within the alarm system, in any rolling 12-month period shall be fined as follows for subsequent false or nuisance alarms beyond the third false or nuisance alarm in the rolling 12-month period:

a) fourth false or nuisance alarm shall be fined at $500  
b) fifth false or nuisance alarm shall be fined at $1,000  
c) sixth and all subsequent false or nuisance alarms shall be fined at $1,500 each.

False alarms as the result of weather related activation or false alarms caused by the initiation of the alarm system by the activation of a manual pull station, or the activation by a person(s) tampering with a detection or signaling device or component of the alarm system, shall not be subject to penalty.

Section 903.2.9; add Section 903.2.9.3 to read as follows:

903.2.9.3 Self-Service Storage Facility. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed throughout all self-service storage facilities.

Exception: One-story self-storage facilities that have no interior corridors.

Section 903.2.10; change to read as follows:

903.2.10 Group S-2 enclosed parking garages. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout buildings classified as enclosed parking garages in accordance with Section 406.6 of the International Building Code or where located beneath other groups.

Section 903.3.1.2.3; add section to read as follows:

Section 903.3.1.2.3 Attics and Attached Garages. Sprinkler protection is required in attic spaces of such buildings two or more stories in height, in accordance with NFPA 13 and or NFPA 13R requirements, and attached garages.

Section 903.3.1.2.4; add section to read as follows:

Section 903.3.1.2.4 Exterior closets. Sprinkler protection shall be provided in closets (regardless of size) that are accessible from the exterior of the building.
**Section 903.3.1.4; add to read as follows:**

903.3.1.4 Freeze protection. Freeze protection systems for automatic fire sprinkler systems shall be in accordance with the requirements of the applicable referenced NFPA standard and this section.

903.3.1.4.1 Attics. Only dry-pipe, pre-action, or listed antifreeze automatic fire sprinkler systems shall be allowed to protect attic spaces.

**Exception:** Wet-pipe fire sprinkler systems shall be allowed to protect non-ventilated attic spaces where:

1. The attic sprinklers are supplied by a separate floor control valve assembly to allow ease of draining the attic system without impairing sprinklers throughout the rest of the building, and
2. Adequate heat shall be provided for freeze protection as per the applicable referenced NFPA standard, and
3. The attic space is a part of the building’s thermal, or heat, envelope, such that insulation is provided at the roof deck, rather than at the ceiling level.

**Section 903.3.5; add a second paragraph to read as follows:**

Water supply as required for such systems shall be provided in conformance with the supply requirements of the respective standards; however, every water-based fire protection system shall be designed with a 5 psi safety factor. Reference Section 507.4 for additional design requirements.

**Section 903.4; add a second paragraph after the exceptions to read as follows:**

Sprinkler and standpipe system water-flow detectors shall be provided for each floor tap to the sprinkler system and shall cause an alarm upon detection of water flow for more than 45 seconds. All control valves in the sprinkler and standpipe systems except for fire department hose connection valves shall be electrically supervised to initiate a supervisory signal at the central station upon tampering.

**Section 903.4.2; add second paragraph to read as follows:**

The alarm device required on the exterior of the building shall be a weatherproof horn/strobe notification appliance with a minimum 75 candela strobe rating, installed as close as practicable to the fire department connection.

**Section 905.2; change to read as follows:**

905.2 Installation Standard. Standpipe systems shall be installed in accordance with this section and NFPA 14. Manual dry standpipe systems shall be supervised with a minimum of 10 psig and a maximum of 40 psig air pressure with a high/low alarm.

**Section 905.3; add Section 905.3.9 and exception to read as follows:**

905.3.9 Buildings Exceeding 10,000 sq. ft. In buildings exceeding 10,000 square feet in area per story and where any portion of the building’s interior area is more than 200 feet (60960 mm)
of travel, vertically and horizontally, from the nearest point of fire department vehicle access, Class I automatic wet or manual wet standpipes shall be provided.

**Exceptions:**
1. Automatic dry and semi-automatic dry standpipes are allowed as provided for in NFPA 14.
2. R-2 occupancies of four stories or less in height having no interior corridors.

**Section 905.4, change Item 1, 3, and 5, and add Item 7 to read as follows:**
1. In every required exit stairway, a hose connection shall be provided for each story above and below grade plane. Hose connections shall be located at an intermediate landing between stories, unless otherwise approved by the fire code official.
2. {No change.}
3. In every exit passageway, at the entrance from the exit passageway to other areas of a building.

    **Exception:** Where floor areas adjacent to an exit passageway are reachable from an exit stairway hose connection by a {No change to rest.}

4. {No change.}
5. Where the roof has a slope less than four units vertical in 12 units horizontal (33.3-percent slope), each standpipe shall be provided with a two-way hose connection located to serve the roof or at the highest landing of an exit stairway with stair access to the roof provided in accordance with Section 1011.12.
6. {No change.}
7. When required by this Chapter, standpipe connections shall be placed at two hundred feet (200') intervals along major corridors thereafter, or as otherwise approved by the fire code official.

**Section 905.9; add a second paragraph after the exceptions to read as follows:**
Sprinkler and standpipe system water-flow detectors shall be provided for each floor tap to the sprinkler system and shall cause an alarm upon detection of water flow for more than 45 seconds. All control valves in the sprinkler and standpipe systems except for fire department hose connection valves shall be electrically supervised to initiate a supervisory signal at the central station upon tampering.

**Section 907.1; add Section 907.1.4 to read as follows:**

907.1.4 Design Standards. Where a new fire alarm system is installed, the devices shall be addressable. Fire alarm systems utilizing more than 20 smoke detectors shall have analog initiating devices.

**Section 907.2.1; change to read as follows:**
907.2.1 Group A. A manual fire alarm system that activates the occupant notification system in accordance with Section 907.5 shall be installed in Group A occupancies having an occupant load of 300 or more persons or more than 100 persons above or below the lowest level of exit discharge. Group A occupancies not separated from one another in accordance with Section 707.3.10 of the International Building Code shall be considered as a single occupancy for the
purposes of applying this section. Portions of Group E occupancies occupied for assembly purposes shall be provided with a fire alarm system as required for the Group E occupancy.

Exception: [No change.]

Activation of fire alarm notification appliances shall:
1. Cause illumination of the means of egress with light of not less than 1 foot-candle (11 lux) at the walking surface level, and
2. Stop any conflicting or confusing sounds and visual distractions.

Section 907.2.3; change to read as follows:

907.2.3. Group E. A manual fire alarm system that initiates the occupant notification signal utilizing an emergency voice/alarm communication system meeting the requirements of Section 907.5.2.2 and installed in accordance with Section 907.6 shall be installed in Group E educational occupancies. When automatic sprinkler systems or smoke detectors are installed, such systems or detectors shall be connected to the building fire alarm system. An approved smoke detection system shall be installed in Group E day care occupancies. Unless separated by a minimum of 100' open space, all buildings, whether portable buildings or the main building, will be considered one building for alarm occupant load consideration and interconnection of alarm systems.

Exceptions:
1. [No change.]
   1.1. Residential In-Home day care with not more than 12 children may use interconnected single station detectors in all habitable rooms. (For care of more than five children 2 1/2 or less years of age, see Section 907.2.6.) [No change to remainder of exceptions.]

Section 907.2.13, Exception 3; change to read as follows:

3. Open air portions of buildings with an occupancy in Group A-5 in accordance with Section 303.1 of the International Building Code; however, this exception does not apply to accessory uses including but not limited to sky boxes, restaurants, and similarly enclosed areas.

Section 907.4.2; add Section 907.4.2.7 to read as follows:

907.4.2.7 Type. Manual alarm initiating devices shall be an approved double action type.

Section 907.6.1; add Section 907.6.1.1 to read as follows:

907.6.1.1 Wiring Installation. All fire alarm systems shall be installed in such a manner that a failure of any single initiating device or single open in an initiating circuit conductor will not interfere with the normal operation of other such devices. All signaling line circuits (SLC) shall be installed in such a way that a single open will not interfere with the operation of any addressable devices (Class A). Outgoing and return SLC conductors shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 72 requirements for Class A circuits and shall have a minimum of four feet separation horizontal and one foot vertical between supply and return circuit conductors. The initiating device circuit (IDC) from a signaling line circuit interface device may be wired
Class B, provided the distance from the interface device to the initiating device is ten feet or less.

Section 907.6.3; delete all four Exceptions.

Section 909.22; add to read as follows:

909.22 Stairway or Ramp Pressurization Alternative. Where the building is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 and the stair pressurization alternative is chosen for compliance with Building Code requirements for a smokeproof enclosure, interior exit stairways or ramps shall be pressurized to a minimum of 0.10 inches of water (25 Pa) and a maximum of 0.35 inches of water (87 Pa) in the shaft relative to the building measured with all interior exit stairway and ramp doors closed under maximum anticipated conditions of stack effect and wind effect. Such systems shall comply with Section 909, including the installation of a separate fire-fighter’s smoke control panel as per Section 909.16, and a Smoke Control Permit shall be required from the fire department as per Section 105.7.

909.22.1 Ventilating equipment. The activation of ventilating equipment for the stair or ramp pressurization system shall be by smoke detectors installed at each floor level at an approved location at the entrance to the smokeproof enclosure. When the closing device for the stairway or ramp shaft and vestibule doors is activated by smoke detection or power failure, the mechanical equipment shall activate and operate at the required performance levels. Smoke detectors shall be installed in accordance with Section 907.3.

909.22.1.1 Ventilation Systems. Smokeproof enclosure ventilation systems shall be independent of other building ventilation systems. The equipment, control wiring, power wiring and ductwork shall comply with one of the following:

1. Equipment, control wiring, power wiring and ductwork shall be located exterior to the building and directly connected to the smokeproof enclosure or connected to the smokeproof enclosure by ductwork enclosed by not less than 2-hour fire barriers constructed in accordance with Section 707 of the Building Code or horizontal assemblies constructed in accordance with Section 711 of the Building Code, or both.

2. Equipment, control wiring, power wiring and ductwork shall be located within the smokeproof enclosure with intake or exhaust directly from and to the outside or through ductwork enclosed by not less than 2-hour barriers constructed in accordance with Section 707 of the Building Code or horizontal assemblies constructed in accordance with Section 711 of the Building Code, or both.

3. Equipment, control wiring, power wiring and ductwork shall be located within the building if separated from the remainder of the building, including other mechanical equipment, by not less than 2-hour fire barriers constructed in accordance with Section 707 of the Building Code or horizontal assemblies constructed in accordance with Section 711 of the Building Code, or both.

Exceptions:

1. Control wiring and power wiring utilizing a 2-hour rated cable or cable system.
2. Where encased with not less than 2 inches (51 mm) of concrete.
3. Control wiring and power wiring protected by a listed electrical circuit protective system with a fire-resistance rating of not less than 2 hours.
909.22.1.2 Standby Power. Mechanical vestibule and stairway and ramp shaft ventilation systems and automatic fire detection systems shall be provided with standby power in accordance with Section 2702 of the Building Code.

909.22.1.3 Acceptance and Testing. Before the mechanical equipment is approved, the system shall be tested in the presence of the fire code official to confirm that the system is operating in compliance with these requirements.

Section 910.2; change Exception 2 and 3 to read as follows:

2. Only manual smoke and heat removal shall be required in areas of buildings equipped with early suppression fast-response (ESFR) sprinklers. Automatic smoke and heat removal is prohibited.

3. Only manual smoke and heat removal shall be required in areas of buildings equipped with control mode special application sprinklers with a response time index of 50(m*S) 1/2 or less that are listed to control a fire in stored commodities with 12 or fewer sprinklers. Automatic smoke and heat removal is prohibited.

Section 910.2; add subsections 910.2.3 with exceptions to read as follows:

910.2.3 Group H. Buildings and portions thereof used as a Group H occupancy as follows:

1. In occupancies classified as Group H-2 or H-3, any of which are more than 15,000 square feet (1394 m 2) in single floor area.

   Exception: Buildings of noncombustible construction containing only noncombustible materials.

2. In areas of buildings in Group H used for storing Class 2, 3, and 4 liquid and solid oxidizers, Class 1 and unclassified detonable organic peroxides, Class 3 and 4 unstable (reactive) materials, or Class 2 or 3 water-reactive materials as required for a high-hazard commodity classification.

   Exception: Buildings of noncombustible construction containing only noncombustible materials.

Section 910.3; add section 910.3.4 to read as follows:

910.3.4 Vent Operation. Smoke and heat vents shall be capable of being operated by approved automatic and manual means. Automatic operation of smoke and heat vents shall conform to the provisions of Sections 910.3.2.1 through 910.3.2.3.

910.3.4.1 Sprinklered buildings. Where installed in buildings equipped with an approved automatic sprinkler system, smoke and heat vents shall be designed to operate automatically. The automatic operating mechanism of the smoke and heat vents shall operate at a temperature rating at least 100 degrees F (approximately 38 degrees Celsius) greater than the temperature rating of the sprinklers installed.

   Exception: Manual only systems per Section 910.2.

910.3.4.2 Nonsprinklered Buildings. Where installed in buildings not equipped with an approved automatic sprinkler system, smoke and heat vents shall operate automatically by
actuation of a heat-responsive device rated at between 100°F (56°C) and 220°F (122°C) above ambient.

**Exception:** Listed gravity-operated drop out vents.

**Section 912.2; add Section 912.2.3 to read as follows:**

912.2.3 Hydrant Distance. An approved fire hydrant shall be located within 100 feet of the fire department connection as the fire hose lays along an unobstructed path.

**Section 912.4.1; change to read as follows:**

912.4.1 Locking fire department connection caps. Approved, locking caps shall be installed on any fire department connection that is installed as a result of new construction. Additionally, where remodeling of a building or structure requires the addition of an approved sprinkler or standpipe system, locking caps shall be installed. Where fire department connections exist on current buildings but the caps are missing or damaged, they must be replaced with locking caps, as approved by the fire code official.

**Section 913.1; add second paragraph and exception to read as follows:**

When located on the ground level at an exterior wall, the fire pump room shall be provided with an exterior fire department access door that is not less than 3 ft. in width and 6 ft. - 8 in. in height, regardless of any interior doors that are provided. A key box shall be provided at this door, if required by Section 506.1.

**Exception:** When it is necessary to locate the fire pump room on other levels or not at an exterior wall, the corridor leading to the fire pump room access from the exterior of the building shall be provided with equivalent fire resistance as that required for the pump room, or as approved by the fire code official. Access keys shall be provided in the key box as required by Section 506.1.

**Section 1010.1.9.4 Bolt Locks; change Exceptions 3 and 4 to read as follows:**

3. Where a pair of doors serves an occupant load of less than 50 persons in a Group B, F, M or S occupancy. {Remainder unchanged}
4. Where a pair of doors serves a Group A, B, F, M or S occupancy. {Remainder unchanged}

**Section 1015.8 Window Openings; change number 1 to read as follows:**

1. Operable windows where the top of the sill of the opening is located more than 55 feet (16 764 mm) above the finished grade or other surface below and that are provided with window fall prevention devices that comply with ASTM F 2006.

**Section 1031.2; change to read as follows:**

1031.2 Reliability. Required exit accesses, exits and exit discharges shall be continuously maintained free from obstructions or impediments to full instant use in the case of fire or other
emergency. An exit or exit passageway shall not be used for any purpose that interferes with a means of egress.

Section 1103.7; add Section 1103.7.8 and 1103.7.8.1 to read as follows:

1103.7.8 Fire Alarm System Design Standards. Where an existing fire alarm system is upgraded or replaced, the devices shall be addressable. Fire alarm systems utilizing more than 20 smoke and/or heat detectors shall have analog initiating devices.

Exception: Existing systems need not comply unless the total building, or fire alarm system, remodel or expansion exceeds 30% of the building. When cumulative building, or fire alarm system, remodel or expansion initiated after the date of original fire alarm panel installation exceeds 50% of the building, or fire alarm system, the fire alarm system must comply within 18 months of permit application.

1103.7.8.1 Communication requirements. Refer to Section 907.6.6 for applicable requirements.

Table 3206.2, footnote j; change text to read as follows:

j. Where storage areas are protected by either early suppression fast response (ESFR) sprinkler systems or control mode special application sprinklers with a response time index of 50 (m • s) 1/2 or less that are listed to control a fire in the stored commodities with 12 or fewer sprinklers, installed in accordance with NFPA 13, manual smoke and heat vents or manually activated engineered mechanical smoke exhaust systems shall be required within these areas.

5601.1.3 Fireworks. The possession, manufacture, storage, sale, handling, and use of fireworks are prohibited.

Exceptions:

1. Only when approved for fireworks displays, storage, and handling of fireworks as allowed in Section 5604 and 5608.
2. The use of fireworks for approved fireworks displays as allowed in Section 5608.
3. The possession of fireworks otherwise allowed by State law.

Section 5703.6; add a sentence to read as follows:

5703.6 Piping Systems. Piping systems, and their component parts, for flammable and combustible liquids shall be in accordance with Sections 5703.6.1 through 5703.6.11. An approved method of secondary containment shall be provided for underground tank and piping systems.

Section 5704.2.11.4; add a sentence to read as follows:

5704.2.11.4 Leak Prevention. Leak prevention for underground tanks shall comply with Sections 5704.2.11.4.1 through 5704.2.11.4.3. An approved method of secondary containment shall be provided for underground tank and piping systems.

Section 5704.2.11.4.2; change to read as follows:
5704.2.11.4.2 Leak Detection. Underground storage tank systems shall be provided with an approved method of leak detection from any component of the system that is designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 30 and as specified in Section 5704.2.11.4.3.

Section 5704.2.11.4; add Section 5704.2.11.4.3 to read as follows:

5704.2.11.4.3 Observation Wells. Approved sampling tubes of a minimum 4 inches in diameter shall be installed in the backfill material of each underground flammable or combustible liquid storage tank. The tubes shall extend from a point 12 inches below the average grade of the excavation to ground level and shall be provided with suitable surface access caps. Each tank site shall provide a sampling tube at the corners of the excavation with a minimum of 4 tubes. Sampling tubes shall be placed in the product line excavation within 10 feet of the tank excavation and one every 50 feet routed along product lines towards the dispensers, a minimum of two are required.

Appendix B, Section B103.2; change to read as follows:

B103.2 Increases. The fire code official is authorized to increase the fire-flow requirements where conditions indicate an unusual susceptibility to group fires or conflagrations. An increase shall not be more than twice that required for the building under consideration.

Appendix D, Section D102.1; change to read as follows:

D102.1 Access and loading. Facilities, buildings or portions of buildings hereafter constructed shall be accessible to fire department apparatus by way of an approved fire apparatus access road with an approved driving surface capable of supporting the imposed load of fire apparatus weighing at least 85,000 pounds (34 050 kg) in accordance with the City of San Marcos Engineering Standards.

Appendix D, Section D103.1; change to read as follows:

D103.1 Access road width with a hydrant. Where a fire hydrant is located on a fire apparatus access road, the minimum road width shall be 24-feet.

Appendix D, Section D103.2; change to read as follows:

D103.2 Grade. Fire apparatus access roads shall not exceed 10% in grade and not exceed 5% on cross-slope.

Exception: Grades steeper than 10% as approved by the Fire Code Official.

Appendix D, Section D103.5; change to read as follows:

D103.5 Fire apparatus access road gates. Gates securing the fire apparatus access roads shall comply with all of the following criteria:

1. Where a single gate is provided, the gate width shall be not less 22 feet. Where a fire apparatus road consists of a divided roadway, the gate width shall be not less than 12 feet (3658 mm).
2. Gates shall be of the swinging or sliding type.
3. Construction of gates shall be of materials that allow manual operation by one person.
4. Gate components shall be maintained in an operative condition at all times and replaced or repaired when defective.
5. Electric gates shall be equipped with a means of opening the gate by fire department personnel for emergency access. Emergency opening devices shall be approved by the fire code official.
6. Methods of locking shall be submitted for approval by fire code official.
7. Electric gate operators, where provided, shall be listed in accordance with UL 325.
8. Gates intended for automatic operation shall be designed, constructed and installed to comply with the requirements of ASTM F 2200.

Appendix D, Section D105.2; change to read as follows:

D105.2 Width. Aerial fire apparatus access roads shall have a minimum unobstructed width of 26 feet.
ORDINANCE NO. 2015 - 10

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS REVISING AND UPDATING ARTICLE 3, STANDARDS, OF CHAPTER 38, FIRE PREVENTION AND PROTECTION, OF THE CITY CODE; INCLUDING PROCEDURAL PROVISIONS; AND PROVIDING FOR PENALTIES.

RECITALS:

1. In 2005, the city adopted the 2003 International Fire Code to maintain a consistent standard of construction on a national level. Since that time, our city maintains an update of codes on a five year cycle.

2. In an effort to maintain ISO accreditation and keep up with current national standards, the city needs to maintain a current adoption of code.

3. The City Council wishes to adopt this International Fire Code, along with the other codes in the International Code series, together with changes to the International Fire Code to reflect the City’s unique needs.

BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS:

SECTION 1. Article 3, Standards, of Chapter 38, Fire Prevention and Protection, of the City Code is repealed in its entirety and is replaced by the following:

ARTICLE 3. STANDARDS

Sec. 38.051. Definitions.

In this article:

Applicable governing body means the city council.

Board of adjustments and appeals or board means the construction board of adjustments and appeals established in chapter 14.

Building code means the building code adopted in section 14.002.

Code official means the fire marshal.
Fire code means the fire code adopted in section 38.052.

Fire official means the fire marshal.

Hazardous material means any substance or materials which pose an unreasonable or imminent risk to life, health or safety of persons, property or the ecological balance of the environment. The term includes, but is not limited to, explosives, radioactive materials, petroleum or petroleum products, gases, poisons, etiologic agents, flammables, and corrosives.

Mechanical code means the mechanical code adopted in section 14.002.

Plumbing code means the plumbing code adopted in section 14.002.

Sec. 38.052. Fire code adopted.

The International Fire Code 2015 Edition, including Appendixes B, D, E, F, G, I and J is adopted. A copy of this code with appendices is filed in the city secretary's office.

Sec. 38.053. Amendments.

The International Fire Code adopted in section 38.052 is amended as follows:

Section 101 is amended by adding the following:

101.1 Title. These regulations shall be known as the Fire Code of the City of San Marcos, hereinafter referred to as “this code”.

101.6 Nothing within this code shall be construed as limiting the application and enforcement of this code in areas such as Extra-Territorial Jurisdiction (ETJ) as may be allowed by local, state, or federal laws, ordinances, or codes.

Section 102.6 is amended by adding the following subsection:

102.6.1. The exemptions provided by 102.6 shall apply only to the portion of the building designated as historical or comply with section 1103.1.1 whichever is more restrictive.

Section 102.6-7 is amended to read as follows:

102.6.7. Referenced code and standards. The codes and standards referenced in this code shall be those that are listed in Chapter 45 and such codes and standards shall be considered part of the requirements of this code to the prescribed extent of each such reference. Where differences occur between the provisions of this code and the
referenced standards, the more stringent provision shall apply. This determination shall be made by the fire code official.

102.7.1 Where the code references the International Existing Building Code, the reference shall be the International Building Code and the International Fire Code. Where the code references the International Electric Code, the reference shall be the National Electric Code, 2002 edition.

Section 103.2 is amended to read as follows:

103.2 Appointment. The fire code official shall be appointed in accordance with the prescribed procedures of this jurisdiction.

Section 105.6.3.2 is deleted.

Section 105.6.3.7 is amended by deleting the exception.

Section 105.6.3.8 is deleted.

Section 107.4.5 is amended to read as follows:

107.4.5 Rendering equipment inoperable.

(a) Portable or fixed fire-extinguishing systems or devices and fire-warning systems shall not be rendered inoperative or inaccessible except as necessary during emergencies, maintenance, repairs, alterations, drills or prescribed testing.

(b) No fire protection system may be taken out of service or allowed to remain out of service beyond normal working hours without the prior approval of the fire code official. The fire code official shall be notified prior to any fire sprinkler or standpipe system being temporarily or permanently removed from service. No operation protected by a fire suppression system may be used or operated while the fire suppression system is out of service.

Section 108.1 is amended to read as follows:

108.1. Construction board of adjustments and appeals. The construction board of adjustments and appeals will hear and decide appeals of orders, decisions or determinations made by the fire code official relative to the application and interpretation of this code.

Section 108.3 is deleted.
Section 109.3-4 is amended to read as follows:

109.3-4 Violation penalties. Persons who violate this code or who fail to comply with any of the requirements in this code, or who erect, install, alter, repair or do work in violation of the approved construction documents or contrary to the directives of the fire code official or in violation of a permit or certificate issued under provisions of this code, shall be liable for a fine up to $2,000.

Section 110 is deleted.

Section 111.4 is amended to read as follows:

111.4. Failure to comply. Any person who continues work after having been served with a stop work order, except such work the fire code official has directed to be performed to remedy a violation or unsafe condition, shall be liable for a fine not to exceed $2,000. Each day that a violation continues after notice of violation has been served shall be deemed a separate offense.

The following definitions in Section 202 are amended to read as follows:

Facility. A building or use in a fixed location, including exterior storage areas, piers, wharves, tank farms, and similar uses. This term includes recreational vehicles, mobile home parks, manufactured housing parks, sales lots, and storage lots.

Fire code official. The fire marshal or a duly authorized representative.

Section 307.1 is amended to read as follows:

307.1. Open burning prohibited. No person shall burn material in the city limits.

Section 308.1.4 is amended to read as follows:

308.1.4. Outdoor cooking. It is unlawful to use or to store a charcoal burner, open flame, LP gas burner, outdoor grill, barbecue, or other outdoor cooking appliance with open flame on the premises of a residential building with three or more dwelling units or of a multifamily residential building with two or more stories. The provision does not apply to the use of permanently mounted outdoor cooking devices located ten or more feet from any structure.

Section 315.2-5 is amended by adding the following subsection:

315.2-5. High-piled combustible storage. High-piled combustible storage shall
comply with section 2301.

Section 401.1 is amended by deleting the exception.

Section 403 is amended by adding the following:

403.13.2 (10.) The need for additional bathroom facilities and parking plans. (11.) The need for other specific requirements as prescribed by the fire official.

403.2.2. 12.3.4 Enforceability. The public safety plan, as described in 403.2.12.2 and approved by the fire official, shall be complied with and is enforceable under provisions of this code. Any violation of the plan shall be punishable by a fine of at least $500.00.

Section 503.1.1 is amended to read as follows:

503.1.1. Buildings and Facilities.——Approved fire apparatus access roads shall be provided for each facility, building, or portion of a building. The fire apparatus access road shall comply with the requirements of this section and shall extend to within 150 feet (45,720 mm) of all portions of the facility or any portion of the exterior wall of the first story of the building as measured by an approved route around the exterior of the building or facility.

Exception: The fire code official is authorized to increase the dimension of 150 feet (45,720 mm) where:

1. The building is equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with section 903.1.1.1, 903.3.1.2 or 903.3.1.3;

2. Fire apparatus access roads cannot be installed due to location on property, topography, waterways, non-negotiable grades or other similar conditions, and an approved alternative means of fire protection is provided; or

3. There are not more than two Group R-3 or Group U occupancies.

Section 503.2 is amended to read as follows:

503.2 Specifications. Fire apparatus access roads shall be installed and arranged in accordance with Sections 503.2.1 through 503.2.78 and Appendix D.

Section 503.2.2 is amended to read as follows:

503.2.2. Authority. The fire code official shall have the authority to require an
increase or permit a decrease in the minimum access widths if the fire code official deems the change appropriate for the specific location.

Section 503.3 is amended to read as follows:

503.3. Marking. Approved markings, signs, or other notices to identify such roads or prohibit the obstruction thereof shall be provided for fire apparatus access roads. The Fire code official shall provide the acceptable standards and specifications. Signs, markings, and other notices shall be maintained in a clean and legible condition at all times and be replaced or repaired when necessary to provide adequate visibility.

Section 503.4 is amended by adding the following exception:

Exception: Where specifically allowed by the fire code official.

Section 503.6 is amended to read as follows:

503.6. Gates. All gates that obstruct emergency access roads or drives, whether on public or private property, must be permitted by the fire code official. All gates or obstructions must comply with written installation standards and maintenance requirements as set forth by the fire code official.

Section 503 is amended by adding the following:

503.7. Access. All gates that have access codes, locks, key controls, or other obstructions shall be maintained in an operable condition so that they can be opened by the fire department or other emergency service when needed. Failure to maintain these gates in an operable condition may result in the imposition of a fine and/or revocation of the gate permit.

Section 505.1 is amended to read as follows:

505.1. Address numbers. New and existing buildings shall have their address numbers, building numbers, or building identification placed in a position to be plainly legible and visible from the street or road fronting the property. The numbers and letters shall contrast with their background and shall be a minimum of six inches in height for commercial buildings and three inches in height for residential building. The numbers and letters shall have a minimum stroke width of 0.5 inches (12.7 mm). Where the building cannot be viewed from the public way, an approved alternate means may be used to identify the structure.

Section 506 is amended by adding the following subsection:

- 6 -
506.3. Location. Lock boxes approved by the fire code official shall be installed in all new buildings that have fire sprinkler systems, alarm systems, or other fire protection systems that are connected to an alarm service.

Section 507.2.1 is amended to read as follows:

507.2.1 Private fire service mains. Private fire service mains and appurtenances shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 24 and local jurisdiction construction standards.

Section 507.3 is amended to read as follows:

507.3. Fire flow. The purpose of this section is to provide direction for the design and installation of fire service and water utilities. This section shall be used in conjunction with all other adopted and referenced codes and standards. If this section conflicts with other codes or standards, the most restrictive shall apply.

507.3.1. Definitions. For the purposes of this section, the following words shall have the meanings shown herein.

*Commercial* means the use of a building or structure for commercial operations including, but not limited to, hotels, motels, apartments, and dwellings excluding one and two family dwellings.

*Residential* means a one or two family dwelling.

507.3.2. Fire flows required.

(a) Every fire hydrant shall be capable of providing a minimum flow of 500 gpm in areas used for residential and 1500 gpm in areas used for commercial or industrial.

(b) Fire hydrant flows determine by the Insurance Services Organization’s (ISO) Fire Suppression Rating Schedule shall be provided for all new buildings and changes of occupancy classification in existing buildings. Calculations are in Appendix B.

(c) Fire hydrant flows for buildings provided with fire sprinkler systems shall either meet the requirements of subsection (b) or not be less than the required flow of the sprinkler system plus 500 gpm.

(d) The flow requirements listed in this section shall be met with a minimum of 20 pounds per square inch residual. This residual must be maintained in residential, commercial, and industrial areas. Flow in residential areas is to be calculated at 1.5 gpm per living unit.
(e) If the fire code official determines that an occupancy is of a hazardous nature, or if special hazards exist in addition to the normal hazard of the occupancy, section 901 of the International Fire Code shall apply.

Section 507.5 is amended to read as follows:

507.5. Fire hydrant systems.

(a) A fire hydrant is an approved national standard three-way hydrant connected to six-inch or larger water mains.

(b) A two-way hydrant is not recognized unless it was installed before January 1, 1985 or it was installed in conjunction with nationally approved sprinkler systems.

(c) Fire hydrants shall conform to the latest version of the AWWA Standard for Dry Barrel Fire Hydrants.

(d) Fire hydrants shall have one 4.5 inch steamer and two 2.5 inch side connections with National Standard threads. The centerline of the steamer connection shall be a minimum of 18 inches above the ground surface.

(e) Hydrants must be located so that no portion of any new structure is more than 500 feet, as the hose lies, on accessible approved roadways.

(f) Hydrants shall be spaced no less than every 500 feet in residentially zoned areas and no less than one every 300 feet in commercially and industrially zoned areas.

(g) The City of San Marcos Water Department shall have the authority to develop and approve new fire hydrant installation methods and standards consistent with the application of this section.

(h) Hydrants shall be installed in accordance with local jurisdiction construction standards.

Section 507.5.1 is amended to read as follows:

507.5.1 Where required. Where a portion of the facility or building hereafter constructed or moved into or within the jurisdiction is more than 500 feet from a hydrant on a fire apparatus access road, as measured by an approved route around the exterior of the facility or building, on-site fire hydrants and mains shall be provided where required by the fire code official.
Section 507.5.2 is amended by adding the following:

507.2.1 Cost. The cost of maintaining fire hydrants on private property will be the burden of the occupant and/or owner of that property.

Section 507.5.3 amended by adding the following subsection:

507.5.3.1 Water main standards required.

(a) Water mains shall be at least eight inches and large enough to supply the required fire flows. All developers shall provide an engineer certified computer model or hand calculation to the fire and engineering departments. The model or calculation shall indicate the minimum fire flows that will be met. Existing mains shall come into compliance with this requirement when they undergo major repairs or when the fire flow demands of new construction or new occupancy classifications in existing construction exceed the existing fire flows.

(b) New eight-inch dead-end main more than 1320 feet long must be looped.

(c) New eight-inch looped main shall not exceed 2500 feet, unless approved by the fire and engineering departments.

(d) Any six-inch lead lines for hydrants cannot exceed 100 foot and, in no case, reduce the amount of required fire flow. Six-inch lines are not permitted for use as a utility line or fire line for fire hydrants for commercial structures.

(e) Private fire service mains and water tanks shall be periodically inspected, periodically tested, and maintained in accordance with NFPA 25. Reports for the inspection or test shall be on a form as specified by the fire code official.

Section 507.5.4 is amended to read as follows:

507.5.4. Obstruction. Posts, fences, vehicles, growth, trash, storage, and other materials or objects shall neither be placed within five feet nor kept near fire hydrants, fire department inlet connections, or fire protection system control valves in a manner that would prevent such equipment or fire hydrants from being immediately discernible. No person shall place or maintain an obstruction near fire protection equipment or a fire hydrant so that the fire department is deterred or hindered from gaining immediate access to fire protection equipment or fire hydrants.

Section 507.5.5 is amended to read as follows:

507.5.5 Clear space around hydrants. A 5-foot clear space shall be maintained
around the circumference of fire hydrants except as otherwise required or approved.

Section 507 is amended by adding the following:

507.5.7. Marking. The location of all fire hydrants shall be identified with a blue reflective road dot placed near the center of the roadway in front of the hydrant.

Section 604.2.14.3 is amended to read as follows:

604.2.14.3. Emergency systems. Exit signs, exit illumination as required by Chapter 10, and elevator car lighting are classified as emergency systems and shall operate within 10 seconds of failure of the normal power supply for egress lighting and shall be capable of being transferred to the standby source.

Section 605.9 is amended to read as follows:

605.9. Temporary wiring. Temporary wiring for electrical power and lighting installations is not allowed to exceed a period of 90 days. This includes decorative holiday lighting, carnivals and similar purposes. Temporary wiring methods shall meet the applicable provisions of the ICC International Electrical Code or National Electrical Code as adopted. Temporary wiring for construction purposes shall be removed at the end of construction.

Section 605 is amended by adding the following:

605.14.13 Labels for disconnecting means. Each disconnecting means for each service feeder, or branch circuit shall be legibly marked to indicate its purpose at the point where it originates. Where the service feeder or branch is located on a building or other structure, a description of the device and address of the building must be prominently displayed utilizing a marking of sufficient durability to withstand the environment involved. A list of acceptable marking devices and labels can be obtained through the electric utility department.

Section 903.1 is amended by adding the following:

903.1.2 More restrictive section applies. Where fire sprinklers are required in other sections of this code, the most restrictive requirement will apply to methods of construction, installation, or other system requirements.

903.2.10 is amended to read as follows:
903.2.10 Group S-2. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout all buildings containing a Group S-2 occupancy where one of the following conditions exist:
1. Where a Group S-2 fire area exceeds 18,000 square feet;
   Exception: Open parking garages.
2. Where the fire area of an enclosed parking garage exceeds 12,000 square feet; or
3. Where enclosed parking garages are located beneath other groups.
   Exception: Enclosed parking garages located beneath Group R-3 occupancies.

Section 903.2 is amended by adding the following:

903.2.13. Other occupancy classifications. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout all buildings classified as Group B or Group F-2 having a fire area exceeding 18,000 square feet.

903.2.14 Additions and Expansions. Any building constructed after April 1, 2002 that exceeds 18,000 sq. ft. or any attached construction, alteration, or addition to an existing structure of any group that causes the structure to exceed 18,000 sq. ft. For purposes of this section, an automatic fire sprinkler system is to be installed in the non-conforming or existing structure in addition to the new construction area.

Section 903.3.1.2 is amended by adding the following:

903.3.1.2.2 Exterior closets. Sprinkler protection shall be provided in closets (regardless of size) that are accessible from the exterior of the building.

Section 903.4.5.5 Alarm Notification. All water flow monitor notifications shall be latching and remain continuous until water flow suspended.

Section 903.4.5.6 Addressable Systems. All initiation devices must be descriptive to location and use. Central reporting must be consistent to identification of location and use of area alarm system notification.

Section 906.1 is amended by deleting the exception.

Section 334-401.1 is amended by adding the following:

334-401.3 Permits. Permits shall be required as set forth in Section 105.7.

Section 334-404.3 is amended to read as follows:
Open burning prohibited. No person shall burn material in the city limits.

Section 3304.4 is deleted.

Section 3304.7 is amended to read as follows:

3304.7 Electrical. Temporary wiring for electrical power and lighting installations used in connection with the construction, alteration or demolition of buildings, structures, equipment or similar activities shall comply with the Section 605.9.

Section 3310.1 is amended to read as follows:

3310.1 Required access. Approved vehicle access for fire fighting shall be provided to all construction or demolition sites. Vehicle access shall be provided to within 50 feet of temporary or permanent fire department connections. Vehicle access shall be provided to within 150 feet of all portions of the exterior wall of the first story of each building prior to the erection of combustible material within that building. Vehicle access shall be provided by either temporary or permanent roads capable of supporting vehicle loading under all weather conditions. Vehicle access shall be maintained until permanent fire apparatus access roads are available.

Section 3312.1 is amended to read as follows:

3312.1 When required. Water supply complying with Section 507 shall be provided within 500 feet of all portions of the exterior wall of the first story of each building prior to the erection of combustible material for that building.

Section 2404.15.4 is amended to read as follows:

2404.15.4. Operations such as the warming of foods, cooking demonstrations, and similar operations that use solid flammables, butane, or other similar devices which do not pose an ignition hazard may be approved by the fire code official.

Section 3301.5, exception 4, is deleted.

Section 3301.2.4 is amended to read as follows:

3301.2.4 Financial responsibility. Before a permit is issued, as required by Section 3301.2, the applicant shall file with the jurisdiction a corporate surety bond or a public liability insurance policy in such form, amount and coverage as determined by the jurisdiction to be adequate in each case, for the
purpose of the payment of all damages to persons or property which arise from, or are caused by, the conduct of any act authorized by the permit upon which any judicial judgment results. The fire code official is authorized to specify a greater or lesser amount when, in his or her opinion, conditions at the location of use indicate a greater or lesser amount is required. Government entities shall be exempt from this bond requirement.

Section 3308.5608 is amended by adding the following:

3308.5608. 11 Retail display and sale. Fireworks shall not be displayed for retail sale nor made available to the public.

Appendix B is amended to read as follows:

Appendix B
Fire Flow Calculations

The following information is a summary and is provided to assist in understanding the required fire flow calculation method. Refer to the Insurance Services Organization’s (ISO) Fire Suppression Rating Schedule for actual calculations. Where any question or discrepancy exists Fire Suppression Rating Schedule should be followed.

The ISO’s method for calculation of fire flows consider the square footage, type of construction, type of occupancy, exposure, and communication of the building to be protected. The required fire flow (“F”) is determined as follows where:

\[
A = \text{effective area} \\
C = \text{construction coefficient*} \\
O = \text{occupancy factor*} \\
E = \text{exposure factor*} \\
M = \text{communication factor*} \\
F = \text{required flow}
\]

\[
F = 18(0)(E)(M)(C)(\sqrt{A})
\]

The effective area is the sum of 100% of the ground floor and 50% of all additional floors. The final result is rounded to the nearest 250 gpm up to 2500 gpm and to the nearest 500 gpm beyond 2500 gpm.

*See the ISO Fire Suppression Rating Schedule for details on calculation.
Residential Construction

For one and two family dwellings not exceeding two stories in height, the following fire flows shall be used.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distance between buildings</th>
<th>Required fire flow</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Over 100 feet</td>
<td>500 gpm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 – 100 feet</td>
<td>750 gpm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 – 30 feet</td>
<td>1000 gpm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 feet or less</td>
<td>1500 gpm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Commercial Construction

Maximum square footage by construction type and gpm fire flow (without modification for occupancy and exposures)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GPM</th>
<th>Fire Resistive</th>
<th>Non-Combustible</th>
<th>Ordinary</th>
<th>Frame</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1500</td>
<td>22,611</td>
<td>12,719</td>
<td>8,140</td>
<td>3,618</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1750</td>
<td>30,109</td>
<td>16,936</td>
<td>10,839</td>
<td>4,817</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000</td>
<td>38,678</td>
<td>21,756</td>
<td>13,924</td>
<td>6,188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2250</td>
<td>48,319</td>
<td>27,179</td>
<td>17,395</td>
<td>7,731</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2500</td>
<td>59,031</td>
<td>33,205</td>
<td>21,251</td>
<td>9,445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3000</td>
<td>83,671</td>
<td>47,065</td>
<td>30,122</td>
<td>13,387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3500</td>
<td>112,598</td>
<td>63,336</td>
<td>40,535</td>
<td>18,016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4000</td>
<td>145,811</td>
<td>82,019</td>
<td>52,492</td>
<td>23,330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4500</td>
<td>183,311</td>
<td>103,112</td>
<td>65,992</td>
<td>29,330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5000</td>
<td>225,098</td>
<td>126,617</td>
<td>81,035</td>
<td>36,016</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The square footage is the total of 100% of the first floor and 50% of each additional floor up to and including the 4th floor.

Appendix D is amended to read as follows:

APPENDIX D

FIRE APPARATUS ACCESS ROADS

Section D101 General

D101.1 Scope. Fire apparatus access roads shall be in accordance with this appendix and all other applicable requirements of the *International Fire Code*. 
Section D102 Minimum specifications

D102.1 Grade. Fire apparatus access roads shall not exceed 10 percent in grade.

Exception: Grades steeper than 10 percent as approve by the fire chief.

D102.2 Turning radius. The minimum turning radius shall be determined by the fire code official.

D102.3 Dead Ends. Dead-end fire apparatus access roads in excess of 150 feet shall be provided with width and turnaround provisions in accordance with Table D102.3.

Section D103 Aerial Fire Apparatus Access Roads

D103.1 Where required. Buildings or portions of buildings or facilities exceeding 30 feet (9144 mm) in height above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access shall be provided with approved fire apparatus access roads capable of accommodating fire department aerial apparatus. Overhead utility and power lines shall not be located within the aerial fire apparatus access roadway.

D105.2 Width. Fire apparatus access roads shall have a minimum unobstructed width of 26 feet (7925 mm) in the immediate vicinity of any building or portion of building more than 30 feet (9144 mm) in height.

D105.3 Proximity to building. At least one of the required access routes meeting this condition shall be located within a minimum of 15 feet (4572 mm) and a maximum of 30 feet (9144 mm) from the building, and shall be positioned parallel to one entire side of the building.

Table D102.3 Requirements for Dead-end Fire Apparatus Access Roads

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Length (feet)</th>
<th>Width (feet)</th>
<th>Turnarounds required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0-150</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>None required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151-500</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Shown in Figure D102.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>501-750</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>Shown in Figure D102.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 750</td>
<td>Special approval required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure D102.3 Dead-end Fire Apparatus Access Road Turnaround

- 15 -
Sec. 38.054. Violations declared nuisances: extraterritorial application.

(a) The following are declared public nuisances:

(1) The sale, possession, storage, discharge, or offer for sale of fireworks; or

(2) Any violation of this article which poses a serious danger to the safety of persons or property.

(b) It is unlawful for a person to create or maintain a public nuisance, or to engage in any activity that constitutes a public nuisance, within the city limits or within 5,000 feet of the city limits.

Sec. 38.055. Motor vehicle parking.

It is unlawful for a person to store, park or stand a motor vehicle inside a residential unit, a storage facility attached to a residential unit or a stairwell or under a stairway or a balcony, on premises of a multifamily dwelling.

Sec. 38.056. Establishment of motor vehicle routes for transportation of hazardous chemicals.

The U.S. Department of Transportation regulations referenced in chapter 27 of the fire code shall be followed, except that tank vehicles transporting hazardous chemicals to local businesses may take the shortest route to the business served.

Sec. 38.057. New materials, processes or occupancies which may require a permit.

The city manager, the fire chief and the fire marshal may act as a committee to determine and specify, after giving affected persons an opportunity to be heard, any new materials,
processes or occupancies which will require permits, in addition to those described in the fire prevention code. The fire marshal will post a list of any permit requirements in a conspicuous place in his office and distribute copies to interested persons.

**Sec. 38.058. Flow meters.**

(a) A flow meter device is required on all private water service lines connected to a public water supply, including all separate taps from the public water supply to private property.

(b) Acceptable flow meter device standards and specifications can be obtained from the city engineering department.

(c) The flow meter device must be inspected by a certified flow meter device installer using prescribed forms by the city.

(d) The flow meter device must be protected by a concrete (or comparable quality) vault meeting city engineering department standards.

(e) The flow meter must be installed in the public-right-of-way for access by city personnel.

**Sec. 38.059. Backflow prevention in fire suppression systems.**

Where a private fire suppression or fire sprinkler system exists, a required backflow prevention device may be off-set up to 75 feet from the tap, for the fire system only, with approval of the water purveyor.

**Section 38.060. Hazardous materials spills.**

(a) Any person who causes or permits a release or spill of hazardous material affecting property within the city or its extraterritorial jurisdiction shall be responsible for the abatement, control, capture and proper disposal of such hazardous material and for all associated costs incurred by the fire department and other city departments and agencies that assist to abate the release or spill.

(b) The abatement activities shall be under the direction and control of the fire chief or his authorized representative. The fire chief may relinquish his direction and control to another agency, firm or other licensed party for the purposes of extended operations, remediation, control, capture or proper disposal of the hazardous materials. The fire chief can reinstate his direction and control at any point in order to protect the health and welfare of persons or property or to expedite the abatement, control, capture or proper disposal of the hazardous material and/or any by-products thereof. It is unlawful for any person to fail to obey an order given by the fire chief at the scene of a hazardous material release or spill.
(c) For purposes of this section, costs incurred by the fire department or other departments of the city shall include, but shall not be limited to, all expenses attributable to the cleanup or abatement of any hazardous materials incident, including costs of equipment operations, materials utilized, specialists, experts, contract labor, overtime costs, costs incurred by area fire departments requested through mutual aid agreement with the city, and any other incidental costs of the city as a result of the incident. Costs do not include fire suppression, rescue, medical treatment and similar services which are within the scope of fire department duties.

(d) Cost recovery shall be in the manner and form designated by the fire department. Any individual, agency, corporation, firm, or party who fails to respond within ten days to a certified notice of collection under this section is in violation of this section.

(e) Any violation of this section punishable by a fine of at least $1000.00.

(f) The remedies provided by this section is in addition to any other remedies provided by law. Nothing in this section prohibits the city from pursuing other legal actions to recover the costs of abatement.

SECTION 2. The following fees related to the administration of Chapter 38 are set:

**Chapter 38. Fire Prevention and Protection Fee Schedule**

**Fire Sprinkler System Permit**

$150.00 for systems with up to 200 heads
$0.50 for each additional head
$1500 maximum fee

**Fire Alarm System Permit**

$100.00 for systems with up to 200 initiating and/or signaling devices
$0.50 for each additional initiating and/or signaling device
$500 maximum fee

**Fixed Pipe Suppression System Permit**

$50.00 per system

**Standpipe/Water Supply Permit**

$100 per system when not installed in conjunction with new building
Smoke Control System Permit
$75.00 for each system

Flammable or Combustible Liquid Tanks Permit
$120.00 for each system

Preliminary Plan Review
$60.00 per hour for the preliminary review of plans, which have not been submitted for approval and for which no permit has been issued

Re-inspection/Retest
$30.00 for each re-inspection. This fee shall be paid before any subsequent inspections are made.

After Hours Fee
$60.00 per hour if the Fire Official directs an inspector, due to the contractor’s or owner’s request, to review a plan, conduct an inspection, or witness a test after the normal working hours of 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday. If the inspector is recalled from off-duty, the minimum charge is for two hours. This fee must be paid before the city releases public utilities and before the city issues a Certificate of Occupancy.

License Inspections
State licensed facilities that require annual fire inspections for operational permits. Non-profit or government organizations are exempt from this section.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Facility</th>
<th>Fee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Daycares</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing or care centers</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hospitals</td>
<td>$200.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Institutional restrained</td>
<td>$200.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Licensed in home facilities</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foster homes or adoption centers</td>
<td>exempt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SECTION 3. If any word, phrase, clause, sentence, or paragraph of this ordinance is held to be unconstitutional or invalid by a court of competent jurisdiction, the other provisions of this ordinance
will continue in force if they can be given effect without the invalid portion.

SECTION 4. All ordinances and resolution or parts of ordinances or resolutions in conflict with this ordinance are repealed.

SECTION 5. Any person violating any provision of this ordinance commits a misdemeanor and is subject to the penalty provided in Section 1.015 of the San Marcos City Code upon conviction.

SECTION 6. This Ordinance will take effect 10 days after the date of its final passage, and the City Secretary will publish notice of its adoption in a newspaper of general circulation in the City.

PASSED AND APPROVED on first reading on March 3, 2015.

PASSED AND APPROVED on second reading on March 17, 2015.

PASSED, APPROVED AND ADOPTED on March 17, 2015.

Daniel Guerrero, Mayor

ATTEST: Jamie Lee Pettijohn, City Clerk

APPROVED: Michael J. Cosentino, City Attorney
San Marcos Fire Department

Fire Code Amendments
What is the International Fire Code (IFC)?

- Addresses conditions hazardous to life and property from fire, explosion, handling or use of hazardous materials and the use and occupancy of buildings and premises.
- Establishes minimum regulations for fire prevention and fire protection systems.
- IFC is in use or adopted in 42 states, the District of Columbia, New York City, Guam and Puerto Rico.
Why the IFC?

• The IFC is specifically correlated to work with International Code Council’s (ICC’s) family of codes.
• Developed through an international forum of fire safety professionals.
• Committee consists of fire marshals, professional engineers, architects, International Assoc. of Fire Chiefs (IAFC) members, National Assoc. of Home Builders.
• Encourages consistency in the application of provisions.
IFC 2015 vs. 2018

• Currently under 2015 edition.
• Maintaining 2015 edition to remain consistent with other City departments and code adoptions.
• Will adopt 2021 edition to remain compliant with Insurance Services Organization (ISO).
• Maintains consistency with many cities and counties in state and regionally.
Why Amend?

• All model codes require some amount of amendment.
• Proposed language COSM amendments contain/based-on scientific or risk-based justification.
• Consistency with surrounding communities.
• Improves regional consistency for developers and builders.
Source of Amendments

• Local needs (Fire Dept. Connection (FDC), Outdoor Burning, etc.)
• North Central Texas Council of Governments (NTCOG) Fire Code Committee
  – Only COG statewide to have fire committee
  – Comprised of N. Texas fire marshals
  – Consensus committee to amend code for Texas
  – Amendments used statewide
• Neighboring jurisdictions
Chapter 38 Municode
FIRE PREVENTION AND PROTECTION

Significant Changes

• Fire Marshal Appointment
  – In-line with move to FD
  – Civil Service
  – Meet and Confer
• Fire Investigations
  – Cleans up language
  – Ensures consistency with State law
Chapter 38 Municode
FIRE PREVENTION AND PROTECTION

Significant Changes

• Inspections and Amendments
  – Adopts the Code in a more intended form.
  – Provides for local needs and requirements.
  – Provides consistency with other jurisdictions based on science and technology.
Chapter 38 Municode
FIRE PREVENTION AND PROTECTION

Significant Changes

• Inspections and Amendments
  – Provides for additional safety and protection of citizens, residents, and firefighters.
  – Multi-family residential
    • 286 known multi-family properties
    • Almost 30,000 beds
    • At least 50% of residents live in multi-family
Chapter 38 Municode
FIRE PREVENTION AND PROTECTION

Significant Changes

- Inspections and Amendments
  - Grills on multi-family patios
  - Fire extinguishers in hallways
  - Gate access (not retroactive)
  - Fire Department Connections (FDC)
  - Knox boxes
  - False alarms
Chapter 38 Municode

FIRE PREVENTION AND PROTECTION

- Amendments adopted by ordinance
- Will be updated in 2021; unless critical issue arises before.
Economic Impact

• The amendments are consistent with other nearby jurisdictions and will not place an unusual economic burden on development.
• The amendments will not prevent or stifle development.
• Additional penalties are in place for false alarms.
• FDC and Knox box requirements are construction expenses that can be offset by operational savings.
• Additional cost will be incurred for new gate requirements on commercial structures, where required.
  • Approximately $2,500 per gate for new construction
Conclusions

• Amendments are data and/or science based.
• Amendments are consensus developed locally, regionally, nationally.
• Provides consistency with neighbors.
Next Steps

• First reading for City Council on April 16, 2019.
• Second reading for City Council on May 7, 2019.
• Implemented upon passing on May 7.
Fire Prevention Future

- Since May 2018 we have been implementing our Multi-family Fire Prevention Program
  - Property manager meetings
  - Maintenance manager meetings
  - Develop public education campaign for multi-family
  - Property inventory
  - Inspections
- Scheduling meetings for contractors and subcontractors.
- In 2020, we will begin formulating amendments for new code edition.
- In 2020-2021 present new edition to council.
AGENDA CAPTION:
Consider approval of Ordinance 2019-13, on the first of two readings, updating and revising Chapter 18, Article 3, Food Establishments and Food Vending Machines, of the City Code by repealing the current provisions and replacing them with provisions consistent with State law governing food establishments; including procedural provisions; and providing an effective date.

Meeting date: April 16, 2019

Department: Neighborhood Enhancement - Environmental Health

Amount & Source of Funding N/A

Fiscal Note:
Prior Council Action: The original local food code amendments were passed in 2003. A Council work session was held on August 21, 2018 and a second council work session was held on April 2, 2019.

City Council Strategic Initiative: N/A

Comprehensive Plan Element(s): N/A

Master Plan: N/A

Background Information:
The state law referred to as the Texas Food Establishment Rules (TFER) were revised in 2015. The City of San Marcos Environmental Health Division proposes changes to our local code of ordinances, food establishments section, to better align with the current state law. There is no redline of the original 2003 existing code. The new code is basically a complete rewrite. There is a redline version updated since the 4-2-19 work session that reflects a definition of an annual temporary permit and a waiver from the food handler training certificate in certain situations.

Council Committee, Board/Commission Action: N/A

Alternatives:
No local amendments and utilize state law only

**Recommendation:**
Recommend approval of the local amendments as proposed
ORDINANCE NO. 2019- _____

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS, UPDATING AND REVISING CHAPTER 18, ARTICLE 3, FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS AND FOOD VENDING MACHINES, OF THE CITY CODE BY REPEALING THE CURRENT PROVISIONS AND REPLACING THEM WITH PROVISIONS CONSISTENT WITH STATE LAW GOVERNING FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS; INCLUDING PROCEDURAL PROVISIONS; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

RECITALS:

1. City staff has recommended that the Food Establishments and Vending Machines Ordinance, Chapter 18, Article 3, be updated to reflect changes in state laws and be streamlined to provide those citizens and businesses impacted by the Ordinance with a clear understanding of the regulations intended to promote food safety.

2. The City Council wishes to implement the recommendations of City staff.

BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS:

SECTION 1. Chapter 18, Article 3, Food Establishments and Food Vending Machines is hereby repealed and replaced with the following:

ARTICLE 3. - FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS

DIVISION 1. GENERALLY

Secs. 18.061—18.085. - Reserved.

DIVISION 2. FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS

Sec. 18.086. Purpose.

The purpose of this division is to protect the public health by establishing uniform requirements for food establishments.

Sec. 18.087. Definitions.

In this division:

(A) Except as provided in Subsection (B), a term defined by the most current state rules has the same meaning in this chapter.

(B) In this chapter:

(1) AGRICULTURAL PRODUCT means produce, meat, fish, honey, dairy, seeds, live
plants intended for food production, and compost products produced by a farmer.

(4)(2) ANNUAL TEMPORARY PERMIT means a permit issued to a government, school district, or nonprofit organization with special conditions as determined by the health authority.

(2)(3) BAKED GOODS means cookies, cakes, breads, Danishes, donuts, pastries, pies, and other items that are prepared by baking in an oven. A baked good does not include a final baked food product that is considered a Time/Temperature Control for Safety (TCS) food item.

(3)(4) BONA FIDE EDUCATIONAL PURPOSE means providing cooking demonstrations solely for the purpose of informing, training, or educating persons about how to prepare foods, or providing samples in order to inform persons of the quality and characteristics of the sample, and is not done in conjunction with the sale of food or food products.

(4)(5) CERTIFIED FARMERS’ MARKET means a farmers’ market that has been certified by the Texas Department of Agriculture.

(5)(6) CONCESSION STAND means a food establishment operated by a city or county, a non-profit organization, or public school district from which “limited foods” are served during athletic or entertainment events.

(6)(7) DINING WITH DOGS means a variance granted by the health authority allowing dogs to be present at outside patios and outside dining areas of a food establishment.

(7) FARM PRODUCE means herbs and spices in their natural or dried state, vegetables, fruits, unshelled nuts, berries, grains, honey, watermelons and other melons, and cantaloupes in their natural state.

(8) FARMERS’ MARKET means a designated location used primarily for the distribution and sale directly to consumers of food by farmers and other producers.

(9) FARMERS’ MARKET VENDOR means a person or entity that produces agricultural products by practice of the agricultural arts upon land that the person or entity controls.

(10) FOOD ESTABLISHMENT means any location or entity that is fixed, mobile, seasonal, or temporary that is required to have a food permit.

(11) FOOD ESTABLISHMENT RULES means the provisions of the most currently adopted State of Texas laws and, or, rules as amended by The Executive Commissioner of the Health and Human Services Commission regarding the regulation of food establishments, and the most current local amendments as adopted by the City of San Marcos.

(12) FOOD TRUCK PARK means a business venture on public or private property designated to accommodate two or more food trucks as a primary land use.

(13) FOOT PEDDLER means a restricted mobile food unit where only prepackaged food items, from an approved source are acquired. All item storage and vending must occur from a single conveyance device and meets the same requirements for mobile
food units. A foot peddler permit is a restricted unit limited to one portable ice chest, cooler, case or unit per permit, capable of being carried by one person.

(14) **HEALTH AUTHORITY** means the director of the department, or authorized representative, responsible for the regulation of food establishments in the City of San Marcos.

(15) **LIMITED FOODS** means foods requiring limited handling and preparation and that may be held at a minimum temperature of 135°F for hot holding and service or maintained at 41°F or below for cold holding and service.

(16) **OWNER** is a license holder/permit holder or an entity that is legally responsible for the operation of the food establishment such as the owner, or the owner’s agent, or other designated person or the person reasonably in charge of the establishment.

(17) **PUSHCART** means a non-motorized unit that must be maneuverable by one or two persons maximum, when fully loaded and must adhere to the requirements outlined for a mobile food unit-pushcart.

(18) **SAMPLING** means the demonstration or promotion of a food via offering a small serving of the food product which may not consist of a whole meal, an individual portion, or a whole sandwich to the general public.

(19) **SEASONAL FOOD ESTABLISHMENT** means a food establishment that operates for a period of time as determined by the health authority, but not to exceed 270 days within a calendar year.

(20) **SERVICING AREA** means a base location at a permitted fixed food establishment to which a mobile food unit or transportation vehicle returns daily for such things as vehicle cleaning, discarding liquid or solid wastes, refilling water tanks and ice bins, and boarding food. No food preparation, service or utensil/ware washing is conducted at a Servicing Area.

(21) **SINGLE CONVEYANCE DEVICE** means a cooler, small ice chest or any other container or device light enough for an individual food peddler to carry when fully loaded.

(22) **TEMPORARY FOOD ESTABLISHMENT** shall mean a food establishment that operates for a period of no more than 14 consecutive days in conjunction with a single special event or celebration.

(23) **UNSAFE FOOD** means food that is adulterated or poisonous and harmful to health according to the state rules.

**Sec. 18.088. Adoption of state health rules.**

The City of San Marcos adopts by reference the provisions of the current laws and rules of the State of Texas regarding the regulation of food establishments. Any amendments or changes in current state laws and rules of the State of Texas regarding the regulation of food establishments shall be adopted by reference unless deemed to be in conflict with local ordinances or this chapter and such conflict does not constitute a violation of state law.
Sec. 18.089. Compliance required.

(A) A person may not manufacture for supply, possess with intent to supply, display, sell, or supply, with or without charge, any food that is unsafe or misbranded.

(B) All food shall be prepared, packaged, transported, and supplied in compliance with this chapter.

(C) A person operating a food establishment, vending machine, bed and breakfast limited, mobile food establishment, food processing plant, seasonal food establishment, self-service food market, central preparation facility, temporary event, farmers’ market, or farmers’ market vendor booth shall comply with this chapter unless exempt pursuant to state law.

(D) Injunctions. In addition to subsection (A-E) of this section, the regulatory authority may seek to enjoin violations of this division with actions specified in Section 1.015 of the City of San Marcos Code of Ordinances.

(E) The health authority may adopt additional requirements not specified in this chapter as are reasonably required in the health authority’s professional judgement, and authorized by law, to protect against health hazards or nuisances. When the health authority reasonably determines as a matter of professional judgement that no health hazard or nuisances will result from a particular activity or method of conduct, the health authority may waive or modify requirements of this chapter.

Sec. 18.090. Service of notice.

(A) The health authority may serve a notice required by this chapter by:

   (1) Personal delivery to the permit holder, person in charge, or owner; or

   (2) Registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, to the last known address of the permit holder responsible party, and property owner.

(B) The health authority shall retain in its records a copy of the notice.

Sec. 18.091. Hearings.

(A) The health authority shall conduct a hearing under this chapter at a time and place determined by the health authority.

(B) The health authority shall:

   (1) Make and record findings based on the evidence presented at the hearing;

   (2) Affirm, modify, or rescind the order considered at the hearing; and

   (3) Provide a written decision to the permit holder.

Sec. 18.092. Permit Required.
A person must hold a permit issued by the health authority to operate a food establishment.

A person must hold a food establishment permit issued by the health authority to operate a group residence, boarding home, or congregate living facility with occupancy for 16 or more residents when food is provided, stored, or prepared onsite, or prepared by a third party operator or facilitator.

A vending machine that only dispenses non-time/temperature control for safety food is not considered a food establishment and does not require a permit.

A person must comply with the requirements of this chapter to receive or retain a permit.

A permit issued under this chapter is not transferable.

The health authority may cite, suspend operations, or suspend utilities against the person or business that is operating a food establishment that does not have a current or valid food permit.

**Sec. 18.093. Permit Application.**

A person who seeks to operate a food establishment must submit to the health authority a written or electronic application for a permit on a form provided by the health authority. The application must include:

1. The name and address of the applicant;
2. The location and type of the proposed food establishment;
3. The name of the person responsible for the proposed food establishment and the person's identification number as shown on a government-issued identification document;
4. Proof of a current State of Texas Sales Tax Permit for the physical location for which the permit is being sought or documentation verifying that the applicant has applied for the permit with the State of Texas;
5. Other information reasonably required by the health authority; and
6. The electronic acknowledgment or signature of the applicant.

An applicant for a food establishment permit must submit the application to the health authority not later than the 7th business day before the date for which the permit is sought. Processing of any application submitted less than 7 days for which the permit is sought may be charged an additional expedited processing fee.

Before approving or disapproving an application for a permit, the health authority may inspect the proposed food establishment to determine whether it complies with this chapter.

If the health authority determines that the proposed food establishment does not comply with this chapter, the health authority shall:

1. Deny a permit to the applicant; or
2. Issue a permit to the applicant that is subject to appropriate conditions.
(E) The health authority may modify or remove a condition to a permit issued under Subsection (D)(2) after a re-inspection.

(F) A permit is void if the applicant obtains the permit by providing false information on the application. Failure to provide all required information, fees, or falsifying information provided on the application may result in the denial of the application or revocation of a previously approved permit. The denial or revocation is in addition to other penalties provided for under section 18.089.

(G) Issuance. The regulatory authority will issue a permit to the applicant if its inspection reveals that the proposed food establishment meets all requirements of this division.

Sec. 18.094. Variances.

(A) The health authority may grant a variance by modifying or waiving a local requirement of this chapter if the health authority determines that a health hazard will not result from the issuance of a variance.

(B) A person requesting a variance must provide the following information to the health authority:

1. A description of the requested variance from the local requirement;
2. A citation to the relevant section of this chapter;
3. A description of how potential health hazards will be prevented if the variance is granted; and
4. An analysis of the rationale for how the potential public health hazards and nuisances addressed by the relevant rule sections will be alternatively addressed by the proposal.

(C) If the health authority grants a variance, the health authority shall retain in its records the information required by Subsection (B).

(D) Any variance request to modify or waive a state rule will follow the variance process outlined in the most current state rules.

Sec. 18.095. Permit expiration.

A permit issued under this chapter expires one year after the date it is issued, except that a permit for a temporary food establishment, seasonal food establishment, or a permit subject to conditions expires on the date indicated on the permit.

Sec. 18.096. Permit to be posted.

The permit holder or person in charge of a food establishment shall post a permit as required by the most current state rules, clearly visible to the general public and to patrons.

Sec. 18.097. Review of plans for food establishment permit.

(A) Submission. Whenever a food establishment is constructed or extensively remodeled and
whenever an existing structure is converted for use as a food establishment, properly prepared plans and specifications for the construction, remodeling, or conversion shall be submitted to the health authority for review and approval before construction, remodeling, or conversion begins. The plans and specifications shall indicate the proposed layout, arrangement, mechanical plans, and construction materials of work areas and the type and model of proposed fixed equipment and facilities. The health authority will approve the plans and specifications if they meet the requirements of this division. No food establishment shall be constructed, extensively remodeled, or converted except in accordance with plans and specifications approved by the health authority.

(B) A person may not construct, remodel, or renovate a food establishment unless the health authority has approved the building plan.

(C) Pre-operational Certificate of Occupancy (CO) inspection. Whenever plans and specifications are required by subsection (A) of this section to be submitted to the health authority, the health authority shall inspect the food establishment prior to beginning operation to determine compliance with the approved plans and specifications and with the requirements of this division.

Sec. 18.098. Food manager certificate required.

(A) Food manager certificates must be assigned to one permit by the owner or responsible party and may not be shared between different permits or locations.

(B) A food manager certificate may not be required for:

(1) Certain types of food establishments deemed by the health authority to pose minimal risk of causing, or contributing to, foodborne illnesses based on the nature of the operation and extent of food preparation; or

(2) A food processing plant that is inspected at least once each week by a state or federal food sanitation inspector or that only stores prepackaged food that is not time/temperature control for safety; or

(3) A temporary food establishment.

(C) The person in charge shall have available all food manager certificate(s) on site and shall produce them upon request from the health authority.

(D) The health authority reserves the right to require food manager certificates for a food establishment in order to protect the health and safety of the public.

Sec. 18.099. Food handler training certification required.

(A) Upon request by the health authority, a person operating a food establishment shall provide a list of all food handlers employed by the food establishment along with the current, valid certification document verifying each listed person possesses a current food handler certification.

(B) A person employed at a food establishment shall obtain a food handler certificate within
45 calendar days of employment.

(C) The health authority may waive the food handler training certificate requirement for food establishments deemed to pose a minimal risk of causing, or contributing to, foodborne illnesses based on the nature of the operation and extent of food preparation.

**Sec. 18.100. Permit fees.**

(A) An applicant shall pay the associated permit fee, except the permit fee may be waived for a food establishment that is:

(1) An organization that is considered nonprofit by Internal Revenue Service regulations or otherwise determined to be nonprofit by the health authority that has applied for permits where all proceeds will be donated or given to the 501(c)(3) or a 501(c)(6). The health authority has the discretion to decide the applicability of this section;

(2) Operated by a public school system; or

(3) An event sponsored by the City of San Marcos and is determined to be a not for profit event by the health authority.

(B) If a permit application is not approved, the health authority may refund the permit fee to the applicant.

(C) Fees for permits, inspections, and other services under this division are established by the city council.

**DIVISION 3. MOBILE FOOD UNITS**

**Sec. 18.101. Permit application.**

(A) A person who seeks to operate a mobile food unit must submit to the health authority a written or electronic application for a permit on a form provided by the health authority. The application must include:

(1) A statement from the owner of a central preparation facility stating the mobile food unit uses the facility as its base of operation or proof that the applicant has its own central preparation facility;

(2) Name and address of the applicant and the applicant's identification number as shown on a current and valid government-issued identification document that includes a photograph of the applicant;

(3) Type of vehicle to be used for the proposed mobile food establishment;

(4) Proof of sales tax and use permit;

(5) An itinerary of locations where sales occur;

(6) Other information reasonably required by the health authority;

(7) The signature of each applicant;

If the central preparation facility is located outside the jurisdiction of the City, the
applicant must provide a copy of the most current health inspection obtained from the health authority having jurisdiction over the central preparation facility;

(8) A listing of all food items to be sold (menu); and

(9) A written or electronic acknowledgment signed by the owner of the mobile food unit stating that all the information provided on the application is true and accurate.

(B) For a mobile food unit permit, the health authority shall describe on the permit whether the unit is restricted or unrestricted.

(C) A person operating a mobile food unit shall promptly display the mobile food unit permit where it is readily visible as designated by the health authority.

(D) Electricity may be provided by:

(1) An onboard generator; or

(2) Other connection approved by the health authority and other regulating authorities having jurisdiction over the electrical connection.

(E) Except for the purpose of filling potable water or emptying tanks at approved locations, water or wastewater connection is prohibited.

**Sec. 18.102. Items to be sold.**

(A) A person operating a mobile food unit may only sell a food item described in the permit.

(B) A person operating a mobile food unit may not sell a non-food item.

**Sec. 18.103. Sanitary and fire requirements.**

(A) If a person who operates a mobile food unit maintains food at a hot holding temperature by mechanical means, the person shall comply with fire and explosion safety standards established by the manufacturer and applicable codes.

(B) If a person uses a pressurized fuel system or container in conjunction with the mobile food unit, that person shall comply with fire and explosion safety standards established by the manufacturer and applicable codes.

(C) A person operating a mobile food unit shall equip the interior of the mobile food unit with an attached trash receptacle approved by the health authority for the use of persons working in the mobile food unit. The operator must hold, store, and dispose of solid and liquid waste in a receptacle approved by the health authority and must comply with any other applicable city ordinances.

(D) An unrestricted mobile vending unit must be equipped with an attached potable water container of no less than 25 gallons unless approved by the health authority. A pushcart type unrestricted mobile food unit must be equipped with an attached potable water container of no less than 5 gallons; and

(E) A mobile food unit waste water container must be sized at least 15% higher capacity than the potable water tank size installed.
(F) A mobile food unit permit is non-transferrable to any new owner or vehicle; and

(G) A mobile food unit must be readily moveable at all times and all components and equipment may be subject to compliance with TXDOT regulations.

**Sec. 18.104. Vending from a city property.**

A person who operates a mobile food unit may not go into a city park to sell, offer for sale, or display a food item, unless the person's activity is authorized by:

1. A park property rental agreement; or
2. Written permission of the director of the parks and recreation department.

**Sec. 18.105. Other requirements.**

(A) All disturbed areas must be cleaned following each stop to a minimum of 25 feet from the sales location. Liquid spills near the unit shall be properly cleaned following each stop.

(B) The company name shall be displayed on at least three sides of the mobile food unit with a minimum of 4-inch letters.

(C) Mobile food units shall not be parked overnight in any area of the city zoned for or occupied by a one-family or two-family residence.

(D) Single service items must be recyclable or compostable material.

(E) Use of any Styrofoam material is strictly prohibited.

**Sec. 18.106. Central preparation facility requirements.**

(A) Application for Permit and Operational Requirements.

1. A person who seeks to operate a central preparation facility must submit to the health authority a written or electronic application for a permit on a form provided by the health authority. The application must include:
   (a) Name and address of the applicant and the applicant's identification number as shown on a current and valid government-issued identification document that includes a photograph of the applicant;
   (b) Designated area to be used as a servicing area for any proposed mobile food unit operations;
   (c) Size of grease trap;
   (d) Number of mobile food units that will be utilizing the facility; and
   (e) Any other documentation deemed necessary by the health authority to determine compliance with city ordinances and state law.

2. Operation of the central preparation facility must be overseen by a certified food
manager.

(3) The central preparation facility must maintain a current food establishment permit with the health authority in addition to the permit to operate as a central preparation facility.

(4) The health authority may deny a permit for a central preparation facility or restrict the number of mobile units that can utilize the facility. If denied, the applicant can appeal the decision to deny the permit to the health authority. Such appeal shall be in writing and submitted within 10 days of receiving a notice from the health authority that the permit has been denied.

(5) The central preparation facility may not exceed the maximum number of mobile food units authorized by the permit without receiving written permission from the health authority.

DIVISION 4. TEMPORARY FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS

Sec. 18.107. Temporary food establishment.

(A) If necessary to protect against public health hazards or nuisances, the health authority may impose specific requirements in addition to those requirements contained in this section.

(B) An applicant for a food establishment permit must submit the application to the health authority not later than the 7th business day before the date for which the permit is sought. Processing of an application submitted less than 7 business days prior to the event may be charged an additional expedited processing fee.

DIVISION 5. CERTIFIED FARMERS’ MARKET VENDORS

Sec. 18.108. Permit required.

(A) A permit is required for farmers’ market vendors selling cut versions of watermelon, cantaloupe, tomatoes, spinach, and lettuce. A permit is also required for raw seed sprouts, raw eggs, and any other food determined to be a Time/Temperature Control for Safety (TCS) food by the health authority.

(B) A permit is not required for farmers’ market vendors selling a food that is not considered a Time/Temperature Control for Safety (TCS) food by the health authority.

(C) A farmers’ market vendor shall comply with all of the requirements as set forth in the Texas Health and Safety Code.

(D) Farmers’ market vendors required to obtain a permit by this section may obtain a single permit if operating at multiple markets. Each location will need to be listed on the initial application or a written request must be submitted and written approval granted by the health authority to operate at additional farmers’ market locations.

(E) An applicant for a certified farmers’ market vendor's permit must submit a written or
electronic application to the health authority. The application must include:

1. The name and address of the applicant and the applicant's identification number as shown on a current and valid government-issued identification document that includes a photograph of the applicant;

2. The signature of the applicant;

3. If requested by the health authority, a statement from the owner of a central preparation facility stating the farmers’ market vendor uses the facility as its base of operation or proof that the applicant has its own central preparation facility;

4. Name and addresses of the certified farmers’ market where the vendor will operate; and

5. Any other information reasonably required by the health authority.

Upon receiving the application with the fee set forth by council for a farmers’ market vendor permit under this section, the health authority may approve the application for a farmers’ market vendor. A farmers’ market vendor permit is effective for one year from the date of issuance.

An applicant for a certified farmers’ market permit shall submit the application to the health authority not later than the 7th business day before the effective date for which the permit is sought and must display a current and valid permit issued by the State of Texas.

A person operating under a farmers’ market vendor permit shall promptly display the original farmers’ market vendor permit where it is readily visible to consumers or as designated by the health authority.

In the event the health authority determines an application does not comply with the provisions of this section or other city ordinances, the health authority shall notify the applicant in writing of the denial for the issuance or renewal of a farmers’ market vendor permit.

An applicant who has been refused the issuance or the renewal of a farmers’ market vendor permit may appeal the decision by submitting a written appeal within 10 business days to the health authority.

A person may provide samples, or conduct a cooking demonstration, for a bona fide educational purpose, only in a defined physical location designated in writing by the market manager.

**Sec. 18.109. Sanitary requirements.**

A person operating as a farmers’ market vendor shall comply with the Texas Health and Safety Code and the requirements of this section.

The health authority may inspect each farmers’ market vendor booth offering food products as is necessary for the enforcement of this section.

An employee or volunteer of a farmers’ market vendor shall be a registered food handler if preparing, displaying, or serving a Time/Temperature Control for Safety (TCS) food to the public.
The market manager of a certified farmers’ market shall be responsible for ensuring that all booths are operating with a current and valid permit and for ensuring that all shared or common facilities and operations comply with this chapter. In the case of repeated violations of this section, the health authority may impose restrictions on the preparation of food products at a farmers’ market vendor booth.

A farmers’ market vendor may not set up food sampling operations as unattended self-service displays for customers.

A farmers’ market vendor shall provide containers with covers to protect food products during storage and display and shall put sneeze guards, or other method or equipment, pre-approved by the health authority, into place to protect food products from consumer contamination.

Farmers’ market vendors shall correct all violations at the time of inspection unless an extension is allowed by the health authority. No extension shall be granted where the violation poses an imminent health hazard to the public.

Farmers’ market vendors operating at a certified farmers’ market without a valid permit or with a suspended permit constitutes an offense under this chapter.

The health authority may impose additional requirements to protect against health hazards related to the conduct of a farmers’ market booth. The health authority may prohibit the sale of some or all Time/Temperature Control for Safety (TCS) foods.

DIVISION 6. RESTROOMS AND OTHER REQUIREMENTS

Sec. 18.110. Employee restroom requirements.

(A) An employee restroom shall be conveniently located and accessible during hours of operation.

(B) Restrooms required for mobile food units, temporary food establishments, and farmer’s market vendors may be used as employee restrooms if the restrooms are located:

(1) Within 300 feet of the main food preparation area of a mobile food unit, temporary food establishment, or farmer’s market vendor; or

(2) In a location determined by the health authority to be convenient and accessible to employees.

Sec. 18.111. Child care facility food establishments.

A food establishment located in a child care facility may not serve as a central preparation facility for catering or mobile food operations.

DIVISION 7. INSPECTIONS

Sec. 18.112. Inspection authority.
The health authority may inspect a food establishment or bed and breakfast limited during regular business hours or at another reasonable time to determine compliance with this chapter. The health authority shall display identification upon request.

The health authority may examine or collect samples of food that is stored, prepared, packaged, served, or otherwise provided for human consumption by a food establishment or bed and breakfast limited.

A food establishment or bed and breakfast limited upon request, shall provide records to the health authority to determine compliance with local and state laws.

DIVISION 8. OFFENSES AND ENFORCEMENT

Sec. 18.113. Food establishment inspections and violations.

(A) After inspecting a food establishment, the health authority shall state on the inspection report:

1. A weighted point value for each violation of a critical requirement;

2. The rating score of the establishment determined by subtracting from 100 the total of the weighted point values for all violations; and

3. Failure to correct the violations within the prescribed time period may result in the suspension of the permit in accordance with section 18.118 of this chapter.

(B) The person in charge of a food establishment shall correct a violation of a critical requirement as directed by the health authority in consideration of the risk to public health and safety;

(C) The person in charge of a food establishment shall correct non-critical violations:

1. Within the time period prescribed by the inspection report or notice of violation; or

2. If a time period is not prescribed, as soon as possible before the next routine inspection.

(D) If the rating score of a food establishment is less than 70 points, the person in charge shall immediately initiate corrective action on all critical violations and begin corrective actions on other violations no later than 48 hours after the inspection.

Sec. 18.114. Hold order and condemnation of food.

(A) The health authority may place a hold order on food or may detain equipment after:

1. Determining that the food is stored, prepared, transported, or served in violation of applicable law;

2. The detained equipment is not functioning properly or presents a health risk; and

3. Giving written notice to the permit holder or the person in charge.

(B) The health authority shall tag or otherwise identify food or equipment that is subject to a
hold order. Unless authorized by the health authority, a person may not use, serve, sell, or move food or equipment that is subject to a hold order, nor may the person remove a detained equipment sticker.

(C) The health authority shall permit storage of food that is subject to a hold order. The hold order may prescribe storage conditions for the food.

(D) The health authority may allow repair of equipment affixed with a detained sticker.

(E) The health authority may require re-inspection and payment of a re-inspection fee to approve repairs that are necessary to the detained equipment.

(F) The health authority shall state in a hold or detention order:
   (1) The reasons for the hold order;
   (2) That a person may file a written request for a hearing with the health authority not later than the 10th business day after the date the hold order is issued; and
   (3) That if a hearing is not requested, the food will be destroyed or the equipment will be further detained.

(G) The permit holder or person in charge may file with the health authority a written request for a hearing on a hold order or detained equipment. The request must be filed not later than the 10th business day after the date the hold order is issued.

(H) If a timely hearing request is filed, the health authority shall hold a hearing on the hold order.

(I) On the basis of evidence produced at the hearing, the health authority may:
   (1) Vacate the hold order; or
   (2) By written order require the permit holder or person in charge to denature or destroy the food, or to bring the food into compliance, or have the equipment repaired so that it operates in compliance with applicable laws.

(J) An order of the health authority to denature or destroy food or to repair detained equipment is stayed if the order is appealed to a court of competent jurisdiction not later than the third business day after the date the order is issued.

(K) The health authority shall immediately condemn food or render food unsalable as human food if the health authority determines that the food:
   (1) Contains a filthy, decomposed, or putrid substance;
   (2) May be poisonous or deleterious to health; or
   (3) Is otherwise unsafe.

(L) The health authority may condemn equipment as unsafe for food storage or preparation if the health authority determines that the equipment:
   (1) Contains filthy, decomposed, or putrid substance(s);
   (2) May be or is deleterious to health; or
   (3) Is otherwise unsafe.
Sec. 18.115. Temporary food establishment violations.

(A) The person or business in charge of a temporary food establishment shall immediately correct violations identified in an inspection report. If the violations are not corrected immediately, the person or business in charge shall stop food service operations until authorized to resume by the health authority.

(B) The health authority may immediately cite the person or business in charge or suspend food service operations of a temporary food establishment that does not correct violations identified as required in Subsection (A).

Sec. 18.116. Mobile food unit violations.

(A) A person or business who operates a mobile food unit shall immediately correct violations identified in an inspection report. If the violations are not corrected immediately, the person in charge shall stop food service operations at the mobile food unit until authorized to resume by the health authority.

(B) The health authority may immediately cite the person or business in charge or suspend food service operations of a mobile food unit that does not correct violations identified as required in Subsection (A).

Sec. 18.117. Miscellaneous food establishment violations.

The person in charge of a food processing plant, food vending machine, or bed and breakfast limited shall correct violations identified in an inspection report or notice of violation before the expiration of the time period prescribed by the report.

Sec. 18.118. Permit suspension.

(A) The health authority may suspend a permit issued under this chapter without prior notice or hearing if:

(1) The permit holder or employee does not comply with this chapter;

(2) The food establishment does not comply with this chapter; or

(3) The food establishment constitutes a public health hazard.

(B) If the health authority suspends a permit:

(1) The health authority shall give written notice to the permit holder or person in charge that:

(a) The permit is immediately suspended on service of the notice; and

(b) The permit holder may file a written request for a hearing not later than the 10th business day after the date of service of notice of suspension; and
(2) The permit holder or person in charge shall immediately stop food operations.

(C) Suspension of a permit is effective on service of notice.

(D) If a timely hearing request is filed, the health authority shall hold a hearing on the permit suspension not later than the 10th business day after the date the hearing request is filed.

(E) If a timely hearing request is not filed, the suspension continues in effect.

(F) The health authority may reinstate a permit if the reason for suspension no longer exists.

Sec. 18.119. Permit denial or revocation.

(A) The health authority may deny or revoke a permit issued under this chapter or issue a conditional permit when a renewal is applied for by a food establishment if the permit holder or the permit holder's employee:

(1) Commits critical or repeated violations of applicable law;

(2) Provides false information on an application; or

(3) Interferes with the health authority in the performance of the health authority's duties; or

(4) If an operating food establishment changes ownership and there are violations or existing conditions that must be corrected to meet applicable health and safety standards.

(B) Before denying or revoking a permit, the health authority shall provide the permit holder or person in charge with written notice of the pending permit revocation or denial. The written notice shall include:

(1) The reason the permit is subject to denial or revocation; and

(2) For revocations the date on which the permit is scheduled to be revoked; and

(3) A statement that the permit will be revoked on the scheduled date unless the permit holder files a written request for a hearing with the health authority not later than the 10th business day after the date the notice is served.

(C) A conditional permit issued under Subsection (A) above for a food establishment shall be effective for up to 60 days, and shall be rescinded if the permit holder or person in charge of the food establishment does not comply with the terms of its issuance.

(1) This subsection (C) does not apply to mobile food units, seasonal food establishments, or temporary food establishments.

(D) A permit denial or revocation becomes final on expiration of the time period prescribed by the notice.

Sec. 18.120. Variance to allow dogs in outdoor eating areas.

(A) A food establishment may apply for a Dining With Dogs Variance waiving the prohibition against dogs at a food establishment as permitted by local and state law.
(1) The variance will be granted if the health authority determines a health hazard or nuisance will not result from the granting of the variance.

(2) The food establishment must submit an application for a variance on a form provided by the health authority and pay a nonrefundable application fee.
   a. Upon request of the food establishment, before accepting an application for a variance and the accompanying application fee, the health authority may schedule one preliminary meeting with a representative of the food establishment to review the proposed variance request, and provide comments to or answer questions regarding the request.

(3) A variance granted under this section is nontransferable and shall be reviewed every 2 years.

(B) The health authority may grant a variance in accordance with the variance process as defined in state law to allow dogs on the premises of a food establishment's outdoor patio or outdoor dining area, only in accordance with the following standards and conditions intended to prevent a health hazard or nuisance:

(1) Except as allowed under state law, no dog may enter or be present inside the food establishment or on any playground area of the food establishment;

(2) A separate entrance must be provided from the outside of the food establishment to the outdoor patio or outdoor dining area so that a dog will have direct access to the patio without entering the interior of the food establishment or any playground area of the food establishment.

(3) Signage provided by the health authority must be posted at the front entrance and at the separate entrance to the outdoor patio or outdoor dining area of the food establishment to be easily visible to the public. The signage at the front entrance must read: DOG FRIENDLY ACCESS (with an arrow showing the direction to the outdoor patio or dining entrance) NO DOGS THROUGH MAIN ENTRANCE. Signage to the outdoor patio or outdoor dining area must read: DOG ACCESS. In addition, one or more signs promulgated by the health authority outlining the dog dining rules shall be posted in conspicuous locations as determined by the health authority. Doors equipped with self-closing devices must be provided at all entrances to the outdoor patio or outdoor dining area from the interior of the food establishment;

(4) No food preparation, including mixing drinks or serving ice, may be performed in the outdoor patio or outdoor dining area, except that a beverage glass may be filled from a pitcher or other container that has been filled or otherwise prepared inside the food establishment;

(5) The food establishment shall have hand sanitizer available at or near all entrances and exits to the outdoor patio or outdoor dining area;

(6) The outdoor patio or outdoor dining area must be continuously maintained free of visible dog hair, dog dander, and other dog-related waste or debris. Any portion of the outdoor patio or outdoor dining area with impervious cover must be cleaned with animal friendly chemicals at the beginning of each shift during which food or beverages will be served (breakfast, lunch, dinner, or late-hours), or, if a food
establishment has continuous food or beverage service without designated shifts, then every six-hours that the establishment is open for business. Waste created from a dog's bodily functions must be cleaned up with animal friendly chemicals within five minutes after each occurrence.

(7) All dog waste must be disposed of outside of the food establishment in an appropriate waste receptacle. Equipment used to clean the outdoor patio or outdoor dining area must be kept outside of the food establishment. Cleaning under this subsection is not required if no dog has been present in the outdoor patio or outdoor dining area since the last cleaning;

(8) While on duty, wait staff or other food handlers at the food establishment, may not pet or have contact with any dog;

(9) A dog must be kept on a leash and remain in the control of the owner while in the outdoor patio or outdoor dining area. The dog must be currently vaccinated for rabies and wear a collar or harness with a current rabies tag attached to it;

(10) A dog is not allowed on a seat, table, countertop, or similar surface;

(11) A dog is not allowed to have contact with any dish, utensil, tableware, linen, paper product, or any other item used for food service;

(12) A dog may not be given any food (including, but not limited to, dog kibble, biscuits, and edible treats) while in the outdoor patio or outdoor dining area, but may be given water in a disposable container or from a container provided by the owner;

(13) The food establishment must maintain written procedures to notify city animal services of any rabies control incidents, or any other incident involving any sort of altercation between two or more dogs where the dogs come into physical contact;

(14) The food establishment shall provide a training program to all employees related to dog dining that is completed once a year. Training for new employees must be completed within 14 days of hire. The training shall include a review of this section and the terms of the variance for the food establishment; and

(15) The food establishment shall require each employee to sign a form acknowledging that they have completed the training program and understand this section and the terms of the variance. The form shall, at a minimum, contain the employee's name, address, phone number, the person conducting the training and the date of the training. The forms shall be available upon request during inspections or investigations of complaints.

(C) An owner, manager, or other person in charge of a food establishment commits an offense if they, either personally or through an employee or agent, violate, allow a violation of, or fail to comply with a term or condition of a variance granted under this section.

(D) A food establishment granted a variance under this section shall comply with all other applicable Texas Food Establishment Rules and the provisions of this chapter.

(E) The city may deny or revoke a variance under this section if the food establishment is in violation of any term or condition of the variance as established by this section or state law. The process established in Section 18.119 for the revocation of a food establishment permit will be followed when it is determined a violation of this section has occurred.
Secs. 18.122—18.150. - Reserved.

SECTION 2. If any word, phrase, clause, sentence, provision or paragraph of this ordinance is held to be unconstitutional or invalid by a court of competent jurisdiction, the other provisions of this ordinance will continue in force if they can be given effect without the invalid portion.

SECTION 3. All ordinances and resolutions or parts of ordinances or resolutions in conflict with this ordinance are repealed.

SECTION 4. This ordinance will take effect upon its adoption on second reading.

PASSED AND APPROVED on first reading on April 16, 2019.

PASSED, APPROVED AND ADOPTED on second reading on May 7, 2019.

Jane Hughson
Mayor

Attest: Approved:

Jamie Lee Case Michael J. Cosentino
City Clerk City Attorney
ORDINANCE NO. 2019- _____

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS, UPDATING AND REVISIONING CHAPTER 18, ARTICLE 3, FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS AND FOOD VENDING MACHINES, OF THE CITY CODE BY REPEALING THE CURRENT PROVISIONS AND REPLACING THEM WITH PROVISIONS CONSISTENT WITH STATE LAW GOVERNING FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS; INCLUDING PROCEDURAL PROVISIONS; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

RECITALS:

1. City staff has recommended that the Food Establishments and Vending Machines Ordinance, Chapter 18, Article 3, be updated to reflect changes in state laws and be streamlined to provide those citizens and businesses impacted by the Ordinance with a clear understanding of the regulations intended to promote food safety.

2. The City Council wishes to implement the recommendations of City staff.

BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS:

SECTION 1. Chapter 18, Article 3, Food Establishments and Food Vending Machines is hereby repealed and replaced with the following:

ARTICLE 3. - FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS

DIVISION 1. GENERALLY

Secs. 18.061—18.085. - Reserved.

DIVISION 2. FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS

Sec. 18.086. Purpose.

The purpose of this division is to protect the public health by establishing uniform requirements for food establishments.

Sec. 18.087. Definitions.

In this division:

(A) Except as provided in Subsection (B), a term defined by the most current state rules has the same meaning in this chapter.

(B) In this chapter:

(1) AGRICULTURAL PRODUCT means produce, meat, fish, honey, dairy, seeds, live
plants intended for food production, and compost products produced by a farmer.

(2) BAKED GOODS means cookies, cakes, breads, Danishes, donuts, pastries, pies, and other items that are prepared by baking in an oven. A baked good does not include a final baked food product that is considered a Time/Temperature Control for Safety (TCS) food item.

(3) BONA FIDE EDUCATIONAL PURPOSE means providing cooking demonstrations solely for the purpose of informing, training, or educating persons about how to prepare foods, or providing samples in order to inform persons of the quality and characteristics of the sample, and is not done in conjunction with the sale of food or food products.

(4) CERTIFIED FARMERS’ MARKET means a farmers’ market that has been certified by the Texas Department of Agriculture.

(5) CONCESSION STAND means a food establishment operated by a city or county, a non-profit organization, or public school district from which “limited foods” are served during athletic or entertainment events.

(6) DINING WITH DOGS means a variance granted by the health authority allowing dogs to be present at outside patios and outside dining areas of a food establishment.

(7) FARM PRODUCE means herbs and spices in their natural or dried state, vegetables, fruits, unshelled nuts, berries, grains, honey, watermelons and other melons, and cantaloupes in their natural state.

(8) FARMERS’ MARKET means a designated location used primarily for the distribution and sale directly to consumers of food by farmers and other producers.

(9) FARMERS’ MARKET VENDOR means a person or entity that produces agricultural products by practice of the agricultural arts upon land that the person or entity controls.

(10) FOOD ESTABLISHMENT means any location or entity that is fixed, mobile, seasonal, or temporary that is required to have a food permit.

(11) FOOD ESTABLISHMENT RULES means the provisions of the most currently adopted State of Texas laws and, or, rules as amended by The Executive Commissioner of the Health and Human Services Commission regarding the regulation of food establishments, and the most current local amendments as adopted by the City of San Marcos.

(12) FOOD TRUCK PARK means a business venture on public or private property designated to accommodate two or more food trucks as a primary land use.

(13) FOOT PEDDLER means a restricted mobile food unit where only prepackaged food items, from an approved source are acquired. All item storage and vending must occur from a single conveyance device and meets the same requirements for mobile food units. A foot peddler permit is a restricted unit limited to one portable ice chest, cooler, case or unit per permit, capable of being carried by one person.

(14) HEALTH AUTHORITY means the director of the department, or authorized representative, responsible for the regulation of food establishments in the City of
San Marcos.

(15) LIMITED FOODS means foods requiring limited handling and preparation and that may be held at a minimum temperature of 135°F for hot holding and service or maintained at 41°F or below for cold holding and service.

(16) OWNER is a license holder/permit holder or an entity that is legally responsible for the operation of the food establishment such as the owner, or the owner’s agent, or other designated person or the person reasonably in charge of the establishment.

(17) PUSHCART means a non-motorized unit that must be maneuverable by one or two persons maximum, when fully loaded and must adhere to the requirements outlined for a mobile food unit-pushcart.

(18) SAMPLING means the demonstration or promotion of a food via offering a small serving of the food product which may not consist of a whole meal, an individual portion, or a whole sandwich to the general public.

(19) SEASONAL FOOD ESTABLISHMENT means a food establishment that operates for a period of time as determined by the health authority, but not to exceed 270 days within a calendar year.

(20) SERVICING AREA means a base location at a permitted fixed food establishment to which a mobile food unit or transportation vehicle returns daily for such things as vehicle cleaning, discarding liquid or solid wastes, refilling water tanks and ice bins, and boarding food. No food preparation, service or utensil/ware washing is conducted at a Servicing Area.

(21) SINGLE CONVEYANCE DEVICE means a cooler, small ice chest or any other container or device light enough for an individual food peddler to carry when fully loaded.

(22) TEMPORARY FOOD ESTABLISHMENT shall mean a food establishment that operates for a period of no more than 14 consecutive days in conjunction with a single special event or celebration.

(23) UNSAFE FOOD means food that is adulterated or poisonous and harmful to health according to the state rules.

Sec. 18.088. Adoption of state health rules.

The City of San Marcos adopts by reference the provisions of the current laws and rules of the State of Texas regarding the regulation of food establishments. Any amendments or changes in current state laws and rules of the State of Texas regarding the regulation of food establishments shall be adopted by reference unless deemed to be in conflict with local ordinances or this chapter and such conflict does not constitute a violation of state law.

Sec. 18.089. Compliance required.

(A) A person may not manufacture for supply, possess with intent to supply, display, sell, or supply, with or without charge, any food that is unsafe or misbranded.
(B) All food shall be prepared, packaged, transported, and supplied in compliance with this chapter.

(C) A person operating a food establishment, vending machine, bed and breakfast limited, mobile food establishment, food processing plant, seasonal food establishment, self-service food market, central preparation facility, temporary event, farmers’ market, or farmers’ market vendor booth shall comply with this chapter unless exempt pursuant to state law.

(D) Injunctions. In addition to subsection (A-E) of this section, the regulatory authority may seek to enjoin violations of this division with actions specified in Section 1.015 of the City of San Marcos Code of Ordinances.

(E) The health authority may adopt additional requirements not specified in this chapter as are reasonably required in the health authority's professional judgement, and authorized by law, to protect against health hazards or nuisances. When the health authority reasonably determines as a matter of professional judgement that no health hazard or nuisances will result from a particular activity or method of conduct, the health authority may waive or modify requirements of this chapter.

**Sec. 18.090. Service of notice.**

(A) The health authority may serve a notice required by this chapter by:

1. Personal delivery to the permit holder, person in charge, or owner; or
2. Registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, to the last known address of the permit holder responsible party, and property owner.

(B) The health authority shall retain in its records a copy of the notice.

**Sec. 18.091. Hearings.**

(A) The health authority shall conduct a hearing under this chapter at a time and place determined by the health authority.

(B) The health authority shall:

1. Make and record findings based on the evidence presented at the hearing;
2. Affirm, modify, or rescind the order considered at the hearing; and
3. Provide a written decision to the permit holder.

**Sec. 18.092. Permit Required.**

(A) A person must hold a permit issued by the health authority to operate a food establishment.

(B) A person must hold a food establishment permit issued by the health authority to operate a group residence, boarding home, or congregate living facility with occupancy for 16 or more residents when food is provided, stored, or prepared onsite, or prepared by a third party operator or facilitator.
(C) A vending machine that only dispenses non-time/temperature control for safety food is not considered a food establishment and does not require a permit.

(D) A person must comply with the requirements of this chapter to receive or retain a permit.

(E) A permit issued under this chapter is not transferable.

(F) The health authority may cite, suspend operations, or suspend utilities against the person or business that is operating a food establishment that does not have a current or valid food permit.

Sec. 18.093. Permit Application.

(A) A person who seeks to operate a food establishment must submit to the health authority a written or electronic application for a permit on a form provided by the health authority. The application must include:

(1) The name and address of the applicant;

(2) The location and type of the proposed food establishment;

(3) The name of the person responsible for the proposed food establishment and the person’s identification number as shown on a government-issued identification document;

(4) Proof of a current State of Texas Sales Tax Permit for the physical location for which the permit is being sought or documentation verifying that the applicant has applied for the permit with the State of Texas;

(5) Other information reasonably required by the health authority; and

(6) The electronic acknowledgment or signature of the applicant.

(B) An applicant for a food establishment permit must submit the application to the health authority not later than the 7th business day before the date for which the permit is sought. Processing of any application submitted less than 7 days for which the permit is sought may be charged an additional expedited processing fee.

(C) Before approving or disapproving an application for a permit, the health authority may inspect the proposed food establishment to determine whether it complies with this chapter.

(D) If the health authority determines that the proposed food establishment does not comply with this chapter, the health authority shall:

(1) Deny a permit to the applicant; or

(2) Issue a permit to the applicant that is subject to appropriate conditions.

(E) The health authority may modify or remove a condition to a permit issued under Subsection (D)(2) after a re-inspection.

(F) A permit is void if the applicant obtains the permit by providing false information on the application. Failure to provide all required information, fees, or falsifying information provided on the application may result in the denial of the application or revocation of a
previously approved permit. The denial or revocation is in addition to other penalties provided for under section 18.089.

(G) Issuance. The regulatory authority will issue a permit to the applicant if its inspection reveals that the proposed food establishment meets all requirements of this division.

Sec. 18.094. Variances.

(A) The health authority may grant a variance by modifying or waiving a local requirement of this chapter if the health authority determines that a health hazard will not result from the issuance of a variance.

(B) A person requesting a variance must provide the following information to the health authority:

1. A description of the requested variance from the local requirement;
2. A citation to the relevant section of this chapter;
3. A description of how potential health hazards will be prevented if the variance is granted; and
4. An analysis of the rationale for how the potential public health hazards and nuisances addressed by the relevant rule sections will be alternatively addressed by the proposal.

(C) If the health authority grants a variance, the health authority shall retain in its records the information required by Subsection (B).

(D) Any variance request to modify or waive a state rule will follow the variance process outlined in the most current state rules.

Sec. 18.095. Permit expiration.

A permit issued under this chapter expires one year after the date it is issued, except that a permit for a temporary food establishment, seasonal food establishment, or a permit subject to conditions expires on the date indicated on the permit.

Sec. 18.096. Permit to be posted.

The permit holder or person in charge of a food establishment shall post a permit as required by the most current state rules, clearly visible to the general public and to patrons.

Sec. 18.097. Review of plans for food establishment permit.

(A) Submission. Whenever a food establishment is constructed or extensively remodeled and whenever an existing structure is converted for use as a food establishment, properly prepared plans and specifications for the construction, remodeling, or conversion shall be submitted to the health authority for review and approval before construction, remodeling, or conversion begins. The plans and specifications shall indicate the proposed layout, arrangement, mechanical plans, and construction materials of work
areas and the type and model of proposed fixed equipment and facilities. The health authority will approve the plans and specifications if they meet the requirements of this division. No food establishment shall be constructed, extensively remodeled, or converted except in accordance with plans and specifications approved by the health authority.

(B) A person may not construct, remodel, or renovate a food establishment unless the health authority has approved the building plan.

(C) Pre-operational Certificate of Occupancy (CO) inspection. Whenever plans and specifications are required by subsection (A) of this section to be submitted to the health authority, the health authority shall inspect the food establishment prior to beginning operation to determine compliance with the approved plans and specifications and with the requirements of this division.

Sec. 18.098. Food manager certificate required.

(A) Food manager certificates must be assigned to one permit by the owner or responsible party and may not be shared between different permits or locations.

(B) A food manager certificate may not be required for:

(1) Certain types of food establishments deemed by the health authority to pose minimal risk of causing, or contributing to, foodborne illnesses based on the nature of the operation and extent of food preparation; or

(2) A food processing plant that is inspected at least once each week by a state or federal food sanitation inspector or that only stores prepackaged food that is not time/temperature control for safety; or

(3) A temporary food establishment.

(C) The person in charge shall have available all food manager certificate(s) on site and shall produce them upon request from the health authority.

(D) The health authority reserves the right to require food manager certificates for a food establishment in order to protect the health and safety of the public.

Sec. 18.099. Food handler training certification required.

(A) Upon request by the health authority, a person operating a food establishment shall provide a list of all food handlers employed by the food establishment along with the current, valid certification document verifying each listed person possesses a current food handler certification.

(B) A person employed at a food establishment shall obtain a food handler certificate within 45 calendar days of employment.

Sec. 18.100. Permit fees.

(A) An applicant shall pay the associated permit fee, except the permit fee may be waived
for a food establishment that is:

(1) An organization that is considered nonprofit by Internal Revenue Service regulations or otherwise determined to be nonprofit by the health authority that has applied for permits where all proceeds will be donated or given to the 501(c)(3) or a 501(c)(6). The health authority has the discretion to decide the applicability of this section;

(2) Operated by a public school system; or

(3) An event sponsored by the City of San Marcos and is determined to be a not for profit event by the health authority.

(B) If a permit application is not approved, the health authority may refund the permit fee to the applicant.

(C) Fees for permits, inspections, and other services under this division are established by the city council.

DIVISION 3. MOBILE FOOD UNITS

Sec. 18.101. Permit application.

(A) A person who seeks to operate a mobile food unit must submit to the health authority a written or electronic application for a permit on a form provided by the health authority. The application must include:

(1) A statement from the owner of a central preparation facility stating the mobile food unit uses the facility as its base of operation or proof that the applicant has its own central preparation facility;

(2) Name and address of the applicant and the applicant's identification number as shown on a current and valid government-issued identification document that includes a photograph of the applicant;

(3) Type of vehicle to be used for the proposed mobile food establishment;

(4) Proof of sales tax and use permit;

(5) An itinerary of locations where sales occur;

(6) Other information reasonably required by the health authority;

(7) The signature of each applicant;

If the central preparation facility is located outside the jurisdiction of the City, the applicant must provide a copy of the most current health inspection obtained from the health authority having jurisdiction over the central preparation facility;

(8) A listing of all food items to be sold (menu); and

(9) A written or electronic acknowledgment signed by the owner of the mobile food unit stating that all the information provided on the application is true and accurate.

(B) For a mobile food unit permit, the health authority shall describe on the permit whether the unit is restricted or unrestricted.
(C) A person operating a mobile food unit shall promptly display the mobile food unit permit where it is readily visible as designated by the health authority.

(D) Electricity may be provided by:
   (1) An onboard generator; or
   (2) Other connection approved by the health authority and other regulating authorities having jurisdiction over the electrical connection.

(E) Except for the purpose of filling potable water or emptying tanks at approved locations, water or wastewater connection is prohibited.

Sec. 18.102. Items to be sold.

(A) A person operating a mobile food unit may only sell a food item described in the permit.

(B) A person operating a mobile food unit may not sell a non-food item.

Sec. 18.103. Sanitary and fire requirements.

(A) If a person who operates a mobile food unit maintains food at a hot holding temperature by mechanical means, the person shall comply with fire and explosion safety standards established by the manufacturer and applicable codes.

(B) If a person uses a pressurized fuel system or container in conjunction with the mobile food unit, that person shall comply with fire and explosion safety standards established by the manufacturer and applicable codes.

(C) A person operating a mobile food unit shall equip the interior of the mobile food unit with an attached trash receptacle approved by the health authority for the use of persons working in the mobile food unit. The operator must hold, store, and dispose of solid and liquid waste in a receptacle approved by the health authority and must comply with any other applicable city ordinances.

(D) An unrestricted mobile vending unit must be equipped with an attached potable water container of no less than 25 gallons unless approved by the health authority. A pushcart type unrestricted mobile food unit must be equipped with an attached potable water container of no less than 5 gallons; and

(E) A mobile food unit waste water container must be sized at least 15% higher capacity than the potable water tank size installed.

(F) A mobile food unit permit is non-transferrable to any new owner or vehicle; and

(G) A mobile food unit must be readily moveable at all times and all components and equipment may be subject to compliance with TXDOT regulations.

Sec. 18.104. Vending from a city property.

A person who operates a mobile food unit may not go into a city park to sell, offer for sale, or display a food item, unless the person's activity is authorized by:
(1) A park property rental agreement; or
(2) Written permission of the director of the parks and recreation department.

**Sec. 18.105. Other requirements.**

(A) All disturbed areas must be cleaned following each stop to a minimum of 25 feet from the sales location. Liquid spills near the unit shall be properly cleaned following each stop.

(B) The company name shall be displayed on at least three sides of the mobile food unit with a minimum of 4-inch letters.

(C) Mobile food units shall not be parked overnight in any area of the city zoned for or occupied by a one-family or two-family residence.

(D) Single service items must be recyclable or compostable material.

(E) Use of any Styrofoam material is strictly prohibited.

**Sec. 18.106. Central preparation facility requirements.**

(A) Application for Permit and Operational Requirements.

(1) A person who seeks to operate a central preparation facility must submit to the health authority a written or electronic application for a permit on a form provided by the health authority. The application must include:

   (a) Name and address of the applicant and the applicant's identification number as shown on a current and valid government-issued identification document that includes a photograph of the applicant;

   (b) Designated area to be used as a servicing area for any proposed mobile food unit operations;

   (c) Size of grease trap;

   (d) Number of mobile food units that will be utilizing the facility; and

   (e) Any other documentation deemed necessary by the health authority to determine compliance with city ordinances and state law.

(2) Operation of the central preparation facility must be overseen by a certified food manager.

(3) The central preparation facility must maintain a current food establishment permit with the health authority in addition to the permit to operate as a central preparation facility.

(4) The health authority may deny a permit for a central preparation facility or restrict the number of mobile units that can utilize the facility. If denied, the applicant can appeal the decision to deny the permit to the health authority. Such appeal shall be in writing and submitted within 10 days of receiving a notice from the health authority that the permit has been denied.
(5) The central preparation facility may not exceed the maximum number of mobile food units authorized by the permit without receiving written permission from the health authority.

DIVISION 4. TEMPORARY FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS

Sec. 18.107. Temporary food establishment.

(A) If necessary to protect against public health hazards or nuisances, the health authority may impose specific requirements in addition to those requirements contained in this section.

(B) An applicant for a food establishment permit must submit the application to the health authority not later than the 7th business day before the date for which the permit is sought. Processing of an application submitted less than 7 business days prior to the event may be charged an additional expedited processing fee.

DIVISION 5. CERTIFIED FARMERS’ MARKET VENDORS

Sec. 18.108. Permit required.

(A) A permit is required for farmers’ market vendors selling cut versions of watermelon, cantaloupe, tomatoes, spinach, and lettuce. A permit is also required for raw seed sprouts, raw eggs, and any other food determined to be a Time/Temperature Control for Safety (TCS) food by the health authority.

(B) A permit is not required for farmers’ market vendors selling a food that is not considered a Time/Temperature Control for Safety (TCS) food by the health authority.

(C) A farmers’ market vendor shall comply with all of the requirements as set forth in the Texas Health and Safety Code.

(D) Farmers’ market vendors required to obtain a permit by this section may obtain a single permit if operating at multiple markets. Each location will need to be listed on the initial application or a written request must be submitted and written approval granted by the health authority to operate at additional farmers’ market locations.

(E) An applicant for a certified farmers’ market vendor's permit must submit a written or electronic application to the health authority. The application must include:

(1) The name and address of the applicant and the applicant's identification number as shown on a current and valid government-issued identification document that includes a photograph of the applicant;

(2) The signature of the applicant;

(3) If requested by the health authority, a statement from the owner of a central preparation facility stating the farmers’ market vendor uses the facility as its base of operation or proof that the applicant has its own central preparation facility;

(4) Name and addresses of the certified farmers’ market where the vendor will operate; and
(5) Any other information reasonably required by the health authority.

(F) Upon receiving the application with the fee set forth by council for a farmers’ market vendor permit under this section, the health authority may approve the application for a farmers’ market vendor. A farmers’ market vendor permit is effective for one year from the date of issuance.

(G) An applicant for a certified farmers’ market permit shall submit the application to the health authority not later than the 7th business day before the effective date for which the permit is sought and must display a current and valid permit issued by the State of Texas.

(H) A person operating under a farmers’ market vendor permit shall promptly display the original farmers’ market vendor permit where it is readily visible to consumers or as designated by the health authority.

(I) In the event the health authority determines an application does not comply with the provisions of this section or other city ordinances, the health authority shall notify the applicant in writing of the denial for the issuance or renewal of a farmers’ market vendor permit.

(J) An applicant who has been refused the issuance or the renewal of a farmers’ market vendor permit may appeal the decision by submitting a written appeal within 10 business days to the health authority.

(K) A person may provide samples, or conduct a cooking demonstration, for a bona fide educational purpose, only in a defined physical location designated in writing by the market manager.

Sec. 18.109. Sanitary requirements.

(A) A person operating as a farmers’ market vendor shall comply with the Texas Health and Safety Code and the requirements of this section.

(B) The health authority may inspect each farmers’ market vendor booth offering food products as is necessary for the enforcement of this section.

(C) An employee or volunteer of a farmers’ market vendor shall be a registered food handler if preparing, displaying, or serving a Time/Temperature Control for Safety (TCS) food to the public.

(D) The market manager of a certified farmers’ market shall be responsible for ensuring that all booths are operating with a current and valid permit and for ensuring that all shared or common facilities and operations comply with this chapter. In the case of repeated violations of this section, the health authority may impose restrictions on the preparation of food products at a farmers’ market vendor booth.

(E) A farmers’ market vendor may not set up food sampling operations as unattended self-service displays for customers.

(F) A farmers’ market vendor shall provide containers with covers to protect food products during storage and display and shall put sneeze guards, or other method or equipment,
pre-approved by the health authority, into place to protect food products from consumer contamination.

(G) Farmers’ market vendors shall correct all violations at the time of inspection unless an extension is allowed by the health authority. No extension shall be granted where the violation poses an imminent health hazard to the public.

(H) Farmers’ market vendors operating at a certified farmers’ market without a valid permit or with a suspended permit constitutes an offense under this chapter.

(I) The health authority may impose additional requirements to protect against health hazards related to the conduct of a farmers’ market booth. The health authority may prohibit the sale of some or all Time/Temperature Control for Safety (TCS) foods.

DIVISION 6. RESTROOMS AND OTHER REQUIREMENTS

Sec. 18.110. Employee restroom requirements.

(A) An employee restroom shall be conveniently located and accessible during hours of operation.

(B) Restrooms required for mobile food units, temporary food establishments, and farmer’s market vendors may be used as employee restrooms if the restrooms are located:

(1) Within 300 feet of the main food preparation area of a mobile food unit, temporary food establishment, or farmer’s market vendor; or

(2) In a location determined by the health authority to be convenient and accessible to employees.

Sec. 18.111. Child care facility food establishments.

A food establishment located in a child care facility may not serve as a central preparation facility for catering or mobile food operations.

DIVISION 7. INSPECTIONS

Sec. 18.112. Inspection authority.

(A) The health authority may inspect a food establishment or bed and breakfast limited during regular business hours or at another reasonable time to determine compliance with this chapter. The health authority shall display identification upon request.

(B) The health authority may examine or collect samples of food that is stored, prepared, packaged, served, or otherwise provided for human consumption by a food establishment or bed and breakfast limited.

(C) A food establishment or bed and breakfast limited upon request, shall provide records to the health authority to determine compliance with local and state laws.
DIVISION 8. OFFENSES AND ENFORCEMENT

Sec. 18.113. Food establishment inspections and violations.

(A) After inspecting a food establishment, the health authority shall state on the inspection report:
   (1) A weighted point value for each violation of a critical requirement;
   (2) The rating score of the establishment determined by subtracting from 100 the total of the weighted point values for all violations; and
   (3) Failure to correct the violations within the prescribed time period may result in the suspension of the permit in accordance with section 18.118 of this chapter.

(B) The person in charge of a food establishment shall correct a violation of a critical requirement as directed by the health authority in consideration of the risk to public health and safety;

(C) The person in charge of a food establishment shall correct non-critical violations:
   (1) Within the time period prescribed by the inspection report or notice of violation; or
   (2) If a time period is not prescribed, as soon as possible before the next routine inspection.

(D) If the rating score of a food establishment is less than 70 points, the person in charge shall immediately initiate corrective action on all critical violations and begin corrective actions on other violations no later than 48 hours after the inspection.

Sec. 18.114. Hold order and condemnation of food.

(A) The health authority may place a hold order on food or may detain equipment after:
   (1) Determining that the food is stored, prepared, transported, or served in violation of applicable law;
   (2) The detained equipment is not functioning properly or presents a health risk; and
   (3) Giving written notice to the permit holder or the person in charge.

(B) The health authority shall tag or otherwise identify food or equipment that is subject to a hold order. Unless authorized by the health authority, a person may not use, serve, sell, or move food or equipment that is subject to a hold order, nor may the person remove a detained equipment sticker.

(C) The health authority shall permit storage of food that is subject to a hold order. The hold order may prescribe storage conditions for the food.

(D) The health authority may allow repair of equipment affixed with a detained sticker.

(E) The health authority may require re-inspection and payment of a re-inspection fee to approve repairs that are necessary to the detained equipment.

(F) The health authority shall state in a hold or detention order:
(1) The reasons for the hold order;
(2) That a person may file a written request for a hearing with the health authority not later than the 10th business day after the date the hold order is issued; and
(3) That if a hearing is not requested, the food will be destroyed or the equipment will be further detained.

(G) The permit holder or person in charge may file with the health authority a written request for a hearing on a hold order or detained equipment. The request must be filed not later than the 10th business day after the date the hold order is issued.

(H) If a timely hearing request is filed, the health authority shall hold a hearing on the hold order.

(I) On the basis of evidence produced at the hearing, the health authority may:
   (1) Vacate the hold order; or
   (2) By written order require the permit holder or person in charge to denature or destroy the food, or to bring the food into compliance, or have the equipment repaired so that it operates in compliance with applicable laws.

(J) An order of the health authority to denature or destroy food or to repair detained equipment is stayed if the order is appealed to a court of competent jurisdiction not later than the third business day after the date the order is issued.

(K) The health authority shall immediately condemn food or render food unsalable as human food if the health authority determines that the food:
   (1) Contains a filthy, decomposed, or putrid substance;
   (2) May be poisonous or deleterious to health; or
   (3) Is otherwise unsafe.

(L) The health authority may condemn equipment as unsafe for food storage or preparation if the health authority determines that the equipment:
   (1) Contains filthy, decomposed, or putrid substance(s);
   (2) May be or is deleterious to health; or
   (3) Is otherwise unsafe.

Sec. 18.115. Temporary food establishment violations.

(A) The person or business in charge of a temporary food establishment shall immediately correct violations identified in an inspection report. If the violations are not corrected immediately, the person or business in charge shall stop food service operations until authorized to resume by the health authority.

(B) The health authority may immediately cite the person or business in charge or suspend food service operations of a temporary food establishment that does not correct violations identified as required in Subsection (A).
Sec. 18.116. Mobile food unit violations.

(A) A person or business who operates a mobile food unit shall immediately correct violations identified in an inspection report. If the violations are not corrected immediately, the person in charge shall stop food service operations at the mobile food unit until authorized to resume by the health authority.

(B) The health authority may immediately cite the person or business in charge or suspend food service operations of a mobile food unit that does not correct violations identified as required in Subsection (A).

Sec. 18.117. Miscellaneous food establishment violations.

The person in charge of a food processing plant, food vending machine, or bed and breakfast limited shall correct violations identified in an inspection report or notice of violation before the expiration of the time period prescribed by the report.

Sec. 18.118. Permit suspension.

(A) The health authority may suspend a permit issued under this chapter without prior notice or hearing if:

(1) The permit holder or employee does not comply with this chapter;
(2) The food establishment does not comply with this chapter; or
(3) The food establishment constitutes a public health hazard.

(B) If the health authority suspends a permit:

(1) The health authority shall give written notice to the permit holder or person in charge that:

(a) The permit is immediately suspended on service of the notice; and
(b) The permit holder may file a written request for a hearing not later than the 10th business day after the date of service of notice of suspension; and
(2) The permit holder or person in charge shall immediately stop food operations.

(C) Suspension of a permit is effective on service of notice.

(D) If a timely hearing request is filed, the health authority shall hold a hearing on the permit suspension not later than the 10th business day after the date the hearing request is filed.

(E) If a timely hearing request is not filed, the suspension continues in effect.

(F) The health authority may reinstate a permit if the reason for suspension no longer exists.

Sec. 18.119. Permit denial or revocation.
(A) The health authority may deny or revoke a permit issued under this chapter or issue a conditional permit when a renewal is applied for by a food establishment if the permit holder or the permit holder's employee:

(1) Commits critical or repeated violations of applicable law;
(2) Provides false information on an application; or
(3) Interferes with the health authority in the performance of the health authority’s duties; or
(4) If an operating food establishment changes ownership and there are violations or existing conditions that must be corrected to meet applicable health and safety standards.

(B) Before denying or revoking a permit, the health authority shall provide the permit holder or person in charge with written notice of the pending permit revocation or denial. The written notice shall include:

(1) The reason the permit is subject to denial or revocation; and
(2) For revocations the date on which the permit is scheduled to be revoked; and
(3) A statement that the permit will be revoked on the scheduled date unless the permit holder files a written request for a hearing with the health authority not later than the 10th business day after the date the notice is served.

(C) A conditional permit issued under Subsection (A) above for a food establishment shall be effective for up to 60 days, and shall be rescinded if the permit holder or person in charge of the food establishment does not comply with the terms of its issuance.

(1) This subsection (C) does not apply to mobile food units, seasonal food establishments, or temporary food establishments.

(D) A permit denial or revocation becomes final on expiration of the time period prescribed by the notice.

Sec. 18.120. Variance to allow dogs in outdoor eating areas.

(A) A food establishment may apply for a Dining With Dogs Variance waiving the prohibition against dogs at a food establishment as permitted by local and state law.

(1) The variance will be granted if the health authority determines a health hazard or nuisance will not result from the granting of the variance.
(2) The food establishment must submit an application for a variance on a form provided by the health authority and pay a nonrefundable application fee.
   a. Upon request of the food establishment, before accepting an application for a variance and the accompanying application fee, the health authority may schedule one preliminary meeting with a representative of the food establishment to review the proposed variance request, and provide comments to or answer questions regarding the request.
(3) A variance granted under this section is nontransferable and shall be reviewed every
The health authority may grant a variance in accordance with the variance process as defined in state law to allow dogs on the premises of a food establishment's outdoor patio or outdoor dining area, only in accordance with the following standards and conditions intended to prevent a health hazard or nuisance:

(1) Except as allowed under state law, no dog may enter or be present inside the food establishment or on any playground area of the food establishment;

(2) A separate entrance must be provided from the outside of the food establishment to the outdoor patio or outdoor dining area so that a dog will have direct access to the patio without entering the interior of the food establishment or any playground area of the food establishment.

(3) Signage provided by the health authority must be posted at the front entrance and at the separate entrance to the outdoor patio or outdoor dining area of the food establishment to be easily visible to the public. The signage at the front entrance must read: DOG FRIENDLY ACCESS (with an arrow showing the direction to the outdoor patio or dining entrance) NO DOGS THROUGH MAIN ENTRANCE. Signage to the outdoor patio or outdoor dining area must read: DOG ACCESS. In addition, one or more signs promulgated by the health authority outlining the dog dining rules shall be posted in conspicuous locations as determined by the health authority. Doors equipped with self-closing devices must be provided at all entrances to the outdoor patio or outdoor dining area from the interior of the food establishment;

(4) No food preparation, including mixing drinks or serving ice, may be performed in the outdoor patio or outdoor dining area, except that a beverage glass may be filled from a pitcher or other container that has been filled or otherwise prepared inside the food establishment;

(5) The food establishment shall have hand sanitizer available at or near all entrances and exits to the outdoor patio or outdoor dining area;

(6) The outdoor patio or outdoor dining area must be continuously maintained free of visible dog hair, dog dander, and other dog-related waste or debris. Any portion of the outdoor patio or outdoor dining area with impervious cover must be cleaned with animal friendly chemicals at the beginning of each shift during which food or beverages will be served (breakfast, lunch, dinner, or late-hours), or, if a food establishment has continuous food or beverage service without designated shifts, then every six-hours that the establishment is open for business. Waste created from a dog's bodily functions must be cleaned up with animal friendly chemicals within five minutes after each occurrence.

(7) All dog waste must be disposed of outside of the food establishment in an appropriate waste receptacle. Equipment used to clean the outdoor patio or outdoor dining area must be kept outside of the food establishment. Cleaning under this subsection is not required if no dog has been present in the outdoor patio or outdoor dining area since the last cleaning;

(8) While on duty, wait staff or other food handlers at the food establishment, may not
pet or have contact with any dog;

(9) A dog must be kept on a leash and remain in the control of the owner while in the outdoor patio or outdoor dining area. The dog must be currently vaccinated for rabies and wear a collar or harness with a current rabies tag attached to it;

(10) A dog is not allowed on a seat, table, countertop, or similar surface;

(11) A dog is not allowed to have contact with any dish, utensil, tableware, linen, paper product, or any other item used for food service;

(12) A dog may not be given any food (including, but not limited to, dog kibble, biscuits, and edible treats) while in the outdoor patio or outdoor dining area, but may be given water in a disposable container or from a container provided by the owner;

(13) The food establishment must maintain written procedures to notify city animal services of any rabies control incidents, or any other incident involving any sort of altercation between two or more dogs where the dogs come into physical contact;

(14) The food establishment shall provide a training program to all employees related to dog dining that is completed once a year. Training for new employees must be completed within 14 days of hire. The training shall include a review of this section and the terms of the variance for the food establishment; and

(15) The food establishment shall require each employee to sign a form acknowledging that they have completed the training program and understand this section and the terms of the variance. The form shall, at a minimum, contain the employee's name, address, phone number, the person conducting the training and the date of the training. The forms shall be available upon request during inspections or investigations of complaints.

(C) An owner, manager, or other person in charge of a food establishment commits an offense if they, either personally or through an employee or agent, violate, allow a violation of, or fail to comply with a term or condition of a variance granted under this section.

(D) A food establishment granted a variance under this section shall comply with all other applicable Texas Food Establishment Rules and the provisions of this chapter.

(E) The city may deny or revoke a variance under this section if the food establishment is in violation of any term or condition of the variance as established by this section or state law. The process established in Section 18.119 for the revocation of a food establishment permit will be followed when it is determined a violation of this section has occurred.

Secs. 18.122—18.150. - Reserved.

SECTION 2. If any word, phrase, clause, sentence, provision or paragraph of this ordinance is held to be unconstitutional or invalid by a court of competent jurisdiction, the other provisions of this ordinance will continue in force if they can be given effect without the invalid portion.

SECTION 3. All ordinances and resolutions or parts of ordinances or resolutions in conflict with this ordinance are repealed.
SECTION 4. This ordinance will take effect upon its adoption on second reading.

PASSED AND APPROVED on first reading on April 16, 2019.

PASSED, APPROVED AND ADOPTED on second reading on May 7, 2019.

Jane Hughson
Mayor

Attest: Approved:

Jamie Lee Case Michael J. Cosentino
City Clerk City Attorney
ARTICLE 3. - FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS AND FOOD VENDING MACHINES

DIVISION 1. - GENERALLY

Secs. 18.061—18.085. - Reserved.

DIVISION 2. - FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS AND FOOD VENDING MACHINES

Sec. 18.086. - Purpose.

The purpose of this division is to protect the public health by establishing uniform requirements for food establishments and food vending machines.

(Ord. No. 2003-46, § 1, 7-23-03)

Sec. 18.087. - Definitions.

In this division:

Food establishment means an operation that stores, prepares, packages, serves, or otherwise provides food for human consumption, such as a food service establishment, retail food store, satellite or catered feeding location, catering operation (if the operation provides food directly to a consumer or to a conveyance used to transport people), market, remote catered operation, conveyance used to transport people, institution, or food bank, that relinquishes possession of food to a consumer directly, or indirectly through a delivery service such as home delivery of grocery orders or restaurant takeout orders, or delivery service that is provided by a common carrier.

Food vending machine means a vending machine that is designed to contain, or contains, potentially hazardous food.

Potentially hazardous food means a food that is natural or synthetic and that requires temperature control because it is in a form capable of supporting the rapid and progressive growth of infectious or toxigenic microorganisms, the growth and toxin production of Clostridium botulinum, or in raw shell eggs, the growth of Salmonella enteritidis. A further elaboration of foods that are included and excluded from this term is contained in the state rules.

Regulatory authority means the city environmental health department.
*State rules* mean the state rules found at 25 Texas Administrative Code, Chapter 229, Subchapter K. These rules are also known as the Texas Food Establishment Rules. Terms used in this division that are defined in the state rules will have those same definitions when used in this division.

(Ord. No. 2003-46, § 1, 7-23-03)

Sec. 18.088. - Adoption of state health rules.

The state rules are adopted by reference and will be enforced by the regulatory authority.

(Ord. No. 2003-46, § 1, 7-23-03)

Sec. 18.089. - Remedies.

(a) **Penalties.** Any person who violates this division, and any person who is the permit holder of or otherwise operates a food establishment or a food vending machine who does not comply with the provisions of this division, or any responsible officer or manager of the establishment or food vending machine, may be punished upon conviction as provided in section 1.015 of this Code.

(b) **Injunctions.** In addition to subsection (a) of this section, the regulatory authority may seek to enjoin violations of this division.

(Ord. No. 2003-46, § 1, 7-23-03)

Sec. 18.090. - Permits.

(a) **Required.** No person may operate a food establishment or a food vending machine without a valid permit issued by the regulatory authority. Only a person who complies with this division is entitled to receive or retain a permit. Permits expire on an annual basis and are not transferable between persons or locations. A valid permit must be posted and available for inspection by the regulatory authority in every food establishment or on every food vending machine in the city.

(b) **Application.**

(1) Any person desiring to operate a food establishment or a food vending machine must make written application for a permit, on forms provided by the regulatory authority and must pay all applicable fees. Failure to provide all required information and fees, or falsifying information provided on the application may result in the denial of the application or revocation of a previously approved permit. The denial or revocation is in addition to other penalties provided for under section 18.089 of the city Code.

(2) Prior to the approval of an application for a permit, the regulatory authority must inspect the proposed food establishment or food vending machine for compliance with
the requirements of this division.

(c) Fees.

(1) The applicant for a permit under this division will pay all fees to the city finance department.

(2) Fees for permits, inspections and other services under this division are established by the city council.

(d) Issuance. The regulatory authority will issue a permit to the applicant if its inspection reveals that the proposed food establishment or food vending machine meets all requirements of this division.

(e) Suspension.

(1) The regulatory authority may without warning, notice or hearing, suspend any permit to operate a food establishment or vending machine if the operation constitutes an imminent hazard to public health. Suspension is effective upon service of the notice required by subsection (e)(3) of this section. Whenever a permit is suspended, food service operations must immediately cease.

(2) If, upon reinspection under section 18.092(c), the regulatory authority discovers that the person operating a food establishment or food vending machine did not take the directed corrective measures that necessitated the reinspection, the regulatory authority may suspend the permit until the operator complies with the directions. The regulatory authority shall follow the notice procedures set forth in (e)(3) of this section.

(3) Whenever a permit is suspended, the regulatory authority must notify the holder of the permit or the person operating the food establishment or food vending machine in writing that the permit is, upon service of the notice, immediately suspended and that an opportunity for a hearing will be provided if a written request for a hearing is filed with the regulatory authority by the holder of the permit within ten days. If a request for a hearing is received during the ten day period, the regulatory authority must hold a hearing on the suspension within ten days of receipt of the request. If no written request for hearing is filed within ten days, the suspension is sustained. The regulatory authority may end the suspension at any time if reasons for suspension no longer exist.

(f) Revocation. The regulatory authority may, after providing opportunity for a hearing, revoke a permit for serious or repeated violations of any of the requirements of this division or for interference with the regulatory authority in the performance of its duties. Prior to revocation, the regulatory authority must notify the holder of the permit or the person operating the food establishment or food vending machine in writing, of the reason for which the permit is subject to revocation and that the permit will be revoked at the end of the ten
days following service of notice unless a written request for a hearing is filed with the regulatory authority by the holder of the permit within the ten day period. If a request for a hearing is not filed within the ten day period, the revocation of the permit is final.

(g) *Service of notices.* A notice provided for in this division is properly served when it is delivered to the holder of the permit, the person operating the food establishment or food vending machine or when it is sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, to the last known address of the holder of the permit. A copy of the notice shall be filed in the records of the regulatory authority.

(h) *Hearings.* The hearings provided for in this division will be conducted by the regulatory authority at a time and place designated by the authority. Based upon the recorded evidence of the hearing, the regulatory authority will make a final finding and will either sustain, modify or rescind any notice or order considered at the hearing. A written report of the hearing decision will be furnished to the holder of the permit by the regulatory authority within 30 days of the hearing.

(i) *Application after revocation.* Whenever a revocation of a permit has become final, the holder of the revoked permit, may make written application for a new permit.

(j) A food establishment or food vending machine is exempt from the permit fees under this division if it is operated solely by a nonprofit organization. The organization must apply for the exemption and the regulatory authority may request any information reasonably necessary to determine whether the organization is nonprofit and failure to provide such information is grounds for denying the exemption.

(Ord. No. 2003-46, § 1, 7-23-03)

Sec. 18.091. - Review of plans.

(a) *Submission.* Whenever a food service establishment is constructed or extensively remodeled and whenever an existing structure is converted to use as a food service establishment, properly prepared plans and specifications for the construction, remodeling or conversion shall be submitted to the regulatory authority for review and approval before construction, remodeling or conversion begins. The plans and specifications shall indicate the proposed layout, arrangement, mechanical plans and construction materials of work areas and the type and model of proposed fixed equipment and facilities. The regulatory authority will approve the plans and specifications if they meet the requirements of this division. No food service establishment shall be constructed, extensively remodeled or converted except in accordance with plans and specifications approved by the regulatory authority.

(b) *Preoperational inspection.* Whenever plans and specifications are required by subsection (a) of this section to be submitted to the regulatory authority, the regulatory authority shall inspect the food service establishment prior to its beginning operation to determine
compliance with the approved plans and specifications and with the requirements of this
division.

(Ord. No. 2003-46, § 1, 7-23-03)

Sec. 18.092. - Inspections.

(a) **Inspections.** An inspection of a food service establishment or a food vending machine shall
be performed at least once every six months. Additional inspections of the food service
establishment or food vending machine shall be performed as often as necessary for the
enforcement of this division.

(b) **Priorities.** If the department cannot inspect every food service establishment or food vending
machine, then the department shall prioritize the inspection frequency based upon the
following factors:

1. Past performance for noncompliance with critical rules;
2. Past performance for noncompliance with noncritical rules;
3. The hazards associated with the particular foods that are prepared, stored, or served;
4. The type of operation including the methods and extent of food storage, preparation,
   and service;
5. The number of people served;
6. Whether the population served is a highly susceptible population; and
7. Any other relevant risk factor.

(b) **Reinspections.** The department shall reinspect the food service establishment or food
vending machines in accordance with the guidelines in 25 TAC §229.171(I) if the department
finds critical violations during the inspection, if the department gives more than 30 demerits
during the inspection, or if the establishment or machine is not ready for inspection.

(Ord. No. 2003-46, § 1, 7-23-03)

Sec. 18.093. - Food handler cards.

(a) **Required for employees.**

1. It is unlawful to accept any person for employment in any food establishment, unless
   the person has obtained a valid food handler card.
2. It is unlawful for a person to work at any food establishment without first obtaining a
   valid food handler card.
3. While working at the food establishment, all employees shall carry the food handler
   card on or about their person.
4. Notwithstanding section 18.090, the provisions of V.T.C.A., Health and Safety Code §§
438.032 et seq. and 438.041 et seq. are adopted as a portion of this section, insofar as applicable.

(b) **Completion of training session prerequisite to issuance.** Any person required by this section to have a food handler card must first complete a training session approved by the city environmental health department.

(c) **Issuance; forms.** Upon completion of the training session required by subsection (b) of this section, the department may issue a food handler card, which will expire 36 months from the date issued. The health officer is authorized to adopt a form for the card, plan of registration and other recordkeeping that will benefit the physicians and the city environmental health department.

(d) **Registration; records; charges.** Each person receiving a food handler card shall, prior to reporting for work, go to the city environmental health department and have the card stamped and registered. The city environmental health department shall retain a permanent record of all cards issued, to whom issued, the date issued and any other information the health officer may need.

(Ord. No. 2003-46, § 1, 7-23-03)

Sec. 18.094. - Food establishment/food vending machine fee schedule.

**City of San Marcos Environmental Health Department Food Establishment/Food Vending Machine Fee Schedule**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Permit</th>
<th>Fee</th>
<th>Term</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Food establishment permit:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up to five employees</td>
<td>$200.00</td>
<td>Oct. 1st through Sept. 30th</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Six to 19 employees</td>
<td>$300.00</td>
<td>Oct. 1st through Sept. 30th</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 20 employees</td>
<td>$500.00</td>
<td>Oct. 1st through Sept. 30th</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Temporary food establishment permit $30.00 per booth or event Up to 14 days
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Permit Type</th>
<th>Fee</th>
<th>Expiration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mobile vendor permit</td>
<td>$100.00 per unit</td>
<td>One year from date of issuance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food vending machine permit</td>
<td>$10.00 per unit</td>
<td>Oct. 1st through Sept. 30th</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reinspection fee</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food handler certificates</td>
<td>$15.00</td>
<td>Three years from date of issuance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plan review</td>
<td>½ of the permit fee</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Ord. No. 2003-46, § 2, 7-23-03)

**Editor's note**— Ord. No. 2003-46, § 2, adopted July 23, 2003, did not specifically amend the Code, hence inclusion as § 18.094 was at the discretion of the editor.

Sec. 18.095. - Variance for food establishments seeking to permit dogs in outdoor eating areas.

(a) A food establishment may apply for a variance waiving the prohibition against dogs at a food establishment as permitted by Section 229.171(c) of the Texas Food Establishment Rules.

(1) The variance will be granted if the city environmental health division determines a health hazard or nuisance will not result from the granting of the variance.

(2) The food establishment must submit an application for a variance on a form provided by the city environmental health division and pay a nonrefundable application fee of $200.00.

   a. Upon request of the food establishment, before accepting an application for a variance and the accompanying application fee, the city environmental health division will schedule one preliminary meeting for up to one hour with a representative of the food establishment to review the proposed variance request, and provide comments to or answer questions regarding the request.

(3) A variance granted under this section is nontransferable and shall be reviewed
biannually in accordance with City Code section 18.092.

(b) The city environmental health division may grant a variance pursuant to this section and Section 229.171(c) of the Texas Food Establishment Rules, to allow dogs on the premises of a food establishment’s outdoor patio or outdoor dining area, only in accordance with the following standards and conditions intended to prevent a health hazard or nuisance:

1. Except as allowed under Section 229.167(p)(15) of the Texas Food Establishment Rules, no dog may enter or be present inside the food establishment or on any playground area of the food establishment;

2. A separate entrance must be provided from the outside of the food establishment to the outdoor patio or outdoor dining area so that a dog will have direct access to the patio without entering the interior of the food establishment or any playground area of the food establishment;

3. Signage provided by the city environmental health division must be posted at the front entrance and at the separate entrance to the outdoor patio or outdoor dining area of the food establishment to be easily visible to the public. The signage at the front entrance must read: DOG FRIENDLY ACCESS (with an arrow showing the direction to the outdoor patio or dining entrance) NO DOGS THROUGH MAIN ENTRANCE. Signage to the outdoor patio or outdoor dining area must read: DOG ACCESS. In addition, one or more signs promulgated by the environmental health division outlining the dog dining rules shall be posted in conspicuous locations as determined by the division;

4. Doors equipped with self-closing devices must be provided at all entrances to the outdoor patio or outdoor dining area from the interior of the food establishment;

5. No food preparation, including mixing drinks or serving ice, may be performed in the outdoor patio or outdoor dining area, except that a beverage glass may be filled from a pitcher or other container that has been filled or otherwise prepared inside the food establishment;

6. The food establishment shall have hand sanitizer available at or near all entrances and exits to the outdoor patio or outdoor dining area;

7. The outdoor patio or outdoor dining area must be continuously maintained free of visible dog hair, dog dander, and other dog-related waste or debris. Any portion of the outdoor patio or outdoor dining area with impervious cover must be hosed down or mopped with animal friendly chemicals at the beginning of each shift during which food or beverages will be served (breakfast, lunch, dinner, or late-hours), or, if a food establishment has continuous food or beverage service without designated shifts, then every six hours that the establishment is open for business. Waste created from a dog's bodily functions must be cleaned up with animal friendly chemicals within five minutes after each occurrence. All dog waste must be disposed of outside of the food
establishment in an appropriate waste receptacle. Equipment used to clean the outdoor patio or outdoor dining area must be kept outside of the food establishment. Cleaning under this subsection is not required if no dog has been present in the outdoor patio or outdoor dining area since the last cleaning;

(8) While on duty, wait staff or other food handlers at the food establishment, may not pet or have contact with any dog;

(9) A dog must be kept on a leash and remain in the control of the owner while in the outdoor patio or outdoor dining area. The dog must be currently vaccinated for rabies and wear a collar or harness with a current rabies tag attached to it;

(10) A dog is not allowed on a seat, table, countertop, or similar surface;

(11) A dog is not allowed to have contact with any dish, utensil, tableware, linen, paper product, or any other item used for food service;

(12) A dog may not be given any food (including, but not limited to, dog kibble, biscuits, and edible treats) while in the outdoor patio or outdoor dining area, but may be given water in a disposable container or from a container provided by the owner;

(13) The food establishment must maintain written procedures to notify city animal services of any rabies control incidents, or any other incident involving any sort of altercation between two or more dogs where the dogs come into physical contact;

(14) The food establishment shall provide a training program to all employees related to dog dining that is completed once a year and, for each new employee, within 14 days of the date the employee is hired. The training shall include a review of this section and the terms of the variance for the food establishment; and

(15) The food establishment shall require each employee to sign a form acknowledging that they have completed the training program and understand this section and the terms of the variance. The form shall, at a minimum, contain the employee’s name, address, phone number, the person conducting the training and the date of the training. The forms shall be available upon request during inspections or investigations of complaints.

(c) An owner, officer, manager, or other person in charge of a food establishment commits an offense if he, either personally or through an employee or agent, violates, allows a violation of, or fails to comply with a term or condition of a variance granted under this section.

(d) A food establishment granted a variance under this section shall comply with all other applicable Texas Food Establishment Rules and the provisions of this chapter.

(e) The city may deny or revoke a variance under this section if the food establishment is in violation of any term or condition of the variance as established by this section or state law. The process established in Section 18.090 for the revocation of a food establishment permit will be followed when it is determined a violation of this section has occurred.
(Ord. No. 2015-27, § 1, 8-18-15; Ord. No. 2017-42, § 1, 8-15-17)

Secs. 18.096—18.150. - Reserved.
Texas Food Establishment Rules

COSM COMPLIANCE to Current Regulations and State Laws
Texas Food Establishment Rules

Last updated October 1, 2015 with a goal to protect consumers from food borne illnesses by incorporating the most current methods and practices from a wide variety of experts at the national and state level.
THE OBJECTIVE...
Transitioning to New Code

- The State of Texas changed Texas Food Establishment Rules effective October 2015
- COSM has been operating in accordance with prior rules and has been transitioning to current legislative requirements
THE OBJECTIVE...
Transitioning to New Code

- Create local amendments to clarify vague language in state code
- Vendors must be educated
- Local amendments and variances can be used to help the code fit local business needs while still maintaining health and safety regulations
Food Establishment Types

- **Fixed food establishments**
  - restaurants, retail food stores, and bars

- **Mobile food units**
  - food trucks, trailers, and push carts

- **Temporary food establishments**
  - single events, festivals, and celebrations
  - operates no more than 14 consecutive days
Food Establishment Types

- **Cottage Kitchens**
  - at home production of non-potentially hazardous foods such as breads, cakes, pastries, and canned jams or jellies

- **Farmer’s Markets**
  - a designated location used primarily for the distribution and sale of food directly to consumers by farmers and other producers
COSM Current Permits

- Fixed Establishments = 382
- Mobile = 32
- Temporary 2017 = 326
- Temporary 2018 to date = 351
- Cottage = Unknown - no permit is required
- Farmer’s Markets = 12
State Code & Local Code

State code
- mandated by law: Health and Safety Code; Texas Administrative Code

Local code
- can be more restrictive than state code, but not less restrictive
- modifications that achieve same results of state code can be addressed through variances (Ex: Dining with dogs)
Solutions for Local Organizations

- **Event Coordinator**—Allows for 501c3s to obtain permits for participants
- **Cottage Kitchen**—Temp event with concessions for ware washing and food types
- **Downtown Association**—Third Thursday required adjustments for 501c3 permits, food manager for event
Solutions for Local Organizations

- School District—Annual permit for school feeding program
- Cook Off Events—On the spot permitting, and 501c3 permits
- Sights and Sounds—Batch permitting and meetings with participants
- Dining with Dogs—variance for companion animals on outdoor patios
THE APPROACH...
Community Engagement Initiatives

- Multiple Stakeholder Meetings | December 2017 & January 2018
- Communications Press Release | January 2018
- City Website Updates | January 2018
THE APPROACH...
Community Engagement Initiatives

- Multiple Health Open Houses | February 2018
- Health & Community Committee | May 2018
  - Comprised of 17 community members/stakeholders
  - Solicit and review online comments/drafts
  - Proactively identify and address new requirement feasibility issues
  - FAQs on website
Community Engagement Feedback

- Initial proposed fees were too high
- Concerns about certified food manager requirements
- Concerns about local produce being sold to restaurants
- Requirement for mobile food units to obtain a temporary permit
Community Engagement Feedback

- Are mobile food units required to move each day
- Samples at cook off events
- Concerns regarding limiting the number of temporary events
- A process for annual permits related to non-profit/government events
Code Recommendations

Changes...Clarifications...Variances...Amendments
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State</th>
<th>Local (Proposed)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Certified Food Manager is required</td>
<td>Clarification: One Certified Food Manager for each location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All food employees must complete a food handler training course within 60 days of hire</td>
<td>Amendment: Suggesting a 45 day time frame due to turn over of staff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food handler certifications must be located on site</td>
<td>Amendment: Available upon request</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Codes:
**Mobile Food Units**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State</th>
<th>Local (Proposed)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Must be readily moveable—no power, water, or wastewater connections</td>
<td>Variance: Allow electrical connection when in operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Designated central prep facility and copy of last inspection report</td>
<td>Clarification: Provide clear definition/identification process of this type of facility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Protection Manager Certification</td>
<td>Clarification: One per truck or location</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Codes: Mobile Food Units

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State</th>
<th>Local (Proposed)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Food Handler for employees within 60 days</td>
<td>Amendment: 45 days and available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No restriction on vending from a public place</td>
<td>Clarification: Current restriction on vending in parks in separate code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restrooms for employees conveniently located and accessible to employees during all hours of operation</td>
<td>No change</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Codes: Temporary Food Establishments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State</th>
<th>Local (Proposed)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Food not prepared on site or requiring extensive preparation must be prepared at a licensed food establishment</td>
<td>No change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May be required to have food handler</td>
<td>Amendment: Required for temp permits depending on food type</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Codes:
### Temporary Food Establishments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State</th>
<th>Local (Proposed)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>May not operate more than 14 consecutive days in conjunction with single event or celebration</td>
<td>Amendment: Limit number of events per vendor/per year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No annual or long term permits</td>
<td>Variance: Create provisions for government, non profits and school programs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Codes: Cottage Kitchen Industry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State</th>
<th>Local (Proposed)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No permit required</td>
<td>No change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labeling of ingredients is required</td>
<td>No change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food must be sold or given by the preparer</td>
<td>No change</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Codes: Farmer’s Market

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State</th>
<th>Local (Proposed)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Allows for permit for time temperature control for safety foods</td>
<td>Amendment: Classifications... A - prepackaged foods B - baked goods, bulk items, prepared samples C - full meal service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food handler not stipulated</td>
<td>Amendment: Food handler for B, C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Codes:
### Farmer’s Market

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State</th>
<th>Local (Proposed)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hand and ware washing station not stipulated</td>
<td>Amendment: Treat as temp food permit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No requirements for self serve</td>
<td>Amendment: Does not allow unattended self serve</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Permit Fees

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Permit</th>
<th>Current</th>
<th>Proposed</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Food Operation, Temp Food, and Other Fees:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Handler Training</td>
<td>$15.00</td>
<td>Eliminate</td>
<td>Cannot offer local training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choking Poster (Heimlich)</td>
<td>No Charge</td>
<td>Eliminate</td>
<td>No longer required by state code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central prep facility registration(current health permit)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
<td>Covers registration and inspection</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Permit Fees

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Permit</th>
<th>Current</th>
<th>Proposed</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stand alone commissary</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>$507.00</td>
<td>Fixed Food Establishment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annual temporary</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Government, school districts, non profits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expedited permit</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
<td>For permits submitted &lt; 7 days</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Permit Fees

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Permit</th>
<th>Current</th>
<th>Proposed</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Farmers Market A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>$101.50</td>
<td>Prepackaged foods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farmers Market B</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>$130.00</td>
<td>Baked goods, bulk items, samples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farmers Market C</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>$160.00</td>
<td>Full meal preparation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change of Owner</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>$101.50</td>
<td>Application and inspection</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Next Steps...

- Adopt local ordinance that references the state code...1st reading September 4th

- Develop outreach plan with Communications/Intergovernmental Relations department

- Complete online permitting process through MyPermitNow.org
Next Steps...

- Complete online inspection process through MyPermitNow.org

- Develop inspection matrix for timing of inspections

- Provide Food Manager Certification training and testing locally
AGENDA CAPTION:
Discuss and consider appointments to the Census 2020 Complete Count Committee, and provide direction to staff.
Meeting date: April 16, 2019

Department: City Clerk

Amount & Source of Funding
Funds Required: Click or tap here to enter text.
Account Number: Click or tap here to enter text.
Funds Available: Click or tap here to enter text.
Account Name: Click or tap here to enter text.

Fiscal Note:

City Council Strategic Initiative: [Please select from the dropdown menu below]
Choose an item.
Choose an item.
Choose an item.

Comprehensive Plan Element(s): [Please select the Plan element(s) and Goal # from dropdown menu below]
☐ Economic Development - Choose an item.
☐ Environment & Resource Protection - Choose an item.
☐ Land Use - Choose an item.
☐ Neighborhoods & Housing - Choose an item.
☐ Parks, Public Spaces & Facilities - Choose an item.
☐ Transportation - Choose an item.
☐ Not Applicable
Background Information:

On January 15, 2019 a presentation was given by representatives of the U.S. Census Bureau regarding the 2020 Census. On February 19, 2019 Council adopted a Resolution creating the Census 2020 Complete Count Committee. The City Clerk’s office with support of the Communications department reached out to community members and sent out media releases for a call for applicants. We are seeking appointments to fill the following roles:

A. Two Representatives of the City Council;
B. Two Representatives of Texas State University
C. Two Representatives of the business community
D. Two Representatives of the school district and education sector
E. Two Representatives of community/nonprofit organizations
F. Two Representatives of faith-based groups
G. Two Representatives of media
H. Two Representatives of youth organizations
I. Two Representatives of the healthcare industry
J. Three at- large members

Applications have been provided in a separate email

The Complete Count Committees (CCC) program is key to creating awareness in communities all across the country.

- CCCs utilize local knowledge, influence, and resources to educate communities and promote the census through locally based, targeted outreach efforts.
- CCCs provide a vehicle for coordinating and nurturing cooperative efforts between tribal, state, and local governments; communities; and the Census Bureau.
- CCCs help the Census Bureau get a complete count in 2020 through partnerships with local governments and community organizations.

Tribal, state, and local governments work together with partners to form CCCs to promote and encourage response to the 2020 Census in their communities. Community-based organizations also establish CCCs that reach out to their constituents.

A CCC is comprised of a broad spectrum of government and community leaders from education, business, healthcare, and other community organizations. These trusted voices develop and implement a 2020 Census awareness campaign based upon their knowledge of the local community to encourage a response.

The formation of CCCs is happening NOW! Leaders are identifying budget resources and establishing local work plans. In 2020, they will implement the plans and lead their communities to a successful census count.
Council Committee, Board/Commission Action:
Click or tap here to enter text.

Alternatives:
Click or tap here to enter text.

Recommendation:
Click or tap here to enter text.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Census 2020 Complete Count Committee</th>
<th>Applicants</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>City Council Member - Need 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas State University Representative - Need 2</td>
<td>Dr. Rosanne Proite, Margaret Yackel, Gloria Martinez*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Community Member Representative - Need 2</td>
<td>Melissa Jewett*, Jordan Buckley*, Jason Mock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School District/Education Sector Representative - Need 2</td>
<td>Keith Cunningham, Monica Valadez (Both with SMCISD)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community/Non-Profit Organization Representative - Need 2</td>
<td>Linda Coker*, Jordan Buckley*, Elva Gonzalez,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faith Based Groups Representative - Need 2</td>
<td>Jordan Buckley*, Pastor Sam Montoya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Media Representative - Need 2</td>
<td>Melissa Jewett*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Youth Organization Representative - Need 2</td>
<td>Michelle Harper*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Healthcare Industry Representative - Need 2</td>
<td>Nahum Melendez</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At-Large Member - Need 3</td>
<td>Linda Coker*, Melissa Jewett*, Mary Lacy, Roland Saucedo, Gloria Martinez*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Indicates application for more than one slot
AGENDA CAPTION:
Discuss, consider and provide direction to Staff regarding an official charge to the 2019 Charter Review Commission as follows: The Charter Review Commission shall consider and make recommendations for or against the following amendments to the San Marcos City Charter: 1. Conducting City Elections only in November of odd-numbered years and providing a transition plan to achieve that outcome by possibly changing the terms of office of Mayor and/or Council Members; and 2. Establishing term limits for the Mayor and/or Council Members.
Meeting date: April 16, 2019

Department: City Clerk

Amount & Source of Funding
Funds Required: Click or tap here to enter text.
Account Number: Click or tap here to enter text.
Funds Available: Click or tap here to enter text.
Account Name: Click or tap here to enter text.

Fiscal Note:

Prior Council Action: Click or tap here to enter text.

City Council Strategic Initiative: [Please select from the dropdown menu below]
Choose an item.
Choose an item.
Choose an item.

Comprehensive Plan Element(s): [Please select the Plan element(s) and Goal # from dropdown menu below]
☐ Economic Development - Choose an item.
☐ Environment & Resource Protection - Choose an item.
☐ Land Use - Choose an item.
☐ Neighborhoods & Housing - Choose an item.
☐ Parks, Public Spaces & Facilities - Choose an item.
☐ Transportation - Choose an item.
Master Plan: [Please select the corresponding Master Plan from the dropdown menu below (if applicable)]
Choose an item.

Background Information:
The City Council provided direction on April 2 for a charge to be brought back for Council consideration.

Council Committee, Board/Commission Action:
Click or tap here to enter text.

Alternatives:
Click or tap here to enter text.

Recommendation:
Click or tap here to enter text.
The Final Report of the Charter Review Commission from 2017 is attached. Page 87 of the Report includes a list of all topics that individual members of the City Council requested the CRC to review. The report also includes the minutes of each meeting the CRC conducted. The following is a list of the motions made and adopted by the CRC in 2017 regarding the method of election and the terms office of the mayor and council members with a reference to meeting dates and page numbers in the attached PDF document:

- Motion to increase the term of mayor from 2 years to 4 years. **Failed** on a vote of 2 in favor and 4 against. February 16, 2017 at Page 49.
- Motion not to elect council members by single member districts. **Adopted** on a vote of 6 in favor, 0 against, 1 absent. February 16, 2017 at Page 49.
- Motion to keep the term of the mayor at 2 years and council members at 3 years. **Adopted** on a vote of 5 in favor and 2 against. February 23, 2017 at Page 51.
- Motion rejecting term limits and to keep all procedures for selecting the mayor and council members the same as currently provided in Section 3.01. **Adopted** on a vote of 5 in favor, 1 against, and 1 absent. March 2, 2017 at Page 55.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Total Registered SM Voters</th>
<th>Total Ballots Cast by SM Voters</th>
<th>% Turnout for MAYOR</th>
<th># Undervote for MAYOR</th>
<th>% Vote Undervote for MAYOR</th>
<th>Total Votes for Council A</th>
<th>% Turnout for Council A</th>
<th>Total Votes for Council B</th>
<th>% Turnout for Council B</th>
<th>Total Votes for Council C</th>
<th>% Turnout for Council C</th>
<th>% Dropoff from Top of Ballot to Council A</th>
<th>% Dropoff from Top of Ballot to Council B</th>
<th>% Dropoff from Top of Ballot to Council C</th>
<th>% Age Point Dropoff from Top of Ballot to Council A</th>
<th>% Age Point Dropoff from Top of Ballot to Council B</th>
<th>% Age Point Dropoff from Top of Ballot to Council C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2018</td>
<td>40351</td>
<td>20099</td>
<td>49.81%</td>
<td>41209</td>
<td>35.21%</td>
<td>5889</td>
<td>14.59</td>
<td>22325</td>
<td>30.54%</td>
<td>12234</td>
<td>31.06%</td>
<td>11371</td>
<td>28.18%</td>
<td>7773</td>
<td>19.26%</td>
<td>8272</td>
<td>18.75%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td>32682</td>
<td>2265</td>
<td>6.93%</td>
<td>23006</td>
<td>12.92%</td>
<td>4112</td>
<td>2199</td>
<td>6.73%</td>
<td>2150</td>
<td>6.58%</td>
<td>20773</td>
<td>30.36%</td>
<td>5642</td>
<td>17.73%</td>
<td>6755</td>
<td>16.70%</td>
<td>6755</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2016</td>
<td>31818</td>
<td>16415</td>
<td>51.59%</td>
<td>2303</td>
<td>14.92%</td>
<td>4109</td>
<td>20773</td>
<td>38.67%</td>
<td>11102</td>
<td>34.89%</td>
<td>3828</td>
<td>9660</td>
<td>30.36%</td>
<td>5642</td>
<td>17.73%</td>
<td>6755</td>
<td>16.70%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2015</td>
<td>31903</td>
<td>3159</td>
<td>11.24%</td>
<td>3123</td>
<td>7.78%</td>
<td>2810</td>
<td>3018</td>
<td>10.74%</td>
<td>3010</td>
<td>10.71%</td>
<td>141</td>
<td>141</td>
<td>141</td>
<td>141</td>
<td>141</td>
<td>141</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>31832</td>
<td>1943</td>
<td>62.33%</td>
<td>1947</td>
<td>20.76%</td>
<td>3996</td>
<td>5775</td>
<td>20.17%</td>
<td>5862</td>
<td>20.47%</td>
<td>1754</td>
<td>1754</td>
<td>1754</td>
<td>1754</td>
<td>1754</td>
<td>1754</td>
<td>1754</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2013</td>
<td>27952</td>
<td>2284</td>
<td>8.17%</td>
<td>2284</td>
<td>8.17%</td>
<td>3827</td>
<td>2028</td>
<td>27.74%</td>
<td>9212</td>
<td>31.13%</td>
<td>5710</td>
<td>5710</td>
<td>5710</td>
<td>5710</td>
<td>5710</td>
<td>5710</td>
<td>5710</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2012</td>
<td>29591</td>
<td>10991</td>
<td>47.03%</td>
<td>10991</td>
<td>34.10%</td>
<td>3827</td>
<td>2028</td>
<td>27.74%</td>
<td>9212</td>
<td>31.13%</td>
<td>5710</td>
<td>5710</td>
<td>5710</td>
<td>5710</td>
<td>5710</td>
<td>5710</td>
<td>5710</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td>28293</td>
<td>2219</td>
<td>7.84%</td>
<td>2219</td>
<td>7.84%</td>
<td>3827</td>
<td>2028</td>
<td>27.74%</td>
<td>9212</td>
<td>31.13%</td>
<td>5710</td>
<td>5710</td>
<td>5710</td>
<td>5710</td>
<td>5710</td>
<td>5710</td>
<td>5710</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>29336</td>
<td>8310</td>
<td>28.33%</td>
<td>8310</td>
<td>23.46%</td>
<td>4128</td>
<td>4162</td>
<td>21.00%</td>
<td>5793</td>
<td>19.7%</td>
<td>5872</td>
<td>5872</td>
<td>5872</td>
<td>5872</td>
<td>5872</td>
<td>5872</td>
<td>5872</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td>28833</td>
<td>1049</td>
<td>7.09%</td>
<td>1049</td>
<td>7.09%</td>
<td>3827</td>
<td>2028</td>
<td>27.74%</td>
<td>9212</td>
<td>31.13%</td>
<td>5710</td>
<td>5710</td>
<td>5710</td>
<td>5710</td>
<td>5710</td>
<td>5710</td>
<td>5710</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>27943</td>
<td>16303</td>
<td>58.34%</td>
<td>16303</td>
<td>46.10%</td>
<td>15061</td>
<td>1224</td>
<td>6.66%</td>
<td>1938</td>
<td>6.71%</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Letters A, B, and C denote order of council races on ballot, not a particular council seat, i.e., "COUNCIL A" appeared first on the ballot, "COUNCIL B" appeared second on the ballot, etc.)**

**Average Turnout Even Years:** 49.57% 100%

**Average Turnout Odd Years:** 8.25% 18.94%

**Average Dropoff from Even to Odd:** 81.06 POINTS

**Average Turnout Even Years:** 49.57%

**Average Turnout Odd Years:** 100%

**Average Dropoff from Even to Odd:** 81.06 POINTS
## Terms of office for selected cities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>City</th>
<th>Election</th>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Term Limit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Austin  | November (even-numbered years) | All serve 4-year staggered term. Council terms are staggered so that a general election is held every two years, and half, or as near to half as practical, of the council is elected at each election. | (A) Except as provided in subsection (C), a person may not be elected to or serve in the office of mayor for more than two consecutive terms, and a person who has held the office of mayor for more than two years of a term to which some other person was elected mayor may not be elected to the office of mayor more than once in succession.  
(B) Except as provided in subsection (C), a person may not be elected to, or serve on, the city council in a position other than mayor for more than two consecutive terms, and a person who has held a position other than mayor for more than two years of a term to which some other person was elected to the position may not be elected to a position other than mayor more than once in succession.  
(C) A person subject to a term limit with respect to an office may become a candidate for the office and serve if elected if the person’s application to be a candidate for the office is accompanied by a petition requesting that the person be authorized to be a candidate and the petition is signed by at least five per cent of the qualified voters of the territory from which the office is elected. |
| Bastrop | May (Annually)             | All serve 3-year staggered terms.                                   | Yes, six (6) consecutive years on Council.                                                                                                                                                               |
## Terms of office for selected cities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>City</th>
<th>Election</th>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Term Limit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bryan</td>
<td>November (Annually)</td>
<td>All serve 2-year staggered terms.</td>
<td>A person who has served as a councilmember, other than mayor, for two consecutive terms shall not again be eligible to become a candidate for, or to serve as, a councilmember until the next general election after the second consecutive term has expired. A person who has served as mayor for two consecutive terms shall not again be eligible to become a candidate for, or to serve as, mayor until the next general election after the second consecutive term has expired. A person who has served four consecutive terms as mayor and City Councilmember shall not again be eligible to become a candidate for, or to serve as, mayor or councilmember until the next regular election after the fourth consecutive term has expired.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buda</td>
<td>November (Annually)</td>
<td>All serve 3-year staggered terms.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Terms of office for selected cities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>City</th>
<th>Election</th>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Term Limit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cedar Park</td>
<td>May (Annually)</td>
<td>All serve 2-year terms. The mayor and council members place 2, 4 and 6 are elected on even years. Council members place 3, 5 are elected on odd years</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College Station</td>
<td>November (Annually)</td>
<td>All serve 3-Year staggered terms.</td>
<td>Beginning in 1999, there shall be no limit to the total number of terms served by the Mayor or Council members; however, no person shall be eligible to be elected to serve in the capacity of the Council members for consecutive regular terms totaling more than six (6) years; nor shall any person be eligible to be elected to serve in the capacity of Mayor for consecutive regular terms totaling more than six (6) years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City</td>
<td>Election</td>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Term Limit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dallas</td>
<td>May (odd-numbered</td>
<td>Mayor: 4-year term Council: 2-year term</td>
<td>The City Council is term restricted at a total of 8 years of service each:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>years)</td>
<td></td>
<td>the Mayor (Place 15) is able to serve two 4-year terms and Councilmembers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>are able to serve 4 two-year terms (Places 1-14). Once termed, a member</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>of the City Council cannot run for re-election, but may, after one City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Council term has passed, run again for elective office.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Georgetown</td>
<td>May (Annually)</td>
<td>All serve 3 Year Staggered Terms. Four</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(4) members of the Council shall be elected each odd-numbered year and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>three (3) members and a Mayor each even-numbered year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kyle</td>
<td>November (Annually)</td>
<td>All serve 3-year staggered terms.</td>
<td>Yes, no more than 3 consecutive terms.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Terms of office for selected cities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>City</th>
<th>Election</th>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Term Limit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>New Braunfels</td>
<td>May (Annually)</td>
<td>All serve 2-year staggered terms. The Mayor and Districts 5 &amp; 6 in even years. Districts 1, 2, 3 &amp; 4 in odd years.</td>
<td>Yes, no more than 2 consecutive terms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pflugerville</td>
<td>November (Annually)</td>
<td>All serve 3 Year staggered terms.</td>
<td>Yes, no more than 3 consecutive terms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Marcos</td>
<td>November (Annually)</td>
<td>Mayor: 2-year term Council: 3-year term</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Terms of office for selected cities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>City</th>
<th>Election</th>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Term Limit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Seguin</td>
<td>November (even-numbered years)</td>
<td>All serve 4-year staggered terms.</td>
<td>Yes. Neither the mayor nor any city councilmember may hold the office to which elected for more than eight (8) years. Neither the mayor nor any city councilmember may run for election or reelection if the term of office for which they are running when added to the time which they will have served in office upon election will exceed eight (8) years.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temple</td>
<td>May (Annually)</td>
<td>All serve 3 Year staggered terms.</td>
<td>Yes, no more than 3 consecutive terms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waco</td>
<td>May (Annually)</td>
<td>All serve 2-year staggered terms.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Mayor and Districts I &amp; III in even years. Districts II, IV, &amp; V in odd years.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
AGENDA CAPTION:
Discuss and consider nominations to the 2019 Charter Review Commission, and provide direction to Staff.
Meeting date: April 16, 2019

Department: City Clerk

Amount & Source of Funding
Funds Required: Click or tap here to enter text.
Account Number: Click or tap here to enter text.
Funds Available: Click or tap here to enter text.
Account Name: Click or tap here to enter text.

Fiscal Note:
Prior Council Action: Click or tap here to enter text.

City Council Strategic Initiative: [Please select from the dropdown menu below]
Choose an item.
Choose an item.
Choose an item.

Comprehensive Plan Element(s): [Please select the Plan element(s) and Goal # from dropdown menu below]
☐ Economic Development - Choose an item.
☐ Environment & Resource Protection - Choose an item.
☐ Land Use - Choose an item.
☐ Neighborhoods & Housing - Choose an item.
☐ Parks, Public Spaces & Facilities - Choose an item.
☐ Transportation - Choose an item.
☐ Not Applicable

Master Plan: [Please select the corresponding Master Plan from the dropdown menu below (if applicable)]
Choose an item.
Background Information:
Click or tap here to enter text.

Council Committee, Board/Commission Action:
Click or tap here to enter text.

Alternatives:
Click or tap here to enter text.

Recommendation:
Click or tap here to enter text.
AGENDA CAPTION:
Hold discussion regarding the City of San Marcos seeking the State Legislative designation of “Mermaid Capital of Texas” and any potential resolutions that would be necessary to accomplish such designation, and provide direction to Staff.
Meeting date: April 16, 2019

Department: City Clerk for Mayor Hughson

Amount & Source of Funding
Funds Required: N/A
Account Number: N/A
Funds Available: N/A
Account Name: N/A

Fiscal Note:
Prior Council Action: Click or tap here to enter text.

City Council Strategic Initiative: [Please select from the dropdown menu below]
Choose an item.
Choose an item.
Choose an item.

Comprehensive Plan Element (s): [Please select the Plan element(s) and Goal # from dropdown menu below]
☐ Economic Development - Choose an item.
☐ Environment & Resource Protection - Choose an item.
☐ Land Use - Choose an item.
☐ Neighborhoods & Housing - Choose an item.
☐ Parks, Public Spaces & Facilities - Choose an item.
☐ Transportation - Choose an item.
☐ Not Applicable
Master Plan: [Please select the corresponding Master Plan from the dropdown menu below (if applicable)]
Choose an item.

Background Information:
This discussion was placed on the agenda by Mayor Jane Hughson.

Council Committee, Board/Commission Action:
Click or tap here to enter text.

Alternatives:
Click or tap here to enter text.

Recommendation:
Click or tap here to enter text.
The Legislative Process in Texas

Texas Legislative Council
The Legislative Process in Texas

Published by the
Texas Legislative Council

November 2018
The mission of the Texas Legislative Council is to provide professional, nonpartisan service and support to the Texas Legislature and legislative agencies. In every area of responsibility, we strive for quality and efficiency.

During previous legislative sessions, the information in this publication was published as part of the Guide to Texas Legislative Information.

Copies of this publication have been distributed in compliance with the state depository law (Subchapter G, Chapter 441, Government Code) and are available for public use through the Texas State Publications Depository Program at the Texas State Library and other state depository libraries. This publication can be found at https://www.tlc.texas.gov/publications.

Additional copies of this publication may be obtained from the council:

- By mail: P.O. Box 12128, Austin, TX 78711-2128
- By phone: (512) 463-1144
- By e-mail: house.documentdistribution@tlc.texas.gov
- By online request form (legislative offices only): https://bilreq/House.aspx

If you have questions or comments regarding this publication, please contact Kellie Smith by phone at (512) 463-1155 or by e-mail at kellie.smith@tlc.texas.gov.
Contents

How a Bill Originates ................................................................................................................ 1
Introducing a Bill ..................................................................................................................... 1
The Role of Committees .......................................................................................................... 1
Referral to a Committee .......................................................................................................... 2
Committee Meetings ............................................................................................................... 2
Committee Reports .................................................................................................................. 3
House Calendars and List of Items Eligible for Consideration .................................................. 3
Senate Regular Order of Business and Intent Calendar ............................................................ 4
Floor Action ............................................................................................................................. 4
Consideration of Local and Noncontroversial Bills ................................................................. 5
Return of a Bill to the Originating Chamber ............................................................................. 5
Conference Committee ........................................................................................................... 6
Governor’s Action ..................................................................................................................... 6
Effective Date ........................................................................................................................ 6
Filing and Publication of Laws ................................................................................................. 7
Other Legislation ...................................................................................................................... 7
  Joint Resolutions ................................................................................................................ 7
  Concurrent Resolutions ....................................................................................................... 7
  Simple Resolutions ............................................................................................................ 8
The Legislative Process in Texas

The Texas legislative process is governed by the Texas Constitution and applicable statutes (available on the Texas Constitution and Statutes webpage) and by the rules of procedure of the senate and house of representatives that are adopted at the beginning of a regular session by each respective chamber. The different phases of the legislative process typically occur within a prescribed timetable, and the following is a general summary of that process. The process described specifies “bill,” although resolutions follow similar steps. See the subsequent discussion regarding the legislative process for joint resolutions, concurrent resolutions, and simple resolutions for differences specific to those documents.

How a Bill Originates

The bill is the most common type of legislative document and is the only means by which a law may be enacted, amended, or repealed. Only a legislator may introduce a bill into the legislative process, although the idea for a bill may originate from a source other than the legislator, such as an interested outside party or the findings of a committee’s study of interim charges. The text of a bill may be drafted by the legislator personally (see the Texas Legislative Council Drafting Manual), by an interested outside party, or, as is often the case, by the professional staff of the Texas Legislative Council or another appropriate legislative entity.

Introducing a Bill

A bill is first introduced by a legislator in the legislator’s own chamber, which is considered the bill’s originating chamber. Upon passage of the bill by that chamber, the bill moves to the opposite chamber for that chamber’s approval before proceeding to the governor for the governor’s final approval. The steps in a bill’s progress are basically the same in each chamber, with many opportunities for the amendment or defeat of the bill.

To introduce a bill in the house of representatives, a state representative must file the bill with the chief clerk of the house, and to introduce a bill in the senate, a state senator must file the bill with the secretary of the senate. Both the house and senate rules permit unrestricted introduction of bills during the first 60 calendar days of a regular session. After the 60-day deadline, the introduction of any bill, other than a local bill, an emergency appropriations bill, or a bill to address emergency matters submitted by the governor, requires the consent of at least four-fifths of those representatives present and voting if the bill is to be introduced in the house, or the consent of at least four-fifths of the members of the senate if the bill is to be introduced in the senate.

The Role of Committees

The size of the legislature and the volume of work confronting it each session make lengthy deliberation on all proposed measures by the entire membership a difficult task. For this reason, the basic business in both chambers is conducted according to the committee system. The creation of committees to consider introduced bills and advise on their disposition is provided for in the rules of each chamber, and committees are formed at the beginning of each regular session. Although nearly all bills are referred to a committee, a large number of bills are never reported out of committee and are considered to have “died” in committee.
For most committees of the house of representatives, membership is determined in part by seniority and in part by appointments by the speaker. Each representative sits on at least one committee, while most sit on two or three. For committees of the senate, membership is determined entirely by appointments by the lieutenant governor, and senators generally sit on four or five committees.

Referral to a Committee

When a bill is introduced or received from the opposite chamber for consideration, it is read for the first time by its caption only and referred by the speaker or lieutenant governor to an appropriate committee. In the house rules, each committee is assigned jurisdiction over a specific subject matter, and the speaker refers legislation to house committees based on those subject matter jurisdictions. While the senate rules do not specify subject matter jurisdictions for senate committees and the lieutenant governor may refer legislation to any senate committee, in practice unofficial subject matter jurisdictions are usually followed.

After a bill has been referred to a house committee, a determination must be made by the committee chair as to whether a fiscal note or other impact statement is required, and if so, the Legislative Budget Board (LBB) prepares the note or statement. For bills referred to senate committees, fiscal notes are automatically prepared by the LBB, and other impact statements are prepared at the discretion of the LBB. Additionally, the house rules require the preparation of a bill analysis for bills considered in a committee meeting, and both the house and senate rules require the preparation of a bill analysis for bills reported out of committee. These fiscal notes, impact statements, and bill analyses accompany a bill throughout the legislative process.

Committee Meetings

The chair of each committee decides when the committee will meet and which bills will be considered. The house rules permit a house committee or subcommittee to meet: (1) in a public hearing where testimony is heard and official action may be taken on bills, resolutions, or other matters; (2) in a formal meeting where the committee may discuss and take official action on bills, resolutions, or other matters without testimony; or (3) in a work session where the committee may discuss bills, resolutions, or other matters but take no formal action. Meetings of a house committee or subcommittee are generally required to be open to the public. The senate rules do not explicitly provide for different types of meetings but do require that a public hearing allowing public testimony be held on a bill before it can be reported from committee. Testimony may be heard and official action may be taken at any meeting of a senate committee or subcommittee.

A house committee or subcommittee holding a public hearing during a legislative session must post notice of the hearing at least five calendar days before the hearing during a regular session and at least 24 hours before the hearing during a special session unless the house posting rules have been suspended by a vote of the members on the house floor. If a house committee or subcommittee is convening for a formal meeting or a work session, written notice must be posted and transmitted to each member of the committee two hours in advance of the meeting, or an announcement must be filed with the journal clerk and read in the house while the house is in session. A senate committee or subcommittee must post notice of a meeting at least 24 hours before the meeting.
Committee Reports

After considering a bill, a committee may choose to take no action or may issue a report on the bill to the chamber at large. In a favorable report, the committee may recommend passage of the bill without amendments, recommend amendments to the bill, or substitute a new bill for the original bill. An unfavorable report generally kills the bill.

A committee report includes: the committee’s recommendations and vote regarding the bill; the text of the bill as reported by the committee, which may be the introduced text or a substitute; any proposed amendments; a bill analysis; a fiscal note or other impact statement; and other attachments as necessary.

In the house, all committee reports are referred to the committee coordinator. After printing, the chief clerk delivers a certified copy of a committee report to the appropriate calendars committee (the Committee on Calendars or, if recommended by the reporting committee, the Committee on Local and Consent Calendars) for placement of the bill on a calendar for consideration by the full house. Calendars committees are given wide discretion in scheduling bills for floor consideration.

The senate rules also require committee reports to be printed. After being printed, a copy of the senate committee report printing is placed in the bill book on each senator’s desk in the senate chamber. Bills reported out of committee are listed on the senate’s regular order of business. Local and uncontested bills are referred to the Administration Committee for scheduling on a local and uncontested calendar.

House Calendars and List of Items Eligible for Consideration

The house rules provide for four types of printed calendars:

1. the Daily House Calendar, which contains a list of new bills scheduled by the Committee on Calendars for consideration by the house;

2. the Supplemental House Calendar, which is prepared by the Committee on Calendars and may contain: (a) bills passed to third reading on the previous legislative day; (b) bills on the Daily House Calendar for a previous calendar day that were not reached for consideration; (c) postponed business from a previous calendar day; (d) notice to call from the table a bill laid on the table subject to call on a previous legislative day; and (e) bills from a daily house calendar that will be eligible for consideration;

3. the Local, Consent, and Resolutions Calendar, which contains a list of local or noncontroversial bills scheduled by the Committee on Local and Consent Calendars for consideration by the house; and

4. the Congratulatory and Memorial Calendar, which contains a list of congratulatory and memorial resolutions scheduled by the Committee on Rules and Resolutions for consideration by the house.

The Supplemental House Calendar, because it includes bills listed on the Daily House Calendar, is generally the primary agenda followed by the house during its deliberations. The Local, Consent, and Resolutions Calendar and the Congratulatory and Memorial Calendar are special calendars that are prepared approximately once a week during the last half of a regular session.

The house rules provide seven categories by which bills are taken up for consideration on the calendars. Those categories, listed in order of priority, are the: (1) Emergency Calendar; (2)
Major State Calendar; (3) Constitutional Amendments Calendar; (4) General State Calendar; (5) Local, Consent, and Resolutions Calendar; (6) Resolutions Calendar; and (7) Congratulatory and Memorial Resolutions Calendar. The house normally considers all bills listed on its calendars before adjourning or recessing for the day, except during the latter part of the regular session, when calendars become especially lengthy.

When the volume of legislation warrants it (normally during the last few weeks of a regular session), the chief clerk of the house prepares a list of items eligible for consideration on request of the speaker. The list contains: (1) house bills with senate amendments eligible to be considered; (2) senate bills for which the senate has requested the appointment of a conference committee; and (3) conference committee reports eligible to be considered.

Senate bills pending in the house follow the same procedures with regard to calendars as house bills, but senate bills are required to be listed on the calendars separate from house bills. Wednesday and Thursday are designated as senate bill days, which are the days on which senate bills are considered in the house and have priority in the order of house business.

**Senate Regular Order of Business and Intent Calendar**

The senate’s regular order of business lists all bills that have been reported from committee and are eligible for second reading consideration in the order in which they were reported. In practice, it functions more as a listing of reported bills than as the day’s agenda, since the senate’s usual practice is to consider bills out of the regular order through the use of a blocker bill and the suspension of the regular order. Traditionally, a blocker bill is a bill that has been quickly passed out of committee at the beginning of a regular session but which the senate has no intention of immediately addressing. Because senate rules require the consideration of bills on second reading in the order in which they were reported from committee and the blocker bill thus takes priority, a suspension of the rules by a vote of three-fifths of the members present is necessary for consideration of a bill other than the blocker bill by the full senate. In order to suspend the regular order of business and take up a bill other than the blocker bill, a senator must first give prior notice to the secretary of the senate for placement of the bill on the Intent Calendar. Bills on the Intent Calendar are not taken up in any particular order, and the senate routinely considers only a portion of those measures listed on the Intent Calendar for a given day.

The senate also has a Local and Uncontested Calendar for the consideration of local and uncontested bills at times designated by the senate. Wednesday and Thursday are designated as house bill days, which are the days on which house bills are considered in the senate and have priority in the order of senate business.

**Floor Action**

Floor consideration of a bill begins on second reading, when the bill is first subject to debate and amendment by the entire membership of a chamber. A bill may be amended on second reading by a simple majority of those members present and voting, and a separate vote is taken on each amendment proposed. After the bill is debated and amended, if applicable, the members vote on the bill for passage to third reading, where the bill is then considered for final passage. A bill may be amended on third reading, but adoption of an amendment at this stage requires a vote of a two-thirds majority of the members present.
Although the Texas Constitution requires a bill to be read on three separate legislative days in each chamber before it can have the force of law, this constitutional rule may be suspended by a four-fifths vote of the members present and voting from the chamber in which the bill is pending. In such cases, the bill is given an immediate third reading following its passage from second reading. The senate routinely suspends the constitutional provision in order to give a bill an immediate third reading. The house, however, rarely suspends this provision, and third reading consideration of a bill in the house normally occurs on the day following second reading consideration.

After a bill has been read a third time, a vote is taken for final passage. If the bill receives a simple majority vote, it is considered passed. When the bill is passed in the originating chamber, the bill is engrossed (all corrections and amendments are incorporated into it) and an exact and accurate copy of the engrossed bill is prepared and sent to the opposite chamber for consideration.

**Consideration of Local and Noncontroversial Bills**

The house and senate rules both provide for special calendars for the consideration of local and noncontroversial bills. The calendar used for consideration of these bills in the house is the Local, Consent, and Resolutions Calendar, which is set by the Committee on Local and Consent Calendars. Placement of a bill on the Local, Consent, and Resolutions Calendar requires the unanimous recommendation of the present and voting members of the committee from which the bill was reported. Normally Local, Consent, and Resolutions Calendars are prepared for consideration by the house once a week during the last half of the regular session. These calendars usually are lengthy, but consideration of them is expedited because debate and amendments are limited and contested bills are removed from the calendar.

The calendar used for consideration of local and noncontroversial bills in the senate is the Local and Uncontested Calendar, which is set by the Senate Committee on Administration. A bill may not be considered for placement on the Local and Uncontested Calendar unless the sponsor of the bill and the chair of the committee from which the bill was reported request such placement. Local and Uncontested Calendars normally are prepared for consideration by the senate once or twice a week during the last half of the regular session. Measures on the Local and Uncontested Calendar are considered without a suspension of the regular order of business, which generally is required for consideration of legislation in the senate. As in the house, consideration of Local and Uncontested Calendars in the senate is expedited because the measures on these calendars usually are not debated, floor amendments to measures on these calendars are prohibited, and contested bills are removed from consideration.

**Return of a Bill to the Originating Chamber**

After a bill has passed through committee and floor deliberation in the opposite chamber, the bill is sent back to the originating chamber. If the bill was not amended in the opposite chamber, or if it was amended and the originating chamber concurs with the changes, the bill is enrolled, signed by both presiding officers in the presence of their respective chambers, and sent to the governor. Any bill making an appropriation must be sent to the comptroller of public accounts for certification before going to the governor. If a bill was amended in the opposite chamber and the originating chamber does not concur with the changes, the originating chamber may request the appointment of a conference committee to resolve the differences between the house and senate versions of the bill.
Conference Committee

If a conference committee is requested, the presiding officers each appoint five members from their respective chambers to serve on the committee. A conference committee’s charge is limited to reconciling differences between the two chambers, and the committee may not alter, amend, or omit text that is not in disagreement without the adoption of an “out of bounds” resolution by both chambers. The committee also may not add text on any matter that is not in disagreement or that is not included in either version of the bill in question without such a resolution. After the committee has reached an agreement, a report is prepared for submittal to the house and senate. The report must be approved by at least three conferees from each chamber and must contain the text of the bill as approved by the conference committee, a side-by-side analysis comparing the text of the compromise bill to both the house and the senate versions, an updated fiscal note, and the signatures of those members of the conference committee who approved the report. A conference committee report is not subject to amendment by the house or senate and must be accepted or rejected in its entirety.

Should the proposed compromise remain unacceptable to either chamber, it may be returned to the same conference committee for further deliberation, with or without specific instructions, or the appointment of a new conference committee may be requested. Failure of the conference committee to reach agreement kills the bill. If the conference committee report is acceptable to both chambers, the bill is enrolled, signed by both presiding officers in the presence of their respective chambers, and sent to the governor.

Governor’s Action

Except in the case of a bill sent to the governor within 10 days of final adjournment, on receiving a bill, the governor has 10 days in which to sign the bill, veto it, or allow it to become law without a signature. If the governor elects to veto the bill and the legislature is still in session, the bill is returned to the chamber in which it originated with an explanation of the governor’s objections. A two-thirds majority in each chamber is required to override the veto. If the governor neither vetoes nor signs the bill within the allotted time, the bill becomes law. If a bill is sent to the governor within 10 days of final adjournment, the governor has until 20 days after final adjournment to sign the bill, veto it, or allow it to become law without a signature.

Effective Date

By default, if a bill does not specify an effective date, the bill becomes effective on the 91st day after the date of final adjournment of the session in which it was enacted. A bill may specify a different effective date, but in order for a bill to take effect before the 91st day after the date of final adjournment, the bill must receive a vote of two-thirds of all the members elected to each chamber. If a bill specifying that it takes effect immediately receives the requisite two-thirds vote of the members, the bill takes effect on the date of the last action necessary for it to become law, which is: (1) the date the governor approves the bill; (2) the date the governor files the bill with the office of the secretary of state, having neither approved nor vetoed it; (3) the date the appropriate period for gubernatorial action expires, if the governor fails to act within that period; or (4) in the event of a veto, the date the veto is overridden.

In addition, a bill may make its effective date contingent on an event, on the expiration of a specified period after an event takes place, or on the adoption of a proposed constitutional amendment. Parts of a bill may take effect on different dates, or particular sections or applications of a bill may be delayed or accelerated.
Filing and Publication of Laws

Once an enrolled bill is signed by the governor or the governor allows an enrolled bill to become law without a signature, the bill is forwarded to the secretary of state, where it is considered filed once the secretary of state signs it.

The secretary of state is required to bind all enrolled bills into volumes and to electronically publish all enacted bills on the secretary of state’s website. The bound volumes are located at the Texas State Library and Archives Commission. Copies of enacted bills are compiled, certified, and sent to a publisher for inclusion in the General and Special Laws of the State of Texas, also known as the session laws. The secretary of state assigns a session law chapter to each enacted bill based on the date the bill is filed with the secretary of state; bills that are filed on the same date are placed in chronological bill number order for chapter number assignment.

Other Legislation

While the bill is the most common type of legislation, three types of resolutions, which follow somewhat different processes, are also used by the legislature. Resolutions are used to handle specific activities of the legislature and are commonly used to propose amendments to the Texas Constitution, take care of housekeeping functions, convey congratulations or condolences to individuals or groups in the state, express legislative intent, express an opinion or sentiment on matters of public interest, give direction to a state agency or official, or call on certain governmental agencies, offices, or units, such as the U.S. Congress, to take a specific course of action. They are legislative instruments that must be introduced, assigned numbers, and acted on by the legislature. The three types of legislative resolutions are joint resolutions, concurrent resolutions, and simple resolutions. Of these, only concurrent resolutions are subject to veto by the governor.

Joint Resolutions. Joint resolutions are used to propose amendments to the Texas Constitution, ratify proposed amendments to the U.S. Constitution, or request a constitutional convention to propose amendments to the U.S. Constitution. Joint resolutions proposing amendments to the Texas Constitution require a vote of two-thirds of the total membership of each chamber for adoption. Other joint resolutions require a simple majority vote in each chamber for adoption. A joint resolution follows the same course that a bill follows through both chambers and is like a bill in most respects, except that in the house, the resolution may be adopted on second reading if it receives the required number of votes. Three readings are required to adopt a joint resolution in the senate.

Joint resolutions adopted by the legislature are not submitted to the governor for signing but are filed directly with the secretary of state. An amendment to the Texas Constitution proposed by an adopted joint resolution requires approval by Texas voters at a general election. The secretary of state conducts a drawing to determine the order in which the proposed constitutional amendments will appear on the ballot.

Concurrent Resolutions. A concurrent resolution is used when both chambers have an interest in a particular matter. Such resolutions may originate in either chamber but must be adopted by both. Concurrent resolutions may be used for matters affecting operations and procedures of the legislature, such as joint sessions or adjournment sine die. They are also used to petition the U.S. Congress, give directions to a state agency, board, or commission, express the views of the legislature, designate an official state symbol, adopt an official place or date designation, or express congratulations or condolences. Concurrent resolutions must
be submitted to the governor for approval, except for those that pertain solely to procedural
matters between the two chambers, and they are filed with the secretary of state.

**Simple Resolutions.** Simple resolutions pertain to matters considered by the originating
chamber only. They are used to adopt or change rules of procedure, name a mascot, express
congratulations or condolences, or petition the U.S. Congress. Simple resolutions may also
express the views of a single chamber, initiate a study by that chamber, or urge a state agency,
board, or commission to take action. They are not submitted to the governor for signing or
filed with the secretary of state.
AGENDA CAPTION:
Discuss a recommendation Resolution requested by the Cemetery Commission that would dissolve the
perpetual care fund, modify the cemetery fee schedule, and amend Chapter 22 of the City Code of
Ordinances, and provide direction to Staff.
Meeting date: April 16, 2019

Department: City Clerk

Amount & Source of Funding
Funds Required: Click or tap here to enter text.
Account Number: Click or tap here to enter text.
Funds Available: Click or tap here to enter text.
Account Name: Click or tap here to enter text.

Fiscal Note:
Prior Council Action: Click or tap here to enter text.

City Council Strategic Initiative: [Please select from the dropdown menu below]
Choose an item.
Choose an item.
Choose an item.

Comprehensive Plan Element(s): [Please select the Plan element(s) and Goal # from dropdown menu
below]
☐ Economic Development - Choose an item.
☐ Environment & Resource Protection - Choose an item.
☐ Land Use - Choose an item.
☐ Neighborhoods & Housing - Choose an item.
☐ Parks, Public Spaces & Facilities - Choose an item.
☐ Transportation - Choose an item.
☐ Not Applicable

Master Plan: [Please select the corresponding Master Plan from the dropdown menu below (if applicable)]
**Background Information:**
The Cemetery Commission is recommending changes that would dissolve the Perpetual Care Fund, change the Cemetery Fee structure and schedule, and amend Chapter 22 of the City Code of Ordinances.

**Perpetual Care Fund** - The city recently acquired approximately 4.2 acres located on Old RR 12 for the purposes of expanding the cemetery. The Perpetual Care Fund balance was depleted to assist in the acquisition of the property. The Cemetery Commission is recommending the Perpetual Care Fund be dissolved and the perpetual care fee be incorporated in the purchase fee of a lot.

**Cemetery Fee Structure and Schedule** - Currently, the city has a three-tier structure for the purchase of burial lots:

- Residents of San Marcos
- Non Residents but have a San Marcos address or pay school taxes
- Non Residents who do not meet the above criteria

The Cemetery Commission is recommending the structure change from a three-tier structure to a two-tier structure consisting of residential rates and non-residential rates.

The Commission is also recommending the fees for the new structure should be set initially at the following amounts with a $50 per year escalation:

- Resident rate $1,900
- Non Resident rate $2,400

**Chapter 22 modifications** - In spring 2017, the Cemetery Commission initiated a review of Chapter 22 - Cemeteries. The Commission has had lengthy discussions over the past two years concerning recommended modifications to this section of the Ordinance. The proposed change to the Ordinance is forwarded to City Council for consideration.

**Council Committee, Board/Commission Action:**
Click or tap here to enter text.

**Alternatives:**
Click or tap here to enter text.

**Recommendation:**
Click or tap here to enter text.
RECOMMENDATION RESOLUTION NO. 2019-001R


WHEREAS, the perpetual care fund was established and designed to assist in the upkeep of the cemetery, if needed. At the time of purchase for each cemetery lot, mausoleum or columbarium niche, $50.00 is placed into the perpetual care fund. Over the years this fund has grown to be a substantial amount.

WHEREAS, the Cemetery Commission wishes to recommend that the perpetual care fund be dissolved to assist in paying for the purchase of property located adjacent to the cemetery on Ranch Road 12.

WHEREAS, the cemetery fee schedule was last amended by Ordinance 2016-02 on April 5, 2016 to create a three-tier system shown as Exhibit A. The Cemetery Commission recommends amendments to the fee schedule that are attached as Exhibit B.

WHEREAS, the Cemetery Commission is also recommending various amendments to Chapter 22 – Cemeteries within the San Marcos Code of Ordinances. These proposed amendments are attached as Exhibit C.

NOW THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CEMETERY COMMISSION OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS:

PART 1. It is recommended that the Perpetual Care Fund be dissolved and the funds utilized for the purchase of land adjacent to the San Marcos Cemetery.

PART 2. That the City Council positively consider the attached Exhibits related to modifications to the cemetery fee schedule and Chapter 22 amendments.

PART 3. This resolution shall be provided to the City Council by the City Clerk within 24 hours of adoption.

PASSED AND ADOPTED on February 27, 2019.

Attest: [Signature]

Sandy McKenzie
Staff Liaison

Robert Cotner
Chair
Exhibit A

Cemetery Lot Fees

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Level 1</td>
<td>1400</td>
<td>1450</td>
<td>1500</td>
<td>1550</td>
<td>1600</td>
<td>1650</td>
<td>1700</td>
<td>1750</td>
<td>1800</td>
<td>1850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 2</td>
<td>1750</td>
<td>1800</td>
<td>1850</td>
<td>1900</td>
<td>1950</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>2050</td>
<td>2100</td>
<td>2150</td>
<td>2200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 3</td>
<td>2500</td>
<td>2550</td>
<td>2600</td>
<td>2650</td>
<td>2700</td>
<td>2750</td>
<td>2800</td>
<td>2850</td>
<td>2900</td>
<td>2950</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Residents-Level 1** (Residents living inside the City Limits of San Marcos; persons related in the first degree by consanguinity or affinity to a person who previously purchased a lot in the cemetery; or former legal guardian of a person who previously purchased a lot in the cemetery).

**Non-Residents-Level 2** (Purchasers who do not live in San Marcos but have a San Marcos address, or live within the SMCISD, or pay City of San Marcos property taxes).

**Non-Residents – Level 3** (Purchasers who do not meet any of the criteria stated above)

**Other Fees:**

- Mausoleum Space - $1000.00
- Mausoleum Perpetual Care - $50.00
- Columbarium Niche - $500.00
- Columbarium Niche Perpetual Care - $50.00
- Columbarium Niche Re-opening Fee - $100
- Serenity Garden - $200.00
- Plaque in Chapel - $75.00
- Lot – Perpetual Care - $50.00
- Cemetery Permit Fee (required for curb work) - $26.00

The fee for a raised lettered plaque for the columbarium is $407.00 plus tax and is available through Pennington Funeral Home - Kristin - 512-353-4311.
### Cemetery Lot Fees

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2019</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>2021</th>
<th>2022</th>
<th>2023</th>
<th>2024</th>
<th>2025</th>
<th>2026</th>
<th>2027</th>
<th>2028</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Level 1</td>
<td>1900</td>
<td>1950</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>2050</td>
<td>2100</td>
<td>2150</td>
<td>2200</td>
<td>2250</td>
<td>2300</td>
<td>2350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 2</td>
<td>2400</td>
<td>2450</td>
<td>2500</td>
<td>2550</td>
<td>2600</td>
<td>2650</td>
<td>2700</td>
<td>2750</td>
<td>2800</td>
<td>2850</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Residents-Level 1** – Residents of San Marcos or a person that owns property inside the zoned city limits of San Marcos.

**Non-Residents-Level 2** – Any person not living in the zoned city limits of San Marcos.

### Other Fees:

- Columbarium Niche - $550.00
- Columbarium Niche Re-Opening Fee - $100
- Serenity Garden - $200.00
- Plaque in Chapel - $75.00
ORDINANCE NO. 2019-

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS AMENDING CHAPTER 22, CEMETERIES, OF THE SAN MARCOS CITY CODE BY, AMONG OTHER THINGS, ELIMINATING THE REQUIREMENT FOR PAYMENT OF A PERPETUAL CARE FEE AND DISSOLVING THE PERPETUAL CARE FUND, PROVIDING FOR CEMETERY COMMISSION APPROVAL OF MONUMENTS OVER EIGHT FEET IN HEIGHT, LIMITING PLACEMENTS IN LOTS AND COLUMBARIUM NICHES, AND PROVIDING FOR OTHER MISCELLANEOUS CHANGES; PROVIDING FOR THE REPEAL OF ANY CONFLICTING PROVISIONS; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS:

SECTION 1. Chapter 22, Cemeteries, of the San Marcos City Code is hereby amended to read as follows (Added text is indicated by underlining. Deleted text is indicated by strikethroughs.):

Sec. 22.001. Definitions.

In this chapter:

**Block** means a group of multiple contiguous lots.

**Caretaker** means the person employed by the city or by the city's cemetery maintenance contractor to oversee the operation and maintenance of the cemetery. Unless otherwise stated, the caretaker may delegate his duties and authority under this chapter to an authorized representative.

**Cemetery** means the San Marcos Cemetery.

**Columbarium** means a building structure at the cemetery with niches for the placement of funeral urns.

**Crypt** means an area of the city-owned mausoleum for the interment of one person in a casket, or cremains for up to 12 persons.

**Lot** means a parcel of property defined as a lot on the official plat maps of the cemetery, intended for the burial of one person, interment of up to two persons in caskets or up to six cremains.

**Monument** means a headstone, gravemarker or similar permanent object of finished stone, or bronze, or concrete that serves as a memorial to a person interred in the lot upon which the monument is located.
Niche means a space in a columbarium intended for the placement of a funeral urn containing the cremains of one person after cremation.

Section means a group of contiguous multiple blocks.

Sec. 22.002. Reserved.

Sec. 22.003. Rights reserved to city; use of roadways.

(a) Under this chapter, the rights perpetually reserved to the city are the right to:

(1) Enlarge, reduce, replat or change the boundaries or grading of the cemetery, including changing the locations of or removing or regrading roads, drives or walks.

(2) Lay, maintain and operate, alter or change pipelines and gutters for sprinkler systems or drainage.

(3) Use cemetery property, not sold to individual lot owners, for cemetery purposes.

(4) Ingress and egress over lots for the purposes of maintenance and passage to or from other lots.

(5) Close any road, walk or drive at any time.

(6) Designate the location of any flowers, shrubs or trees planted or cultivated on a lot pursuant to Section 22.014(b) of this chapter;

(b) It is unlawful for any person to ride or drive any vehicle in the cemetery except on the improved roads, drives or walkways. This does not prohibit the operation of mowing vehicles used in the maintenance of the cemetery grounds or vehicles necessary to the opening and closing of lots.

Sec. 22.004. Admission.

(a) The cemetery will be open daily for visiting, care of graves and other appropriate uses from 8:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m. during Central Standard Time, and from 8:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m. during Central Daylight Savings Time. It is unlawful for any person, other than a city employee or cemetery caretaker on official business, to enter or remain within the cemetery at any time when the cemetery is not open.

(b) It is unlawful for any person to enter the cemetery at any location other than an authorized entrance.

(c) The caretaker will be on duty at the cemetery during normal business
hours from Monday through Friday of each week.

Sec. 22.005. Purchase of lots, or mausoleum crypts, or niches.

(a) All purchasers of cemetery lots, mausoleum crypts, or columbarium niches must select the lots, crypts or niches at the cemetery. Once selected, lots, crypts and niches may be purchased in the finance department. The placement or use of private mausoleums at the cemetery is prohibited.

(b) Upon payment of the entire purchase price plus perpetual care fees for a lot, crypt, or niche, the city will issue a deed which conveys the cemetery lot, crypt, or niche to the purchaser. This deed will be recorded in the deed records of the county by the city and returned to the purchaser. The purchaser must pay the recording costs to the city at the time of final payment.

(c) Each cemetery lot, crypt or niche deed will be issued to only one person. Cemetery lots that have been conveyed by deed may not be subdivided further without the consent of the cemetery commission.

(d) When there are two or more owners of a lot, crypt, or niche, the owners may designate one or more persons to represent the owners regarding the property and file written notice of the designation with the city. In the absence of a notice, the city is authorized to permit an interment in a lot, crypt, or niche at the request or direction of any registered co-owner of the property.

(e) All deeds will grant to the lot, crypt or niche owner the right to use the lot, crypt, or niche for interment of only human remains, subject to the requirements of this chapter.

(f) The price of each cemetery lot, mausoleum crypt, and columbarium niche is established by the city council. In addition, a perpetual care fee will be charged for each lot, crypt, and niche in the cemetery, except lots in the Dixon Addition, Section I. Perpetual care fees are established by the city council.

(g) A person desiring to reserve a lot, crypt, or niche at the cemetery may set up an account in the finance department and pay the purchase price over an extended period of time according to the terms set out in this section. However, the city reserves the right to refuse interment in any lot, crypt or niche for which the full purchase price, including perpetual care fees, has not been paid. A deed will not be issued for any lot, crypt, or niche until the full purchase price, including perpetual care fees, has been paid.

(h) A person desiring to pay the purchase price and perpetual care fees over time must enter into an agreement with the city. This agreement will provide that the city will, in a default, refund the entire amount paid by the purchaser, less an administrative fee established by the city council.
Sec. 22.006. Transfer of lots.

(a) The owner of a cemetery lot, crypt or niche may transfer the lot, crypt, or niche only by a written instrument.

(b) The transferee must register the transfer of a cemetery lot, crypt, or niche or interest therein with the county clerk and with the finance department. All transfers are subject to section 22.005. The city may refuse to register a transfer if the purchase price and perpetual care fees for the transferred lot, crypt, or niche have not been paid in full. In the event a transfer is requested when the purchase price or perpetual care fees have not been paid in full, the person receiving the property will assume full responsibility for such payment prior to receiving a deed for the property.

Sec. 22.007. Repurchase of lot, crypt, or niche by city.

A cemetery lot, crypt, or niche owner may apply with the finance department to sell the lot, crypt, or niche to the city. The city may, at its option, repurchase a lot, crypt or niche at the price designated by the city council and on file in the city clerk's office.

Sec. 22.008. Use of Dixon Addition, Section I Reserved.

(a) Lots in Dixon Addition, Section I, shall be sold in regular order as shown on the plat on file at the cemetery for an amount established by the city council. Specific lots cannot be reserved in the Dixon Addition, Section I, except that a relative in the immediate family of a person interred in Dixon Addition, Section I, may purchase a vacant lot next to the interred person for an amount established by the city council.

(b) In order to qualify for burial in the Dixon Addition, Section I, a deceased person must either:

(1) Qualify for county indigent burial services; or

(2) Have purchased a lot next to a relative interred in Dixon Addition, Section I.

Sec. 22.009. Perpetual care Cemetery maintenance.

(a) The city is the permanent trustee for perpetual care of the mausoleum, columbarium and all parts will provide for the general care and maintenance of the cemetery, except the Dixon Addition, Section I.

(b) Every purchaser of a lot, crypt, or niche in the cemetery in all additions except the Dixon Addition, Section I must pay a perpetual care fee in addition to the payment of the price for the lot, crypt, or niche. The fee is established
by the city council. The cemetery perpetual care fund maintained by the city is dissolved, subject to such funds being reallocated within the city’s budget for cemetery purposes.

(c) **Perpetual** such **care and maintenance** includes the cutting of the grass at reasonable intervals, the cleaning of the lots and the care and pruning of the trees and shrubs that may be placed along the walks, roadways and boundaries. The grounds shall be reasonably cared for as cemetery grounds forever. Perpetual care and maintenance by the city does not include the maintenance, repair or replacement of any gravestones, monuments or memorials; the planting of flowers or ornamental plants; the maintenance or doing of any special or unusual work in the cemetery; or the construction or reconstruction of any damaged marble, granite, bronze or concrete work on any lot.

(d) Any lot not under perpetual care may be placed under perpetual care upon payment of the required fee. General care will be given lots that are not under perpetual care, in order that the general beauty of the cemetery may be maintained. However, the city is not responsible for maintaining these lots in perpetuity. Whenever any lot needs attention, lots having perpetual care will in every case have preference.

(e) Any lot not under perpetual care and not located in Dixon Addition, Section I, is subject to permitting fees for work to be performed at the cemetery. These fees are established by the city council.

(f) Any activity done by a contractor for the owner or representative of a lot that has not paid the perpetual care fee that is not part of the City’s general care and maintenance will be required to obtain a permit. Such permit will require payment of a fee as established by the city council.

**Sec. 22.010. Interments.**

(a) A completed application for interment in the cemetery must be filed with the finance department by the mortuary that will perform the interment before excavation begins for a burial or before remains are placed in the mausoleum or columbarium.

(b) The applicant must specify the exact location of the burial space to be used. When for any reason an in-ground burial space cannot be opened where specified, the caretaker may direct the burial space to be opened in a location in the cemetery deemed by the caretaker to be best and proper, notifying the mortuary, so as not to delay the funeral.

(c) The mortuary performing interment services must secure the gravesite, must provide for the immediate cleaning of the gravesite and must remove all debris, fill or equipment resulting from or used by the mortuary.
(d) The mortuary performing interment services, for any casketed remains, must use a grave liner made of concrete, metal, poly, or other material approved under State Law, for all interments in cemetery sections for which perpetual care is mandatory.

(e) The mortuary performing interment services in the mausoleum must use a mausoleum tray.

(f) The maximum number of burials allowed per lot is:

1. two casketed burials (stacked);
2. one casketed burial and six cremations; or
3. six cremations.

(g) The maximum number of placements per columbarium niche is two cremations.

(h) The maximum number of placements in a mausoleum crypt is:

1. one casket; or
2. twelve cremations.

Sec. 22.011. Disinterments.

(a) Disinterment of a body in the cemetery is permitted only by order of a court of competent jurisdiction or written permission from a person having authority to permit the disinterment.

(b) A mortuary performing a disinterment must secure the gravesite, must provide for the cleaning of the gravesite and must remove all debris, fill or equipment resulting from or used by the mortuary.

Sec. 22.012. Enclosure of lots; maintenance.

(a) It is unlawful for a person to place or construct an enclosure including a fence, coping, hedge or ditch around any lot in the cemetery, except as provided in sections 22.013 and 22.014.

(b) The owner of an enclosure that is damaged to the extent that it is unsightly or hazardous must repair or remove the enclosure within ten days of receipt of written notice from the caretaker, or the caretaker is authorized to remove the enclosure.
Sec. 22.013. Curbing.

(a) The owner of a cemetery lot must apply to the finance department and obtain a permit before installing or constructing curbing of any type within the cemetery.

(b) No curb permit may be issued before the purchase price and perpetual care fees for the lot to be curbed have been paid in full. No curbing of any type is allowed in the Dixon Addition, Section I, of the cemetery.

(c) Any number of lots may be curbed so long as the purchase price and perpetual care fees for the lots have been paid.

(d) Curbs must be flush with existing terrain, must be constructed entirely of steel reinforced concrete, marble, or granite and must conform to the following specifications:

(1) Concrete curbing.

a. Curbing will be 18 inches wide along exterior lot lines in the cemetery property; six inches is to be within the lot; 12 inches is to be outside the lot.

b. Curbing will be six inches wide along interior lot lines and must be placed within the lots being curbed.

c. Curbing will be four inches deep.

d. One reinforcing iron size three rebar will be installed along the entire length of the curbing.

(2) Granite and marble curbing.

a. Curbing will be four inches in width and must be placed within the lots being curbed.

b. Granite or marble used for curbing must be mortared with a bonding agent of the same color as the granite or marble and designed for the purpose of bonding granite to granite, or marble to marble.

c. Curbing will be six inches deep.

(3) An exception to flush curbing may be granted by the cemetery commission if adjoining lots have raised curbs.

(e) Curb work is prohibited in the cemetery on weekends and on holidays.
Sec. 22.014. Decoration of lots, crypts, and niches.

(a) Monuments. Monuments in the cemetery are subject to the following:

(1) No memorial, monument, or grave marker, except a temporary marker placed by a funeral home, is allowed on any burial lot until the purchase price and perpetual care fees have been fully paid and the deed has been delivered to the purchaser.

(2) The owner of a cemetery lot or the owner's agent must apply for and obtain a permit from the finance department before erecting a monument, except a temporary marker placed by a funeral home.

(3) Persons erecting monuments shall not leave material or rubbish on adjoining lots. Work must be completed as soon as possible and any material or rubbish must be removed at once.

(4) Persons erecting monuments are responsible for any damage done by them to any property in the cemetery, including grass and trees. All work is subject to the control and direction of the caretaker.

(5) Wooden planks must be used for placing and rolling stone monuments on rocks or grass.

(6) Businesses are prohibited from placing their names on any monument or placing signs within the cemetery to advertise the firm or its products.

(7) Monument work is prohibited in the cemetery on weekends and on holidays observed by the city and before 8:00 a.m. and after 5:00 p.m. on any weekday.

(8) Lot owners must locate the placement of monuments at the cemetery before the construction of any foundation. The city is not responsible for the correct location of any monument. Any changes in monument location ordered by the lot owner will be made at the owner's sole expense.

(9) All monuments in the Dixon Addition, Section I, must be stone, flat bronze, granite, or concrete.

(10) All monuments placed in areas of the cemetery other than Dixon Addition, Section I, from and after October 1, 2001, must be all granite, marble, bronze, or stone material of permanent nature approved by the San Marcos Cemetery Commission, and must have
a reinforced concrete base. Any monument more than eight feet high is required to have an engineered foundation and be approved by the cemetery commission upon a finding that the proposed monument is suitable for the location based on such factors as safety, interference with maintenance, compatibility with the scale, height, massing and design aesthetic of surrounding monuments, or similar factors deemed relevant by the commission.

(11) The maintenance of all monuments in the cemetery is the responsibility of the lot owner or the owner's surviving family members or descendants. This maintenance will include, but is not limited to, the following:

a. The cleaning of the monument;

b. Ensuring that the monument is seated properly; and

c. Repairing any damage to the monument or the structure of the monument, including replacement, if necessary.

(12) In the event that a monument is in need of maintenance, the parks and recreation director will send a letter requesting such repairs to the lot owner, or the owner's surviving family members or descendants, if known, advising of the necessary maintenance. If the lot owner or the owner's surviving family members or descendants cannot be located, then the parks and recreation director will publish a newspaper notice of the necessary maintenance in accordance with the procedures described in V.T.C.A., Estates Code, Chapters 51 and 202. If the necessary maintenance is not performed within the time period stated in the notice, then the city may, in the interests of safety, initiate action to have the necessary maintenance performed, or have the monument removed. The finance director will bill any cost incurred by the city for the maintenance to the lot owner or the owner's surviving family members or descendants, if known.

(b) Flowers, shrubs, or trees or decorations. Flowers, shrubs, and trees or decorations in the cemetery are subject to the following:

(1) Flowers, shrubs or trees may be planted and cultivated on any lot except in the Dixon Addition, Section 1, provided that no planting or removal of shrubs or trees is allowed without first obtaining the written authorization from the caretaker.

(2) Fresh cut flowers may be placed on any lot, in the mausoleum, or near the columbarium but they must be removed within two weeks or when, in the caretaker's opinion, they become unsightly or detrimental to maintenance. The caretaker may remove flowers not
(3) Artificial flowers, sprays or wreaths are allowed, but they will be removed by the caretaker when they become unsightly or blow off the lot on which they were placed.

(4) All decorations must be firmly secured or fastened to the ground or monument.

(5) Glass containers are prohibited.

(6) Unfilled vases will not be allowed to remain on a lot unless permanently affixed to a monument.

   a. Unfilled vases will be removed from lots on the first day of the month and held for the lot owner for one month.

   b. After one month, unclaimed vases will be disposed of at the caretaker's discretion.

   c. In addition to monuments, lots may have benches of marble, granite, or material approved by the cemetery commission. Any other structural amenities, which must also be primarily of marble or granite, must have the approval of the cemetery commission before being placed on the lot.

   d. Unapproved items will be removed by the caretaker and disposed of at the caretaker's discretion. Weathered and unsightly items will be removed during the spring and fall cleanup.

   e. The caretaker is authorized to enforce the provisions of this section.

Sec. 22.015. Miscellaneous Prohibitions; penalty for violations.

   a. In addition to any other prohibited or unlawful conduct set forth in this chapter, entry into and use of the cemetery shall be subject to the restrictions in this section.

   (1) The consumption or open display of alcoholic beverages is prohibited.

   (2) Loitering, loud music, excessive vehicle noise or other behavior that disrupts the peace is prohibited.

   (3) All pets must be on leash or otherwise restrained in accordance with applicable ordinances.

   (4) Smoking of cigarettes, including e-cigarettes that create a vapor in
any manor or any form, is prohibited.

(5) Water is for landscape irrigation use only. Watering is allowed only by hand-held hose or by sprinkler connected to a hose while the person that connected the sprinkler is present and only on the days and times designated in the approved irrigation conservation plan for the cemetery. No other temporary or permanent irrigation systems or connections shall be allowed.

(6) Vehicles may only be parked on paved streets or drive aisles. No vehicles are allowed in the cemetery except during cemetery hours. Vehicles parked in violation of this subsection may be towed at the owner’s expense.

(7) Visitors to the cemetery shall comply with all applicable laws.

(b) A violation of this section is a Class C misdemeanor, punishable by a fine as provided in section 1.05 of the San Marcos City Code.

SECTION 2. In codifying the changes authorized by this ordinance, paragraphs, sections and subsections may be renumbered and reformatted as appropriate consistent with the numbering and formatting of the San Marcos City Code.

SECTION 3. If any word, phrase, clause, sentence, or paragraph of this ordinance is held to be unconstitutional or invalid by a court of competent jurisdiction, the other provisions of this ordinance will continue in force if they can be given effect without the invalid portion.

SECTION 4. All ordinances and resolutions or parts of ordinances or resolutions in conflict with this ordinance are repealed.

SECTION 5. This ordinance will take effect after its passage, approval and adoption on second reading.

PASSED AND APPROVED on first reading on _________, 2019.

PASSED, APPROVED AND ADOPTED on second reading on _________, 2019.

Jane Hughson
Mayor
File #: ID#19-161, Version: 1

AGENDA CAPTION:
Hold discussion regarding the possible addition of a representative from San Marcos Consolidated Independent School District to the Economic Development San Marcos Board otherwise known as “EDSM”, and provide direction to Staff.

Meeting date: April 16, 2019

Department: City Clerk's Office for Mayor Hughson

Amount & Source of Funding
Funds Required: N/A
Account Number: N/A
Funds Available: N/A
Account Name: N/A

Fiscal Note:
Prior Council Action: Please see background.

City Council Strategic Initiative: [Please select from the dropdown menu below]
N/A
Choose an item.
Choose an item.

Comprehensive Plan Element(s): [Please select the Plan element(s) and Goal # from dropdown menu below]
☐ Economic Development - Choose an item.
☐ Environment & Resource Protection - Choose an item.
☐ Land Use - Choose an item.
☐ Neighborhoods & Housing - Choose an item.
☐ Parks, Public Spaces & Facilities - Choose an item.
☐ Transportation - Choose an item.
☐ Not Applicable
Background Information:
This discussion item was placed on the agenda by Mayor Jane Hughson.

The EDSM Board was created in 2005 and has had their composition amended twice since it’s creation. Most recently on November 2, 2015 when the composition was amended to reduce the membership from 13 to 12 members, 8 of which must reside in the City of San Marcos, removed the Mayor and a Citizen at Large position by adding a Small Business Owner position (that is a resident of the City), and the Greater San Marcos Partnership President as an ex-officio, non-voting member.

Council Committee, Board/Commission Action:
Click or tap here to enter text.

Alternatives:
Click or tap here to enter text.

Recommendation:
Click or tap here to enter text.
AGENDA CAPTION:

City Council Reports:

a) Mayor Hughson will provide a brief update regarding her membership on various Capital Area Council of Governments (CAPCOG) committees.
b) Mayor Hughson will provide a brief update related to her membership on the Capital Area Metro Planning Organization (CAMPO).
c) Mayor Hughson and Council Member Rockeymoore will provide a brief update related to their membership on the Alliance Regional Water Authority (ARWA) Board of Directors.
d) Mayor Hughson will provide a brief update regarding her participation in this years Texas Municipal League Leadership Academy.
e) Council Member Derrick will provide a brief update regarding her membership on the San Marcos Commission for Children and Youth.
f) Mayor Pro Tem Prewitt will provide a brief update regarding her membership on the Capital Area Rural Transit (CARTS) Board.

Meeting date: April 16, 2019

Department: City Clerk’s Office for City Council

Amount & Source of Funding

Funds Required: N/A
Account Number: Click or tap here to enter text.
Funds Available: Click or tap here to enter text.
Account Name: Click or tap here to enter text.

Fiscal Note:

Prior Council Action: N/A

City Council Strategic Initiative: [Please select from the dropdown menu below]
Choose an item.
Choose an item.
Choose an item.

Comprehensive Plan Element (s): [Please select the Plan element(s) and Goal # from dropdown menu below]

☐ Economic Development - Choose an item.
☐ Environment & Resource Protection - Choose an item.
Master Plan: [Please select the corresponding Master Plan from the dropdown menu below (if applicable)]
Choose an item.

Background Information:
This is an opportunity for the Mayor and Council to provide updates of items listed above.

Council Committee, Board/Commission Action:
Click or tap here to enter text.

Alternatives:
Click or tap here to enter text.

Recommendation:
Click or tap here to enter text.
Addition to the CAMPO 2019 Unified Planning Work Program

20% match for $1,000,000 grant for detailed corridor studies for: SH 80 (SH 21 to IH-35), Hopkins (IH-35 to Guadalupe), Guadalupe St (University Dr to IH-35), SH 123 (IH-35 to FM 110) and the extension of SH 21 from SH 80 to Posey Road. The studies will look at land use, access management and multimodal facilities in the development of cross sections to meet demand to 2045. CAMPO will manage the project with facilitation by the City. Significant public participation will be included.

Map is from page 19 of the CIP document found at http://sanmarcostx.gov/DocumentCenter/View/10300/2019-2028-Capital-Improvements-Plan
Description is from page 119 of the same document.
AGENDA CAPTION:
Executive Session in accordance with the following Local Government Code Sections:
A. Section § 551.074 - Personnel Matters: Discuss and review Appointee Review Process for the City Manager, City Attorney, and City Clerk
B. Section § 551.071 - Consultation with Attorney: to receive a staff briefing and deliberate regarding Martindale ETJ matters and regarding the creation of Hays County Municipal Utility District No. 8.
C. Section § 551.087 - Economic Development: to receive a staff briefing and deliberate regarding Project Big Hat and Hays County Municipal Utility District No. 8.

Meeting date: 4/16/2019

Department: City Clerk's Office on behalf of the City Council

Amount & Source of Funding
Funds Required: Click or tap here to enter text.
Account Number: Click or tap here to enter text.
Funds Available: Click or tap here to enter text.
Account Name: Click or tap here to enter text.

Fiscal Note:
Prior Council Action: Click or tap here to enter text.

City Council Goal: [Please select goal from dropdown menu below]
Choose an item.
Choose an item.
Choose an item.

Comprehensive Plan Element(s): [Please select the Plan element(s) and Goal # from dropdown menu below]
☐ Economic Development - Choose an item.
☐ Environment & Resource Protection - Choose an item.
☐ Land Use - Choose an item.
☐ Neighborhoods & Housing - Choose an item.
☐ Parks, Public Spaces & Facilities - Choose an item.
☐ Transportation - Choose an item.
Not Applicable

Master Plan: [Please select the corresponding Master Plan from the dropdown menu below (if applicable)]
Choose an item.

Background Information:
Click or tap here to enter text.

Council Committee, Board/Commission Action:
Click or tap here to enter text.

Alternatives:
Click or tap here to enter text.

Recommendation:
Click or tap here to enter text.
AGENDA CAPTION:
Consider action, by motion, regarding the following Executive Session items held during the Work Session:
A. Section § 551.074 - Personnel Matters: Discuss and review Appointee Review Process for the City Manager, City Attorney, and City Clerk
B. Section § 551.071 - Consultation with Attorney: to receive a staff briefing and deliberate regarding Martindale ETJ matters and regarding the creation of Hays County Municipal Utility District No. 8.
C. Section § 551.087 - Economic Development: to receive a staff briefing and deliberate regarding Project Big Hat and Hays County Municipal Utility District No. 8.

Meeting date: 4/16/2019

Department: City Clerk's Office on behalf of the City Council

Amount & Source of Funding
Funds Required: Click or tap here to enter text.
Account Number: Click or tap here to enter text.
Funds Available: Click or tap here to enter text.
Account Name: Click or tap here to enter text.

Fiscal Note:
Prior Council Action: Click or tap here to enter text.

City Council Goal: [Please select goal from dropdown menu below]
Choose an item.
Choose an item.
Choose an item.

Comprehensive Plan Element(s): [Please select the Plan element(s) and Goal # from dropdown menu below]
- Economic Development - Choose an item.
- Environment & Resource Protection - Choose an item.
- Land Use - Choose an item.
- Neighborhoods & Housing - Choose an item.
- Parks, Public Spaces & Facilities - Choose an item.
- Transportation - Choose an item.
☐ Not Applicable

**Master Plan:** [Please select the corresponding Master Plan from the dropdown menu below (if applicable)]
Choose an item.

**Background Information:**
Click or tap here to enter text.

**Council Committee, Board/Commission Action:**
Click or tap here to enter text.

**Alternatives:**
Click or tap here to enter text.

**Recommendation:**
Click or tap here to enter text.